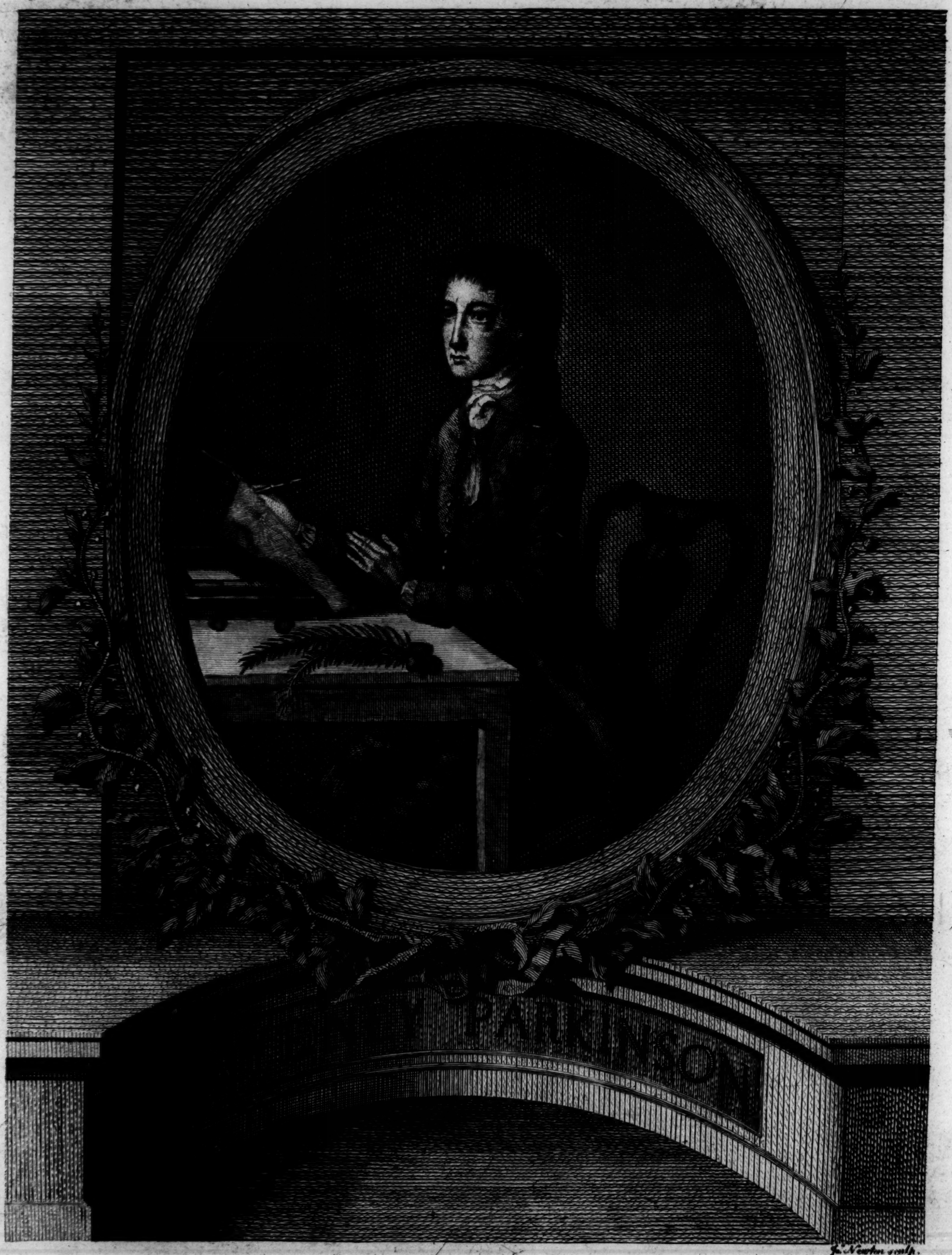

PANTHEON
J. Newton sculp.

10497 ff. 6

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE TO THE SOUTH SEAS,

In his MAJESTY'S Ship

The ENDEAVOUR:

FAITHFULLY TRANSCRIBED

From the Papers of the late SYDNEY PARKINSON,

Draughtſman to SIR JOSEPH BANKS, BART. in his Expedition with

DR. SOLANDER round the World;

AND EMBELLISHED

With Twenty-nine VIEWS and DESIGNS, engraved by CAPITAL ARTISTS.

TO WHICH IS NOW ADDED,

REMARKS on the PREFACE,

By the late JOHN FOTHERGILL, M.D. F.R.S. &c.

AND

AN APPENDIX,

Containing an ACCOUNT of the VOYAGES of

COMMODORE BYRON,
CAPTAIN WALLIS,
CAPTAIN CARTERET,
MONSIEUR BOUGAINVILLE,
CAPTAIN COOK, AND
CAPTAIN CLERKE.

LONDON:

Printed for CHARLES DILLY, in the POULTRY; and JAMES PHILLIPS, in GEORGE-YARD, LOMBARD-STREET.

M DCC LXXXIV.

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE TO THE SOUTH SEAS,

IN HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP

ENDEAVOUR:

WITH

AN APPENDIX.

CONTAINING

REMARKS ON THE NATIVES,

AND

DISSERTATIONS

ON SUCH

PARTICULAR SUBJECTS AS HAVE BEEN RECOMMENDED

BY THE

ROYAL SOCIETY.

BRITISH MUSEUM NOV 26 1893

BY JOSEPH BANKS, ESQ. F.R.S.

AND

DANIEL SOLANDER, M.D. F.R.S.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE following *Journal* of the circumnavigation undertaken in 1768, and completed in 1771, has met with publick approbation. Sydney Parkinſon, the author, was draughtſman to Sir Joſeph Banks, Bart. and the engravings, taken from his drawings, have been eſteemed a valuable addition to the *Journal*, as, perhaps, no plates hitherto publiſhed have conveyed a more faithful repreſentation of the originals from whence the drawings were painted. This young artiſt was a perſon of unblemiſhed character, and ſtrict veracity; and his *Journal* may, therefore, be conſidered as conſonant to truth in every relation.

Both before and ſince the period of the voyage here deſcribed, the Journals of other circumnavigators have been publiſhed; which, together, form ſuch an ample hiſtory of a part of the ſouthern hemiſphere, hitherto but little known, that I deemed an abridgment of them would prove a uſeful appendage to Sydney Parkinſon's original work: I employed, therefore, a writer of literary reputation to execute this ſummary, which is now offered to the publick. To every paragraph are annexed marginal references to the original Journals; which, while they form an accurate epitome of the ſeveral voyages, enable the reader to refer to them with the greateſt facility and exactneſs.

The

ADVERTISEMENT.

The *Preface* to Sydney Parkinſon's *Journal* was drawn up after his death, at the requeſt of his brother, Stanfield Parkinſon, the original editor, by the late Dr. Kenrick, who was totally unacquainted with Dr. Fothergill, as he informed me at the time he was employed in writing, and whoſe ſole apology was the pecuniary emolument of his labour. I have preſerved this *Preface*, as well as added Dr. Fothergill's *Remarks* upon it, in juſtification of his conduct.

As controverſial performances, I did not think them of ſufficient importance to inſert them in my edition of Dr. Fothergill's works; and more eſpecially as the unmerited ſuſpicions which gave riſe to the *Preface*, no longer ſubſiſted. The brother of Sydney Parkinſon is dead: in his laſt illneſs Dr. Fothergill was conſulted, and kindly attended him; and after his deceaſe the family diſpoſed of the copy-right of the Journal to Dr. Fothergill, thereby evincing a thorough dependence upon him, and the moſt unequivocal acknowledgment of his rectitude.

Since the Doctor's deceaſe, the whole has been conveyed into my poſſeſſion; and, beſides the additions already enumerated, which may be had ſeparately, I have prefixed a geographical chart of the tracts of the late circumnavigators, in order to render the work as complete as poſſible for thoſe who may not have purchaſed the original, or who wiſh to poſſeſs an elegant collection of South American views and portraits.

JOHN COAKLEY LETTSOM.

London,
June 1, 1784.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

COmprehending the occurrences that happened from the ſhip's departure from England to its arrival in the South-Seas; particularly

The deſcription of the country and natives of Terra del Fuego Page 7 *et ſeq.*
Arrival at and deſcription of the iſlands and natives of Otaheite - 15
Obſervation of the tranſit of Venus - - - - - - - - - 29
Table of the riſe and fall of the thermometer during the ſhip's ſtay at Otaheite - - - - - - - - - - 30
Deſcriptive catalogue of plants, medical, culinary, &c. found on that iſland - - - - - - - - - 37
Vocabulary of the language of Otaheite, with remarks - - 51
Deſcription of the country and natives of Yoolee-Etea, with the neighbouring iſlands - - - - - - - 71
Deſcription and delineation of the various warlike and domeſtic implements of Otaheite and the adjacent iſles - - - 75

PART II.

Comprehending the occurrences met with from leaving Yoolee-Etea to the time of the ſhip's departure from the coaſt of New-Zealand.

Views of the head-lands and delineations of the coaſt, country, and inhabitants, of New-Zealand - - - - - - - 86
Deſcription of the chiefs, warriors, and war-canoes, &c. of New-Zealand - - - - - - - - - - - 96
Picturesque views on the coaſt - - - - - 99—113—117

Singular head-dreſſes of the natives - - - - Page 116 *et ſeq.*
Map of the coaſt of New-Zealand - - - - - - 125
Vocabulary of the New-Zealand tongue - - - - 127
Deſcription and delineation of the military weapons and houſehold implements, perſonal ornaments, &c. of New-Zealand - - 128

PART III.

Comprehending the incidents that happened from the time of the ſhip's leaving New-Zealand, to its arrival at and departure from Batavia for Europe.

Account of the country, natives, and natural produce, of New-Holland - - - - - - - - - 133
Vocabulary of the language of New-Holland - - - 148
Vocabulary of the language of the natives of the iſland of Savoo 163
Deſcription of the city, inhabitants, cuſtoms, and perſons trading to Batavia - - - - - - - - - - 173
Vocabulary of the Malayan language, ſpoken at Batavia, called the Low Malay - - - - - - - - - 184
Vocabulary of the language ſpoken at Anjenga, on the coaſt of Malabar, called, at Batavia, the high or proper Malay - - 195
Vocabulary of the language of the natives of Sumatra - - - 198

PART IV.

Comprehending an account of the ſhip's voyage home from Batavia 209 *ad ult.*

PREFACE.

PREFACE.

By the EDITOR.

UNqualified to addreſs the public, as a writer, I ſhould have contented myſelf with giving the following journal to the world, without the formality of *preface*, had not the circumſtances, which have delayed, and the arts that have been practiſed to ſuppreſs, its publication, made ſome explanation on this head particularly neceſſary.

The unmerited aſperſions which have been caſt on me, for aſſerting a right to pay this tribute to the memory of a deceaſed brother, and to poſſeſs a bequeathed, analienated, pittance of his little fortune, earned at the hazard, and purchaſed, as I may ſay, at the expence, of his life, render it indeed incumbent on me to defend a reputation, as injuriouſly attacked as ſuch dear-bought property has been unjuſtifiably invaded.

It is yet with regret I find myſelf reduced to this neceſſity; as the perſons, of whom I complain, are men, from whoſe ſuperior talents and ſituation in life better things might be expected; however they have, in this inſtance, been miſemployed in ſtriving to baffle a plain, unlettered, man; who, though he thinks it is his duty to be reſigned under the diſpenſations of providence, thinks it alſo equally his duty to ſeek every lawful redreſs from the oppreſſive acts of vain and rapacious men.

Sydney Parkinſon, from whoſe papers and drawings the journal, now preſented to the public, has been faithfully tranſcribed and delineated, was the younger ſon

of

of the late Joel Parkinſon, brewer, of Edinburgh, one of the people commonly called Quakers, and, as I am told, well known and eſteemed by men of all ranks in that city. His ſucceſs in life, however, was by no means equal to that probity of mind and purity of manners, for which he was eminently diſtinguiſhed; a generoſity of diſpoſition inducing him to be improvidently remiſs in proſecuting the recovery of his juſt debts: a circumſtance, which, aggravated by other ſiniſter accidents, rendered his family, on his deceaſe, dependent on their own talents and induſtry for their future ſupport. His ſon Sydney was put to the buſineſs of a woollen-draper; but, taking a particular delight in drawing flowers, fruits, and other objects of natural hiſtory, he became ſoon ſo great a proficient in that ſtile of painting, as to attract the notice of the moſt celebrated botaniſts and connoiſſeurs in that ſtudy. In conſequence of this, he was, ſome time after his arrival in London, recommended to Joſeph Banks, Eſq. whoſe very numerous collection of elegant and highly-finiſhed drawings of that kind, executed by Sydney Parkinſon, is a ſufficient teſtimony both of his talents and application.

His recommendation being ſo effectually confirmed by theſe proofs of ingenuity and induſtry, Joſeph Banks made him the propoſal of going in the capacity of botanical draughtſman, on the then intended voyage to the South-ſeas. An inſatiable curioſity for ſuch reſearches prevailed over every conſideration of danger, that reaſonably ſuggeſted itſelf, as the neceſſary attendant of ſo long, ſo perilous, and, to my poor brother, ſo fatal a voyage! He accordingly accepted Joſeph Banks's offer; though by no means an alluring one, if either views of profit, or perhaps even prudence, had influenced his determination. His appointment, for executing ſuch drawings of ſingular botanical ſubjects and curious objects of natural hiſtory as might occaſionally be met with on the voyage, was ſettled at eighty pounds *per annum*. In this capacity, and under this moderate encouragement, Sydney Parkinſon undertook to accompany Joſeph Banks to the South-Seas; making his will before his departure, in which he bequeathed the ſalary, which might be due to him at the time of his deceaſe, to his ſiſter Britannia, and appointed me his reſiduary legatee.

The

The occurrences and events that attended the expedition are minutely related in the following ſheets: the contents of which, though deſtitute of the embelliſhments of ſtile and diction, may ſerve to ſhew with what aſſiduity the curious journaliſt purſued his obſervations, and what accuracy he aimed at, not only in the particular walk of his profeſſion of natural hiſtory, but alſo in deſcribing the perſons, languages, cuſtoms, and manners of the natives of the ſeveral iſlands and continents they viſited.

And here let me be indulged in the ſpontaneous effuſions of a heart ſtill affected with the loſs of a loving and a beloved brother, while I declare how I have heard many of the ſurviving companions of this amiable young man dwell with pleaſure on the relation of his ſingular ſimplicity of conduct, his ſincere regard for truth, his ardent thirſt after knowledge, his indefatigable induſtry to obtain it, and his generous diſpoſition in freely communicating, with the moſt friendly participation, to others, that information which perhaps none but himſelf could have obtained. That this is more than probable will appear, on comparing the different manner in which Sydney and his aſſociates paſſed their time, in the moſt intereſting ſituations. While many others, for want of a more innocent curioſity or amuſement, were indulging themſelves in thoſe ſenſual gratifications, which are ſo eaſily obtained among the female part of uncivilized nations, we find him gratifying no other paſſion than that of a laudable curioſity; which enabled him inoffenſively to employ his time, and eſcape thoſe ſnares into which the vicious appetites of ſome others betrayed them. It doth equal honour to his ingenuouſneſs and ingenuity, to find him protected by his own innocence, ſecurely exerciſing his pleaſing art amidſt a ſavage, ignorant, and hoſtile, people; engaging their attention by the powers of his pencil, diſarming them of their native ferocity, and rendering them even ſerviceable to the great end of the voyage, in chearfully furniſhing him with the choiceſt productions of the ſoil and climate, which neither force nor ſtratagem might otherwiſe have procured.

By ſuch honeſt arts and mild demeanor he ſoon acquired the confidence of the inhabitants of moſt places, at which the voyagers went on ſhore; obtaining thus,

as

as I am well informed, with remarkable facility, the knowledge of many words in various languages, hitherto little, if at all, known in Europe.

Theſe paved the way alſo to his ſucceſs in acquiring a choice and rare collection of curioſities, conſiſting of garments, domeſtic utenſils, rural implements, inſtruments of war, uncommon ſhells, and other natural curioſities, of conſiderable value: of ſo much value, indeed, as even to ſeduce men of reputed ſenſe, fortune, and character, to attempt, by means unworthy of themſelves, to deprive me of what, after the loſs ſuſtained in the death of ſo deſerving a brother, one would think none ought to envy me the gain.

It has happened otherwiſe; and I am now to enter on the diſagreeable taſk of ſubmitting to the public, before whom I have been traduced, a relation of the manner in which the greater part of his effects hath been hitherto detained from me, and the uſe of thoſe I got denied me, through my implicit confidence in falſe friends, and the ſpecious arts of covetous and deſigning ſtrangers.

On the arrival of Joſeph Banks in London, about the middle of July, 1771, he informed me, by letter, of the death of Sydney Parkinſon, my brother; acquainting me, at the ſame time, of his having taken poſſeſſion of his effects, as the only perſon that could do it *; of which he was ready to give a proper account to his executors. I waited, of courſe, immediately on Joſeph Banks; who appeared to ſympathize with me on account of my brother, with whoſe ſervices he ſeemed highly ſatisfied, and declared he ſuffered a conſiderable loſs by his death; telling me, after a ſhort converſation on the ſubject, that he was then much confuſed with a multiplicity of concerns, but that, as ſoon as his hurry of buſineſs was over, he would give me an account of my brother's effects.

Being ſoon after informed, that Joſeph Banks had told James Lee, of Hammerſmith, that my brother had bequeathed to him, James Lee, a journal of the

* I am, however, ſince informed, that it is uſual, in ſuch caſes, for the captain of the ſhip to take poſſeſſion of the effects of the deceaſed; cauſing at the ſame time a regular inventory to be taken of them before two competent witneſſes.

voyage, and ſome other papers, which were unfortunately loſt; I took occaſion to aſk Joſeph Banks about this circumſtance, who confirmed it; telling me that he had made a ſearch among the ſhip's company for the ſaid journal, but could not find it. At this time he alſo told me that he expected to get his goods up from the ſhip in a few days, and that, when they arrived, I ſhould receive the things bequeathed me by my brother; among which he obſerved there were ſome curioſities he ſhould be glad to purchaſe. I replied that when I ſhould receive and be inclined to part with them, I would give him the preference.

Several weeks having elapſed without hearing any thing of my legacy, I waited on Joſeph Banks, and, as I thought in the civileſt terms, deſired him to account with me on this head. He was, or affected to be, extremely angry with me, however; ſaying his own affairs were not yet ſettled, and, till they were, he could not ſettle mine. I anſwered, that I did not inſiſt on a final adjuſtment immediately, but thought it neceſſary to make ſome enquiry about the matter, leſt there might be ſome periſhable commodities among my brother's effects, which would ſuffer by being kept ſo long in the package, and therefore required to be inſpected. On this he flew, in a rage, to a bureau, that ſtood in a room adjoining, and began to uncord it with great violence, and in much apparent confuſion. On my remonſtrating that what he was doing was at preſent needleſs, he deſiſted, and, calling his ſervant, gave him a written inventory; telling him at the ſame time to deliver me the things therein mentioned; contained in a bureau, a large Chineſe cheſt, a trunk with two locks, a Dutch box, and ſome other ſmaller cheſts, jars, and boxes.

They were accordingly delivered me the next day, unlocked and without keys, although the inventory implied that all the locks had keys to them excepting that of a tea-cheſt. On examining into the contents of the ſeveral packages alſo, I found the things did not agree with the inventory †. I miſſed alſo ſome things,

† Particularly ſome linen was found not inventoried, and two New-Zealand arrows were miſſing. The large cheſt, inſtead of being full of curioſities, as mentioned in the inventory, was not a third part full, and moſt of the things that were in it were damaged or periſhed. The upper part of the bureau, ſaid to contain curioſities and ſundries, contained nothing but a ſtuffed bird, a few manuſcripts and

which I knew my brother had taken with him, and which were not mentioned at all in the inventory; ſuch as a ſilver watch, two table-ſpoons, and a pair of gold ſleeve-buttons; all which, however, it is poſſible my brother might have loſt or diſpoſed of on the voyage. But, as I thought it not very probable, I was induced to enquire, of ſome of the officers belonging to the Endeavour, into the manner in which my brother's effects were taken care of; and, in particular, after the journal, ſaid to be loſt, and more of his papers and drawings, which I expected to have found.

The reſult of this enquiry afforded no reaſons to confirm me in the good opinion I had hitherto entertained of Joſeph Banks; in whoſe integrity and generoſity I had before placed the utmoſt confidence. By one perſon, who was particularly intimate with my brother, I was informed that he died poſſeſſed of ſeveral curious drawings of the natives of New-Zealand and other ſubjects, which he had taken at his leiſure hours, in preſence of the informant, for his own amuſement and particular uſe; having given ſeveral of them away as preſents to the officers on-board, and that to the knowledge of Joſeph Banks, who never pretended to have the right, he hath ſince been pleaſed to ſet up, to all and every the labours, in ſeaſon and out of ſeaſon, of his indefatigable draughtſman. * From another of the ſhip's company I learned, that, immediately after Sydney Parkinſon's deceaſe, on the 26th of January, 1771, Joſeph Banks, attended by Dr. Solander, went into his cabbin; when the captain's clerk accidentally paſſing by, they called him, and deſired him to take an inventory of the deceaſed's effects: which he did, by writing down what was dictated. † On being ſhewn the abovementioned inventory, he ſaid it was the clerk's hand-writing; but, on being aſked if he thought it contained the whole of Sydney Parkinſon's effects, he replied "No, nothing like it." He was then ſhewn the curioſities

and ſketches of no great moment, and a parcel of written muſic; which latter could hardly belong to my brother, who knew nothing of a ſcience, of which his religious profeſſion prohibited him the ſtudy. Perhaps the ſundries were his journal and drawings ſaid to be loſt; the place of which, theſe muſical manuſcripts (undoubtedly belonging to Joſeph Banks, who is a connoiſſeur in the art,) afterwards ſupplied.

* It is here to be obſerved, that Sydney Parkinſon was engaged to Joſeph Banks as a botanical draughtſman only; ſo that he was under no obligation to delineate other ſubjects for Joſeph Banks, who took out another draughtſman, one Alexander Buchan, with him for that purpoſe; who likewiſe fell a ſacrifice to the viciſſitudes of climate and fatigues of the voyage.

† This circumſtance was afterwatds confirmed to me by the clerk himſelf.

rioſities received of Joſeph Banks; on viewing which he declared, that the deceaſed, to his knowledge, poſſeſſed many things not to be found among them, particularly a quantity of ſeeds of curious plants, many birds and animals preſerved in ſpirits, many lances, bludgeons, and other weapons uſed in war, likewiſe houſehold utenſils and other inſtruments, purchaſed of the natives of the newly-diſcoverd iſlands in the South-Seas; together with the third of a leager ‡ of the beſt arrack, bought at Batavia. In reſpect to the loſt journal, he ſaid that Sydney Parkinſon had been extremely aſſiduous in collecting accounts of the languages, cuſtoms, and manners, of the people, wherever the ſhip touched at, and had drawn up a very fair journal, which was looked upon, by the ſhip's company, to be the beſt that was kept; particularly as to the account it contained of the new-diſcovered iſlands, and of the people reſiding at, or trading to, Batavia. He added, that Sydney Parkinſon had made, at his leiſure hours, a great many drawings of the people at Otaheite and the neighbouring iſlands, as alſo of the New-Zealanders, particularly of ſome who were curiouſly marked in the face; and that he frequently ſat up all night, drawing for himſelf or writing his journal; and as for the account of its being loſt, he looked upon it as a farce, as he was ſure Joſeph Banks took particular care of every thing belonging to Sydney Parkinſon, and had all his effects under his own eye. ‖

The reader will obſerve, that, though I look on theſe informants to be perſons of veracity, and doubt not they would make good their information, if called on in a court of judicature, I do by no means charge Joſeph Banks, on hear-ſay evidence, with the embezzlement or detention of effects I never ſaw; he has enough to anſwer for, as a man of credit and probity, in hitherto detaining from me the things I was afterwards prevailed on to entruſt him with, on his promiſe to return them. The information I received, however, could not fail of alarming my ſuſpicion; which I communicated to ſome friends, who adviſed me to file a bill in chancery to compel Joſeph Banks to come to a juſt account. But, having a man of character and fortune to deal with, I was loth to take violent meaſures, in hopes he might be induced by fair means to do me juſtice.

At the end of about five weeks, I received a meſſage from him, appointing me to come the next afternoon to ſettle with him. I waited on him accordingly, at the time

‡ About fifty five gallons.

‖ The above account was corroborated by another of the ſhip's company, who ſmiled at the relation of the Journal's being loſt, and at the enquiry that was pretended to be made concerning it.

time appointed; when I found him attended by his attorney. He received me very coldly, and complained that I had uſed him ill in making enquiries, among the people belonging to the ſhip, concerning my brother's effects; he aſked me if I had taken out letters of adminiſtration, which he told me it was neceſſary I ſhould do, previous to our finally ſettling accounts.

At this meeting, therefore, little paſſed, except the adjuſtment of the value of ſome few of my brother's effects, that Joſeph Banks choſe to keep, or had ſold. To this ſucceeded, indeed, a ſhort, but ſomewhat warm, altercation, about the above-mentioned journal and drawings; to which Joſeph Banks claimed a right, in quality of my brother's employer. As I could not be brought to acknowledge this title in him to any thing but the drawings in natural hiſtory, which only my brother was employed to execute; he admitted there were in his hands a few manuſcripts, which were bequeathed to James Lee beforementioned; fetching a ſmall bundle of papers out of a bureau and throwing them down on the table.

Being a good deal flurried with the diſpute, and finding nothing could be then determined on, I took no farther notice of them, at that time, than juſt to obſerve that the manuſcripts were my brother's hand-writing.

I obſerved however to Joſeph Banks, that Dr. Solander had informed me, that, when my brother was taken ill, he called him aſide, and told him he was apprehenſive he ſhould die; in which caſe he ſaid he hoped he had done every thing to Joſeph Banks's ſatisfaction, and doubted not but Joſeph Banks would do the juſt thing by him; at the ſame time deſiring that James Lee might have the *peruſal* of his manuſcripts. Joſeph Banks denied his knowledge of any ſuch circumſtance; on which his attorney preſent aſked if he had any written voucher that the papers were bequeathed to James Lee, and was anſwered in the negative; Joſeph Banks then ſaying that if Dr. Solander ſhould ſay that James Lee was to have the peruſal only of thoſe writings, he would give up the point. At this inſtant the doctor came into the room, when I put the queſtion to him, and he confirmed, without heſitation, what I had aſſerted. When Dr. Solander left the room, nevertheleſs, Joſeph Banks ſnatched up the papers, and locked them up in his bureau; telling me to go and adminiſter to my brother's will, and he would acquaint me when it would

would be convenient to him for me to wait on him to make an end of the affair. And thus our interview concluded.

In a day or two after, I took out letters of adminiſtration, as next of kin ;† and having waited a conſiderable time, to no purpoſe, in expectation of hearing from Joſeph Banks, I applied to Dr. John Fothergill, a common friend of my late brother and Joſeph Banks, to inform him how I had been treated ; telling him, at the ſame time, I intended to file a bill in chancery againſt his friend Banks. The doctor diſſuaded me from it, as it would be very expenſive, and promiſed to think of ſome method of bringing about an accommodation. Soon after, he engaged to mediate between us, and, in appearance, much to the ſatisfaction of Joſeph Banks ; between whom ſeveral interviews, of courſe, took place on the occaſion.

During the negotiation, I was informed by Dr. Fothergill, that Joſeph Banks deſired to have the inſpection of the ſhells and other curioſities, which had been delivered to me by his order, as beforementioned ; which, by the doctor's perſuaſion, I was prevailed on to conſent to, as alſo to agree to preſent Joſeph Banks with ſpecimens of ſuch as he might not have in his own collection ; which he ſaid could be but few, as Sydney Parkinſon always gave him the choice of what he procured and collected.

It was not, I own, without ſome reluctance that I conſented to ſend theſe things to Joſeph Banks's houſe ; but, on Dr. Fothergill's engaging that I ſhould have the whole or the greateſt part of them back, I yielded to his remonſtrances, and ſent a cheſt-of-drawers, a large trunk, and a wainſcot coach-ſeat-box, containing,

Thirty pieces of the cloth made and worn at Otaheite and the neighbouring iſlands.

Fifteen ditto of matting and New-Zealand garments.

A great number of fiſh-hooks, and various utenſils and inſtruments uſed by the people on the ſouthern iſlands. Theſe were contained in the wainſcot box, which was full of them.

A very

† Elizabeth Parkinſon, the mother of Sydney, having relinquiſhed her right of adminiſtering.

A very large parcel of curious ſhells, corals, and other marine productions, many of them beautiful and rare. Beſides many other particulars.

Of theſe curioſities, the ſhells alone Dr. Fothergill had valued at two hundred pounds: yet neither the ſhells, nor any thing elſe, hath Joſeph Banks to this day returned me. The reaſons he gives for the detention are, that I have uſed him ill; that he hath given a valuable conſideration for them; and, in ſhort, that he will keep them. Of this pretended valuable conſideration I am now to ſpeak. On the readineſs I ſhewed to oblige Joſeph Banks with ſuch of the ſhells as he might not have in his collection, Dr. Fothergill informed me, that Joſeph Banks, in great good humour and apparent generoſity, told him, he had much reaſon to be ſatisfied with the ſervices of Sydney Parkinſon, and the chearfulneſs with which he executed other drawings than thoſe of his own department; ſupplying, in fact, the loſs of Joſeph Banks's other draughtſman, who died in the beginning of the voyage. On this account, Joſeph Banks was pleaſed to ſay, it had been his conſtant intention to make Sydney Parkinſon a very handſome preſent, had he lived to return to England. His intention was now to take place, therefore, towards his brother and ſiſter; to whom he would make the like preſent, in conſideration of ſuch extra-ſervice, or, as Joſeph Banks himſelf expreſſed it, a *douceur* to the family for the loſs they ſuſtained in the death of ſo valuable a relation. There being due to the deceaſed upwards of a hundred and fifty pounds ſalary, the ſole property of my ſiſter Britannia, and Joſeph Banks chuſing to keep ſome of the effects bequeathed to me, as beforementioned, it was agreed, between Dr. Fothergill and Joſeph Banks, that the latter ſhould make up the ſum five hundred pounds, to be paid into the hands of me and my ſiſter.

Matters being thus ſettled, a meeting of all parties was agreed on; which took place on the 31ſt of January, 1772, when I waited on Joſeph Banks with my ſiſter Britannia, meeting there Dr. Fothergill according to appointment.* After a ſhort introduction,

* It may not be improper to obſerve here, that I propoſed to Dr. Fothergill the taking my attorney with me on the occaſion: but this the doctor oppoſed; ſaying, "No, by no means, Joſeph Banks "will be offended."

introduction, Joſeph Banks, inſtead of enquiring about my letters of adminiſtration, as I expected, produced, for us to ſign, a receipt, written on ſtamped paper, and couched in the ſtrongeſt terms of a general releaſe, in which he himſelf was ſtiled executor, or adminiſtrator, to the laſt will of my brother; and, as I underſtood it, importing a renunciation of my right of adminiſtration in favour of Joſeph Banks. This ſurprizing me, I immediately took out of my pocket the letters of adminiſtration, which I had myſelf procured by Joſeph Banks's advice and direction; upon which he ſeemed highly diſpleaſed, flew into a great paſſion, and ſaid the whole affair was then overturned: but, on the interpoſition of Dr. Fothergill, and my repreſenting to him that what I had done was by his own order, he having before told me it was neceſſary, and that till I had adminiſtered he could not ſettle with me, he became ſomewhat pacified, and agreed to pay the five hundred pounds, on receiving a common receipt, deferring the execution of a general releaſe to another opportunity, This receipt was dictated, to the beſt of my remembrance, by Dr. Fothergill, and was ſigned by me and my ſiſter Britannia; I leaving with Joſeph Banks my letters of adminiſtration, for the purpoſe of having a more proper and formal releaſe drawn up. Before the ſigning of the above receipt, however, I deſired Joſeph Banks to deliver me that bundle of my brother's manuſcripts, which he had before ſhewn me: On which Dr. Fothergill interfered; and, ſaying they ſhould be returned him, and no improper uſe made of them, Joſeph Banks delivered them.

While Joſeph Banks was gone to fetch the papers, I intimated to Dr. Fothergill, that, the ſhells and other curioſities not having been returned me according to promiſe, it was proper to take notice of it now, and that, unleſs they were returned, I would not ſign the receipt. But to this intimation Dr. Fothergill haſtily replied, " No, no; thou ſeeſt he is now in a paſſion, and it will be improper to " ſpeak of them;" adding, that he placed ſo much confidence in Joſeph Banks's integrity, that he would anſwer for the return of at leaſt the greateſt part of them. And thus our meeting ended.

On the examination of the papers, thus delivered to me by Joſeph Banks, I found them to be the memorandums and materials, from which, I conceived, my brother

brother had written his loſt journal: which being deſirous of preſerving for my own ſatisfaction, as well as the entertainment of my friends, I cauſed them to be faithfully tranſcribed; returning the originals back to Joſeph Banks, as well to comply with Dr. Fothergill's promiſe to him, as to induce him to return me the ſhells and curioſities he ſtill detained.

It was in vain I expected Joſeph Banks would keep his word with me. On the 26th of March, 1772, he ſent me back, indeed, my drawers and boxes quite empty, without the civility even of a meſſage by the bearers. I complained, of courſe, to Dr. Fothergill, who afterwards ſaid he could obtain no ſatisfaction for me. After ſeveral fruitleſs attempts to obtain it myſelf, therefore, I wrote to Joſeph Banks, acquainting him, that, if he did not immediately return the curioſities, I would inform the world of the whole tranſaction between us, and endeavour to indemnify myſelf by publiſhing alſo my brother's journal.* To this letter I received the following anſwer.

Mr. PARKINSON.

I ſhall in the preſent, as well as at all times, refer the diſpute between us to Dr. Fothergill's determination: not that I feel conſcious of having done any thing amiſs, but that I feel loth to endure your ſcurrilous letters, ſuch as I ſhall ſhew him upon this occaſion.

With this you receive the adminiſtration.

Notwithſtanding this declaration of his willingneſs to refer our diſpute to the deciſion of Dr. Fothergill, Joſeph Banks took no ſtep whatever toward an accommodation; nor did he ever ſhew Dr. Fothergill, as the latter informed me, any of thoſe pretended ſcurrilous letters he mentions.

On

* Not that at this time I was furniſhed with ſufficient materials to render it worthy of being laid before the public; having received no drawings or deſigns of any conſequence whatever from Joſeph Banks. On application, however, to ſeveral of the ſhip's company, and by a fortunate accident, I recovered ſoon after other manuſcripts of my brother's, together with thoſe drawings which embelliſh the following ſheets: not one of which did I receive from Joſeph Banks.

On hearing of Joſeph Banks's intended voyage to Iceland, I thought it neceſſary, therefore, to purſue the advice of my friends, by endeavouring to come at my brother's journal and drawings, which I had now ſo much reaſon to think were concealed from me, and to derive what emolument I could from their publication. To this end I cauſed the following advertiſement to be inſerted in the news-papers.

HIS MAJESTY'S SHIP ENDEAVOUR.

Whereas a Journal was kept on-board the ſaid ſhip, during her late voyage round the world, by Sydney Parkinſon deceaſed, late draughtſman to Joſeph Banks, Eſq. which, from the great variety of particulars it contained relative to the diſcoveries made during the ſaid voyage, was allowed by the ſhip's company to be the beſt and moſt correct that was taken; and whereas the ſaid Sydney Parkinſon had, at his leiſure hours, made drawings of many of the natives of the new-diſcovered iſlands, and had alſo taken views of ſeveral places in the ſaid iſlands, which he intended as preſents to his friends; which ſaid Journal and Drawings are pretended to have been loſt. And whereas there is great reaſon to think that they have been ſecreted by ſome perſon or perſons for his or their own emolument. This is to give Notice, that if any one can give Information where the ſaid Journal and Drawings are ſo ſecreted, ſo that the Heir at Law to the ſaid Sydney Parkinſon may come by his lawful property, by applying to Stanfield Parkinſon in little Pulteney Street, they ſhall receive One Hundred Guineas Reward.

N. B. It is ſuppoſed that they are not many Miles from New Burlington Street.†

In conſequence of this advertiſement, and perſonal application to ſeveral of the officers and others on-board the ſhip Endeavour, I procured, by purchaſe, loan, and gift, not indeed the fair copy of my brother's journal, but ſo many of his manuſcripts and drawings, as to enable me to preſent the following work, in its preſent form, to the public.

As I made no ſecret of my deſign, and was known to have employed the proper artiſts to execute it, I was now ſolicited and entreated by Joſeph Banks's friends to deſiſt: Dr. Fothergill, in particular, offered me, at different times, ſeveral ſums of money, to drop my intended publication, notwithſtanding he knew Joſeph Banks ſtill detained my curioſities, contrary to agreement, and refuſed to come to

† By this intimation, it is plain I meant to inſinuate, that I thought the Journal was in the hands of Joſeph Banks: but I ſhould never have thought of publiſhing ſuch an advertiſement, had I ever meant to have ſold him my brother's papers, as Dr. Fothergill afterwards affirmed I had done.

any accommodation. Nay, James Lee, of whom I have before ſpoken, proceeded, indiſcreetly, to attempt to intimidate me from my deſign, by pretending himſelf to have a right to my brother's manuſcripts. His letter to me on that occaſion may ſerve to ſhew the manner in which I was beſet, and what methods were taken to induce me, if poſſible, to relinquiſh my right.

To STANFIELD PARKINSON.

SIR,

I have heard of your unaccountable behaviour to my good friend doctor Fothergill relative to your intending to publiſh your brother's papers, after he had paſſed his word for your making no improper uſe of them, contrary to the intention of the lender, for they *was* only lent as a *peice* of indulgence, which the doctor *beged* for you, the uſe you intend to make of this indulgence in my opinion carrys with it the colour of an action ſo fraught with ingratitude and matchleſs impudence that ſhould you proceed in it, you will bring a laſting ſtain on your name and family, and may be followed by the ruin of both.

I little thought that a brother of my late worthy friend Sidney Parkinſon, could have even thought of ſuch a peice of treachery, it makes me ſhudder at your vicious turn of mind, while I *lemante* ever having had any knowledge of a man of ſuch wretched principles. I adviſe you to deſiſt, and take ſhame on you before it is *to* late, and that you will for the ſake of your family ſave your reputation which once loſt is ſeldom to be recovered.

One thing more I muſt tell you which perhaps you think I did not know, which is that in your brother's will, that he left with his ſiſter before he went abroad, he left ſome legacys to my daughter Ann. amongeſt other things ſome paintings that *was* in your hands. I have likeways heard there was ſomething left to me in the will Mr. Banks brought home. You have taken no notice of theſe things to me, I imputed your *ſcilence* to your avarice and did not think it worth my while to diſturb you about it. but ſince I have heard of your determination, I muſt tell you if you proceed further in your publication I am determined to call you to an account, the papers you are about to publiſh, *is* by right mine, I have Mr. Banks's word for it that your brother left them to me. and I will *diſput* your title to them, as I have witneſs's of your brother leaving em to me as my property. Conſider the contents of this letter and act like a man of honour, or conſider the conſequence of doing wrong.

Vineyard 26th Nov. 1772. I am, *&c.*

JAMES LEE.

To this ſtrange epiſtle I returned the following anſwer.

JAMES LEE, 11th Mo. 1772.

I received a letter from thee laſt Friday, the contents of which, as coming from the friend of my dear brother, greatly amazed me, as thou chargeſt m, therein with crimes of the blackeſt dye; but as they

they are only charges without foundation, the greater part being, according to thy own confeſſion, founded on hearſay evidence, I can eaſily clear myſelf from them, and ſhall therefore anſwer them in the order in which they appear in thy letter.

Thou ſayeſt I intend to publiſh my brother's papers, notwithſtanding Dr. Fothergill gave his word that I ſhould make no improper uſe of them, contrary to the intention of the lender —— From which I infer that thou art of opinion that by publiſhing my brother's papers I ſhall make an improper uſe of them. —— I cannot ſee any impropriety at all in publiſhing what is my own property, not only in my own opinion but that of all my friends. And that my brother's papers were ſuch I ſhall make appear when I come to anſwer another part of thy letter: And being my property, Dr. Fothergill had no authority for ſaying I ſhould not make uſe of them. He might as well have ſaid I ſhould not ſell another piece of furniture out of my ſhop. That I did not, being preſent, contradict what the doctor ſaid, was I confeſs, a fault, but owing to the hurry and confuſion I was in at that time through the altercation between J. Banks and myſelf.

I always had, and ſtill have the greateſt regard for Dr. Fothergill, having in many inſtances experienced his friendſhip. I ſhould be ſorry thy charge of ingratitude in me towards him ſhould be true — I have ſtated the caſe between him and me, reſpecting my intended publication, to many of my friends, and they were all clearly of opinion that the doctor remained entirely excuſed from any thing he had ſaid reſpecting the papers, and the blame, if any, wholly devolved on me.

In regard to what thou haſt advanced, that the papers were lent as a piece of indulgence which the doctor begged for me, I muſt beg leave to contradict thee, and to tell thee that thou wert miſinformed: the doctor, at the time I was with him at Joſeph Banks's houſe, never ſpoke about the papers till I had demanded them as my property, and which I had done ſeveral times before. Joſeph Banks produced them before the doctor ſpake about them, and in all probability they would have given me without any condition, as Joſeph Banks never requeſted any.

I had been for a long time paſt ſurprized at not hearing from, or ſeeing, thee, eſpecially as I had wrote to thee of my intentions reſpecting my brother's Journal; but the great ſecret, or reaſon thereof is at laſt come out. It ſeems then that thou haſt heard that I have kept ſome legacies bequeath'd to thy daughter Ann, which were left in my brother's will that he depoſited in my ſiſter's hands before he went abroad; amongſt other things, ſome paintings that were in my hands: And, that by a will Joſeph Banks brought over there was ſomething left to thee, which I have taken no notice of to thee. This is a heavy charge, but from which (as I have already ſaid) I can eaſily exculpate myſelf.

In the will left with my ſiſter, a copy of which Dr. Fothergill has, and to which I have adminiſtred, is the following clauſe.

" 3dly, I deſire that my paintings on vellum, &c. may be given to thoſe for whom they are " marked on the back, and whatever utenſils that are uſeful in painting or drawing to Mr. Lee's " daughter, my ſcholar."

I have, accordingly, as bound by ſolemn affirmation at Doctors Commons, ſent thy daughter all my brother's drawing and painting utenſils, that I received from Joſeph Banks or had by me, and have diſpoſed of the paintings as directed by my brother in his own hand writing on the back of them; if any of them had been marked for thy daughter ſhe wou'd of courſe have had them with the utenſils.

Among the papers I received from J. Banks there was a copy of the will he left with my ſiſter: If Joſeph Banks brought over any other will of my brother's, it is more than I know of. I ſuppoſe if he had, it would have been produced before now, as it muſt of courſe have ſet aſide that he left at home, and to which J. Banks knew I adminiſtered.

I therefore indeed *did not think thou* KNEWEST *all* that thou haſt charged me with on this head.

Thou ſayeſt that the papers I am about to publiſh are thine, and that thou haſt Joſeph Banks's word for it. If by the papers thou meaneſt the Manuſcript of my brother's Journal, I muſt tell thee I have it not, it being in Joſeph Banks's poſſeſſion, to whom I ſent it, in order to oblige Dr. Fothergill. What I have are indeed taken from my brother's papers, but contain far more than what that manuſcript does; the other part thereof I have been furniſhed with by ſome friends of my late brother.

But allowing that what I am going to publiſh was no more than what that manuſcript contained, thou wouldſt find it a difficult matter to perſwade me out of my Right of publication, and muſt bring with thee into a court of Equity ſomething more ſtrong for Evidence than what thou haſt mentioned; as I have Dr. Solander as a witneſs to the contrary, who ſaid in the preſence of Joſeph Banks's lawyer, whom I can produce as an Evidence, and in my hearing, that my brother deſired that thou waſt to have only the *peruſal* of them. Joſeph Banks's lawyer aſked him, at that very time, if he had it in writing, that my brother's papers were bequeathed to thee; who anſwered in the Negative; on which the lawyer pronounced them to be my property. And Joſeph Banks was ſo well ſatisfied at what Dr. Solander then uttered, that he ſaid he gave it up.

I think thou wilt find I have ſufficiently cleared myſelf from thy charges exhibited againſt me, which I have done: not that I am any ways fearful of thy threats, for I ſhall be at all times ready to anſwer thy ſuits, but that I am deſirous of living peaceably with all men.

As for the words, *matchleſs impudence*, *treachery*, *wretched principles*, *avarice*, and ſuch like, which thou haſt applied to me, I regard them as wrote in heat of paſſion; and *adviſe thee* (to make uſe of thy own phraſe) *to take ſhame on thee* for having written them, as alſo for having unjuſtly charged me with crimes I never committed.

I always have, and I truſt I always ſhall, act as a man of honour, and I well know the conſequence of doing wrong. I hope, after reading this, thou wilt alſo act as becomes ſuch towards

STANFIELD PARKINSON.

Perſiſting ſtill in the preparations for publiſhing my book, and turning a deaf ear to Dr. Fothergill's remonſtrances, as not being of ſo friendly a nature as I thought becoming him, I forfeited his good-will, and he became all at once as much my declared enemy as he had been before my pretended friend. He traduced my reputation before others, complained of my ingratitude to him, and my injuſtice to Joſeph Banks; appearing to join with Dr. John Hawkeſworth, the compiler of the ſouth-ſea voyages now publiſhed, in repreſenting my book as an unfair

fair and ſurreptitious publication.* To this purpoſe indeed Dr. Hawkeſworth cauſed an advertiſement to be inſerted in the public news-papers; in anſwer to which I thought it incumbent on me to inſert one, in my own defence; aſſerting my right to my brother's papers, and my reſolution to publiſh them.

To delay this deſign, and, if poſſible, ſuppreſs my book, which was almoſt ready to appear, Dr. Hawkeſworth, whoſe compilation was not ſo forward, filed a bill in chancery againſt me, ſetting forth that I had invaded his property, by printing manuſcripts and engraving deſigns, which I ſold to Joſeph Banks, and which Joſeph Banks had *afterwards* ſold to him: even Dr. Fothergill ſupporting this miſrepreſentation, by affirming that I had made ſuch ſale to Mr. Banks, of which he was a witneſs. On this application an injunction was granted by the court of chancery, to ſtop the printing and publiſhing of my work. Nay, Dr. Hawkeſworth, not contented with praying for the ſuppreſſion of my book, modeſtly deſired alſo to have delivered up to him the printed copies of it, which I had, at the expence of ſeveral hundred pounds, prepared to offer the public.

Put

* As a proof how far Dr. Fothergill did intereſt himſelf on this occaſion, I beg leave to give an extract of a letter from a relation at Newcaſtle on the ſubject.

Dear Couſin, Newcaſtle, 29th Jan. 1773.

——— This will inform thee thy favours came duely to hand, and that I was not a little ſurprized at Mr. Lee's letter and his change of ſentiments reſpecting Mr. Banks, as his friendſhip for my late couſin ſeemed ſo great, and by thine I find I am the only perſon who have cauſe of complaint and whoſe friendſhip yet remains unſtaggered. —— But now to what I know of Dr. F's letter to J. K. — The latter called upon me one day and aſked me if I knew of any Journal that was printing here, publiſhed by my couſin. I told him no; but there was one printing at London, which I expected would be finiſhed by the middle of this month; he then read the Dr's letter, wherein after ſaying how ill thou had treated both him and Mr. Banks, he ſays from the regard he had to his promiſe, he offered thee £. 50 to ſtop the publication, which thou refuſedſt, as he ſuppoſed only through a mercenary view, to extort more money from him; which however he did not offer.‖ This was the meaning and the words pretty much the ſame, as well as I can remember, in ſhort he ſaid ſo much that notwithſtanding all I could offer in thy vindication and inſiſting that the Journal was certainly the property of the family, as well as every curioſity Couſin had collected in the Voyage, yet the Dr. had ſtated his caſe in ſuch terms, that James King looks on thee as highly culpable. Had my couſin at firſt inſiſted by the proper method of the Law for his brother's laſt will and Effects, as I adviſed, he would not only have had a great deal more of the Effects, but have ſaved both Expence and preſerved the friendſhip of the Dr. and Mr. Lee. However if the Book be ready, I hope a Number may be ſold ſo as to defray the Expence and afford thee ſomething over; but am of opinion if they are not out ſoon, it will be a very great diſadvantage. ——— Thy truly affectionate Couſin,

J. GOMELDON.

‖ This is not true. The doctor did offer firſt fifty and afterwards one hundred and fifty pounds.

Put thus to the trouble and expence of defending a ſuit in chancery, and the publication of my book being delayed when juſt ready to appear, I had yet no remedy but that of putting in a full anſwer to the bill, and praying a diſſolution of the injunction. This I at length obtained; the reaſons for continuing the injunction not appearing ſatisfactory to the court; and indeed the pretended transfer of the property in my brother's manuſcripts, from me to Joſeph Banks, and from Joſeph Banks to Dr. Hawkeſworth, being attended with a circumſtance, that, on the very face of it, might reaſonably ſuggeſt ſome colluſion. This was, that the alledged date of the aſſignment of ſuch property, from Banks to Hawkeſworth, was prior to that of the receipt for the five hundred pounds before-mentioned, given by Stanfield and Britannia Parkinſon to Banks, on which the pretended right of the latter to ſuch manuſcript was founded. Can it be ſuppoſed, that a man of Dr. Hawkeſworth's diſcretion and abilities would enter into an engagement of this nature, and make a purchaſe of ſuch moment, without enquiring into the title of the vender?

Be this as it may, ſuch is the fact. Indeed the whole purpoſe of the bill appears to be litigious, and calculated to anſwer no other end than to delay my publication, till he ſhould get the ſtart of me and publiſh his own: and this end, to my great damage and loſs, it hath anſwered. In the mean while, and pending the ſuit between us, it is ſaid that this prudential author ſold the property of his own book, for no leſs a ſum than ſix thouſand pounds: a ſum that probably would not have been given for it, had not an injunction been obtained againſt the publication of mine; which contains an authentic journal of the laſt and principal voyage, *viz.* that of his majeſty's ſhip The Endeavour.

Having thus given a ſimple unvarniſhed narrative of the cauſes of the delay of this publication, I ſubmit its encouragement to the judgement and candour of the public. I cannot help concluding, however, with a ſhort reflection or two on the conduct of my principal oppreſſors.

That of Joſeph Banks, in particular, argues a high degree of inſolence or avarice: poſſeſſed, as he was, of ſo large a collection of curioſities, as well as of my brother's

brother's drawings and deſigns, was it not covetous in him to deſire alſo the little ſtore bequeathed to me? Might not I cite, on this occaſion, the parable of the prophet, and ſay to this gentleman, as Nathan did unto David, *thou art the man?* Would it not be with propriety alſo that I ſhould look on his friend, Dr. Fothergill, as a kind of Ahithophel, by whoſe pernicious counſel I gave the ſtaff out of my own hands, and by whoſe officious meddling, to ſay no worſe of it, I have been involved in an expenſive and troubleſome law-ſuit? a proceeding the more reprehenſible in him, as it is inconſiſtent with the peaceful rules of that religious ſociety to which we mutually belong. As to Dr. Hawkeſworth, I ſhall only ſay of him, that, for a man of reputed piety, he hath behaved on this occaſion with ſufficient eagerneſs after worldly profit; and hath ſhewn, that, whatever be his theory of moral ſentiments, he is practically qualified for the higheſt poſt, in which the exerciſe of ſelfiſh talents may be diſplayed, and a deſire of inordinate gain be gratified.*

In reſpect to the comparative merits of his book and mine, it is not for me to ſay any thing. If I have juſtified myſelf in the eye of the impartial world for perſiſting in this publication, I ſhall leave the works of my brother to ſpeak his talents;‡ thinking I have paid a proper reſpect to his memory, though it ſhould be ſaid of his journal, that its only ornament is truth, and its beſt recommendation, characteriſtic of himſelf, its genuine ſimplicity.

Little-Pultney-ſtreet, Golden-ſquare,
June 5, 1773.

Stanfield Parkinſon.

* It is ſaid this gentleman hath been lately made an Eaſt-India director.

‡ Of thoſe works are all, or moſt, of the drawings, publiſhed in Dr. Hawkeſworth's narrative of the voyage of the ſhip Endeavour; although, while the name of the engraver is pompouſly diſplayed, that of the draughtſman, or original deſigner, is meanly and invidiouſly ſuppreſſed.

A JOURNAL

EXPLANATORY REMARKS
ON THE
PREFACE
TO
SYDNEY PARKINSON'S JOURNAL
OF A
VOYAGE TO THE SOUTH-SEAS.

BY JOHN FOTHERGILL, M. D. F. R. S.

C

TO an ingenuous mind, however innocent, it is a humiliating circumſtance to be accuſed: even a conſciouſneſs of integrity, both in act and intention, cannot always efface the remembrance of unmerited, unjuſt imputations.

I feel myſelf no otherways affected by the accuſations I am going to refute; and if I have borne them longer than my friends thought I ſhould have done, I neither was indifferent, nor incapable of refuting them.

I muſt here acquaint the reader, that the preface to Sydney Parkinſon's Journal was not written by the perſon who ſigns it. That he ſupplied the materials, I have no doubt; he was indeed "unqualified to addreſs the publick"—"an unlettered man"—and was he capable of anſwering for himſelf I might ſay more. He had the fortune however to find out a perſon, whoſe talents and diſpoſition were exactly ſuitable to ſuch a work, and who has, indeed, "varniſhed "his materials" admirably. I know the nominal author was incapable of writing a line of it—nay, thoſe letters put down as his own have been corrected; otherwiſe, a much larger field of Italicks might have appeared than are ſo invidiouſly pointed out in a letter, which does the writer's heart great credit with every friend to truth and humanity. It is of conſequence to the parties accuſed, that the reader ſhould know this circumſtance, and that whilſt he is

 peruſing

peruſing the preface to this journal, he is to conſider it as the production of a venal pen, and of a writer who has had very little regard to either truth or character.

Another circumſtance the reader ought likewiſe to be acquainted with—The unfortunate Stanfield Parkinſon, who ſigns this preface, is now inſane, in confinement, and muſt probably remain ſo for life.* I write, therefore, as if I was treating of a perſon dead, and utterly incapable of anſwering for himſelf—no ſmall diſadvantage to an accuſed perſon, when the accuſer is not preſent to ſupport his charges—under ſuch a ſituation, the ſuppoſition that he poſſibly could have done it, ſtands againſt the accuſed.

A ſhort hiſtorical detail of this whole tranſaction, will perhaps be the moſt ſatisfactory means of enabling the reader to judge for himſelf, whether the parties charged in this preface are guilty, and deſerve the cenſures therein paſſed upon them; or ought not only to be acquitted, as having acted with honour, but applauded for generoſity.

I knew Parkinſon's father when I ſtudied at Edinburgh; I believe he deſerved the character beſtowed upon him in the preface, and I retain a juſt eſteem for his memory.

When I removed from the city, about the year 1767, to my preſent abode in Harpur-Street, I became a member of that part of our religious ſociety which is in Weſtminſter, and to which likewiſe I found Stanfield Parkinſon belonged.

The regard I had for the father, led me to inquire into the ſituation of the ſon, who I found was an Upholſterer by trade; Sydney Parkinſon, whoſe journal follows, was then in town, and had engaged to accompany Joſeph Banks, Eſq; as his draughtſman, in his intended voyage to the South Seas. Being introduced to me in this character, I gave him ſome ſmall proofs that I conſidered

* Since this was written, he died inſane in Luke's hoſpital.

him

him not only as a young man of much ingenuity, but of an unblemiſhed character, and one, who, for his friends ſake, I could wiſh to countenance.

After he embarked in the Endeavour, I took friendly notice of Stanfield Parkinſon, for his father's and brother's ſake; I occaſionally employed him in ſome little affairs in the way of his buſineſs, lent him money on a preſſing emergency, and ſhewed him every proper mark of regard.

Some time after the return of the Endeavour, he called to inform me, that he thought himſelf ill uſed by Joſeph Banks; that he could neither obtain his brother's effects, nor a ſettlement of the account, and added many other accuſations.

I informed him my engagements were ſuch, that it was not in my power to ſpare time to inquire into ſuch matters; that the gentleman he complained of would, I doubted not, render him the ſtricteſt juſtice, and more than this, be generous, if he would have patience and allow proper time for adjuſting his affairs. I ſaid this on a preſumption, which I found afterwards ſufficiently juſtified, that a gentleman of J. Banks's character could never ſubmit to do any thing mean and unbecoming that rank in which he ſtood with the publick, on account of an undertaking which is yet unequalled.

Stanfield Parkinſon repeatedly called upon me, to ſolicit my aſſiſtance in terminating this affair. Even his advocate acknowledges that I diſſuaded him from all harſh meaſures; and this acknowledgment ought to have ſuperſeded the inſinuation of "officious meddling." But to throw a great deal of dirt, in hopes that ſome will ſtick, ſeems to be the eſtabliſhed maxim of this writer. In conſequence of theſe reiterated applications, I wrote to J. Banks, to whom I was then perſonally a ſtranger, and acquainted him, "That at Stanfield "Parkinſon's requeſt, I had taken the liberty to interfere in a buſineſs that "did not concern me, and to which I thought myſelf very unequal, but "ſhould be much pleaſed if I could bring them together in ſuch a way as to "terminate the miſunderſtanding between them in an amicable manner."

In

In anſwer to this, I received the following letter, which, to my great ſatisfaction, I lately found amongſt my papers, and which, I think, will afford the moſt convincing proof of our intentions. Another letter or two paſſed between us on the ſubject, which, thinking the matter only temporary, were deſtroyed. The letter follows:

" DEAR SIR,

" I FEEL myſelf very much obliged to you, for having intereſted yourſelf " in ſettling the diſputes between me and the Executors of Sydney Parkin- " ſon, deceaſed; eſpecially, as I always feared that without the good offices of " ſome diſintereſted perſon, equally to be truſted by both parties, they would " inevitably end in a law-ſuit of the moſt pettyfogging nature, which would " at once defeat any intention I had of ſerving them, and lead them into an " uſeleſs expence.

" On leaving England, I agreed to give eighty pounds a year to S. Parkin- " ſon, beſides his living of all kinds, as my draughtſman, to make drawings " for me: of this agreement, £. 151. 8s. 1d. is now due to his executors, " beſides ſome ſmall ſum for ſuch cloths, &c. of his, as I could diſpoſe of, " or make uſe of in the ſhip, which I choſe rather to do, than bring them " home liable to be damaged, as thoſe which came home were in ſome " degree.

" Curioſities of all kinds I gave up to them, and ſuch of his papers as I " had, excepting only ſome looſe ſheets of a journal, which ſeemed to be only " foul copies of a fair journal that I never found, and which is now the chief " object of their enquiry; theſe foul papers, as all the journal I had, was to " be given to Mr. Lee, for his reading, by S. Parkinſon's own deſire, expreſſed " to Dr. Solander juſt before he died: the curioſities I offered to purchaſe at " the time I delivered them, at ſuch price as the executors ſhould put upon " them, but was refuſed.

" Now

" Now as S. Parkinſon certainly behaved to me, during the whole of his " long voyage, uncommonly well, and with unbounded induſtry made for me " a much larger number of drawings than I ever expected, I always did and " ſtill do intend to ſhew to his relations the ſame gratitude for his good ſervices " as I ſhould have done to himſelf; the execution of this my intention was only " delayed by the fear of being involved in a vexatious law-ſuit after all.

" Now you, ſir, in converſation with Dr. Solander, have been ſo good as to " ſuggeſt a mode of pleaſing all parties, which I confeſs I very much approve " of; the only thing that now remains is, that, as a friend to both, you " think of a certain ſum to be paid by me to them, as an acknowledgement of " S. Parkinſon's good ſervices, taking or not the curioſities, &c. juſt as may " ſeem to you moſt proper: in this, if you are good enough to undertake it, " I beg leave to hint, that I do not at all mean to be ſparing in my acknowledg- " ment; but to err rather on the other ſide, that any one who may hear the " tranſaction may rather ſay that I have been generous than otherwiſe.

" Your obliged, and very

" Affectionate humble ſervant,

" JOSEPH BANKS."

Being thus left ſolely to compromiſe the difference between the parties, I endeavoured to view them both in the moſt impartial and diſpaſſionate light. Whether my opinion was the moſt prudent, is now ſubmitted to others to determine; that it appeared to me the moſt equitable and impartial, I can ſafely aſſert.

I did not find there was any ſtipulated time reſerved for the ſole uſe of Sydney Parkinſon during this expedition. His ſalary was fixed, his ſupport engaged for—and of right, his time was the property of J. Banks, who paid this ſalary, and gave this ſupport.

It followed then that the whole of S. Parkinſon's labour as a draughtſman, or in whatever manner he might be employed towards promoting the object of this voyage was the property of his employer. This I conſidered as including notes, minutes, draughts, and other articles that required time to execute; which time was his maſter's.

But as it appeared, that he had uſed extraordinary diligence; had given the moſt ample ſatisfaction to J. Banks, both in reſpect to application and ability; that he was now no more, and could claim from him no farther acknowledgment, I judged that more than barely his wages was due, and embracing the liberty allowed me to propoſe what was generous, I thought if the ſum of £151, which was due to the executors of this young man, was made up £500, it would be a moſt ample acknowledgment of his ſervices; and prompt any other perſon who might attend in a ſecond voyage, (which was then in agitation) in the ſame ſtation, to exert himſelf with vigour, when he had before him ſuch an inſtance of generous attention to extraordinary ſervices. I endeavoured to make it my own caſe, both one ſide and the other. J. Banks very readily fell in with the propoſal, and ſettled at the ſame time a penſion upon a black woman, the wife of a faithful black ſervant who went out with him, and periſhed by the cold of Terra del Fuego.

With regard to the collection made by Sydney Parkinſon, it ſeemed to approach very near being the property of J. Banks; yet part of it might be purchaſed—might be given him for particular ſervices—might be collected at times when it would be unreaſonable to expect he ſhould be labouring at all. In theſe things I allowed him to be intereſted, yet with this reſerve, that if he had collected any curioſities, which were not in the general collection, it would be

be right for J. B. to have every thing of that kind, as the collection could not have been made without his expence and assistance.

I proposed, therefore, in respect to these things, that J. B. should have the privilege of looking them all over—of selecting from them whatever might be agreeable to him, and returning the rest to Stanfield Parkinson.

When Sydney went out, I requested him, if he met with any rare marine productions, which did not interfere with the general business, that he would be kind enough to reserve a few specimens for me—this he promised, and had he lived would, I doubt not, have gratefully performed.

Stanfield allowed me to look over this part of his collection; requesting me at the same time to lay aside a few of such as I thought rare for his cousin at Newcastle. This I performed; took care in selecting for myself those I thought proper, that the rest of the collection should be as valuable as possible, by leaving duplicates, and in good condition.

At my request, and in pursuance of the opinion, that it was necessary that every curious article not in the general collection, if any such there should be, ought to make a part of it, both the shells I had selected for myself and S. P.'s relation, as well as those from whence they were taken, were all sent back to J. Banks, who after some time returned to me all those I had picked out, and those only. In this part of my negociation I was unfortunate. I had not made myself sufficiently understood. I meant that after J. B. had taken out of Sydney Parkinson's collection, whatever he might think fit to add to his own collection, not only those which I had selected, but the rest likewise should have been returned. Papers, manuscripts, drawings, and whatever related to the object of this voyage, the promotion of knowledge, were unexceptionably to be given up to J. Banks, who thought himself likewise entitled to the rest of the curiosities, as well as the manuscripts, papers, &c. in consideration of the ample satisfaction he had made, having presented the family with £349 more than was due to Parkinson; forty-nine of which he judged to be more than an equivalent

equivalent for the whole of his collection; as indeed it proved to be from the prices they ſold at in ſubſequent auctions.

After the ſhells were returned to me, I deſired Parkinſon to ſay what would content him for thoſe I had ſelected. He told me that a dealer, who had ſeen the whole collection which his brother had made, in his abſence, ſaid they were worth two hundred pounds. I never fixed any value upon them. I never ſaw the whole, nor examined any part of his collection but the ſhells and corals. It is therefore an abſolute untruth that I fixed any price upon this collection.

There is nothing more diſagreeable than to fix a value upon another's property; eſpecially where that valuation has no certain ſtandard. Things of this nature are to be rated according to opinion only. Determined therefore to follow the example I had propoſed, I paid liberally for thoſe I ſelected—above twice the real value, as the ſame kinds have ſince been ſold for at publick auctions. I told him at the time, he muſt not expect to diſpoſe of the reſt on the like terms.

Incapable of feeling the generoſity of my conduct, he immediately concluded, that what remained in the hands of J. Banks, were of much greater value than he had ſuſpected; and from that moment, became importunate to have every thing returned: and this, perhaps, was a principal motive to his future ungenerous and ungrateful conduct. The reader of Parkinſon's preface, when he has conſidered theſe circumſtances, will perhaps acquit me of the charge of having acted the part of a "pretended friend." If he does, what name muſt the man deſerve, who had baſeneſs enough to forge the injurious epithet?

The ſum of £500, which I had propoſed to be paid by J. Banks, to the executors of Sydney Parkinſon, as a full compenſation for his extraordinary diligence, inſtead of £151, was accepted by both parties. I was preſent at the payment, a witneſs to the receipt, and hoped the diſpute was amicably and honourably terminated.

Stanfield

Stanfield Parkinſon then requeſted he might have the peruſal of his deceaſed brother's papers. J. Banks complied with this requeſt, though not without heſitation; the event too plainly proved, he had ſtronger reaſons for his reluctance than I was aware of: he knew the man much better than I did. Thinking that it muſt afford Stanfield much ſatisfaction to peruſe theſe laſt remains of his brother's induſtry, I requeſted it as a favour, engaging, as I thought I might do it ſafely, that no improper uſe ſhould be made of them; I meant by printing, or communicating them to the publick in any mode whatſoever. My requeſt was complied with, and he was put in poſſeſſion of all the papers in J. Banks's cuſtody.

That J. Banks was diſſatisfied with the manner, at leaſt, in which Parkinſon made the requeſt, was evident, and not without ſufficient reaſon. After ſuch an inſtance of generoſity, as he had juſt exhibited to Parkinſon's family, to have the ſhadow of a claim urged with heat, was not a little irritating.

By Parkinſon's own confeſſion in the preface, as ſoon as he had got the papers into his hands, it appears, that he immediately ſet to work to get them tranſcribed, engravings to be made from ſome drawings of his brother's, and to put the whole as faſt as he could into a form for publication.

Some weeks after the buſineſs was, as I thought, happily terminated, I was informed, that Parkinſon was preparing his brother's papers for the preſs. I ſent for him immediately, to enquire into the truth of this report, and learned from him, to my aſtoniſhment, that the papers were tranſcribing for this purpoſe.

I aſked, if he had forgot that I pledged myſelf to J. Banks, that no improper uſe ſhould be made of them, in his hearing; and that he made not the leaſt objection to my engaging on his behalf in this manner: and told him that it was a piece of the blackeſt treachery ſuch a tranſaction could admit of, and he was treating me with no leſs ingratitude than injuſtice, ſilently to acquieſce with

my engaging for him, perhaps at the very moment he was reſolving to avail himſelf of my good nature and humanity towards him, to do an irreparable injury to J. Banks and myſelf.

I entreated him, if he had any regard for his own intereſt and reputation; that he would immediately deſiſt from a project, which would be ruinous in all probability to himſelf, and leave me expoſed to reproaches, on my part wholly undeſerved. The reader will much more eaſily conceive than I can expreſs, what I felt on this occaſion.

I urged him to lay aſide an intention, which, if carried into execution, might involve us both in an imputation of notorious treachery.—Entreated him to recollect in what manner I had behaved to his brother, and himſelf, ever ſince I had known them; the acts of kindneſs I had repeatedly done to himſelf, and his family.—That it would be forfeiting, not only my future friendſhip, but the regard of every one who ſhould be made acquainted with this ſignal act of ingratitude.—That his conduct would be a reproach to the whole ſociety we belonged to, and that J. Banks, if he was not generous enough to think me incapable of it, might accuſe me as a party in his guilt. He then promiſed to deſiſt, upon my engaging to pay the expences he had incurred, for tranſcribing and engraving. I ordered him to bring me the amount of his expences, he did ſo, juſt as I was preparing to ſet out for Cheſhire—I offered him a draft for the money; but he choſe to ſtay for it till my return from the country. At which time, when I ſent for him to finiſh the affair, I was informed the work was advancing, and that the expences were at leaſt £300.

In vain I repreſented to him this double aggravation of his criminal conduct. All that I could urge was received with an obſtinate reſolution to perſevere.

He ſaid that J. Banks had uſed him ill, by retaining all the articles ſent to him, ſome of which ought to have been returned to him, and were of as much

value

value as the ſum he had received; and that he was therefore determined to do himſelf juſtice, by publiſhing his brother's papers, and informing the publick of his reaſons.

This complaint I told him ought firſt to have been made to me, as I ſtood guarantee to J. Banks, that no ſuch uſe ſhould be made of his papers as was then intended; if J. Banks had withheld any thing that was juſtly due to him, I was obliged to ſee juſtice done him, and ſhould do it, either by application to J. Banks, or out of my own pocket. But all was in vain. Can the reader think, as S. Parkinſon has inſinuated, that becauſe I declared this conduct ungrateful, therefore my friendſhip till now was "meer pretence?"

Finding all my endeavours to put a ſtop to this unexpected treacherous behaviour ineffectual, I prevailed upon a reputable ſenſible perſon, of our perſuaſion, and a member of the ſame meeting, to meet Parkinſon at my houſe, to endeavour, if poſſible, to put an end to this moſt diſagreeable buſineſs; we met accordingly. What paſſed amongſt us on this occaſion, will probably appear moſt ſatisfactorily to the reader, from the mediator's own account of it, which I copied from his memorandum.

"Subſtance of what paſſed at Dr. Fothergill's houſe, November the 22d, "between Stanfield Parkinſon and Dr. Fothergill, in the preſence of John "Hatch, who, a few days after, put it down in writing, to aſſiſt his memory, "if he ſhould be called upon as an evidence in the caſe.

"J. Fothergill requeſted J. Hatch would meet Stanfield Parkinſon, at "J. F.'s houſe, which he did Nov. 22, 1772.

"J. F. then informed J. Hatch, with the occaſion of this appointment. "The following is the purport of what paſſed between J. F. S. Parkinſon, "and John Hatch, on this occaſion.

"That

" That S. P. had a diſpute with Joſeph Banks, which was likely to be " attended with a law-ſuit; but in order to ſerve S. P. and prevent ſo much " trouble and expence, J. F. at the deſire of S. P. had taken upon him to " endeavour to ſettle the matter between them, which J. F. had effected in " the following manner:

" That Joſeph Banks inſtead of paying S. Parkinſon the ſum of one hundred " and forty pounds, or thereabouts, which was due to his deceaſed brother " Sydney Parkinſon, ſhould pay Stanfield Parkinſon the ſum of five hundred " pounds: for which S. P. ſhould let J. Banks ſelect ſuch ſhells, &c. from " his late brother's collection, as to make J. Banks's complete; and that S. P. " ſhould make no uſe of his late brother Sydney Parkinſon's papers or " drawings: to which agreement Stanfield Parkinſon being preſent made no " objection.

" But J. F. complained, that contrary to this agreement he found S. P. " was preparing to publiſh his brother's obſervations, which S. P. acknow- " ledged was true, and ſaid he had expended upwards of ſixty pounds on that " account.

" J. F. remonſtrated with him on the injuſtice of ſuch a procedure, and " ſaid for the ſake of their own credit, and to avoid diſputes, he (J. F.) " deſired S. P. would ſend him an account of what had been expended in " preparing for the publication, and he (J. F.) would pay it him.

" Accordingly the bill was ſent, amounting to upwards of ſixty pounds; " this happened to be about the time when J. F. was going into the country " for ſome weeks, who ſoon after his return ſent for S. P. in order to pay the " aforeſaid bill.

" But to his great ſurpriſe, S. P. told J. F. the work was ſtill going on, " and that the ſum of £300 was now expended thereon. J. F. again

" remonſtrated

" remonſtrated with S. P. on the great injuſtice done him as a mediator " between them, but to no purpoſe, S. P. ſtill perſiſting in publiſhing.

" A little while after S. P. was withdrawn, J. F. deſired J. Hatch would let " S. P. know that J. F. would pay this farther expence, provided he would " drop the publication: to which J. H. replied, that S. Parkinſon told J. H. " that the work was carrying on ſo faſt that he could not drop it; on which " account J. H. did not carry this propoſal to S. P."

Having thus made uſe of every method in my power, but ineffectually, to prevent the publication of a work obtained from its rightful owner in this treacherous manner, nothing remained for me to do, but to aſſure my much injured friend J. Banks, that I felt the moſt poignant diſtreſs on this occaſion: and that whilſt I had been ſolely intent upon ſerving both parties, I had been made the inſtrument of injuring him ſo materially.

Though I knew Parkinſon himſelf was incapable of publiſhing the papers which he had thus ſurreptitiouſly obtained; yet it was not to be doubted, but he might readily find ſome needy writer, who would ſupply his defects, and perhaps rejoice at an opportunity of defaming thoſe who were moſt juſtly entitled to commendation.

When the work appeared, this apprehenſion was fully juſtified; it was uſhered to the publick by a preface profeſſing much ſpecious candour, but containing a ſeries of falſehood, miſrepreſentation, and abuſe. To theſe is oppoſed the explanation here exhibited, and it is now before the publick, and will probably be before poſterity, who will have no partial regards to the accuſer or defendants: both have the right of appeal to that tribunal, to explain the motives of their conduct, and muſt ſubmit to the equity of their deciſion.

That applications were made by a legal proceſs to ſtop the appearance of this work by the publiſher and bookſellers concerned in the edition

of Capt. Cook's Voyages, is true, and for very obvious reaſons; the ſale of it would leſſen their benefits, in proportion to its value and its ſale. The hope of gain had been Parkinſon's chief object—he knew that a much more honourable place * might and would have been reſerved for doing juſtice to his brother's merit, than in a preface filled with invective and unjuſt inſinuations againſt his brother's warmeſt friends. Could poor Sydney have foreſeen that he was furniſhing avarice and malevolence with the means of traducing ſuch men, he would have ſwerved from the inſtructions of his cordial and intelligent friend,† who deſired him to "minute every thing he ſaw, and "truſt nothing to his memory."

It may not be improper here to mention a fact, which, though of no great conſequence in itſelf, is of moment to thoſe who are under the diſagreeable neceſſity of juſtifying their conduct before the publick.

Parkinſon's plea for printing his brother's papers, was, "That Joſ. Banks "never returned him any of the clothes, utenſils, &c. which were ſent to "Joſ. Banks for his inſpection."

It was ſtipulated expreſsly, that every thing of this nature ſhould be put into the hands of Joſ. Banks. But it is evident, that Parkinſon had reſerved many drawings; whence, otherwiſe, came the plates which appear in this work?

And there are now in my poſſeſſion, ſome clothes and inſtruments which were collected by Sydney Parkinſon, which I purchaſed of Stanfield Parkinſon's executors after his deceaſe, and which were never ſent to J. Banks, though *all* were promiſed. Hence it is very evident, this ſuppoſed detention, which might readily have been adjuſted, was not the ſole cauſe of the unrighteous act —but the hope of acquiring a large ſum of money by the ſale of this journal.

However artfully the tale was told, yet the publick could not readily adopt the partial and invidious narrative; they could not believe the account was true; it bore too evident marks of partiality, rancour, and injuſtice. And

* The Natural Hiſtory of this Voyage. † James Lee.

ſenſible

ſenſible people could not but ſuſpect the like temper might poſſibly pervade the work; and that the ſame diſregard to truth, the ſame varniſh, might be employed to work up a recital of events and circumſtances, more ſuited to the compiler's ideas, than the reality of a journal.

But there ſeems not much reaſon to apprehend the latter was the caſe. The reviſer ſeems to have followed his original pretty cloſely. What errors it contains were chiefly made by the author, and it was not likely the editor could correct them.

Perhaps it may be aſked, whence it happened that two perſons, whoſe characters have been thus ſharply attacked, could quietly remain ſo long under ſuch imputations? I ſhall anſwer for myſelf, and in doing that, ſhall perhaps ſuggeſt ſome reaſons why J. Banks was as ſilent myſelf.

The conſciouſneſs of my innocence, and the diſintereſtedneſs of my views in this tranſaction, with a hope that the general tenour of my life, would prevent my ſuffering greatly in the opinion of thoſe who knew any thing concerning me, alleviated much the ſenſe of the injuries done to me; and a perſuaſion, that ſenſible and impartial people, to whom J. Banks and myſelf were unknown, would diſcover in the narrative itſelf, ſo many inſtances of paſſion and partiality, as would lead them to ſuſpect the charges to be the product of diſappointment and malevolence.

Men who wiſh to paſs without blame through life, naturally endeavour to have none imputed to them; not even undeſervedly. It is ſcarcely poſſible for perſons of any feeling, not to wiſh to leave behind them an unſullied reputation; and this not only for their own ſakes, but for the ſake of their friends, and their connections. Not forgetting, likewiſe, that they owe example to the publick.

Two reaſons prevented me from attempting the juſtification I now ſubmit to the reader's conſideration before this time. The firſt, Parkinſon and myſelf

myſelf were members of a community which enjoins it as an indiſpenſible obligation, not to appeal to the publick, in matters of diſpute or diſagreement, till the means preſcribed by that community have been tried to reconcile the difference.

Agreeable to this fundamental maxim, Parkinſon ought firſt to have applied for juſtice, had I injured him, in the uſual forms of our procedure. Inſtead of this, he at once, contrary to all advice, traduced me before the publick, and violated the rules of his profeſſion. Had I followed in a reply, I ſhould have been as guilty as himſelf; guilty of breaking through a regulation, that has been thought to do credit to our inſtitution. I bore it therefore patiently, till a ſeaſon might arrive when probably he might be, by the interpoſition of the ſociety, made ſenſible of the breach of order, might be induced to reflect on the injuſtice he had done me, and, from conviction, do juſtice to a much injured character to the utmoſt of his power. To endeavour to make people ſenſible of their miſtakes by forbearance, by reaſon, and the motives drawn from religious conſiderations, is the method we employ on theſe occaſions.

Soon after the publication of this journal, the ſociety finding one of their members expoſed to publick cenſure, by another of the ſame profeſſion, could not avoid taking notice of it in due form, and they treated with Parkinſon, to make him ſenſible of the breach he had made in the rules of their diſcipline. After much labour, he was made to comprehend it ſo far as to own it, and was ſorry for it. A written acknowledgment to be entered in the minutes of the ſociety, is always expected on theſe occaſions; whilſt this was framing, ſuch evident marks of inſanity appeared, as to render it of no conſequence to proceed with him any further.

The reſult of theſe proceedings, with thoſe who are guilty of breaches of order, is to accept of their acknowledgment, if it appears to be competent and ſincere; and this acknowledgment reinſtates the offender in his former ſtate of membership. If he proves refractory, he is declared not to belong to the ſociety, in which caſe he is open to the common modes of proſecution.

Till,

Till, therefore, Parkinſon had either reinſtated himſelf in the ſociety, by acknowledging and making proper ſatisfaction for the breach of a rule, which is not only known to the ſociety itſelf, but to many intelligent people of other communities; or till he was diſowned for refuſing this ſatisfaction—no proper mode of proceeding to do myſelf juſtice preſented itſelf. If he remained a member, my application muſt be to the ſociety. If he refuſed ſubmiſſion to them, he would be no longer conſidered as a member, and I ſhould then be left at liberty to ſeek redreſs as circumſtances might require. It would be tedious and not intereſting, to produce undeniable evidence in ſupport of this narrative. So much as is here offered, will, I hope, be received with indulgence, when it is conſidered I am reſcuing myſelf from charges that muſt otherwiſe remain unrefuted, perhaps, as long as letters are eſteemed either in this or other nations; for the engravings in this work, as well as the importance of the voyage, will always give the book a place in the libraries of the inquiſitive.

It is not improbable, but that a hope of gaining conſiderably by the ſale of this book, might be a very ſtrong inducement to Parkinſon to trample in this manner on the laws of friendſhip, gratitude, and juſtice. Some of the Endeavour's crew, who ſoon came about him, after their arrival in England, for their own private ends, buoyed him up with hopes of vaſt advantage from his brother's labours. This rendered him deaf to all advice; induced him to break the promiſe he had made me to ſtop the publication; involved him in many difficulties in reſpect to his circumſtances; and, it is much to be feared, contributed to his ruin. He owned to ſome of his acquaintance before his faculties were quite diſordered, "That he had uſed me wickedly."

It became neceſſary ſoon after his confinement, to look into his affairs, when it appeared, that not much more was left than would barely ſatisfy his creditors. His wife died a little before he became quite inſane, and his children are maintained by the ſociety, of which he was a member.

Amongſt his effects were found ſome remains of his brother's collection of clothes and utenſils, though but few, and about four hundred copies of this journal: thoſe who had the management of his concerns, made me an offer of theſe copies, which I bought at their own price, together with the plates belonging to this work.

There had always appeared to me a great difficulty in reſpect to a juſtification of myſelf from his charges: to do this in a common news-paper, or in a pamphlet, though it might ſerve the preſent purpoſe, yet the calumny would be handed down to poſterity; and if an exculpation gained the notice of a few cotemporaries, it ſtood but little chance of ſurviving when perſonal regard was at an end.

I chearfully accepted the offer made me of purchaſing the remaining copies, as the poſſeſſion of them would afford me an opportunity of tranſmitting to future time, ſuch an account of this tranſaction as might enable thoſe who peruſed the charge, to judge of it fairly for themſelves.

When the reader reflects on the ſeveral circumſtances here related, and conſiders this poor man as neceſſitous, diſappointed in his views, and under the commencement of inſanity, it will not be difficult to account for his extraordinary behaviour to perſons who had acted in all things towards him with diſintereſtedneſs and generoſity.

JOHN FOTHERGILL.

POSTSCRIPT.

SOON after the publication of Parkinſon's Journal, a gentleman to whom I was very well known, and who is now abſent on duty, in a remote part of the world, was ſo much affected with the injurious treatment I had met with, as to be at the pains of drawing up the following remarks on the preface, with a view to get them inſerted in the Monthly Review. With this intention he put them into my hands, where they have lain ever ſince. As, on peruſing them, I find they have touched upon ſome circumſtances which are not directly noticed in the preceding narrative, it ſeemed not improper to add them to theſe remarks.

To the Publiſher of the Monthly Review.

Among the many uſes to the publick of a literary review, it cannot be the leaſt, nor out of character, to convey a candid defence againſt an unjuſt attack. In virtue of this plea it is that I claim your inſertion of this addreſs to you.

A kind of ſolemn appeal to the publick having been lodged in Mr. Parkinſon's preface to his publication of certain remains of his brother's journal and draughts, on his voyage to the South-Seas, in the Endeavour, againſt the ill treatment pretended to have been received by him, relative to ſuch his edition; in which appeal he has eſpecially involved Dr. Fothergill; it is from a particular regard of this gentleman's character, that the following

remarks

remarks are derived: yet does the love of truth ſo far in me out-weigh all partiality, that the points of the greateſt importance to the deciſion, are principally taken from Mr. Parkinſon's own account of the matter, without falſifying any fact, or ſtraining any inference.

Upon the face then of the premiſes it appears, that Dr. Fothergill, without the ſhadow of any intereſt ſo much as inſinuated, but preſumptively with the beſt of intentions, and agreeably to his well known uſual humanity, interfered for the ſervice and ſatisfaction of Mr. Parkinſon, to whoſe "religious ſociety," to uſe Mr. Parkinſon's own words, the doctor alſo belonged: it was under this friendly mediation that Mr. Banks, whoſe debt to the deceaſed for his ſalary is not pretended to have been more than about one hundred and fifty pounds, conſented to add the ſum of three hundred and fifty pounds, which ſurely was a noble addition, and might very well be allowed to include in it, at once, the gratuity intended as a *douceur* to the family, for the loſs they ſuſtained in the death of ſo valuable a relation, and a conſideration as well for any diſtinction that could be ſet up between the drawings of the hired botanical draughtſman, and thoſe of the draughtſman in general, as for all the vaſt treaſure of cockle ſhells, plants, ſtuffed birds, ſavage garments, utenſils, and implements of war, ſaid to have been left, of infinite curioſity, no doubt; but hardly of ſo much value as to tempt Mr. Banks to cheat Mr. Parkinſon's heirs of them.

That Mr. Banks, however, imagined that this additional ſum of three hundred and fifty pounds gave him a right to a fair and full clearance (and perhaps the reader may imagine ſo too) ſtands preſumably proved by his having prepared a general releaſe, to be ſigned by Mr. Parkinſon and ſiſter on their receipt of the ſum, thus even generouſly made up five hundred pounds; and that it was not ſigned by them appears, by Mr. Parkinſon's own account, to have been purely owing to ſome delay made neceſſary by a point of form. (See preface, p. xv.)

That

That Dr. Fothergill might, at that time, promiſe his good offices for Mr. Banks's letting him have ſome of thoſe curioſities back that Mr. Parkinſon there ſays he wiſhed to have back, is not at all improbable, if it be true that he expreſſed at that time ſuch a wiſh; but that he ſhould make the receiving them back a condition of his ſigning the receipt of the £500, is not, perhaps, quite ſo credible. Whoever, alſo, will think it worth his while to peruſe Mr. Parkinſon's own account, his own confeſſion of preſence at Dr. Fothergill's engaging for the return of the brother's manuſcript, and not contradicting ſuch engagement, will hardly not ſee and feel that he was bound by it in honour and in juſtice.

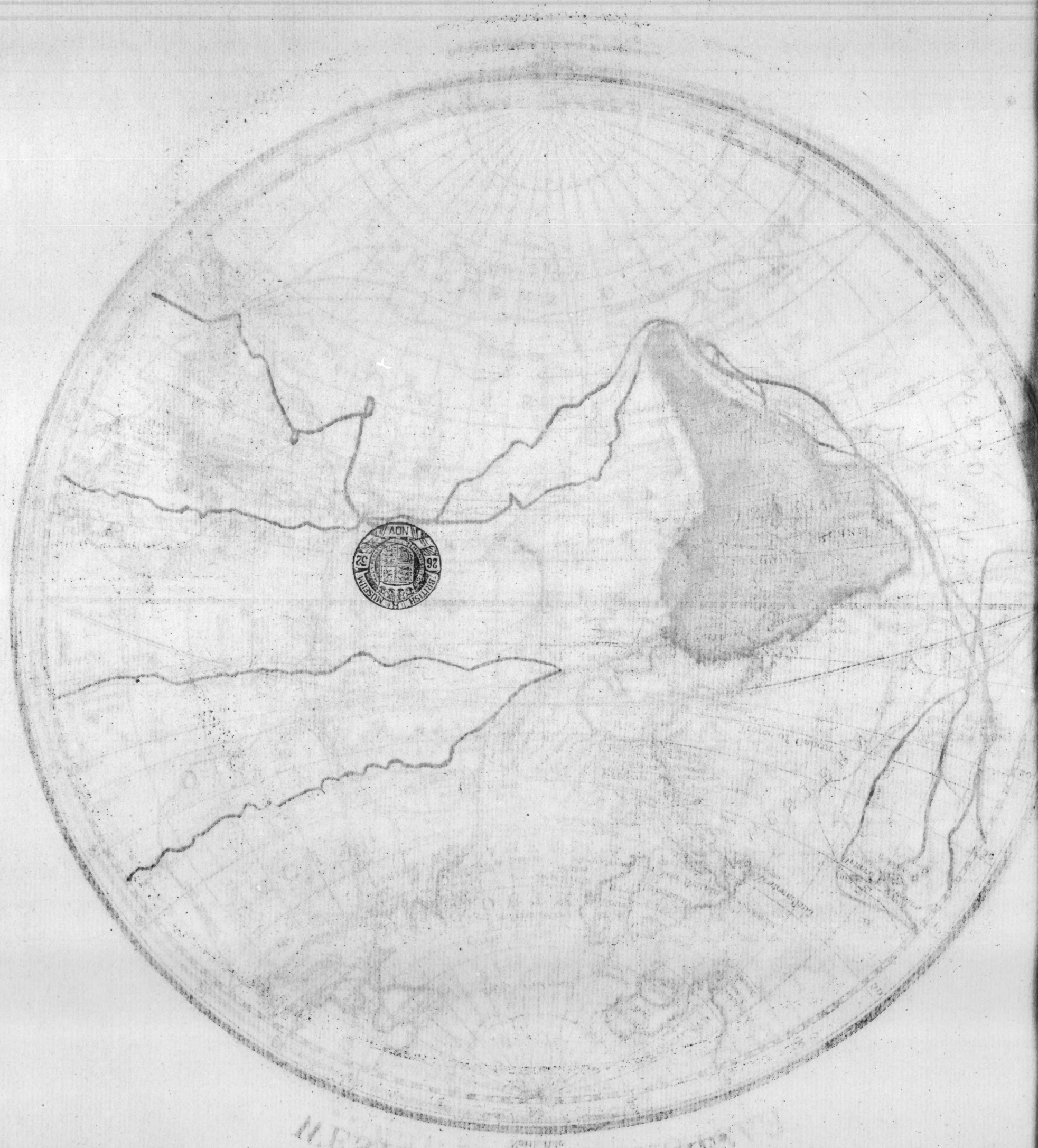
To how poor a prevarication and ſubterfuge has he recourſe in his pitiful chicanery about the expreſſion of making an improper uſe of his brother's papers! Can he think to impoſe on any one, that by that "improper uſe" he did not underſtand himſelf precluded from publiſhing any thing of his brother's, relative to that voyage, which Mr. Banks might wiſh not to be publiſhed?

By all accounts then, not even excluding Mr. Parkinſon's own ſtate of the caſe, it appears, that after a final end had (by Mr. Banks's juſtice puſhed to the length of great generoſity) been put to any further claim on this part of Mr. Parkinſon, for any debts or effects of his brother's, he expreſſed a very natural curioſity to have the peruſal of his journal and manuſcripts, very lawfully and honourably in Mr. Banks's poſſeſſion. Upon which Mr. Banks, with a miſtruſt which Mr. Parkinſon has ſince abundantly juſtified, expreſſing an unwillingneſs to truſt them out of his hands, Dr. Fothergill, in that true ſpirit of humanity which conſtantly characteriſes him, obſerved, that it would be rather hard to deny a brother ſuch a natural gratification, and interceded for Mr. Banks's letting Mr. Parkinſon have them, ſaying, "They ſhould be "returned, and no improper uſe made of them." (See preface, p. xv.)

Now what that improper uſe meant, I preſume, there is no reader who will not inſtantly conſtrue and allow that Mr. Parkinſon was at leaſt in honour bound by it, relatively to Dr. Fothergill, who had thus humanely and kindly undertaken for him.

What the ſentiments of an intimate friend of his brother's were, who, in a letter to this Parkinſon, accuſes him of a treachery and avarice that make him ſhudder for his treatment of ſo worthy a perſon as Dr. Fothergill, the reader may ſee in page xviii of that preface, and judge whether Parkinſon's anſwer to it does not add to the criminality of the ingratitude and breach of truſt contained in the tranſaction, the meanneſs of ſhuffling and equivocation in an endeavour to juſtify it. Mean while the ſituation of Dr. Fothergill is ſingularly cruel; his humanity, his tenderneſs for a brother's ſuppoſed fraternal feelings, a deſire of procuring him a ſatisfaction he judged but natural, having made hi n undertake for one whom he could not conceive poſſible to be guilty of ſo mean, ſo diſhonourable a procedure, have expoſed him to the reproaches of Mr. Banks, if one ſo much of a gentleman as Mr. Banks could be capable of not doing juſtice to the intention, however hurt by the conſequences: while, on the other hand, Mr. Parkinſon has in his preface aimed at preſenting him to the publick in the light of one who is an accomplice of Mr. Banks's in his oppreſſive procedure, and partial to his injuſtice, at the ſame that it will clearly appear, that nothing could be more generous than Mr. Bank's dealing with Mr. Parkinſon; nor more humane and friendly, than Dr. Fothergill's interpoſition in his favour. And ſuch his return from him! Upon which let the reader himſelf decide, whether this caſe is not one of thoſe that may fairly be added to the catalogue, already terribly too long, of inſtances of the danger of doing good. And the reader will alſo pleaſe to obſerve, that in the premiſes there have been no conſequences drawn but what palpably ariſe from facts of Mr. Parkinſon's own furniſhing.

FINIS.


BRITISH MUSEUM
NOV
1926

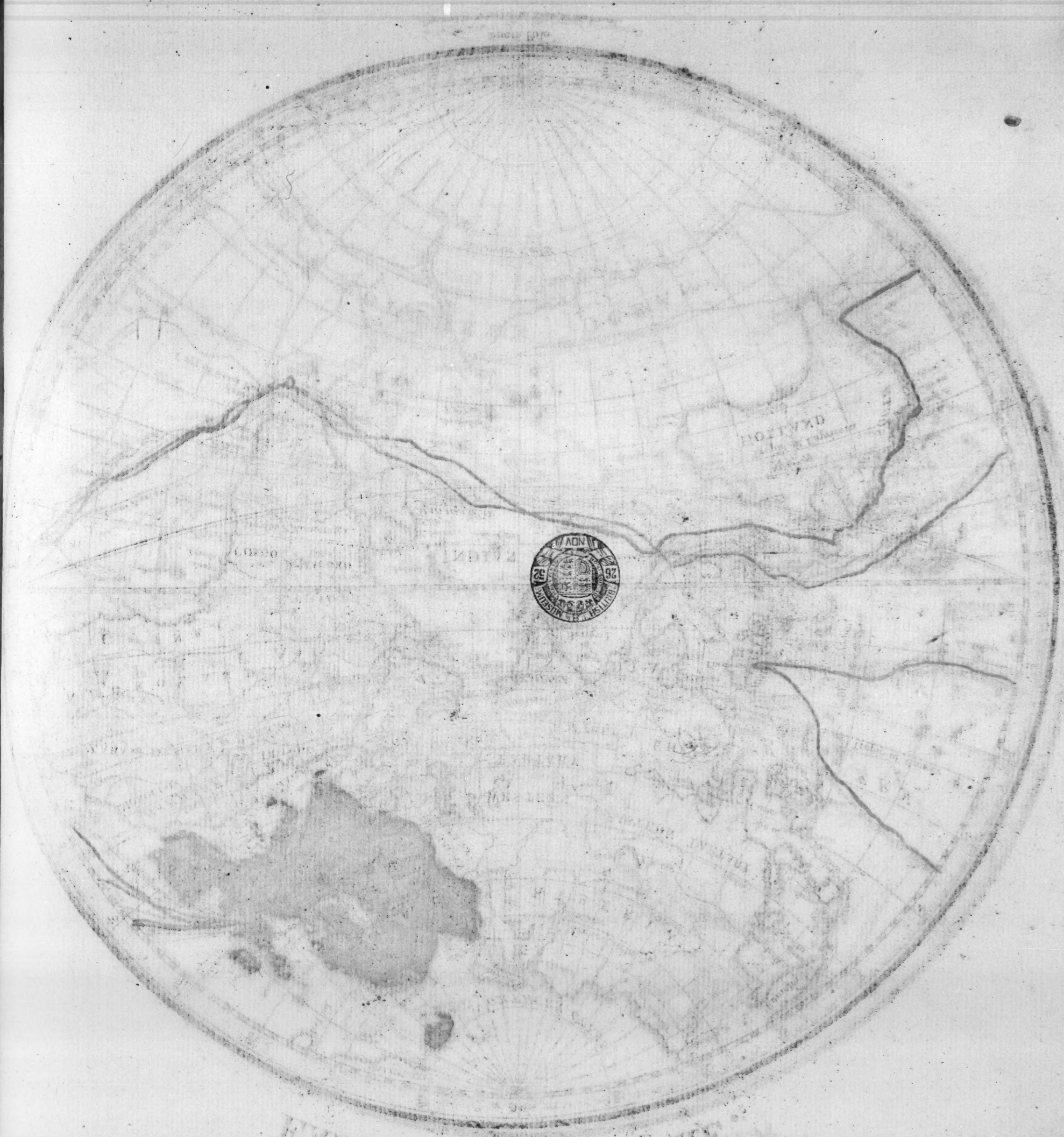
WESTERN HEMISPHERE.


North Pole
90
80
70
60
50
40
30
20
10
0
ASIA
PACIFIC OCEAN
Parts Unknown
Arctic Circle
NORTH AMERICA
New North Wales
New South Wales
Hudsons Bay
Labrador
New Britain
Newfoundland
GREENLAND
Baffins Bay
P. William's Land
Hudsons Str.
Eskimaux Bay
Str. of Bell Isle
L. Superior
New Albion
Louisiana
Virginia
N. Carolina
S. Carolina
Georgia
Florida
Bermudas I.
Bahama I.
Gulf of Mexico
New Mexico
New Navarre
Mexico or New Spain
Hispaniola
Jamaica
Tropic of Cancer
Ecliptic
Equator
Terra Firma
Guiana
Peru
SOUTH AMERICA
Amazonia
Brazil
Paraguay
Pampas
Chili
Patagonia
Tropic of Capricorn
Marquesas
Society Is.
Friendly Is.
New Caledonia
Hebrides
Palmerston
Easter I.
Juan Fernandez
Cocos I.
Galapagos
Sandwich Is.
Cook's Is.
NEW ZEALAND
GREAT SOUTH SEA OCEAN
ATLANTIC OCEAN
SOUTHERN OCEAN
Antarctic Circle
Mountains of Ice
Streights of Le Maire
Cape Horn
Terra del Fuego
Falklands Is.
Cook's Track 1771
Cook's Track 1772
Cook's Track 1774
Cook's Track 1776
Cook's Track 1777
Cook's Track 1778
Cook's Track 1780
Cook's Track 1779
Anson's Track from Acapulco towards China
Byron's I.
Wallis's Track
D. of York's I.
Q. Charlotte's I.
K. George's I.
Otaheite
Tobooai
Amsterdam
Middleburg
Anamooka
Palmerston
Savage
Hervey's Is.
Navigators Is.
Solomon's Is.
Coquimbo
Valdivia
I. de Chaos
Staaten I.
Sandwich Land
Tierra del Fuego
Falklands Is.
Pepys I.
Davis's Str.
Barrow's Str.
Lancaster Str.
Melville I.
Prince of Wales's I.
Cape Barrow
Cape Bathurst
Cape Prince of Wales
Behring's Str.
Behring's I.
Kamtschatka
Aleutian Is.
Unalaschka
Umanack
Sandwich
Kotzebue Sd.
Kotzebue's Inlet
Kamtschatka
Japan
Corea
Tartary
Chinese Empire
Canton
Macao
Manilla
Philippine Is.
Moluccas
Celebes
Java
Sumatra
Ceylon
Malacca
Ava
Siam
Cambodia
Cochin China
Tonquin
Pegu
Bengal
Hindostan
Delhi
Persia
Caspian Sea
Arabia
Red Sea
Abyssinia
Egypt
Nile R.
Africa
Madagascar
Cape of Good Hope
Mozambique
Zanguebar
Guinea
Gold Coast
Ivory Coast
Grain Coast
Sierra Leone
Cape Verd Is.
Canaries
Madeira
Azores
Bermudas I.
Cape Verd
Bissagos I.
Barbadoes
Caribbee Is.
Trinidad I.
Surinam
Tobago
Grenada
St. Vincent
St. Lucia
Martinico
Dominica
Guadaloupe
Antigua
Montserrat
Nevis
St. Christophers
St. Eustatius
St. Thomas
St. Croix
Porto Rico
Hispaniola
Cuba
Jamaica
Yucatan
Campeachy
Honduras
Guatimala
Mexico
Panuco
Acapulco
Panama
Darien
Terra Firma
Guiana
Amazon R.
Orinoco
Plata R.
Rio de la Plata
Rio Janeiro
Bahia
Pernambuco
Cape St. Augustine
Cape St. Roque
Fernando
Trinidad I.
St. Helena
Ascension I.
St. Matthew
St. Mary
Cape Verd
Bissagos I.
Cape Blanco
Cape Bojador
Cape Nun
Cape Corvo
Cape Finisterre
Lisbon
Madeira
Canaries
Azores
Western Islands
Wetherill
Cape Clear
Ireland
Scotland
Orkneys
Shetland Is.
Iceland
Greenland
Davis's Str.
Baffins Bay
Hudsons Str.
Eskimaux Bay
Str. of Bell Isle
Newfoundland
Labrador
New Britain
Hudsons Bay
Gulf of Mexico
Florida
Bahama I.
Hispaniola
Jamaica
Cuba

EASTERN HEMISPHERE.



Engraved by Samuel John Neele, N°. 352 Strand.


BRITISH MUSEUM NOV 25 1852

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majesty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

ON the 22d of July, 1768, I went on board the ship, ENDEAVOUR, then lying in the Galleons Reach, in the river Thames: on the 3d of August arrived in the Downs; and then sailed for Plymouth Sound, where we anchored on the 14th, and took on board some more seamen, with a few marines. Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Green, with their attendants, also joined us at this port; and our number was then increased to ninety six. Having taken in some more stores and guns, and made a few necessary alterations in the ship, on the 26th of August we sailed from Plymouth, with the wind at N. N. W. but it did not continue long in that quarter, but changed to S. W. where it held till the 2d of September, soon after which, we discovered Cape Ortugal. From this time, till the 4th of October, we had variable winds, and then we saw Cape Finistere at about ten leagues distance.

We continued our course, and met with no material occurrence till the 12th; then we discovered Puerto Santo, about nine leagues off; soon after we saw the island of Madeira; and, on the 13th, in the morning, anchored in Fonchiale Bay.

This country is very mountainous, yet it is cultivated to the very tops of the mountains; and, being covered with vines, citrons, oranges, and many other fine fruit-trees, it appears like one wide, extended, beautiful, garden. During our ſtay on this iſland we reſided at Fonchiale, which is the capital. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander lodged at the houſe of the Britiſh conſul, W. Cheap, eſq. and made ſeveral excurſions into the country.

A great part of the beſt proviſions uſed on this iſland are imported from England and other parts of Europe, eſpecially ſuch as are eaten at dinner; from whence alſo they import moſt of their utenſils and wearing-apparel; ſo that many of the neceſſaries of life bear a very high price amongſt them.

While the ſhip lay in this harbour, we had the misfortune of loſing Mr. Ware, the chief-mate, who was a very honeſt worthy man, and one of our beſt ſeamen. His death was occaſioned by an unlucky accident which happened to him while he ſtood in the boat to ſee one of the anchors ſlipped. The buoy-rope happening to entangle one of his legs, he was drawn overboard and drowned before we could lend him any aſſiſtance.

Having taken in a ſupply of water, wines, and other neceſſaries, on the 19th of September we proceeded on our voyage, with the wind at E. S. E. and on the 22d ſaw the iſlands of Salvages, at about two leagues and a half diſtance. They lie between Madeira and the Canaries, are ſmall and uninhabited.

On the 23d we fell in with the trade-winds at N. E. and on the ſame day diſcovered the peak of Teneriffe.

On the 24th we ſailed between that peak and the grand Canary iſlands. In our paſſage we ſaw ſome land birds, and caught two of them, which were very much like our water wag-tail.

On the 29th, we had a view of the iſland of Bona Viſta, at about four leagues diſtance.

Nothing

Nothing material occurred from the 29th to the 7th of October; then we had variable winds, with ſome ſhowers of rain; and the dampneſs of the air greatly affected all our iron utenſils. We caught two ſea ſwallows, and ſeveral curious marine animals, of the moluſca tribe, ſuch as ſea-worms, ſtar-fiſh, and ſea urchins.

On the 21ſt, we reached the S. E. trade wind, and continued our courſe without any remarkable occurrence till the 8th of November; then we diſcovered land at about eight leagues diſtance, and ſpoke with the crew of a Portugueze fiſhing veſſel, of whom Mr. Banks bought a great quantity of fiſh, among which were dolphins and breams, which afforded much ſpeculation to our naturaliſts. After having left the veſſel, we ſtood in for the land, which proved to be the Brazils; and coaſted along the ſhore till the 13th, and then ſailed into the harbour of Rio de Janeiro, which lies in latitude 22° 56′ ſouth, and longitude 42° 45′ weſt; but before we arrived in the harbour, the captain had ſent Mr. Hicks, the firſt lieutenant, and the chief mate, in the pinnace, to the viceroy, to obtain a pilot; however, as the wind was fair, the captain ventured to continue ſailing on, and was aſſiſted by ſignals from the forts.

The viceroy detained the lieutenant and the mate, and ſent back the pinnace with three of his own officers in it (of which one was a colonel) but no pilot. The colonel told us, that our officers would only be detained till the ſhip ſhould be examined, according to cuſtom: we therefore ſtood forward into the harbour, and anchored near the north end of Ilhos dos Scobros, or Snakes Iſland; but the colonel would not permit any of us to go aſhore.

Our lieutenant had been inſtructed to evade anſwering any queſtions the Portugueze might aſk him reſpecting our deſtination; or at leaſt to anſwer them with reſerve: the captain thought ſuch queſtions would be impertinent, as our veſſel was a ſhip of war; and the lieutenant obſerved theſe directions.

The viceroy held a council, the reſult of which was, to prohibit any perſon coming on ſhore from our ſhip; but they condeſcended to order all neceſſary

ſupplies to be ſent to us. We were diſpleaſed on receiving this intelligence, as we had expected to have met with agreeable entertainment on ſhore. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander appeared much chagrined at their diſappointment: but, notwithſtanding all the viceroy's precautions, we determined to gratify our curioſity, in ſome meaſure, and having obtained a ſufficient knowledge of the river and harbour, by the ſurveys that we had made of the country, we frequently, unknown to the centinel, ſtole out of the cabin window at midnight, letting ourſelves down into a boat by a rope; and, driving away with the tide till we were out of hearing, we then rowed to ſome unfrequented part of the ſhore, where we landed, and made excurſions up into the country, though not ſo far as we could have wiſhed to have done. The morning after we went aſhore, my eyes were feaſted with the pleaſing proſpects that opened to my view on every hand. I ſoon diſcovered a hedge in which were many very curious plants in bloom, and all of them quite new to me. There were ſo many, that I even loaded myſelf with them. We found alſo many curious plants in the ſallading that was ſent to us; and deſired the people that brought it to procure us, if poſſible, all the different ſorts that grew upon the iſland.

We had plenty of fiſh from the markets every day, of which they are furniſhed with a great variety.

We often picked off ſome curious moluſca from the ſurface of the ſea; and alſo land inſects of ſeveral kinds alive, which floated round the ſhip upon the water.

The country, adjacent to the city of Rio de Janeiro, is mountainous, full of wood, and but a very little part of it appears to be cultivated. The ſoil near the river is a kind of loam, mixt with ſand; but farther up in the country we found a fine black mould. All the tropical fruits, ſuch as melons, oranges, mangoes, lemons, limes, cocoa nuts and plantains, are to be met with here in great plenty. The air, it ſeems, is but ſeldom extremely hot, as they have a breeze of wind from the ſea every morning; and generally a land wind at night *.

* S. Parkinſon had not been idle from the time he left England, having, as appeared by a letter from him to his brother, finiſhed 100 drawings on various ſubjects, and taken ſketches of many more; which he intended to have finiſhed if he had lived to return.

On the 7th of December, 1768, our neceſſary proviſions, and other ſupplies, having been taken on board, we left the harbour of Rio de Janeiro, coaſting along the Brazils, and met with nothing worthy of note till the 22d of the ſame month, exeept, that in coming out of the harbour, Mr. Flowers, an experienced ſeaman, fell from the main ſhrouds into the ſea, and was drowned before we could reach him.

On the 22d, we ſaw a great many birds of the procellaria genus, in latitude 39° 37′ S. and longitude 49° 16′ W. and we alſo met with ſhoals of porpoiſes of a very ſingular ſpecies.

On the 23d of December, we obſerved an eclipſe of the moon; and about ſeven in the morning a bright cloud in the weſt, from which a ſtream of fire proceeded: it bore away to the weſtward, and about two minutes after we heard two loud exploſions like that of a cannon; and then the cloud ſoon diſappeared.

On the 24th, we caught a logger-head tortoiſe, which weighed one hundred and fifty pounds; and ſhot ſeveral birds, one of which was an albatros, that meaſured, from the tip of one wing to the other, nine feet one inch; and from the beak to the tail two feet one inch and a half. Some time after, we met with ſome birds of the ſame kind that meaſured fourteen feet from the tips of the wings.

The thermometer, in the middle of the day, was from 66 to 69; and in the evening 62, when the air was not ſo dry.

On the 29th, we ſaw ſeveral parcels of rock weed; and, from this time to the 30th, the weather was very unſettled; the wind ſometimes blowing very hard; at others only a moderate gale; and then quite calm.

For ſeveral evenings, ſwarms of butterflies, moths, and other inſects, flew about the rigging, which we apprehended had been blown to us from the ſhore. Thouſands of them ſettled upon the veſſel; Mr. Banks ordered the men to gather them up;

up; and, after ſelecting ſuch as he thought proper, the reſt were thrown overboard; and he gave the men ſome bottles of rum for their trouble.

On the 31ſt, we had much thunder, lightening, and rain, and ſaw ſeveral whales: we ſaw alſo ſome birds about the ſize of a pigeon, with white breaſts and grey beaks.

On the 4th of January, 1769, we ſaw a cloud which we took for Pepy's Iſland, and made toward it till we were convinced of our miſtake. The air at this time was cold and dry, and we had frequent ſqualls of wind.

On the 6th, we ſaw ſeveral penguins, with many other ſea birds; and, on the 7th, had an exceeding hard gale of wind from S. W. in latitude 51° 25′ S. and longitude 62° 44′ W. We ſuppoſed ourſelves not far from Falkland's Iſlands, but, not knowing their longitude, we could not ſo readily find them.

From ſeveral circumſtances which occurred on the 8th, it was concluded that we had ſailed between Falkland's Iſlands and the main land; and were in hopes of touching at the former place, from which we deſigned to have forwarded ſome letters to Europe.

On the 11th, we diſcovered Terra del Fuego; but, having contrary winds, and being apprehenſive of danger from the foulneſs of the ground, which we diſcovered by ſounding, we kept out at ſea.

On the 16th, the wind changing in our favour, we approached the land; and at length anchored in Port Maurice's Bay, ſituated in latitude 54° 44′ S. and longitude 66° 15′ W. Some of our principal people went aſhore, and found ſeveral pieces of brown European broad cloth, in a hut that had been deſerted by the natives. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander collected a great number of plants, ſhot ſeveral birds, and returned to the ſhip much pleaſed with their adventure.

On the 17th we left Port Maurice's Bay; and, at about one o'clock in the afternoon, anchored in the bay of Good Succeſs.

We

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 32



S. Parkinson del.

T. Chambers Sc.

A Man, Woman & Child, Natives of Terra del Fuego, in the Dress of that Country.

We had not been long arrived before ſome Indians appeared on the beach at the head of the bay; the captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, went on ſhore, and ſoon after returned on board with three of them, whom we cloathed in jackets; gave them ſome bread and beef, part of which they ate, and carried the remainder with them aſhore: We gave them alſo ſome rum and brandy; but, after taſting it, they refuſed to drink any more, intimating, by ſigns, that it burnt their throats. This circumſtance may ſerve to corroborate the opinion of thoſe, who think that water is the moſt natural, and beſt drink for mankind, as well as for other animals.

One of the Indians made ſeveral long orations to the reſt; but they were utterly unintelligible to every one of us. Another of them ſeeing the leathern cover of a globe lie in the cabin, found means to ſteal it, and ſecrete it under his garment, which was made of a ſkin of ſome animal, and carried it aſhore, undiſcovered; where he had no ſooner arrived, than he ſhewed his prize to the very perſon it belonged to, and ſeemed to exult upon the occaſion, placing it upon his head, and was highly delighted with it.

The natives make a very uncouth and ſavage appearance, [ſee pl. I.] having broad flat faces, ſmall black eyes, low foreheads, and noſes much like thoſe of negroes, with wide noſtrils, high cheeks, large mouths, and ſmall teeth. Their hair, which is black and ſtreight, hangs over their foreheads and ears, which moſt of them had ſmeared with brown and red paint; but, like the reſt of the original inhabitants of America, they have no beard. None of them ſeemed above five feet ten inches high; but their bodies are thick and robuſt, though their limbs are ſmall. They wear a bunch of yarn made of guanica's* wool upon their heads, which, as well as their hair, hangs down over their foreheads. They alſo wear the ſkins of guanicas and of ſeals, wrapped round their ſhoulders, ſometimes leaving the right arm uncovered. Both men and women wear necklaces, [ſee pl. XXVI. fig. 14] and other ornaments made of a ſmall pearly perriwincle, very ingeniouſly plaited in rows with a kind of graſs. We ſaw alſo an ornament made of ſhells,

* An animal ſomething like a ſheep, but of the ſize of a mule, and has a thick fleece.

which

which was ten yards long. The ſhells that compoſed it were of ſeveral ſizes; the largeſt, about the ſize of a damaſcene ſtone, were placed at one end, from whence they gradually leſſened to the other end of the ſtring, where the ſhells were not bigger than a pepper corn. The larger ornaments are worn about their waiſts. Many of both ſexes were painted with white, red, and brown, colours, in different parts of their bodies; and had alſo various dotted lines pricked on their faces. The women wear a flap of ſkin tied round their loins; and have alſo a ſmall ſtring round each ancle: they carry their children on their backs, and are generally employed in domeſtic drudgery.

Theſe poor Indians live in a village [ſee pl. II.] on the ſouth ſide of the bay, behind a hill; the number of their huts is about thirteen, and they contain near fifty people, who ſeem to be all the inhabitants of this dreary part of the iſland, where it is very cold, even in the midſt of ſummer.

Their huts are made of the branches of trees, covered with guanica and ſeal ſkins; and, at beſt, are but wretched habitations for human beings to dwell in.

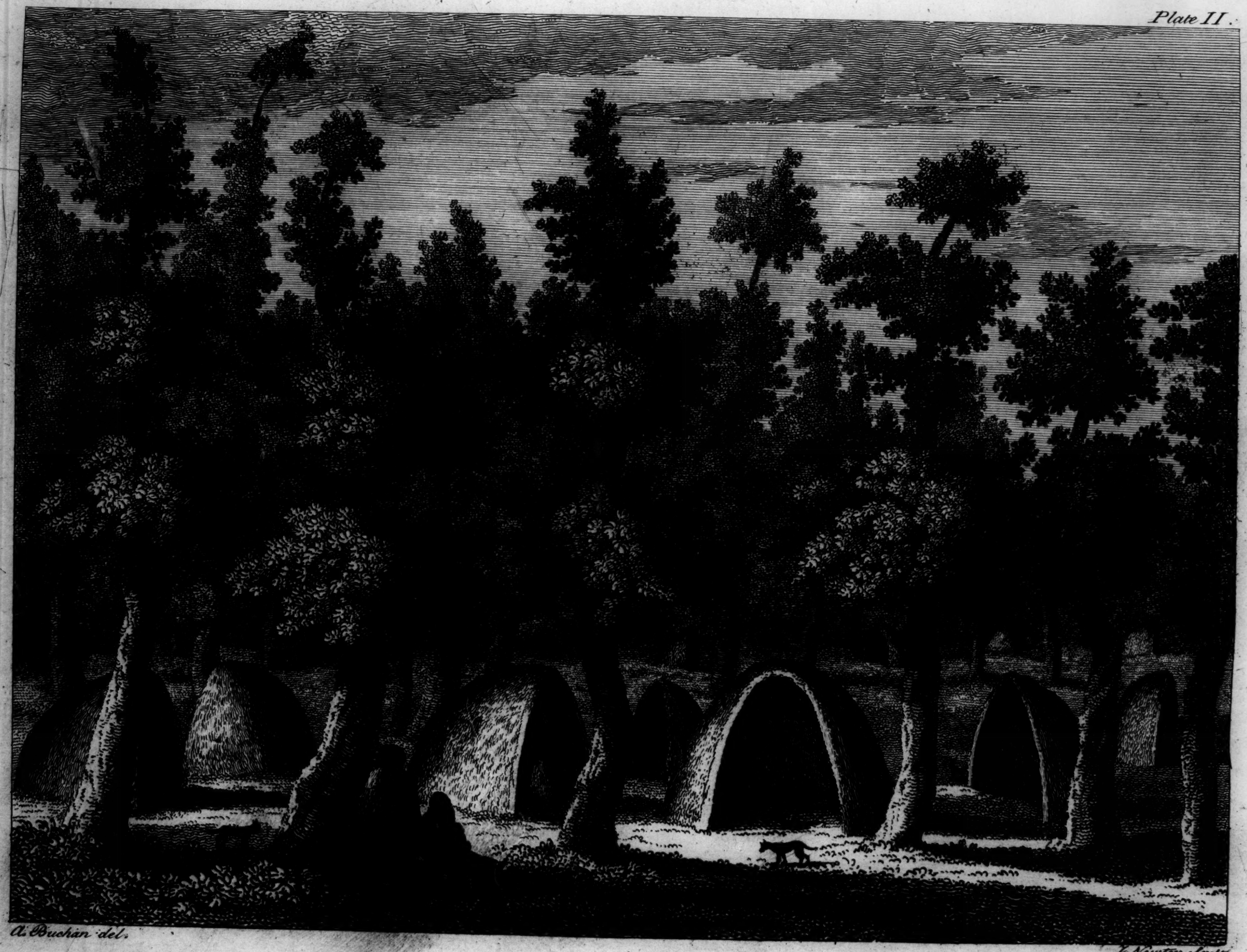
Their food is the fleſh of ſeals and ſhell-fiſh, particularly muſcles, of which we have ſeen ſome very large.

They uſe bows and arrows with great dexterity. The former are made of a ſpecies of wood ſomewhat like our beech; and the latter of a light yellow wood feathered at one end, and acuated at the other with pieces of clear white chryſtal, chipped very ingeniouſly to a point. [See pl. XXVI. fig. 26.]

There are dogs upon this iſland two feet high, with ſharp ears.

Having ſeen ſeveral rings and buttons upon the natives, we concluded that they muſt have had ſome communication with the Indians in the Streights of Magellan; but they appeared to be unacquainted with Europeans.

The Bay of Good Succeſs is about three miles in extent, from eaſt to weſt; two miles in breadth; is defended from eaſt winds by Staten-land. Near the ſhore it is very



A. Buchan del.

J. Newton Sculpt.

View of a Village in the Bay of Good Success, in the Island of Terra del Fuego.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 52
NOV

very foul, and full of rocks; abounding with great quantities of ſea weed. The ſoundings are regular from fourteen, to four fathoms; and, at the bottom of the bay, there is a fine ſandy beach.

During our ſtay on this iſland, the naturaliſts collected a great many plants, and other curioſities, moſt of which are non-deſcript: but an unfortunate accident happened in one of their excurſions; Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, Mr. Buchan, with ſeveral attendants, two of whom were negroes, went far up into the country, and at length aſcended the hills, which they found covered with ſnow, and the air upon them ſo intenſely cold, that they ſtaid but a ſhort time. On their return, they miſſed their way, and wandered about for a conſiderable time, not knowing whither they went; but at length they found their former track. While the naturaliſts were ſearching for plants upon the hill, two negroes and a ſailor, who were left to guard the liquor and proviſion, having made too free with the brandy-bottle, were rendered incapable of keeping pace with the reſt of the company, who made all poſſible ſpeed, hoping to have reached the ſhip before the day cloſed in upon them, dreading the conſequence of being expoſed in a ſtrange land, and an inhoſpitable clime; but time, that waits for no man, brought on the night, which put an end to their hopes, and excited the moſt alarming apprehenſions: Being out of breath, fatigued, and diſpirited, and almoſt benumbed with cold, particularly Dr. Solander, inſomuch that he was unable to walk, and was carried near two hours on their ſhoulders; and it was thought he would not have ſurvived the perils of the enſuing night. In this hapleſs ſituation, they held a conſultation on what was beſt to be attempted for their preſervation, till the light of the morning ſhould return; and determined, if poſſible, to kindle a fire, which they happily effected, gathering together ſome wood, and, by the help of their fowling pieces, and ſome paper, ſetting it on fire. The cold was ſo intenſe, that they found it would not be ſafe to lie down, leſt they ſhould fall aſleep, and be frozen to death; wherefore they walked round it all night. The three men who were left behind, being tired, ſat down in the woods, and fell aſleep, but one of them providentially ſoon awoke, ſtarted up, and, being apprehenſive of the imminent danger they were in, attempted to rouſe his companions, but they were too far ſunk into the ſleep of death to be recovered. In this forlorn ſituation the man could not expect to ſurvive them long, and therefore he fled for his life, hallooing as he went along, in

hopes that ſome of the company would hear him, which, after wandering ſome time in a pathleſs wilderneſs, they happily did, and anſwered him as loud as their enfeebled voices would admit: Overjoyed at the event, he reſumed freſh courage, and, making toward the part from which the ſound proceeded, at length came up with them. Touched with ſympathy for his companions, he told the company of the condition in which he left them; and they were diſpoſed to have yielded them aſſiſtance, but, it being almoſt dark, there was not any probability of finding them, and the attempt would have been attended with the riſque of their own lives; they therefore declined it. However, the next morning, after break of day, they diſpatched the man in queſt of his companions, whom he at length found frozen to death; but the dog that had been with them all the night had ſurvived them: he found him ſitting cloſe by his maſter's corpſe, and ſeemed reluctant to leave it; but at length the dog forſook it, and went back to the company; they all ſet out immediately towards the ſhip, which they reached about 11 o'clock in the forenoon, to our great joy, as we had deſpaired of their return.

Having furniſhed ourſelves with wood and water, and let down our guns and lumber below deck, to be better prepared for the high gales which we expected in going round Cape Horn; on the 21ſt of January, 1769, we weighed anchor, and left the Bay of Good Succeſs, and proceeded on our voyage through the Straits of Le Maire, which are formed by Cape Antonio on Staten-land, and Cape Vincent on Terra del Fuego to the north; and on the ſouth by Cape Bartholomew on Staten-land, and a high promontory on Terra del Fuego, paſſing between them, and are about nine leagues long, and ſeven broad.

The land on both ſides, particularly Staten-land, affords a moſt diſmal proſpect, being made up chiefly of barren rocks and tremendous precipices, covered with ſnow, and uninhabited, forming one of thoſe natural views which human nature can ſcarce behold without ſhuddering. — How amazingly diverſified are the works of the Deity within the narrow limits of this globe we inhabit, which, compared with the vaſt aggregate of ſyſtems that compoſe the univerſe, appears but a dark ſpeck in the creation! A curioſity, perhaps, equal to Solomon's, though accompanied with leſs wiſdom than was poſſeſſed by the Royal Philoſopher, induced ſome of us

us to quit our native land, to inveſtigate the heavenly bodies minutely in diſtant regions, as well as to trace the ſignatures of the Supreme Power and Intelligence throughout ſeveral ſpecies of animals, and different genera of plants in the vegetable ſyſtem, " from the cedar that is in Lebanon, even unto the hyſſop that ſpringeth out of the wall :" and the more we inveſtigate, the more we ought to admire the power, wiſdom, and goodneſs, of the Great Superintendant of the univerſe; which attributes are amply diſplayed throughout all his works; the ſmalleſt object, ſeen through the microſcope, declares its origin to be divine, as well as thoſe larger ones which the unaſſiſted eye is capable of contemplating: but to proceed.

On the 25th, we ſaw Cape Horn, at about five leagues diſtance, which, contrary to our expectations, we doubled with as little danger as the North Foreland on the Kentiſh coaſt; the heavens were fair, the wind temperate, the weather pleaſant, and, being within one mile of the ſhore, we had a more diſtinct view of this coaſt, than perhaps any former voyagers have had on this ocean.

The point of the Cape is very low; and at the S. E. extremity there are ſeveral iſlands, called, by the French, Iſles d'Hermitage; and near it are ſeveral ragged rocks. The Cape is in latitude 55° 48′ S. and longitude 67° 40′ W. We ſounded in fifty-five fathom, and found round ſtones, and broken ſhells.

On the 30th, we reached to latitude 60° 2′ S. and longitude 73° 5′ W. variation 24° 54′ E. This was our higheſt ſouthern latitude; and from thence we altered our courſe, ſteering W. N. W. with but little variation, having pleaſant weather, and ſhort nights, until the 16th of February, when we had hard gales from W. by S. S. by W. and S. and we continued our courſe N. W. till the 10th; between that time and the 20th, we had very copious dews, like ſmall ſhowers of rain.

On the 21ſt, we ſaw a great number of tropic and egg birds, and ſhot two of the former, which had a very beauteous plumage, being a fine white, mingled with a moſt lively red: their tails were compoſed of two long red feathers; and their beaks were of a deep red. We found ourſelves at this time in latitude 25° 21′ S. and longitude 120° 20′ W. having fair weather, with a dry, ſerene, and ſalubrious air.

Continuing our courſe N. weſterly, between the Dolphin's firſt and ſecond track, on the 4th of April, about three o'clock in the afternoon we diſcovered land; and after two hours ſailing we approached near to it. It is a flat iſland, extending a great length from E. to W. deſcribing the form of a creſcent; and has a ſand-bank joined to it, on which the ſurf ran very high. In the middle of the iſland, there is a large ſalt lagoon, or lake; and at the eaſt end of it are many palm trees. We ſaw clouds of ſmoke aſcend from different parts, proceeding, as we apprehended, from fires kindled by the natives, and deſigned as ſignals to us. Night came on before we could diſcover the weſt end of the iſland; and not knowing but there might be more iſlands, we lay-to all night, and the next morning we ſaw another in latitude 18° 23′, which, on account of a great ſalt lagoon in the middle of it, we called Lagoon-Iſle: Before noon we made another low iſland, which we called Thumb-cap Iſland. It ſtretched a long way, and is made up of ſeveral parcels of land joined together by reefs: it has alſo a lagoon incloſed with a reef, upon which we diſcovered many canoes; ſome having ten people in them, and others a leſſer number. As we ſailed along, the natives followed us, ſome on the reef, others in canoes, and ſeemed deſirous to have an intercourſe with us; but though we beckoned to them, they would not come off. They appeared to be very ſtout men; their complexion almoſt black, with ſhort hair, and quite naked, having long lances, or poles, in their hands. Some of them waded up to the neck in water to look at us, but they did not diſcover any hoſtile intentions. Their canoes had out-riggers, with mat-ſails: and when we put away from the land one of them followed us.

Upon theſe iſlands we ſaw a variety of verdant trees, amongſt which were ſome palms; and upon the coaſt, rocks of coral appeared above water. We diſcovered ſome of their huts, and ſeveral fires burning around them. The land formed a large ſemicircular bay, and the reef before it the ſame figure; and the water was as ſmooth as a mill-pond, and abounded with flying-fiſh; but, to our ſurpriſe, we could not reach the bottom of it with 130 fathom of line, at one mile diſtance from the ſhore.

This

This day we alſo diſcovered another low iſland, which we called Chain Iſland: It is of an oval figure, conſiſting of a ridge of coral and ſand, with a few clumps of ſmall trees, and had a lagoon in the middle of it. Theſe iſlands were dedicated to the Royal Society.

In the morning of the 10th, we ſaw Oſnabrug Iſland, bearing N. W. by W. half W. about ſix leagues diſtant, and, leaving it to the northward, at noon we diſcovered George's Iſland from the main-top maſt head, and ſtood toward it.

The 12th, the ſea being moſtly calm in the forenoon, we could get very little nearer land; but many of the Indians came off to us in canoes (one of which was double, and had much carved work upon it) bringing with them cocoa nuts, and apples, to truck for nails, buttons, and beads. Theſe canoes were but juſt wide enough for one perſon to ſit in the breadth: to prevent them from overſetting, they place out riggers, upon the top of which is fixed a bamboe fiſhing rod. The people in the canoes were of a pale, tawny, complexion, and had long black hair. They ſeemed to be very good-natured, and not of a covetous diſpoſition; giving us a couple of cocoa nuts, or a baſket of apples, for a button, or a nail.

While we lay before theſe iſlands, we had ſqualls of wind, ſome calms, and heavy ſhowers of rain. Toward night we opened the N. W. point, and diſcovered the iſland named by the Dolphin's people, York Iſland, and called by the natives, as we afterwards learned, Eimayo. A breeze ſpringing up, we lay off and on all that night; and, on the 13th, we made the iſland of Otaheite, called by the Dolphin's people George's Iſland, which is oppoſite to York Iſland. We entered Port Royal harbour, called by the natives Owarrowarrow, and anchored in nine fathom water, within half a mile of the ſhore. The land appeared as uneven as a piece of crumpled paper, being divided irregularly into hills and valleys; but a beautiful verdure covered both, even to the tops of the higheſt peaks. A great number of the natives came off to us in canoes, and brought with them bananas, cocoas, bread-fruit, apples, and ſome pigs; but they were errant thieves; and, while I was buſied in the forenoon in trucking with them for ſome of their cloth, (an account of which will be given hereafter,) one of them pilfered an earthen veſſel out of my cabin. It

was

was very diverting to ſee the different emotions which the natives expreſſed at the manœuvres of our ſhip. They were very ſocial, and ſeveral of them came on board; ſome of them remembered ſuch of our people as had been there in the Dolphin, and ſeemed highly pleaſed at our arrival. The captain and Mr. Banks went on ſhore; but they returned greatly diſappointed, as they could not find the principal inhabitants, and perceived that many of their houſes had been taken down ſince the Dolphin left them.

On the 14th, in the morning, a great number of the natives came to us, round a reef point towards the ſouth, and were very troubleſome, attempting to ſteal every thing they could lay their hands upon: they brought with them only two or three hogs, which they would not exchange for any thing but hatchets. Among the reſt who viſited us, there were ſome people of diſtinction in double canoes: their cloaths, carriage, and behaviour evinced their ſuperiority. I never beheld ſtatelier men, [ſee pl. III.] having a pleaſant countenance, large black eyes, black hair, and white teeth. They behaved very courteouſly, and expreſſed ſome uneaſineſs at the conduct of the reſt. We entertained them in the cabin, and then bent our ſails, taking them with us for guides, till we had doubled the point, where we found a fine bay to anchor in. In the afternoon, a ſmall party of us made an excurſion into the country, and the inhabitants followed us in great numbers. At length, being fatigued, we ſat down under the ſhade of ſome lofty trees, the undulation of whoſe leaves rendered it very cool and pleaſant. The high cocoas, and the low branching fruit trees, formed an agreeable contraſt; while the cloud-topt hills, appearing between them, added to the natural grandeur of the proſpect. The inhabitants ſtood gaping around us while we feaſted on the cocoa-nut milk, which afforded us a pleaſing repaſt.

On the 15th, in the morning, ſeveral of the chiefs, one of which was very corpulent, came on board from the other point, and brought us ſome hogs; we preſented them with a ſheet and ſome trinkets in return; but ſome of them took the liberty of ſtealing the top of the lightening-chain. We went aſhore, and pitched the markee: Mr. Banks, the captain, and myſelf, took a walk in the woods, and were afterwards joined by Mr. Hicks, and Mr. Green. While we were walking,

and



S. Parkinson del. R. B. Godfrey Sc.

A Native of Otaheite, in the Dress of his Country.

BRITISH MUSEUM
NOV
53
52

and enjoying the rural ſcene, we heard the report of ſome fire-arms, and preſently ſaw the natives fleeing into the woods like frighted fawns, carrying with them their little moveables. Alarmed at this unexpected event, we immediately quitted the wood, and made to the ſide of the river, where we ſaw ſeveral of our men, who had been left to guard the tent, purſuing the natives, who were terrified to the laſt degree; ſome of them ſkulked behind the buſhes, and others leaped into the river. Hearing the ſhot rattle amongſt the branches of the trees over my head, I thought it not ſafe to continue there any longer, and fled to the tent, where I ſoon learned the cauſe of the cataſtrophe.

A centinel being off his guard, one of the natives ſnatched a muſket out of his hand, which occaſioned the fray. A boy, a midſhipman, was the commanding officer, and, giving orders to fire, they obeyed with the greateſt glee imaginable, as if they had been ſhooting at wild ducks, killed one ſtout man, and wounded many others. What a pity, that ſuch brutality ſhould be exerciſed by civilized people upon unarmed ignorant Indians!

When Mr. Banks heard of the affair, he was highly diſpleaſed, ſaying, "If we quarrelled with thoſe Indians, we ſhould not agree with angels;" and he did all he could to accommodate the difference, going acroſs the river, and, through the mediation of an old man, prevailed on many of the natives to come over to us, bearing plantain-trees, which is a ſignal of peace amongſt them; and, clapping their hands to their breaſts, cried Tyau, which ſignifies friendſhip. They ſat down by us; ſent for cocoa nuts, and we drank the milk with them. They laughed heartily, and were very ſocial, more ſo than could have been expected, conſidering what they had ſuffered in the late ſkirmiſh. — Have we not reaſon to conclude, that their diſpoſitions are very flexible; and that reſentment, with them, is a ſhort-lived paſſion?

The horizon not being clear, we could not make any aſtronomical obſervations; and therefore did not attempt to go round the point to the other bay. The weather, however, ſince we arrived here, has generally been clear, with now and then a ſlight ſhower of rain, and the wind E. N. E.

Mr.

Mr. Buchan was ſeized with an epileptic fit this morning, and remained inſenſible all day.

On the 16th, but few of the Indians came to us in their canoes, being, we apprehended, ſomewhat alarmed at what had happened the day before. We got the ſhip moored; and Mr. Banks and the captain went aſhore to confer with the natives, and to prevail on them to traffic with us again.

On the 17th, early in the morning, Mr. Buchan died, and we went out in the pinnace and long boat to the offing, and buried him.

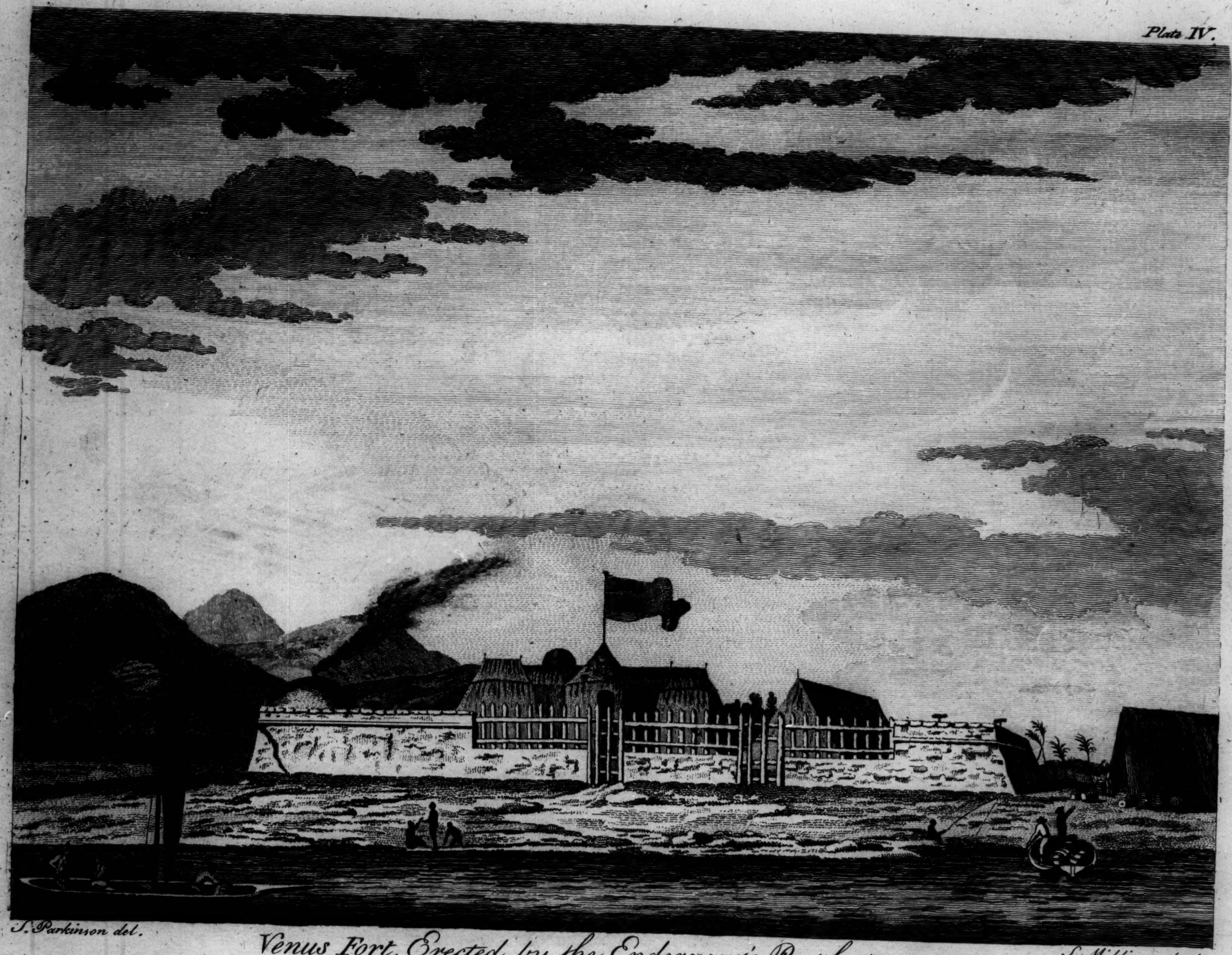
Two of the chiefs came on board this morning, bringing with them a preſent of hogs, fowls, plantains, bananas, cocoas, bread-fruit and a ſort of yams. At this ſeaſon the cocoas are young, many of them yielding a quart of fine milk, and the ſhell is eatable, but they have no kernel.

We pitched one of the ſhip's tents †, and went into the valley, where an Indian invited me to his hut, and ſent his ſon up a tall cocoa-tree to gather nuts: he climbed it very dexterouſly, by tying his feet together with a withe, then claſping the tree, and vaulting up very ſwiftly. They admired every thing they ſaw about me, and I gave them a few trinkets.

On the 18th, in the night, we lay on ſhore, and were much incommoded with a ſpecies of flies with which the iſland ſwarms; inſomuch that, at dinner time, it was one perſon's employ to beat them off with a feather fly-flap, the handle of which is made of a hard brown wood, rudely carved, and ſomewhat reſembles a human figure.

† As we were to make the obſervation of the tranſit on this iſland, we built a temporary fort for our accommodation on ſhore: [ſee pl. IV.] It had a foſſé, with paliſadoes, next the river: guns and ſwivels mounted on the ramparts; and within, we had an obſervatory, an oven, forge, and pens for our ſheep. Centinels were alſo appointed as uſual in garriſons, and military diſcipline obſerved. The ſandy ground, on which the fort ſtood, was very troubleſome when the wind was high.

On



S. Parkinson del.

S. Middiman Sculp.

Venus Fort, Erected by the Endeavour's People, to secure themselves during the Observation of the Transit of Venus, at Otaheite.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 52

On the 20th, one of their chiefs, named Tubora Tumaida, whom we called Lycurgus, with his wife and ſon, came to viſit and dine with us: While we were at dinner, one of his attendants made up a diſh with ſome garbage which they brought with them, mixing it with cocoa nut liquor in a ſhell, and it taſted like ſowens ‡. This ſeemed to be a favourite diſh with them, but we could not reliſh it. They have alſo a kind of food like wheat flour in appearance, of which Lycurgus brought a ſmall quantity, and mixed that alſo with cocoa nut liquor; and, dropping two or three hot ſtones into it, he ſtirred it about till it formed a ſtrong jelly: on taſting it we found it had an agreeable flavour, not unlike very good blanc-mange. Theſe people make up various kinds of paſte, one of which, called Makey Poe Poe, is made of fermented bread-fruit, and a ſubſtance called Meiya, mixt with cocoa-nut milk, and baked, taſtes very ſweet. In making theſe paſtes, they uſe a peſtle made of a hard black ſtone, a kind of baſaltes, with which they beat them in a wooden trough. See pl. XIII. fig. 10.

The mode of dreſſing their food too is very ſingular: they make a hole in the ground, and, placing ſtones in it, kindle a fire upon them; and when they are ſufficiently heated, they ſweep off the aſhes, and then lay their food upon them. At their meals the married women ate apart from the men, and we could not prevail on them to join us. The men, eſpecially, ſeemed to like the manner of our eating, and handled knives and forks very well. Hogs and fowls are not very plentiful amongſt them; yams, and the beſt bananas, are very ſcarce in this iſland; the natives bring down but few of either ſort, and eat of them very ſparingly. When the natives want to make a fire, they take a piece of light wood, make a groove in it, and rub along that with another piece till the ſmall duſt catches fire: This is very laborious, and requires a conſiderable time to effect it.

On the 21ſt, we went round the point, and met with Lycurgus ſitting on the ground, with his wife by his ſide, having a canoe covering, which he brought there on purpoſe to be near us: he gave us a hearty welcome; and, to divert us, ordered two of his boys to play on their flutes, while another ſang a ſort of melan-

‡ A kind of flummery made of oatmeal.

 choly

cholv ditty, very well ſuited to the muſic. Lycurgus is a middle-aged man, of a chearful, though ſedate, countenance, with thick black frizzled hair, and a beard of the ſame kind: his behaviour and aſpect had ſomething of natural majeſty in them. I ſhewed him ſome of my drawings, which he greatly admired, and pronounced their names as ſoon as he ſaw them. Theſe people have a peculiar method of ſtaining their garments: a girl that was preſent ſhewed me the whole proceſs, which is as follows:——She took the young leaves of a convolvulus unfoliated, and then broke off the tops of a ſmall fig, of a reddiſh hue, and ſqueezed out of it a milky fluid, which ſhe ſpread on a leaf, rubbing it gently to mix it with the juice of the leaf, and then it became red; this ſhe ſoaked up with the leaf of a ſolanum, and then daubed it upon ſome cloth: the colour is good, but whether it will ſtand, I am unable to determine. They make a variety of neat baſket-work [ſee a figure of one of their baſkets, pl. XIII. fig. 6.] for holding of their colours; the ſimpleſt of all is made of the leaf of a cocoa-nut, which they plait together, and gather up on each ſide: they alſo make a kind of bonnet [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 4.] of the ſame materials. They do not ſeem very fond of their cloaths, of which they have a variety of colours, but wear them ſometimes one way, and ſometimes another, as their humour is. Perſons of diſtinction amongſt them wrap a number of pieces of cloth about them; and that which is of a carmine colour is only worn by the ſuperior claſs. The people in general are very fond of ear-rings, and will exchange for them what they deem the moſt valuable of their effects. Some of their ear-rings [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 13 and 14] are made of mother-of-pearl cut into various figures, which are tied to their ears by human hair, curiouſly plaited by the women. They alſo tie three pearls together with hair, and hang them on their ears. [See ibid. fig. 26.]

The cloth, worn by the natives of this iſland, is of a very ſingular kind, being made of the bark of a ſmall tree which contains a glutinous juice, ſome of which we ſaw in our excurſions. The mode of manufacturing it is very ſimple, though very laborious, and is moſtly performed by women. After the bark has been ſoaked in water for a few days, they lay it upon a flat piece of timber, and beat it out as thin as they think proper with a kind of mallet of an oblong ſquare, [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 5.] each ſide of which is cut into ſmall grooves of four different ſizes: they begin with that ſide where they are the largeſt, and end with the fineſt, which leaving

leaving longitudinal ſtripes upon the cloth, makes it reſemble paper. Theſe people have garments alſo made of matting, [ſee pl. IX.] which are chiefly worn in rainy weather.

The rates, or terms, on which we trafficked with the natives, were a ſpike for a ſmall pig; a ſmaller for a fowl; a hatchet for a hog; and twenty cocoa-nuts, or bread-fruit, for a middling-ſized nail.

When the natives beckon to any perſon at a diſtance, contrary to our mode they wave their hands downwards; and when they meet a friend, or relation, whom they have not ſeen for ſome time, they affect to cry for joy, but it ſeems to be entirely ceremonial.

The tide riſes and falls ſcarce a foot on the harbour; but the ſurf runs high. The inhabitants are very expert ſwimmers, and will remain in the water a long time, even with their hands full. They keep their water on ſhore in large bamboos, and in them they alſo carry up ſalt-water into the country. The boys drag for fiſh with a ſort of net made of convolvulus leaves; and ſometimes catch them with hooks made of mother of pearl oyſters, large pinna marina, and other ſhells; and the ſhapes of them are very ſingular. They have alſo ſome made of wood, which are very large; [ſee figures of ſeveral of them, pl. XIII. fig. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25.] They fiſh without bait, but the fiſh are attracted the ſooneſt by ſuch hooks as are made of glittering ſhells. When they throw their hooks, they row their canoes as faſt as poſſible: ſometimes they make uſe of a decoy made of the backs of cowries, and other ſhells, which are perforated, and tied together in the ſhape of a fiſh, making a head to it with a ſmall cowrey; and the tail is formed of graſs ingeniouſly plaited. At a little diſtance under this decoy, hangs the hook: [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 15 and 25.] To ſink their lines, they make uſe of bone, or a piece of ſpar, which they ſometimes carve. See ibid. fig. 16, 17.

The chief food of the natives is the bread-fruit and bananas, which they peel and ſcrape with a ſharp ſhell; but they eat ſparingly of fleſh, and of fiſh in general; but of the latter, ſometimes alive, or raw; and, as they have no ſalt, they dip their meat into ſalt water. The natives, it ſeems, are very ſubject to the itch, and other

cutaneous eruptions, which is the more to be wondered at as their diet conſiſts principally of vegetables. They often move from one part to another in their canoes, carrying with them all their houſehold ſtuff. Sometimes they ſleep all night in their canoes *, but thoſe uſed for that purpoſe are made double, and have thatched awnings over them.

Tobiah, Obereah's favourite, being at dinner with us, and not ſeeming to like our proviſion, which was pork-pie, remembering that we had a large cuttle-fiſh, we ordered it to be brought; Tubora Tumaida coming in the mean time, although he ſaid his belly was full, immediately ſeized on it as if it had been a dainty morſel, and, with another man, ate much of it quite raw; and having the reſt roaſted, he ate the greateſt part of it; the remainder he put into two cocoa nuts, and ſent it home with great care; ſo that, to all appearance, they value this fiſh, as much as ſome Engliſhmen do turtle, or a haunch of veniſon. When this fiſh was dreſſed it ate like ſtewed oyſters, but not ſo tender. I have been told that this fiſh makes excellent ſoup. Theſe people alſo are fond of dog's-fleſh, and reckon it delicious food, which we diſcovered by their bringing the leg of a dog roaſted to ſell. Mr. Banks ate a piece of it, and admired it much. He went out immediately and bought one, and gave it to ſome Indians to kill and dreſs it in their manner, which they did accordingly. After having held the dog's mouth down to the pit of his ſtomach till he was ſtifled, they made a parcel of ſtones hot upon the ground, laid him upon them, and ſinged off the hair, then ſcraped his ſkin with a cocoa ſhell, and rubbed it with coral; after which they took out the entrails, laid them all carefully on the ſtones, and after they were broiled ate them with great goût; nor did ſome of our people ſcruple to partake with them of this indelicate repaſt. Having ſcraped and waſhed the dog's body clean, they prepared an oven of hot ſtones, covered them with bread-fruit leaves, and laid it upon them, with liver, heart and lungs, pouring a cocoa-nut full of blood upon them, covering them too with more leaves and hot ſtones, and incloſed the whole with earth patted down very cloſe to keep in the heat. It was about four hours in the oven, and at night it was ſerved up for ſupper: I ate a little of it; it had the taſte of coarſe beef, and a ſtrong diſagreeable ſmell; but Captain Cook, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, commended it highly, ſaying it was the ſweeteſt meat they had ever taſted; but the reſt of our people could not be prevailed on to ate any of it. We have invented a new diſh, which

* The women ſometimes row the canoes.

which is as much diſliked by the natives, as any of theirs is by us. Here is a ſpecies of rats, of which there are great numbers in this iſland; we caught ſome of them, and had them fried; moſt of the gentlemen in the bell-tent ate of them, and commended them much; and ſome of the inferior officers ate them in a morning for breakfaſt.

On the 27th, we ſaw a very odd ceremony performed; Tiropoa, one of Tubora Tumaida's wives, after weeping, and expreſſing ſome emotions of ſorrow, took a ſhark's tooth from under her cloaths, and ſtruck it againſt her head ſeveral times, which produced a copious diſcharge of blood; then, lamenting moſt bitterly, ſhe articulated ſome words in a mournful tone, and covered the blood with ſome pieces of cloth; and, having bled about a pint, ſhe gathered up as much of it as ſhe could, threw it into the ſea, and then aſſumed a chearful countenance, as if nothing had happened. This, it ſeems, is a ceremony generally performed by widows after the deceaſe of their huſbands.

This morning a woman, a fat, bouncing, good-looking dame, whom we found the queen, having a great quantity of their cloth of all colours, made us a viſit, and a preſent.

Tootahau, the king of the iſland, whom we called Hercules, too, and all his family, came and brought us preſents, which we kindly accepted.

On the 30th, the weather being fair, we made a tour in the country, which was very pleaſant, and met with ſeveral rare plants, which afforded much agreeable amuſement to our botanical gentlemen.

On the 2d of May, we miſſed the aſtronomical quadrant, it having been brought on ſhore the day before, in order to make obſervation of the tranſit of Venus: ſeveral men were immediately diſpatched into the country to ſearch for it; and they were informed, by ſome of the natives, that it had been carried through the woods to the eaſtward. The captain, Mr. Banks, and Mr. Green, with ſome other of our men, Tubora Tumaida, and a few of the natives, all armed, ſet out in purſuit of it. Tootahau, the king, and ſeveral canoes, were detained till they returned. While they were on this expedition, I walked out to the eaſt, in the evening, and

was

was almoſt ſtunned with the noiſe of the graſhoppers, with which this iſland abounds. At length I came to a large open place, on the ſide of which I ſaw a long houſe; and in the area many of the natives aſſembled, having brought with them large baſkets of bread-fruit: ſome of them were employed in dividing them, and others carried away whole baſkets full; ſo that it had the appearance of a market of bread-fruit. Near to this opening, there was another long houſe, where, it ſeems, they coloured their cloth, of which I bought a few pieces, and returned to the fort. About eight o'clock in the evening, the party, that went out in queſt of the quadrant, came back, having happily obtained it by the aſſiſtance of Tubora Tumaida. Some of the natives had taken it to pieces, and divided it amongſt them, but had done it no material damage. It was ſtolen by a man named Moroameah, ſervant to Titaboreah, one of their chiefs. They alſo found a piſtol, which one of the natives had ſtolen ſome time before. Tootahau wept while the party was abſent, and was much alarmed on the occaſion, apprehending that he ſhould be killed if the quadrant could not be found; and had ſent for two hogs to appeaſe us. Oboreah, the queen, fled from us; nor would any of the natives come to market. When Tubora Tumaida, and his party, who accompanied Mr. Banks, returned, and ſaw Tootahau confined, they ſet up the moſt doleful lamentation imaginable; but they were ſoon pacified by the aſſurances made them that we deſigned them no injury.

On the 4th, very few people came to market with proviſions, having been intimidated by the detention of their king Tootahau.

Some of the natives gave us an account of many neighbouring iſlands, to the number of nineteen, and ſhewed us one of them from a hill, which was Yoole Etea.

Moſt of the natives of this iſland ſmell ſtrong of the cocoa oil, and are of a pale brown complexion, moſtly having black hair, and that often frizzled; black eyes, flat noſe, and large mouth, with a chearful countenance; they all wear their beards, but cut off their muſtachios, [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 1.] are well made, and very ſturdy, having their bellies in general very prominent; and are a timorous, merry, facetious, hoſpitable people. There are more tall men among them than among any people I have

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 32



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

A Woman & a Boy, Natives of Otaheite, in the Dress of that Country.

have ſeen, meaſuring ſix feet, three inches and a half; but the women in general are ſmall compared with the men. [See pl. V.] They muſt be very honeſt amongſt themſelves, as every houſe is without any faſtening. Locks, bolts, and bars, are peculiar to civilized countries, where their moral theory is the beſt, and their moral practices too generally of the worſt; which might induce a celebrated writer to conclude, though erroneouſly, that mankind, upon the whole, are neceſſarily rendered worſe, and leſs happy, by civilization, and the cultivation of the arts and ſciences. Nature's wants, it is true, are but few, and the uncivilized part of mankind, in general, ſeem contented if they can acquire thoſe few. Ambition, and the love of luxurious banquets, and other ſuperfluities, are but little known in the barbarous nations: they have, in general, leſs anxious thought for the morrow, than civilized; and therefore feel more enjoyment while they partake of heaven's bounty in the preſent day. Unaccuſtomed to indulgences in cloathing and diet, which Europeans have carried to an extreme, they are leſs ſubject to diſeaſes; are more robuſt; feel leſs from the inclemencies of the ſeaſons; and are, in conſtitution, what the ancient Britons were before their civilization. Unhappily for us, the athletic conſtitution of our anceſtors is not to be found amongſt us, being enervated by exceſſes of various kinds; while diſeaſes, the effect of intemperance and debaucheries, contaminate our blood, and render them hereditary amongſt our offspring.

The natives huts are incloſed by a low fence made of reeds; and the ground within them is very neatly bedded with a kind of ſtraw, upon which they lay mats to ſleep on; and, for a pillow, they have a four-legged ſtool, joined at the bottom, which is made out of a ſolid piece of wood; and the only tools they have to work with are made of ſtones, or ſhells, as they had no iron upon the iſland until the Dolphin arrived. [See pl. XIII. fig. 7.]

Theſe huts are built at a conſiderable diſtance from each other; ſo that the iſland looks like one continued village, and abounds with cocoa *, bread-fruit, and apple-trees; the fruit of which drops, as it were, into their mouths; and may be the cauſe that they are an indolent people: Were they inclined to induſtry, proviſions might

* I ſaw ſome ſtalks of cocoa-nuts which were as heavy as I could lift, which ſurpriſed me the more as the ſtalks were very ſlender.

be

be found in greater plenty amongſt them; and, by proper cultivation, the fruits of the iſland would not only be increaſed, but their quality might be improved. They ſeem, however, as contented with what is ſpontaneouſly produced, as if they had attained to the ne plus ultra, and are therefore happier than Europeans in general are, whoſe deſires are unbounded. When the men are at work, they wear only a piece of cloth round their middle, which they call maro: at other times they wear garments which they call purawei, and teepoota about their bodies, with a kind of turban on their heads; and, in walking, they carry a long white ſtick in one of their hands, with the ſmalleſt end uppermoſt.

Theſe people go to war in large canoes, at one end of which there is a kind of ſtage erected, ſupported by four carved pillars, and is called tootee. Their weapons are a kind of clubs, and long wooden lances. They have alſo bows and arrows. The former are made of a ſtrong elaſtic wood. The arrows are a ſmall ſpecies of reed, or bamboes, pointed with hard wood, or with the ſting of the ray-fiſh, which is a ſharp-bearded bone. [See pl. XIII. fig. 13.] They alſo make uſe of ſlings, [ſee ibid. fig. 1.] made of the fibres of the bark of ſome tree, of which, in general, they make their cordage too: ſome of them, as well as their ſlings, are neatly plaited. Their hatchets, or rather adzes, which they call towa, are made by tying a hard black ſtone, of the kind of which they make their paſte-beaters, to the end of a wooden handle; and they look very much like a ſmall garden hoe: and the ſtone part is ground or worn to an edge. [See pl. XIII. fig. 9.] The making of theſe ſtone-inſtruments muſt be a work of time, and laborious, as the ſtone of which they are made is very hard. The natives have maros, or pieces of cloth, which reach up from the waiſt, to defend them from the lances, or bunches of hair curiouſly plaited. They alſo wear teepootas upon their heads, and taowmees, or a kind of breaſt-plate, hung about their necks; [ſee pl. XI.] large turbans too, in which they ſtick a ſmall bunch of parrot's feathers; [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 12.] and ſometimes uſe what they call a whaow, which is a large cap of a conical figure. In their heivos, or war-dances, they aſſume various antic motions and geſtures, like thoſe practiſed by the girls when they dance taowree whaow,* playing on a clapper made of two mother-of-pearl ſhells; and make the ephaita, or wry mouth, [ſee pl. VII. fig. 2.] as a token of defiance: they alſo join their hands together, moving them at the ſame time, and clap the palms of their hands

תפארת

* A kind of diverſion.



S. Parkinson del.

R. B. Godfrey Sculp.

House and Plantation of a Chief of the Island of Otaheite.



S. Parkinson del.

R. B. Godfrey Sc.

The Head of a Native of Otaheite, with the Face curiously tataowéd;

And the wry Mouth, or manner of defying their Enemies, as practis'd by the People of that, & the Neighbouring Islands.

hands upon their breaſts near their ſhoulders. When they fight in their boats, they generally throw a ſtring to one another to faſten the canoes together; and the men who are employed in doing this are never ſtruck at †.

The natives cut their hair in various forms. When their neareſt relations die, ſome of them cut it off entirely, and go bare-headed; others leave a border all round the head; and others cut it into circles; while ſome have only a circular piece cut off the crown like a prieſt's tonſure; others ſtill prefer another mode, leaving the hair upon the crown of the head, and cut off all the reſt. All this they perform with a ſhark's tooth, which cuts it very cloſe: they alſo ſhave with a ſhark's tooth fitted to a piece of coarſe ſhell. The natives are accuſtomed to mark themſelves in a very ſingular manner, which they call tataowing; [ſee pl. VII. fig. 1.] this is done with the juice of a plant; and they perform the operation with an inſtrument having teeth like a comb, dipped in the juice, with which the ſkin is perforated. [See pl. XIII. fig. 2, 3, and 4.] Mr. Stainſby, myſelf, and ſome others of our company, underwent the operation, and had our arms marked: the ſtain left in the ſkin, which cannot be effaced without deſtroying it, is of a lively bluiſh purple, ſimilar to that made upon the ſkin by gun-powder. Theſe people have invented a muſical inſtrument, ſomewhat like a flute, [ſee pl. XIII. fig. 8. and pl. IX.] which they blow into through their noſes; but their notes, which are but very few, are rude and ungrateful. Their dances are not leſs ſingular than their muſic; for they twiſt their bodies into many extravagant poſtures, ſpread their legs, ſet their arms a-kimbo, and, at the ſame time, diſtort the muſcles of their faces, and twiſt their mouths diagonally, in a manner which none of us could imitate. [See pl. VII. fig. 2.]

Polygamy is not allowed amongſt them; but the married women have not a very delicate ſenſe of modeſty: their huſbands will allow you any liberty with their wives, except the laſt, which they do not approve. Moſt of our ſhip's company procured temporary wives amongſt the natives, with whom they occaſionally cohabited; an indulgence which even many reputed virtuous Europeans allow themſelves, in uncivilized parts of the world, with impunity; as if a change of place

† We ſaw two men who had been pierced through the ſkull by ſtones from a ſling; the wounds were healed up, but had left a large operculum.

altered the moral turpitude of fornication: and what is a ſin in Europe, is only a ſimple innocent gratification in America; which is to ſuppoſe, that the obligation to chaſtity is local, and reſtricted only to particular parts of the globe.

It is cuſtomary for the women to wear garlands of flowers on their heads, [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 1, 2.] which are compoſed of the white palm-leaves gathered from the ſpathas from which the flower proceeds. They alſo gather a ſpecies of gardenia, as ſoon as they open, and put them in their ears. Both ſexes are very cleanly; they waſh themſelves in the river three times a day; and their hands and teeth after every meal.

The children of both ſexes are remarkably kind to one another, and, if any thing be given them, will, if poſſible, equally divide it amongſt them.

On the fifth, the captain and Mr. Banks, with ſome others, went to the weſt, and waited upon Tootahau, and ſome other of the chiefs, who, it was ſuppoſed, had taken affront, as the people did not bring fruit, as uſual, to market. They received them kindly, and entertained them with wreſtling and dancing: when they returned to the ſhip, Tootahau, their king, came along with them, brought a barbecued-hog, and the captain made him a preſent.

On the ſixth, being the next day, the natives brought their fruits to market as uſual.

In walking through the woods we ſaw the corpſe of a man laid upon a ſort of bier, which had an awning over it made of mats, ſupported by four ſticks; a ſquare piece of ground around it was railed in with bamboos, and the body was covered with cloth. Theſe burial places are called Morai.

This day we alſo ſaw them poliſhing their canoes, which was done with the madrepora fungites, a ſpecies of coral, or ſea muſhroom, with which they alſo poliſh the beams of their houſes.

On



J. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

Heads of divers Natives of the Islands of Otaheite, Huaheine, & Oheiteroah.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 52

On the 8th, Mr. Mollineux went in the long-boat to the eaſt to buy ſome hogs, but could not get any: the people told them that they belonged to Tootahau, which evinced the ſuperiority of that man.

We ſaw a man this day of a very fair complexion, with ruddy noſe and cheeks, having the hair of his head, beard, eye-brows, and eye-laſhes, quite white; inſomuch that he was a luſus naturæ amongſt them.

On the 13th, as Mr. Banks ſat in the boat, trading with them as uſual, we ſaw a very odd ceremony performed:—Some ſtrangers came up, to whom the reſt gave way, making a lane for them to paſs through: the firſt perſon in the proceſſion preſented Mr. Banks with a ſmall bunch of parrot's feathers, with ſome plantain, and malape-leaves, one after another. A woman paſſed along the next, having a great many clothes upon her, which ſhe took off, and, ſpreading them upon the ground, turned round, and expoſed herſelf quite naked: more garments being handed to her, by the company, ſhe ſpread them alſo upon the ground, and then expoſed herſelf as before; then the people gathered up all her clothes, took leave, and retired.

On the 14th, we ſaw a perſon who had the appearance of an hermaphrodite.

On the 15th, we had but a ſlight ſea breeze, and the weather was very ſultry, though the clouds hung upon the mountains, and we expected ſome rain; we had ſome puffs of wind from the mountains, that raiſed the ſand in little clouds, which covered every thing, and rendered our ſituation ſtill more diſagreeable. In the evening we ſaw a remarkable large ring round the moon.

On the 16th, it rained very hard, and there were two rainbows. We hauled the Sein in ſeveral diſtant places, but caught no fiſh.

On the 17th, the centinel fired at one of the natives, who came before it was light with an intent to ſteal ſome of the caſks, which was the ſecond offence; but the powder flaſhed in the pan, and the man eſcaped with his life.

On the 20th, but few of the natives came to market, having been prevented by the rain.

On the 22d, it rained very hard, accompanied with thunder and lightening, more terrible than any I had ever heard, or ſeen, before. It rained ſo hard that the water came through the markee, and wetted every thing in it; and we were much afraid the ſhip would have ſuffered by the ſtorm, but ſhe providentially eſcaped.

On the third of June, it being very fair, the aſtronomers had a good opportunity of making an obſervation of the tranſit. Mr. Banks, and a party, went to Eimayo; and another party to the eaſt, to make obſervations at the ſame time. Mr. Banks returned with two hogs, which he got from the king of Eimayo.

*** The following calculation of the Tranſit, being found amongſt Sydney Parkinſon's papers, as alſo a table of the riſing and falling of the Thermometer, between the 27th of April, 1769, and the 9th of July following, they are here ſubjoined for the information of the curious.

CALCULATION

CALCULATION of the TRANSIT.

8 no Error.

Sun's Meridian Altitude on the 2d of June 50 7
3d ditto 49 59

June the 3d, 1769. Error of 16

H. M. S.	Sun's Altitude before the first external Contact.	D. M.	H. M. S.	Sun's Altitude.	D. M
8 48 9	First Set.	28 42	2 45 18	First Set.	32 47
50 10		29 5	46 31		32 34
51 41		29 21	47 35		32 22
8 53 19	Second Set.	29 36	2 48 39	Second Set.	32 12
55 7		29 57	49 44		31 56
56 19		30 13	50 33		31 49
8 57 36	Third Set.	30 27	2 51 33	Third Set.	31 39
58 37		30 37	52 28		31 29
59 44		30 47	53 35		31 16
	Before the first Internal Contact.			Before the second external Contact.	
9 25 48	First Set.	35 20	3 13 39	First Set.	27 35
27 46		35 34	14 36		27 24
28 23		35 47	15 35		27 14
9 29 15	Second Set.	35 55	3 16 33	Second Set.	27 3
29 46		36 2	7 25		26 53
30 29		36 9	18 19		26 43
9 31 13	Third Set.	36 13	3 19 14	Third Set.	26 34
32 4		36 23	20 14		26 21
32 43		36 29	21 1		26 12
	After the first Internal Contact.			After the second external Contact.	
9 42 56	First Set.	38 9	3 32 3	First Set.	24 5
43 52		38 25	33 14		23 51
45 25		38 31	34 32		23 36
9 46 32	Second Set.	38 42	3 35 31	Second Set.	23 25
47 59		38 54	36 33		23 11
49 27		39 8	37 30		23
9 50 27	Third Set.	39 17	3 38 29	Third Set.	22 55
51 9		39 25	39 58		22 31
52 6		39 32	41 5		22 21

	′	″	‴
2d internal Contact } 1st external }	0	23	10
1st internal	0	39	30
2d ditto -	3	10	57
2d external	3	29	58

Altitude in the Morning.

Time H. M. S.		D. M.
7 42 29	Sun's Altitude	15 51
0 45 26		16 25
0 46 38		16 40

The

The RISING and FALLING of the THERMOMETER.

April, 1769.		M.	N.	A.
Thurſday	27	68	82	60
Friday	28	68	84	70
Saturday	29	70	85	68
Sunday	30	69	86	70
May.				
Monday	1	70	85½	77
Tueſday	2	79	91	79
Wedneſday	3	78	91	80
Thurſday	4	70	91	79
Friday	5	72	91	79
Saturday	6	69	86	80
Sunday	7	72	91	80
Monday	8	71	86	77
Tueſday	9	70	85	78
Wedneſday	10	70	85	78
Thurſday	11	70	86	81
Friday	12	74	87	79
Saturday	13	75	86	78
Sunday	14	77	87	78
Monday	15	74	85	80
Tueſday	16	74	85	79
Wedneſday	17	72	87	79½
Thurſday	18	73	89	79
Friday	19	72	82	76
Saturday	20	72	73	73
Sunday	21	72	85	74
Monday	22	70	72	75
Tueſday	23	69	86	77
Wedneſday	24	70	87	79
Thurſday	25	72	82	78
Friday	26	73	83	81
Saturday	27	75	85	81
Sunday	28	71	86	80
Monday	29	71	86	78
Tueſday	30	70	84	76
Wedneſday	31	70	84	78
June.				
Thurſday	1	71		

June.		M.	N.	A.
Friday	2			
Saturday	3			
Sunday	4			
Monday	5	74	84	78
Tueſday	6	74	86	78
Wedneſday	7	74	86	77
Thurſday	8	73	87	76
Friday	9	72	83	79
Saturday	10	69	81	78
Sunday	11	72	77	77
Monday	12	72	82	79
Tueſday	13	72	83	78
Wedneſd.	14	72	87	81
Thurſday	15	74	87	79
Friday	16	72	83	77
Saturday	17	70	81	77
Sunday	18	72	83	68
Monday	19	72	82	74
Tueſday	20	70	83	76
Wedneſd.	21	69	86	77
Thurſday	22	70	86	76
Friday	23	69	86	76
Saturday	24	67	85	74
Sunday	25	74	84	76
Monday	26	67	79	75
Tueſday	27	70	84	76
Wedneſd.	28	71	85	77
Thurſday	29	67	80	78
Friday	30	76	82	78
July.— Sat.	1	70	78	78
Sunday	2	70	85	80
Monday	3	74	84	78
Tueſday	4	70	88	78
Wedneſday	5	70	88	77
Thurſday	6	72	83	78
Friday	7	76	83	78
Saturday	8	73	83	76
Sunday	9	72	83	70

Dr.

Dr. Solander, Mr. Banks, and ſeveral others, went to viſit Tootahau, to ſee if they could obtain any hogs; and, after going much farther than where he uſually reſides, they met with him, and queen Oboreah: they treated them with fair promiſes, and invited them to ſtay the night with them, which they accepted; but, in the morning, ſome miſſed their ſtockings, others their jackets and waiſtcoats; amongſt the reſt, Mr. Banks loſt his white jacket and waiſtcoat, with ſilver frogs; in the pockets of which were a pair of piſtols, and other things: they enquired for them, but could get no account of them; and they came away greatly diſſatisfied, having obtained but one pig.

On the 12th, we received an account from the natives reſpecting two ſhips that had been on their coaſt; and we gathered from them that the crew were Spaniards, and that they had introduced the lues venerea amongſt them ‡.

On the 15th, the oven-rake was ſtolen, which, joined to the other things that had been pilfered from us by ſome of the natives, and the inſolent treatment Mr. Monkhouſe met with, determined the captain to ſeek redreſs; he ſeized twenty-ſeven double canoes, with ſails, which happened to be at the point, in the morning, ſome of which came from another iſland; and he threatened to burn them if the ſtolen things ſhould not be returned. Before noon they brought back the rake, but we had no account of the reſt; and the canoes were ſtill kept in cuſtody. Tootahau was much diſpleaſed, and would not ſuffer any of the natives to ſupply us with bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, or apples. At this time the weather was very wet; P. Briſcoe, one of Mr. Banks's ſervants, was very bad of a nervous fever, and we had but little hopes of his recovery, having been, by a long courſe of ſickneſs, reduced to very great weakneſs; and, in this hot climate, it is a long time before an European recovers his ſtrength, as I have known by experience.

On the 19th, in the evening, after dark, Oboreah, the queen, and ſeveral of her attendants, came from Opare, Tootahau's palace, in a double canoe, laden with plantains, bread-fruit, and a hog; but brought none of the ſtolen things with

‡ Theſe ſhips, we afterwards learned at Batavia, were fitted out by the French, and commanded by M. Bougainville.

them,

bordered with red: in the middle of it were many croſſes, wh
they had learned from the French.

On the 23d, in the morning, we miſſed one of our men, a
we had taken in at Rio de Janeiro; enquiring among the India
he was at Opare with Tootahau; and one of them offered to
back to us, which he accordingly did the ſame night. The
gave on his return was, That three men came to him crying
watch-word, amongſt them, for friendſhip, and then carried
and dragged him to the top of the bay, where they ſtripped h
a boat, and took him to Opare, where Tootahau gave him
perſuaded him to ſtay with him. This account we believe
ſoon as is was known amongſt the natives that he was reſcue
bell-tent moved off, and went to Opare in great haſte, being
ſhould reck our revenge on them.

On the 26th, the captain and Mr. Banks ſet out to make a
and began with the weſt ſide.

On the 27th, we ſaw a favourite game, which the young
ſelves with in an evening; dividing themſelves into two parties
ſite to the other, one party throws apples, which the other
The right of the game I am not acquainted with; but now-
parties advanced, ſtamping with their feet, making wry mo
their legs, lifting up their cloaths, and expoſing their nakedne
repeating ſome words in a diſagreeable tone. Thus are they
from their childhood, many of them not being above eight or

The 28th; this evening the captain and Mr. Banks returne
excurſion. And,

On the 29th, early in the morning, they ſet out for the ea
to make a ſurvey of it.

ſes, which we apprehended

men, a Portugueze, whom
he Indians, we learned that
ffered to go and bring him
t. The account which he
crying Tyau, which is the
n carried him from the fort,
tripped him, forced him into
ave him ſome cloaths, and
believed to be true, for, as
s reſcued, all of t hemin the
e, being apprehenſive that we

make a ſurvey of the iſland,

e young girls divert them-
o parties, one ſtanding oppo-
e other endeavours to catch.
ut now-and-then one of the
wry mouths, ſtraddling with
nakedneſs; at the ſame time
are they bred up to lewdneſs
eight or nine years of age.

s returned from their weſtern

r the eaſt part of the iſland,

Proviſions

Proviſions of all kinds were, at this time, very ſcarce; and ſome of the inhabitants almoſt famiſhed. This ſcarcity was principally occaſioned by ſupplying us too liberally with bread-fruit, which obliged the inhabitants to eat ehee, roaſted, in its ſtead, which taſtes much like our cheſnut: but, as the bread-tree was full of young fruit, we were in hopes that they would ſoon have another crop to relieve them.

On the firſt of July, in the evening, the captain and Mr. Banks returned from ſurveying the iſland, which they found to be larger than they expected, and brought with them ſeveral hogs, and could have obtained more with more hatchets. In their tour round the iſland, they diſcovered that it conſiſts of two peninſulas, connected by a low marſhy iſthmus, through which Mr. Banks ſuppoſed canoes might be drawn. From Port-Royal, which is ſituate at the weſt end, the coaſt extends E. by S. about nineteen miles to a reef of three ſmall iſlands, forming a bay, called Society-Bay. From this the land inclines into a deep bay, at the iſthmus or juncture of the two diviſions, of which the ſmalleſt is nearly oval, and ſurrounded by a reef, which runs parallel to the ſhore at about two miles diſtance: This has ſeveral apertures, or paſſages, which afford ſafe anchorage within. The north ſide of the iſland is likewiſe defended by a ſimilar reef; but the ground within is foul, and unſafe for veſſels of burthen. The whole length of the iſland is about fifteen leagues; and its circumference forty leagues. Beſides the above-mentioned, they ſaw ſeveral other bays; ſome of them very good, and one, in particular, in which a large fleet might have rode with eaſe and ſafety: the name the natives give it is Papara.

They alſo learned, that the iſland is divided into two principalities, one of which, comprehending the largeſt peninſula, is called Otaheite Nooa, or Great Otaheite; the other, comprehending the ſmalleſt peninſula, is termed Otaheite Eetee, or Little Otaheite. The former of theſe diviſions is alſo called Oboreano, in honour of of queen Oboreah, who is regent of it. The other diviſion is alſo governed by a woman named Teideede; ſhe is younger than Oboreah. The people of the two diviſions do not ſeem to be upon good terms, having but little communication with each other.

In

In their voyage they alſo ſaw a large monument, of a pyramidal form, of poliſhed ſtone, which they were told was the morai of Oboreah and Oamo, and the people there ſaid they were brother and ſiſter.

On the 6th of July, in the evening, a young woman came to the entrance of the fort, whom we found to be a daughter of Oamo. The natives complimented her on her arrival, by uncovering their ſhoulders. We invited her to the tent, but ſhe did not accept of it.

On the 9th, two of our marines being enamoured with a girl, one of the natives deſerted from the fort, and fled to the weſt part of the iſland, and intended to have ſtaid there. On the ſame day one of the natives ſtole a knife from one of our ſailors, and wounded him with it in the forehead, almoſt through his ſkull:—a fray enſued, and the Indians ran away.

On this day, Mr. Banks and Dr. Monkhouſe went many miles to a valley toward Orowhaina: at length they came to a waterfall, and could proceed no farther. At this ſpot the mountains were almoſt perpendicular; and from ſeveral parts of them hung ſome ropes, deſigned, as was apprehended, to aſſiſt thoſe who ſhould attempt to aſcend them in times of ſcarcity, to get fayhee, or wild plantain. The ſtones and ſoil, on ſome of the higheſt mountains, appeared as if they had been burnt, or calcined: and, on the lower ones, where I have been, the earth is a ſort of red-ochre covered with various plants, but chiefly with fern.

Moſt of the materials which compoſed the fort having been taken down, and put on board the ſhip, we prepared to ſet ſail.

On the 10th, hearing no tidings of the two men who deſerted us, we reſolved to ſeize ſeveral of the principal people, and detain them till we could recover them: we alſo ſent a party in the pinnace who apprehended Tootahau, and brought him to the ſhip; upon which Oboreah, and ſeveral other of the chiefs, ſent out their ſervants, who returned in the evening with one of them, and re-

ported that the Indians had detained one of our officers who commanded the party ſent out after him; alſo one of the men who accompanied him, and, having ſeized their arms, uſed them very roughly; upon which the marines were diſpatched in the long-boat after them, taking with them ſome of the natives. In the mean time, the natives, whom we had made priſoners, not knowing what would be their fate, were much alarmed; but the next morning the marines returned with the men that had been detained, with the others that had deſerted; and the natives, whom we had impriſoned, were releaſed. After making ſtrong profeſſions of friendſhip, they left us; and, as ſoon as they reached the ſhore, bent their courſe, as faſt as poſſible, to Opare, ſhewing tokens of diſpleaſure as they went along.

During our ſtay here, Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander were very aſſiduous in collecting whatever they thought might contribute to the advancement of Natural Hiſtory; and, by their directions, I made drawings of a great many curious trees, and other plants; fiſh, birds, and of ſuch natural bodies as could not be conveniently preſerved entire, to be brought home.

The following catalogue exhibits ſome of the principal botanical ſubjects, natives of this place, made uſe of by the inhabitants.

PLANTS

PLANTS of Uſe for Food, Medicine, &c. in OTAHEITE.

Native Name.	Latin Name.
Teatea-maowa,	*Jaſminum-didymum,*

Grows upon the hills; has a very ſweet-ſmelling white flower, which the natives admire much.

E ava.	*Piper-inebrians.*

The expreſſed juice of this plant they drink to intoxicate themſelves.

E to.	*Saccharum-dulcis.*

Of this cane they make no ſugar, but content themſelves with ſucking the juice out of it.

E mohoo.	*Cyperus-alatus.*

The ſtalks of this plant, ſtripped of their pulp, which they perform with a ſharp ſhell, make a ſort of thread uſed for ſeveral common purpoſes.

Taihinnoo.	*Tournefortia-ſericea.*
E tow.	*Cordia-ſebeſtena.*

The leaves of theſe two plants are ingredients in their red dye, or mattee, for their cloth.

E marra.	*Nauclea-orientalis.*

Of the timber of this tree they build their large canoes.

E teea-ree.	*Gardenia-ſplorida.*

This was originally brought from ſome other iſland to Otaheite, and there planted on account of its moſt flagrant flower, which they crop as ſoon as grown and ſtick in their ears, calling it E teea-ree, that is, the flower, by way of eminence.

Taowdeehaow.	*Convolvulus-alatus.*

The ſtalks of this plant they give young children to ſuck.

E oomarra,

E oomarra, *Convolvulus-chryſorizus,*

Planted and cultivated by the natives, on account of its root, which is the ſweet potatoe of the South-ſea Iſlands.

Pohooe. *Convolvulus-Braſilienſis.*

Of this plant they make a ſort of ſeine, which they uſe in ſuch ground where they cannot uſe another.

E maireeo. *Galaxa-oppoſiti-folia.*

The leaf of this plant is one of the ingredients in their manoe.

E deva, or E reva. *Galaxa-ſparſa.*

This plant has a pretty large white flower like that of an oleander. Of the wood of this tree they make their pahaoos, or drums.

E booa, or E pooa. *Solanum-latifolium.*

The leaves of this plant they uſe in making their red dye or mattee.

Pouraheitee. *Solanum-viride.*

The leaves of this plant, baked, are eaten as greens.

E nono. *Morinda-citri-folia.*

The root of this tree they uſe to dye their garments yellow, and eat the fruit of it.

E tee. *Draccana-terminalis.*

Of this plant there are five different ſorts, yielding a large root, which is eaten, and counted very good food, by the iſlanders of the South-ſeas.

Tootaoopa. *Loranthus-ſtelis.*

This plant is remarkable for nothing except its name, which ſignifies the Oopa, or pigeons dung; that bird feeds on the berries, and voids the ſtones on the trunk of trees, where it grows.

E peea. *Chaitea-tacca.*

The root of this plant, properly prepared, makes an excellent ſtrong jelly, like to blanc-mange, of the nature of ſalop, for which it is very juſtly admired by theſe iſlanders.

Tawhannoo.

Tawhannoo. *Guettarda-ſpecioſa.*

The timber of this tree, which grows pretty large at Toopbai, and other low iſlands near Otaheite, ſerves to make ſtools, cheſts, paſte-troughs, and various other utenſils; they alſo build canoes of it.

E àwaow. *Daphne-capitata.*

This plant is uſed to poiſon fiſh, in order to catch them; and, for this purpoſe, they beat or maſh it together and throw it into the rivers and ſea within the reefs.

E owhe. *Arundo-bambos.*

This is the common bamboe, of which theſe iſlanders make great uſe; the large joints they keep to hold water and oil; of the ſmall they make arrows, flutes, caſes to hold ſmall things; and, when cut into ſlips, they ſerve them for knives, and cut tolerably well.

E motoo. *Melaſtoma-malabathrica.*

This plant is one of thoſe which they hang upon their whatta-note-toobapaow, or burial-ſtand, to be eaten by the ſoul of the deceaſed.

E hee, or E ratta. *Aniotum-fagiferum.*

This is a tall and ſtately tree which bears a round flat fruit, covered with a thick tough coat, and, when roaſted and ſtripped of its rind, eats as well as a cheſnut.

E avee. *Spondias-dulcis.*

This is a large ſtately tree, and often grows to the height of forty and fifty feet: the fruit, which, I believe, is peculiar to theſe iſles, is of an oval ſhape, yellow when ripe, and grows in bunches of three or four, and is about the ſize of a middling apple, with a large ſtringy core: it is a very wholſome and palatable fruit, improving on the taſte, which is neareſt that of a mangoe; it is ſtrongly impregnated with turpentine, and makes excellent pies when green. The wood ſerves for building canoes, and for ſeveral other purpoſes.

Pouraoo, and epooataroorroo. *Cratæva-frondoſa.*

The fruit of this ſhrub they lay upon their corpſes, and hang it upon their burial whattas,

whattas, it having an agreeable bitter ſmell: it is one of thoſe which are ſacred to their god Tané, and, for that reaſon, is generally planted in, or by the ſmall Morais, called Morai Roma Tané, which are a ſort of altar near the houſes, upon which they offer victuals.

E peereepeeree. *Euphorbia-develata.*

This plant is full of a milky juice, with which they dye their garments of an indifferent brown colour.

E aowiree. *Terminal'a-glabrata.*

This tree, which grows to a large ſize, is often planted in their Morais, and near their houſes, for the ſake of its agreeable ſhade; the wood ſerves to build canoes, make cheſts, ſtools and drums: the kernel of the nut which is in the fruit, though ſmall, has a very pleaſant taſte. [See pl. X.]

E ratta, or e pooratta. *Metroſideros-ſpectabilis.*

This tree, or ſhrub, grows upon the Tooaroa, or Lower-hills, and is much reſorted to by the venee, or ſmall blue parrot, which feeds upon the flowers, and is often caught here, by means of a glewy juice which iſſues out from the tops of the ſtalks, when broke by their feeding upon them, and catches them like bird-lime: the flowers are full of beautiful ſcarlet ſtamina; the natives ſtick them in their ears by way of ornament; and the leaves are put in their monoe, when they can get nothing ſweeter.

E arrarooá. *Pſidium-myrtifolium.*

The only uſe they make of this tree, which has a flower like a myrtle, is to make their totos or clubs, and ewha's, or a ſort of lances, being very tough: they call it an eraow paree, or the cunning tree.

E heiya. *Eugenia-mallaccenſis.*

This tree grows upon the lower-hills, having great cluſters of crimſon flowers, full of ſtamina of the ſame colour, much like an almond-bloſſom, but more brilliant: the fruit, when ripe, is red, and as big as one's fiſt; ſweet, very agreeable to the palate, and full of ſeeds: it is very well known in the Eaſt-India iſlands, where it is eſteemed delicious fruit.

Tamanno,

Tamanno. *Calophyllum-inophyllum.*

This is a moſt beautiful verdant tree, that grows to a large ſize, bearing ſpikes of white flowers: with the juice of the fruit and leaves they dye their garments a pale yellow, which, at the ſame time, gives them a rich perfume. The wood is greatly valued by them on account of its beauty and duration. They build canoes, make ſtools, and other utenſils of it: it is moſt likely planted in the Morais, being ſacred to their god Tané.

E poo-aiho. *Saccharum-fatuum.*

With bundles of this graſs, lit up, they allure the fiſh to the edges of the reefs, carrying them in their hands at night.

E atoorree. *Portulacca-lutea.*

This ſort of purſlain grows very common in the low iſlands, where the inhabitants bake and eat it, and account it very good food.

E hootoo. *Betonica-ſplendida.*

This beautiful tree grows to a conſiderable height, and bears a very large and ſpecious white flower, full of long purple ſtamina, with which they ſometimes deck their heads, and ſometimes ſtick them in their ears: the fruit, powdered, they throw into the water to kill fiſh; and of the wood they build ſmall canoes.

E pooamattapeepee. *Beſleria-laurifolia.*

The flower of this tree is much admired on account of its ſweet ſcent, for which reaſon they ſtick them in their ears and hair, and put them among their garments, and into their monoe. The wood is very tough and laſting, and of it they make drums, and thwarts acroſs their canoes.

E neearohettee. *Stachys-dentata, or ruellia-fragrans.*

The juice of this plant, mixed with ſeveral others, they uſe as a plaiſter to cure any ſort of wounds.

E noonanoona. *Boerhavia-procumbens.*

The ſtalks of this plant are eaten when they have no better food.

E ava-váidái. *Piper-latifolium.*

The juice of this plant has not the intoxicating quality of the other, ſo that they prudently make an offering of it to their Eatooas, on whoſe altars they hang bunches of it.

E pooraow. *Hibiſcus-cuſpidatus.*

The bark of this tree yields an excellent ſtuff for making all ſorts of twine, cord, and ropes. Of the wood they make their bows, beams and pillars of their houſes, ſmall canoes, ſtools, and various other utenſils. Of the bark of the plant, when young, they weave a ſort of matting, which is very neat, and is called by the ſame name as the tree. The wood that remains after the bark is taken off, being very light, ſerves, inſtead of cork, to float their ſeins, and for handles to their fiſgigs; and to rub together to get fire.

E pooraow-toro-ceree. *Hibiſcus-tricuſpis.*

This plant is pretty much like the laſt, and is uſed for the ſame purpoſes, but is inferior in quality.

E aiowte. *Hibiſcus-roſa-ſinenſis.*

This tree is admired on account of its beautiful ſcarlet flower, of which the young people make garlands for their hair, ſtick them in their ears, and rub their lances with them to make them look red.

E wawei. *Goſſipium-religioſum.*

This is a ſpecies of cotton of which they have not yet found out the uſe.

E meerro. *Theſpeſia-populnea.*

This beautiful tree is planted in all Morais, being held ſacred to Tané: they alſo make uſe of it as an emblem of peace; and always bring it in their hands when they meet with ſtrange people. It yields a middling ſort of timber, and is made uſe of for ſeveral purpoſes.

E peereeperee. *Urena-lobata.*

The ſeeds of this plant are of the nature of a burr, from whence its name, to glue or ſtick to any thing. The boys play the ſame tricks with it as the children in Europe with the burr. They alſo make maro's, or a ſort of mat of the bark.

Berdee.

Berdeebeedeeo. *Abrus-pricatorius.*

The ſeed of this plant it the well-known Indian pea with a black ſpot: of theſe they form ear-rings, and alſo ſtick them on a fillet which they wear on their head.

E atai, erythoina. *Corallodendron.*

This is a large tree, and remarkable for its bright ſcarlet flower, making a moſt beautiful ſhow. The venee feeds upon its flowers, and is caught with the clammy juice that iſſues out of it; the women make garlands of them, and put them round their heads.

E owhaee. *Æſchynomene-ſpecioſa.*

This ſhrub grows wild, in great abundance, on the iſland of Toopbai; and is planted on the other iſlands to ſhade their houſes; and the flower of it, which is very beautiful, they often ſtick in their ears.

E hora. *Galega-piſcatoria.*

With this plant, beaten ſmall, they poiſon or ſtupify fiſh, throwing it into the water, by which means they are caught.

E peepee. *Phaſeolus-amænus.*

The ſtalks of this plant make a very good thread for weaving nets and ſeins. Of the flowers, which are very pretty, they make garlands for their heads.

E vaeenoo. *Cotula-bicolor.*
E tooho. *Epipactis-purpurea.*

Both theſe plants, bruiſed, are ingredients in their Erapaow-mai, or plaiſter to cure ſores.

Taro. *Arum-eſculentum.*

The roots of this plant, of which there are ſeveral varieties, are as good as Ignames, and are reckoned very wholeſome common food in the South-ſea iſlands. The leaves, when baked, taſte as well as greens.

E ape. *Arum-coſtatum.*

The root of this plant is as good as the laſt, but conſiderably larger: the leaves, which are very ſmooth and extremely large, are uſed to wrap up, or lay any ſort of victuals upon.

E toa-caſuarina. *Equiſetifolia.*

This is one of the beſt woods they have; it is very hard and heavy, and coloured like mahogany. They make their clubs, lances, cloth-beaters, and ſeveral other knick-nacks and utenſils of it.

Tooneenna. *Hernandia-ovigera.*

Of the wood of this tree they make a ſort of very ſmall canoes, and ſeveral other neceſſary utenſils.

E hooe-rorro. *Cucurbita-pruriens.*

The fruit of this tree is about the ſize of a ſmall orange, very hard, and quite round, ſerving them, inſtead of bottles, to put their monoe or oil in.

Moemoe. *Phyllanthus-anceps.*

The only thing remarkable about this plant is the leaves, which ſhut up at night, from whence its name, which ſignifies ſleepy.

E aowte. *Morus-papyriferus.*

This is the ſhrub from which they make their fineſt and moſt beautiful cloth; and is probably the ſame with that of which they make paper in China. They never let it grow old, but cut it down when it is about a man's height, ſtripping the bark off, and laying it to ſoak in water. Of this they make their cloth either thick or thin as they pleaſe. They plant it in beds, and take great pains in the cultivation of it.

E roa. *Urtica-argentea, or Urtica-candicans.*

Of the ſtalks of this nettle, beaten out, they make their beſt lines for their fiſh-hooks, which has the quality of not rotting with ſalt-water; they alſo make belts, or girdles of it, but very ſeldom garments; their beſt ſeins are alſo made of it.

E tootooe. *Telopæa-perſpicua.*

Of the bark of this tree, ſoaked in water, they make that gummy ſubſtance which they put upon their dark-coloured cloth to make it gloſſy, and keep out the rain. The fruit of this tree is a ſort of nut, which yields a very fat kernel, of which they make their black dye, uſed in Tataowing, by burning them and receiving the ſmoke. Strung upon a reed or ſtick they ſerve inſtead of candles, and give a very good light.

E ooroo.

E ooroo. *Sitodium-altile.*

This tree, which yields the bread-fruit ſo often mentioned by the voyagers to the South-ſeas, may juſtly be ſtiled the Staff-of-life to theſe iſlanders; for from it they draw moſt of their ſupport. This tree grows to between thirty and forty feet high, has large palmated leaves, of a deep graſs-green on the upper-ſide, but paler on the under; and bears male and female flowers, which come out ſingle at the bottom or joint of each leaf. The male flower fades and drops off; the female, or cluſter of females, ſwell and yield the fruit, which often weighs three or four pounds, and is as big as a perſon's head when full grown. It is of a green colour; the rind is divided into a number of polygonical ſections; the general ſhape a little longer than round, and white on the inſide, with a pretty large core. The fruit, as well as the whole plant, is full of a white clammy juice, which iſſues plentifully from any part that is cut: it delights in a rich ſoil, and ſeldom grows, if ever, on the low iſlands: it is a very handſome tree to look at, of a beautiful verdure, and well cloathed with leaves, bearing a vaſt quantity of fruit, which appears to hang in bunches, and, by its great weight, bends down the branches: it bears fruit a great part of the year, and there are ſeveral ſorts of it, ſome ſmaller and others larger, which are ready to pluck at different ſeaſons. They generally pluck it before it is ripe, uſing a long ſtick with a fork at the end of it for this purpoſe; and, before they roaſt it, ſcrape all the rind off with a ſhell; and then, when large, cut it in quarters; and, having prepared one of their ovens in the ground, with hot ſtones in it, they lay the fruit upon theſe, having previouſly put a layer of the leaves between, and then another layer over them, and, above that, more hot ſtones, covering up the whole cloſe with earth, and, in two or three hours time, it is done; it then appears very inviting, more ſo than the fineſt loaf I ever ſaw; the inſide is very white, and the outſide a pale brown; it taſtes very farinaceous, and is, perhaps, the moſt agreeable and beſt ſuccedaneum for bread ever yet known, and, in many reſpects, exceeds it. When thus baked, it only keeps three or four days, another contrivance being uſed for keeping it; they take the baked fruit, cut out all the cores, and, with a ſtone-mallet, maſh it to a pulp in a wooden trough, or tray. This pulp they put in a hole that is dug in the ground and lined with leaves; this is cloſe covered up, and left a proper time till it ferments and becomes ſour, at which time they take it up, and make it into little loaves, which they wrap up in the leaves, and, in this ſtate, it is baked, and called by them mahe,

and

and will keep ſeveral months, being eaten when bread-fruit is out of ſeaſon, and carried to ſea with them; and of it they form ſeveral ſorts of paſte, ſuch as pepe, popoee, &c. which are uſed by them at their meals. The leaves of this tree are very uſeful to wrap fiſh and other eatables in, when put into the oven to be baked. Of the wood they build canoes, and make ſeveral other ſorts of utenſils; and, of the bark of young plants of it, which are raiſed on purpoſe, they make very good cloth, which is but little inferior to that made of Eaowte, only ſomewhat more harſh and harder.

E awharra. *Pandanus-tectorius.*

This tree generally grows on the ſandy hillocks by the ſea-ſide, and is found in great plenty on all the low iſlands; the leaves are long, like thoſe of ſedge, ſawed on the edge; the flowers are male and female, growing upon different trees; thoſe of the male-flower ſmell very ſweet; and, of the bractea of them, which are white, they make a ſort of garlands to put round their heads; the fruit is orange colour, and as big as one's head, conſiſting of a congeries of ſmall cones, like thoſe of the Anana, or Pine-apple, which they much reſemble: the bottom of theſe cones, ſucked when full ripe, yield a flat inſipid ſweetneſs, and are eaten by the children; but the chief uſe of this tree is in the leaves, which, when plucked and dried, make excellent thatching for their houſes, and various ſorts of mats and baſkets. This is the Palmetto of the eaſtern voyagers.

E mattee. *Ficus-tinctoria.*

The figs of this tree are one of the chief ingredients in their red-dye for their garments: when they uſe them they nip or bite off the ſtalk cloſe to the fruit, at which time a ſmall drop of milky juice iſſues out; this they either ſhake upon the tow-leaves, uſed in this dye, or elſe into a cocoa-nut ſhell, with a little water, or cocoa-nut milk; and then dip the leaves into it, which they roll up in a ſmall bundle, and work or ſqueeze them between the palm and their fingers, till the red colour is produced by the mixture of the two juices; but, what is very odd, theſe leaves being beaten in a mortar, and the juice taken from them and mixed with the fig-milk, will not produce the ſame colour. Of the bark of this tree very good twine is made, which is of particular uſe for making of ſeins, and other nets.

E aowa,

E aowa. *Ficus-prolixa.*

This tree is remarkable on account of its trunk, which grows to an enormous ſize, by the branches hanging down, and taking root again, which makes a very groteſque figure. Of the bark of young plants, raiſed on purpoſe, they make a ſort of cloth, naturally of a ruſſet-hue, which they call Ora, being worn in the mornings, and much valued by them, eſpecially that which is beaten very fine and thin.

E toee. *Zezyphoides-argentea.*

The wood of this tree they make uſe of for various purpoſes, ſuch as ſterns of canoes, heightening boards for ditto, and beams to beat their cloth upon.

E apeeree. *Dodonæa-viſcoſa.*

The wood of this tree, which is very tough, ſerves to make a particular ſort of weapon, which they carry in their hand when they dive after ſharks, and other large fiſh.

E tive. *Dracontium-polyphyllum.*

The root of this is uſed to make a jelly like the Peea, but is not near ſo good.

Meiya. *Muſa-paradiſaica.*

This is the well-known tropical fruit called Plantains, and Bananas, of which there is a great variety in theſe iſlands: they reckon more than twenty ſorts which differ in ſhape and taſte; ſome of theſe are for eating raw, and others beſt boiled, and will ſerve inſtead of bread: they plant them in a rich ſoil, and take great pains in their cultivation.

Faihe. *Muſa-bihai.*

This is another ſort of Plantains, which generally grow wild in the mountains, and ſometimes are planted by them; they are far inferior to the laſt, have a conſiderable aſtringency, and eat beſt boiled or roaſted. There are four different ſorts, and the leaves of this and the laſt, ſerve to put victuals upon; and the rind of the trunk to make a ſort of baſkets called Papa-meiya.

E aree. *Coccus-nucifer.*

This palm, the fruit of which is ſo well known in all places within the tropics, ſeems to be a native of theſe iſlands, being found every where in the greateſt plenty, and

and in the greateſt perfection, eſpecially on the two low iſlands, called by them Motoos: theſe are many of them uninhabited, and are reſorted to for the ſake of the cocoa-nuts, which grow to a very great ſize on theſe iſlands; they love a ſandy ſoil, and thrive much near the ſea-ſide on the riſing of the hills: they are ſmaller, and later in growth; they begin to bear when they are about ten feet high, and yield fruit ſeveral times in the year, and continue growing till they are ſo very tall, that they, by far, overtop all the reſt of the trees: the leaves grow all at the top, from which the fruit hangs in ſeveral cluſters of twenty or thirty, ſo enormouſly heavy, it is amazing how the ſlender ſtem of this tree can ſupport them: when they have a mind to gather any for preſent uſe, they ſend up a boy who ties his feet together with a ſtring, and vaults up to the top with great eaſe; when there, he gets them off the ſtalk by ſcrewing them round, and then flings them down, taking care to give them a twirl firſt, otherwiſe they would fall to the ground with ſuch force, from ſuch a height, as would ſplit them, and loſe all the liquor. When they have a mind to gather the whole bunch, they cut it off, and lower it down with a rope; the way of opening them for preſent uſe is with their teeth, with which they pull off the outer rind, and then break the ſhell with a ſtone; but when they have many to peel, they do it by driving them upon a pointed ſtick, which is fixed in the ground for that purpoſe. Some ſorts of theſe nuts will not keep at all; and other ſorts, when pulled ripe, and properly dried and cured, will keep good a whole year: upon theſe racemi, or bunches, are ripe fruit, thoſe that are half ripe, and others juſt ſet at the ſame time. The uſes of this tree are many to the iſlanders of the ſouth ſeas; the fruit, when half ripe, yields about a pint to a quart of one of the moſt refreſhing and agreeable liquors in nature: this delicious beverage they often put amongſt their paſtes and puddings, and delight much to waſh their mouth and hands with a little of it; the ſhell is, at this time, very ſoft, and is often eaten together with a little of the rind, but in no great quantities, it being apt to occaſion coſtiveneſs; as the fruit grows older, the milk turns thicker, more luſcious, and waſtes away; the kernel begins to form round the edge, like a white tranſparent jelly, and is very nice eating in this ſtate. When it is ripe, the kernel is hard and white, about half an inch thick, and eats as well as a good nut; but the liquor is very indifferent, and, in a little time, waſtes away intirely; of the kernel they make two ſorts of puddings, called Poe, and Etooó, and eat it roaſted alone; they alſo make a ſauce for fiſh of it, called Taiyero, by

ſteeping

ſteeping the kernel in ſea-water, and often ſhaking it, till it is almoſt diſſolved; but the greateſt quantity is uſed in making monoe, or oil, to anoint their hair; for this purpoſe they grate the kernel very ſmall, then put it into a wooden tray, or trough, cover it, and ſet it in the ſhade, and, as the oil falls to the edges, they take it up with a ſhell, and put it into a calabaſh for uſe; it ſmells very rank, for which reaſon they put it into a quantity of ſcented woods and plants; but after all it ſmells very heavy, and is apt to give an European the head-ach. The ſhell is uſed for their drinking cups, veſſels to hold water, and to put their victuals in; and, for this purpoſe, they make them ſmooth by rubbing them with coral. The ſhell of the ripe ones is black, and the others browniſh white; the outer-rind, after being ſoaked in water, and well beaten, is drawn out into threads, of which they make variety of plaited-line for girdles, to frap their flutes, for ſlinging their calabaſhes, and has the quality of not rotting with ſalt-water: with this ſtuff they alſo calk their canoes; and, in the Eaſt-Indies, they make cables of it; of the leaves they make bonnets, and baſkets to put their bread-fruit and apples in: the liber of the young leaves, which are very thin and tranſparent, they tie up in bunches, and ſtick in their hair by way of ornament: the brown ſkin, which covers the leaf, before it is unfolded, ſerves alſo for various purpoſes; and the wood of this tree anſwers all other common purpoſes very well.

E papa.

Of the leaves of this tree, which are very white and gliſtering, when dried, they make their evanne-matting, much admired for its beauty.

E howira.

This grows chiefly in the low iſlands; of the ſplit leaves they make their beſt mats for garments, to ſit, and ſleep upon.

E yeiyei.

This plant is of the nature of oſier; of the ſtalks of it they work their round baſkets, which they call Heenei, and in which they keep their victuals, and all their utenſils.

Doodooe-awai & Oheparra.

With theſe they dye their poowhirre, or brown cloth.

Patarra.

An eatable root, which I did not ſee.

E nioee.

A fine eatable fruit, of a red colour, which I did not ſee.

E apatahei.

An elegant flower, which I alſo did not ſee.

Oowhe note Maowa. *Dioſcorea-alata.*

This plant produces the root ſo well known by the name of Ignames, all over the Eaſt and Weſt-Indies: they have ſeveral ſorts of it, but that which grows upon the hills is the beſt.

E nahae.

This is a fern, which has an extraordinary ſweet ſmell, and, for this reaſon, it is uſed by the better ſort of people to ſleep on.

E ahei.

The wood of this tree, has a very rich and delicious ſmell; is of a yellow colour, and is the principal ingredient uſed in perfuming their monoe, being grated ſmall, and put to ſoak amongſt it; as it is very ſcarce, it is in great requeſt amongſt them; we could never get a ſight of the tree, but were told it grew on the mountains. They have various other vegetables with which they perfume their monoe, and likewiſe their cloaths: the names of theſe are, Pooeva, Maiteeraow, Annee, Noonna, Ehaee, Amea, and Matehooa.

E atoo.

A plant of which they make mat garments.

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE of OTAHEITE.

Aree,	*A chief.*
To aree,	*A ſecondary chief.*
Toomeite,	*A ſuperior officer.*
Taowaa,	*A prieſt.*
Eiya,	*A centinel.*
Tootuai,	*A trader.*
Teine,	*A dependant, or tenant.*
Tatta màòwreèa,	*A poor man that gets his livelihood by labour, as a fiſherman.*
Taow taow,	*A menial ſervant.*
Tata,	*People.*
Midee,	*A child.*
Earee,	*A boy.*
Aheine,	*A woman.*
Mituatane,	*Father.*
Mituaheine,	*Mother.*
Tooboonah,	*A grand-father.*
Teine,	*A brother.*
Tooaheine,	*A ſiſter.*
Tooanah,	*An elder brother, or ſiſter.*
Teine,	*A younger brother, or ſiſter.*
Tane,	*A huſband.*
Huaheine,	*A wife.*
Eeàpeèttèe, taowa, or tyau,	*A friend.*
Midya,	*A widow.*
Opareemo,	*A ſkeleton, or bones.*
Eeree,	*The fleſh.*

Ewey, or aèe	*The ſkin.*
Matee,	*Blood.*
Ewaowa,	*The veins.*
Eraowroo,	*The hair.*
Erowroo,	*The head.*
Eto,	*The top of the head.*
Eboo,	*The temples.*
Irai,	*The brow.*
Matau,	*The eyes.*
Eahoo,	*The noſe.*
Paparia,	*The cheeks.*
Tareeha,	*The ears.*
Ewauha,	*The mouth.*
Eooto,	*The lips.*
Eneeho,	*The teeth.*
Treero,	*The tongue.*
Maomee,	*The beard.*
Eaee,	*The neck.*
Trapooa,	*The gullet.*
Etapona,	*The ſhoulders.*
Erimau,	*The hands and arms.*
Aiai,	*The arm-pits.*
Wateea,	*The elbows.*
Aboorima,	*The palms of the hands.*
Epai,	*The thumb.*
Meyoooo,	*The nails.*
Eoma,	*The breaſts.*
Eoo,	*The nipples.*
Eobco,	*The belly.*
Pito,	*The navel.*
Etooa,	*The back.*
Etohai,	*The hips.*
Ehoorai,	*The anus.*
Oowhau,	*The thighs.*

Etooree,

Etooree,	*The knees.*
Eawy,	*The legs.*
Edeai,	*The calf of the leg.*
Moa moa,	*The ancles.*
Etapooai,	*The foot.*
Oütoo,	*The heel.*
Matiyo,	*The toes.*
Eyoare,	*A rat.*
Eairo,	*The tail of a quadruped.*
Manoo,	*A bird.*
Mato manoo,	*A bird's eye.*
Eneèhote manoo,	*A bird's beak.*
E haòw pè,	*The tail.*
Maniaow,	*The claws.*
Eroòppe,	*A pigeon, or dove.*
Ohaa te manoo,	*A bird's neſt.*
Hooira moa,	*An egg.*
Aa,	*A green parrot.*
Veene,	*A blue parroquet.*
Morai,	*A duck.*
Eiya,	*A fiſh.*
Ewhai, or ephai,	*A cuttle-fiſh.*
Ehoomè,	*A ſeal.*
Ehoona,	*A turtle.*
Emahoo,	*A ſhark's ſkin.*
Eiyoo,	*Shagreen.*
Porahaaw,	*Shell-fiſh.*
Mapeehee,	*A limpet.*
E boòboo,	*A wilk.*
Aupuhua,	*Muſcles.*
E ròrtee,	*An actinia, or piſſer, [a marine inſect.]*
Peeyaow,	*A libella, or dragon-fly.*
Ootoorò'honnoo,	*A ſpider.*
Oatoo,	*A louſe.*

E reemo,	*Sea-weed.*
Ewawaow, or erao,	*A leaf.*
Eramaiya,	*A plantain-leaf.*
Meiya,	*Plantains.*
Meiya èpé,	*Ripe plantains.*
Eaow,	*A tender green ſtalk.*
Epeea,	*A woody ſtalk.*
Ehooai,	*A calabaſh.*
Eboo,	*A cocoa-nut ſhell.*
Po-ooroo,	*The bark of the bread-fruit tree.*
Hoora-ooiro,	*Fruit.*
Ooroo,	*Bread-fruit.*
Ooroo epé,	*Bread-fruit kept till it is half rotten, which is, nevertheleſs, ſweet when roaſted.*
Bidibidio,	*Small red Indian peaſe.*
Etoomoo,	*Wood.*
Hanooa,	*A ſort of wood like crab-tree wood.*
Whanooa,	*Land.*
Ewha,	*An opening in the land.*
Maowa,	*Mountains and hills.*
Te Maowa, tei tei,	*Steep or perpendicular hills.*
Orowhaina,	*A high peaked hill in Otaheite.*
Hiahia,	*Level or flat country.*
E ràpao,	*Mud.*
E àrahow,	*Aſhes.*
Owhai,	*A ſtone.*
Owhai mamòe,	*A ſoft or ſplintery ſtone.*
Owhai maowree,	*A hard or flinty ſtone.*
Tatteiaowra,	*A tranſparent cryſtal.*
Wahaa, or eahei,	*Fire.*
Eahei,	*Light.*
Avy,	*Water.*
Eàrroe,	*The ſwell of the ſea, and the ſurf.*

Oròmàtooa,

Oròmàtooa,	*The air, or breath.*
Hiamòorre,	*Light puffs of air.*
Matai,	*Wind.*
Eata,	*The clouds.*
Eohoo,	*Smoke.*
Anooa nooa,	*The rainbow.*
Manaha,	*The ſun.*
Toobatoora,	*The ſetting-ſun.*
Marama,	*The moon.*
Efedeea,	*A ſtar.*
Taowruah,	*The planet Venus.*
Nataihieah,	*The planet Saturn.*
Eparai,	*The horizon.*
T'Oheèttee-otera,	*The eaſt.*
T'Otera,	*The weſt.*
Oàpitoaraow,	*The north.*
Tahèaweira,	*The ſouth.*
A fale,	*A houſe* *.
E taòwteea,	*The rafters of a houſe.*
E ahaow,	*The beams.*
E toorroo tooroo,	*The poſts.*
Kipoo a meemhee,	*A chamber-pot.*
Ebupau,	*A ſtool.*
Tota, alſo Eeno,	*A looking-glaſs.*
Mayo,	*A ſmall rail.*
Ithee dee,	*A wooden image.*
Eiei,	*A mallet for cloth.*
Mahai,	*An oven for baking bread.*
Oorè dehaiya,	*A large nail.*
Oorè oorè,	*A middling-ſized nail.*
Oorè eeteea,	*A ſmall nail.*

* Tootahau's houſe is one hundred and twenty yards long, and twenty yards broad: the roof is ſupported by twenty poſts, each nineteen feet high.

Utoi,

Utoi, or towa,	*An axe, or hatchet.*
Itee,	*A fly-flap.*
Whata,	*Sticks raiſed to hang baſkets upon.*
Eitai,	*A ſtraw-bag.*
Edevai,	*An open-wrought bag.*
Moean,	*Mats.*
Iteehahào,	*Red paint or dye.*
Matee,	*Red dye for cloth.*
Paee,	*A ſhip.*
Paee,	*A large canoe.*
Ewaha,	*A ſmall canoe.*
Ewhàrraow,	*A boat-houſe.*
Taoda,	*A thick rope.*
Eaha,	*A plaited line, and thread for making nets.*
Ehow,	*A fiſhing-line.*
Oopeia,	*A ſeine.*
Hobuhoo,	*White cloth.*
Tuorloo,	*Thick white cloth.*
Ahao apau,	*Buff-coloured thin cloth.*
Habau,	*Thin buff-coloured cloth ſpotted with red.*
Poohiree,	*Reddiſh cloth.*
Ahao ora,	*Ruſſet thin cloth.*
Haowaraia,	*Gummed cloth.*
Eiboo,	*Cloth made of old cloth.*
Pooroaw,	*A ſort of ſtuff, taken from ſome tree, like hemp, of which they make cloth and girdles.*
Aihoo,	*A garment.*
Parawei,	*A ſhirt, or under garment.*
Maroa,	*A piece of cloth worn round the middle.*
Evane,	*A garment made of fine matting.*
Tumataw,	*A bonnet.*
Opaitea,	*A mat-girdle.*

Tamoou,

Tamoou,	*Wreaths of plaited human hair, which they ſet great value upon, worn as an ornament, chiefly on the head.*
Poe,	*Ear-rings.*
Poe oole oole,	*A yellow bead.*
Poe meedee,	*A green bead.*
Poe ere ere,	*A blue bead.*
Ewhahana,	*A bow.*
Eahe,	*An arrow.*
Epanoo,	*A drum.*
Paraow,	*A pair of clappers.*
Vivo,	*A flute.*
Mama,	*Child's pap.*
Poe,	*A paſte, or pudding, made of the roots of arum.*
Peea,	*A ſtrong jelly, or paſte, made of the roots of arum.*
Mahei,	*A kind of ſour paſte, made of fermented bread-fruit.*
Opepe,	*A ſort of paſte.*
Monoe,	*Cocoa-oil.*
Toonoah,	*A mole in the ſkin.*
Ehaow,	*Sweat.*
Hooàre,	*Spittle.*
Hoòpe,	*Snot.*
Paiya,	*Fat.*
Matàiree tona,	*The ſtye in the eye.*
Trapaou,	*A ſcab.*
Ewhàiwhai,	*The elephantiaſis.*
Eowhàoo,	*The windy dropſy.*
Opeepee,	*The numbneſs in the feet when they ſleep.*
Màtte noa,	*A natural death.*
Heiva,	*A ceremony performed by the deceaſed's relations.*
Poohira,	*A place, or reſidence.*

Morai,	*A burying-ground.*
Morino Tootahau,	*The burying-ground of Tootahau.*
Morai natówa,	*Our burying-place.*
Whata,	*The edifice they lay their dead upon.*
E peènei,	*An echo.*
E paeèna,	*The ſound or noiſe which forms the echo.*
Ahoo,	*A fart.*
Mahana,	*A day.*
Poa,	*A night.*
Po oore,	*A dark night.*
Otaowa,	*Yeſterday.*
Aouna,	*To-day.*
Oboboa,	*To-morrow.*
Obabadura,	*The day after to-morrow.*
Itopa de mahano,	*Sun-ſet.*
Otooe te po,	*Late in the night.*
Hàmanee,	*The temper or will.*
Tatta te Hàmannee màitài,	*A good-natured perſon.*
Tatta marò,	*A contradictory perſon, one that will not allow another to know as well as he.*
Tatta maowra, & tatta whattaow,	*A great lazy, idle, or loitering perſon.*
Tatta taowra,	*An induſtrious man, alſo an active, clever, ſtirring man.*
Amawhàttoo,	*A ſhrew, or ſcold.*
Maheine eawaow,	*An houſewife.*
Niaowniaow,	*The ſtench of a carcaſe.*
Ehaowa,	*A ſmell.*
Motoo & puta,	*A hole.*
Epehe,	*A ſong.*
Tetooa,	*A title uſually given to their women of rank, though every woman will anſwer to it.*
Teà,	*White.*
Amawhàttoo,	*Induſtrious, pains-taking.*
Peèo,	*Bent, bending, crooked, turning, winding.*

Téeahaòwratea,

Téeahaòwratea,	*Strait, even.*
Epàceya,	*Smooth.*
Anànnà,	*Tranſparent or clear.*
Po-eèrree,	*Opake or dull.*
Eawhà,	*Brittle.*
Orroo, òrroo,	*Limber, or pliable.*
Eoròee,	*Tapering to a point.*
Oëòë, teres,	*Long, ſmall, or ſlender.*
Toòmmoo,	*Blunt, oppoſed to* oëòë.
Mènne, mènne,	*Thick, ſhort, and round.*
Tàrra tàrra,	*Crumpled or creaſed.*
Verra verra,	*Hot, applied to victuals.*
Marroowhai,	*Dry.*
Emàioèeya,	*Lame, or crippled.*
Oohàmmama,	*Open, expanded wide.*
Ooa-peèrree,	*Shut, faſtened, or glued together.*
Hoònnehoònne,	*Swelled.*
Nooè,	*Large, grand, or chief.*
Etee,	*Little, or leſſer.*
Nìnnoo nìnnoo,	*Juicy.*
Ewàwa,	*Hard and dry.*
Opàrirreè,	*Blown down, or blown away.*
Etooa,	*Under.*
Earo,	*Upper.*
Mona,	*Deep.*
T'joota,	*Aſhore.*
Whattata,	*Near at hand.*
Oeta,	*Yonder, or without.*
Epapa.tahei,	*Single.*
Niteeya,	*Double.*
Ataowa,	*Together.*
Woreede,	*Stolen.*
Ooapa,	*Given away.*

Tei moòa,	*Before.*
Tei moòrree.	*Behind.*
Tei ròtto poo,	*In the middle, or between.*
Tei ròtto,	*Within.*
Tei wahao,	*Without.*
Nehàia,	*When.*
Tèiene,	*Juſt now.*
T'èna,	*This.*
Ehai,	*When, where.*
Pahà,	*Perhaps, may be, very likely.*
No reira,	*From their.*
Paraow, peès,	*Rough or hard ſpeech or tongue.*
Paraow teeahaowratea;	*Soft ſpeech.*
Paraow ohoòmmoo,	*Low or ſoft talking.*
Paraow tooirro,	*Loud or high talk.*
Taowna,	*A word of great contempt.*
Myty,	*Good.*
Maw myty,	*Good victuals.*
Manamanatey,	*Very good, or ſweet.*
Eena,	*Middling, or ſo-ſo.*
Porai,	*To talk.*
Meetee, & ehioèe;	*To kiſs.*
Woradee,	*To be angry.*
Mataow,	*To be affronted, or indiſpoſed.*
Eàwow,	*To ſcold.*
Emòto,	*To box, or fight.*
Mareere,	*To be cold.*
Eporiree,	*To be hungry.*
Eei,	*To eat.*
Eotte,	*To ſuck.*
Norothoe dé adee t'avai,	*To drink cocoa-nut liquor.*
Amama,	*To yawn.*
Iraòwai,	*To doſe, ſlumber, or be drowſy.*
Màtte roah,	*To die, or be dead.*

Edoodoo,

Edoodoo,	*To make cloth.*
Eaow,	*To ſwim.*
Toobàipaï,	*To knock.*
Toataow.	*To anchor.*
Heapoonnè,	*To encompaſs, or encircle.*
Ooawhèwhè,	*To entangle.*
Ehoòtè te Oops,	*To pull one by the hair.*
Eninnei,	*To ſqueeze, or preſs one.*
Pattòe,	*To joſtle, or ſhake one.*
Ewhàttoe,	*To jog, or ſhuffle againſt a perſon.*
Oòmohaooa,	*To cram, or thruſt into one.*
Taweèrree,	*To twine or whirl any thing about; to wring; alſo to pluck or gather cocoa-nuts, by twirling them round.*
Hiaree,	*To pluck or gather fruit.*
Taowra,	*To twine, cord, or line.*
Eàee niea te màtto,	*To climb up rocks.*
Epèe niea,	*To go up with a rope.*
Tìrai te pàhee,	*To build, or make a ſhip, or large canoe.*
Whainaow,	*To beget.*
Eeraira,	*To jump, or leap over.*
Eheèya,	*To tumble.*
Etoòràì,	*To drive, throw, or puſh down.*
Emàiroo,	*To ſting.*
Ephàow,	*To ſmell.*
Eoòma,	*To nip.*
Tootoòà,	*To ſpit.*
Eetoò,	*To ſtand.*
Ehèhe,	*To buz like a fly.*
Mèamèa, & èrea èriea,	*To ſhrink or ſhudder at any thing.*
Airareè,	*To fly.*
Emàow,	*To ſtick or adhere to any thing.*
Taimòradee,	*To reel to and fro.*
Ebò,	*To buy, exchange, or barter.*

Manoo-

Manooaheènnee,	*To depend or hang upon.*
Etoò,	*To lower, or ſet down upon the ground.*
Eàma,	*To carry on the ſhoulders.*
Madàidài,	*To look at, handle, or touch; to view.*
Epa,	*To give.*
Evaha,	*To be carried over the water.*
Mayneenee, or myneerea,	*To tickle.*
Itopa,	*To fall.*
A wharr awai,	*To go or paſs away.*
Wahoee & ehaòe,	*To turn, or go back again.*
Eheèro harre ehòe,	*To come and go.*
Toòiro,	*To ſhout or halloo at one.*
Aiwee,	*To underſtand, or comprehend; to liſten, or give ear.*
Ewhàro,	*To believe.*
Emàro,	*To diſbelieve.*
Hoòna haòwnna,	*To deny, or diſbelieve.*
Ewa, or ooai,	*It rains.*
Eoeffra,	*It lightens.*
Patiree,	*It thunders.*
Whaow whaow,	*It ſtinks.*
Eho mai, & harre mai,	*Come to me.*
Ehòee mai,	*Row to me.*
Paraow mai,	*Speak to me.*
Aremina,	*Come with me.*
Eeyaha, or lhaya,	*Get away, or get you gone.*
Hareioota,	*Go you there or yonder.*
Harenaow,	*Do you go with me.*
Ara mai,	*Follow me, or come hither.*
Atira,	*Stop.*
Area,	*Stay.*
Parahei,	*Sit down.*
Ainao,	*Take care.*
Eeyo, or tirara,	*Look you.*

Titara,	*Let me look, or ſhew me.*
Mamoo,	*Hold your tongue.*
Tehai,	*Where is he?*
Oewai,	*What is your name?*
Noa oie tehai,	*Where is ſuch a perſon?*
Harehiea,	*Whither do you go?*
Wahoèe,	*What is it?*
T'ahoe t'eha,	*Of what is this garment made?*
Eha,	*What? or What ſay you?*
Eha t'oe, tirree eetee,	*What would you pleaſe to have?*
Tai poe etee noòw,	*Pray give me a little bead?*
Ooàteea te tirre n'oe,	*You ſhall have what you want.*
Eaoòwha te matai,	*The wind has changed.*
Mate,	*My ſickneſs.*
Neeheeo,	*Good night.*
Waow,	*I.*
Naow,	*Myſelf.*
Tooanahoe & tooanahahow,	*You and I.*
Nat'owa,	*Ours.*
Potohe,	*Firſtly.*
Aiba, aim, aipa, aita, & aiya,	*Are all negatives, and pronounced with the tongue thruſt a little way out of the mouth.*
Nata,	*An article which ſignifies* of.
Taipara, tideo, tidoo,	*Words uſed in their ſongs.*

An OTAHEITEAN SONG.

TAOWDEE waow, tetatta waow, t'eva heinéa waow, te tanè a waow, teina ye waow, e tottee era waow, e moo era waow, e pai era waow, e tei moore era waow, e tei whattee era waow, é tei niea era waow, e doo doo wai too mahioee, tootromaoo tooaipai toowaiwhatta too te whainè toota pèà tooaimooa e tootre deeree too wai doeo.

MENS

MENS NAMES.

Arabo.	Teetee.	Tooaōo.
Oaiyo.	Tiaree.	Toobaiah.
Obade.	Tirooduah.	Toobairoo,
Otapairoo.	Tirooroo.	Toopuah.
Otee.		

WOMENS NAMES.

Aidada.	Matai Irowhoa.	Oteateah.
Deaiyo.	Otapairoo.	Tirahaow diea.

Names of Islands near Otaheite.

Aiteah.	Maowrooah.	Tabuahmanoo.
Atiarabo.	Matea.	Taha.
Bola-bola.	Mopipahau.	Taheeree.
Eimayo.	Oheiteroah.	Tetiroah.
Huaheine.	Onooahaora.	Toopbai.
Maitoo.	Otahau.	Yoolee-Etea.

NUMERATION.

Tohe,	*One.*
Rooa,	*Two.*
Torhoo,	*Three.*
Ha,	*Four.*
Illemei,	*Five.*
Whaine,	*Six.*
Hitoo,	*Seven.*
Walhoo,	*Eight.*
Iva,	*Nine,*
Hoolhoo,	*Ten.*
Matohe,	*Eleven.*

Marooa,

Marooa,	*Twelve.*
Matorhoo,	*Thirteen.*
Maha,	*Fourteen.*
Maillemei,	*Fifteen.*
Mawhaine,	*Sixteen.*
Mahitoo,	*Seventeen.*
Mawalhoo,	*Eighteen.*
Maiva,	*Nineteen.*
Arooato,	*Twenty.*

Remarks *on the Otaheitean Language.*

The language is very ſoft, having a great number of vowels, diphthongs, and triphthongs.

Every word, almoſt, begins with a vowel, which they moſt commonly drop.

It is alſo very metaphorical, as I have obſerved in many inſtances; as Matapoa, a perſon blind of an eye, which literally is Night-eye. Mataavai, the name of the bay we anchored in, literally ſignifies Watery-eye; which appellation is not unapt from the great quantity of rain which falls in the bay. Tehaia, a woman's name, who being loſt when a child, her friends went about, crying Tehai? which means, Where is ſhe?

The natives could not repeat, after us, the ſounds of the letters, Q, X, and Z, without great difficulty; G, K, and S, they could not pronounce at all.

Many of the names of the people of our ſhip having the G, K, or S, in them, they could not approach nearer the ſound of them than as follows:

Toote,	for	Cook.	Matà	for	Monkhouſe.
Opane	——	Banks.	Petrodero	——	Pickerſgill.
Tolano	——	Solander.	Tate	——	Clark.
Treene	——	Green.	Poline	——	Spoving.
Hite	——	Hicks.	Taibe	——	Stainſby.
Towara	——	Gore.	Patine	——	Parkinſon.

They have various ſounds peculiar to themſelves, which none of us could imitate; ſome of them they pronounced like B and L mingled together; others between B and P, and T and D. Some like B h, L h, and D h.

When they mean to ſpeak of a thing ſomewhat ſmall, they often double the word, as Oorè oorè, a ſmalliſh nail.

They alſo double the word for the ſuperlative, as Teá teá, very white.

Mai, when placed after a verb, ſignifies that the action was done to you.

Mai, when added to an adverb, ſignifies ſeveral things, as Mai Maroo, ſomewhat ſoft, or inclining to be ſoft.

They have a whoop, when they call after any perſon, which they pronounce like Ahu! raiſing their voice very high at the laſt ſyllable.

On the 11th, the tents were ſtruck, and we got every thing on board; but, on examining the anchor-ſtocks, we found them very much worm-eaten, and were obliged to wait till the carpenter had made new ones, which detained us two days longer. None of the Indians came near us till the next day, except Toobaiah, who is a ſort of high-prieſt of Otaheite; and he deſigned to ſail with us; however, ſeveral of the principal natives ſent their ſervants on board with preſents; we ſent them others in return, and left them tolerably well reconciled to us.

On the 13th, ſeveral of the natives came on board to take leave of us, to whom we made ſome preſents; and, at parting with us, they appeared very ſorrowful. In the forenoon we weighed anchor, and ſailed, with a fine breeze, from the weſt, ſteering our courſe W. by N. having Toobaiah, and his little boy Taiyota, on board with us. [See pl. IX.] On our leaving the ſhore, the people in the canoes ſet up their woeful cry, Awai, Awai; and the young women wept very much. Some of the canoes came up to the ſide of the ſhip, while ſhe was under ſail, and brought us many cocoas.

Towards



S. Parkinson del.

R. B. Godfrey Sculp.

The Lad Taiyota, Native of Otaheite, in the Dress of his Country.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 52
NOV

Toward night we ſaw an iſland called, by Toobaiah, Tetiroah, and altered our courſe a little to the weſtward, ſteering for the iſland of Yoolee-Etea, the native place of Toobaiah.

On the 14th, we diſcovered the iſle of Huaheine, which is high land, but the wind being againſt us, we could not reach it; we therefore tacked about, and took a ſtretch toward an iſland that we ſaw at a diſtance, which Toobaiah told us was Yoolee-Etea.

In the afternoon of this day it was almoſt calm; and we had but little wind till the next day, being the 15th: at noon we had a fine breeze; and at five in the afternoon were within ſix leagues of the iſland of Huaheine. It was made up of ſeveral peaks of high land, and divided, like Otaheite, by ſome lower land intervening. The iſland appeared to be almoſt as large again as Eimayo; and, from the maſt-head, we could diſcover the tops of the mountains of Yoolee-Etea, over thoſe of Huaheine.

Toobaiah praying in the afternoon, in the ſtern-windows, called out, with much fervor, O Tane, ara mai, matai, ora mai matai; which is to ſay, Tane (the god of his Morai) ſend to me, or come to me with a fair wind; but his prayer proving ineffectual, he ſaid, *Wooreede waow*, I am angry. However, he told us that we ſhould have wind when the ſun arrived at the meridian, and ſo it happened, though we did not impute to him the gift of prophecy or foreſight.

Toobaiah told us they often had wars with the natives of Atiarabo, a neighbouring iſland; and that, when they take any of them priſoners, they cut off their under-jaws, and hang them up. Several of theſe trophies of victory Mr. Banks ſaw hung up in a man's houſe at Atiarabo, in one of his excurſions among the people of Oboreano, at a time when they had made priſoners Oroamo's four brothers, and two of Oboreah's, and had taken all her canoes.

Early on the 16th, we were close to the shore of the island of Huaheine; but, meeting with no safe place to anchor in, we doubled the point, and went to the N. W. side of the island, where we anchored, in a pretty little bay, close by the shore in eleven fathom water: the water was very smooth, and the banks shoaled so steep, that we might have rid safe within forty yards off the shore. Several canoes came off to us as we sailed along the coast, and some of the natives came on board, amongst whom was a king, who was the first that adventured to come up the ship's side, and he approached it trembling. Toobaiah conversed with them very freely.

This country affords a more pleasing prospect than Otaheite, being more picturesque. Some of the hills are very high; and, from this bay, we can see the islands Yoolee-Etea, Otahau, and Bolabola; which last appears like a hill of a conical form, forked at the top. Before the bay, and a good way farther on, runs a reef which opens at the two ends, but has no opening in the front. The Captain, Toobaiah, and some others, went on shore with the aree, or king; and, as soon as he landed, he immediately repaired to an adjacent morai, and returned thanks to Tane for his safe passage, whom he presented with two handkerchiefs, and some other trifles; and, to the surgeon who assisted him, he presented a hog.

On the 17th, several of the inhabitants came on board, and brought with them some cocoa-nuts; and one of them, a friend of mine from Otaheite, brought a basket of paste or pudding, baked in bread-fruit leaves, which was made of the roots of Taro and cocoa-nuts: they call it Etaoo, and it tastes very much like the poe of Otaheite, and is very good food. The custom of changing names prevails much in this island, and is deemed a mark of great friendship.

During the short time we were upon the coast of this island, we purchased twenty-four hogs and pigs, besides fowls, fruits, and roots, at reasonable rates; but they raised the price of their commodities before we left them.

This

This iſland, the extent of which we had not time to learn, is conſiderably longer than broad; and, to all appearance, very fruitful in cocoas, bread-fruit, plantains, and eatable-roots, ſuch as taro, eape, and the ſweet potatoe. Theſe roots, with different ſorts of paſte, are their principal food when there is no bread-fruit. They have a plenty of cuttle-fiſh, but not ſo many of other kinds as are to be found at Otaheite. Their cloth-tree is planted very neatly, and cultivated with great care, having drains made through the beds of earth to draw off the water; and the ſides neatly built up with ſtones: and, in the drains, they plant the arum which yields the yam they call Taro.

We found great quantities of a baſtard ſort of ſhagreen upon the iſland, and many pearls of an indifferent ſort.

The natives of this iſland are not of ſuch a dark complexion as thoſe of Otaheite, and the other neighbouring iſlands; and the women are, in general, as handſome, and nearly of the ſame colour, as Europeans; [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 3 and 4.] from which we may draw a reaſon for the name of this pretty iſland ‖, which I left regretting that I did not ſee more of it.

On the 19th, in the afternoon, we ſet ſail for Yoolee-Etea, and the next morning, being the 20th, we caſt anchor in a bay, which is formed by a reef, on the north ſide of this iſland. Two canoes of people came to us from the ſhore, and brought with them two ſmall hogs; they took but little notice of us, and expreſſed as little ſurprize at any thing they ſaw. The captain went on ſhore and took poſſeſſion of the iſland for the king; he ſaw but few inhabitants, and ſcarce any of diſtinguiſhed rank amongſt them. They behaved ſo coolly that the captain did not know what to make of them. Toobaiah, who was with him, ſeemed to be quite diſpleaſed. We did not know the occaſion of their reſervedneſs; but conjectured that the Bolobola people had been amongſt them.

‖ Huaheine, the name of this iſland, means alſo a wife.

On

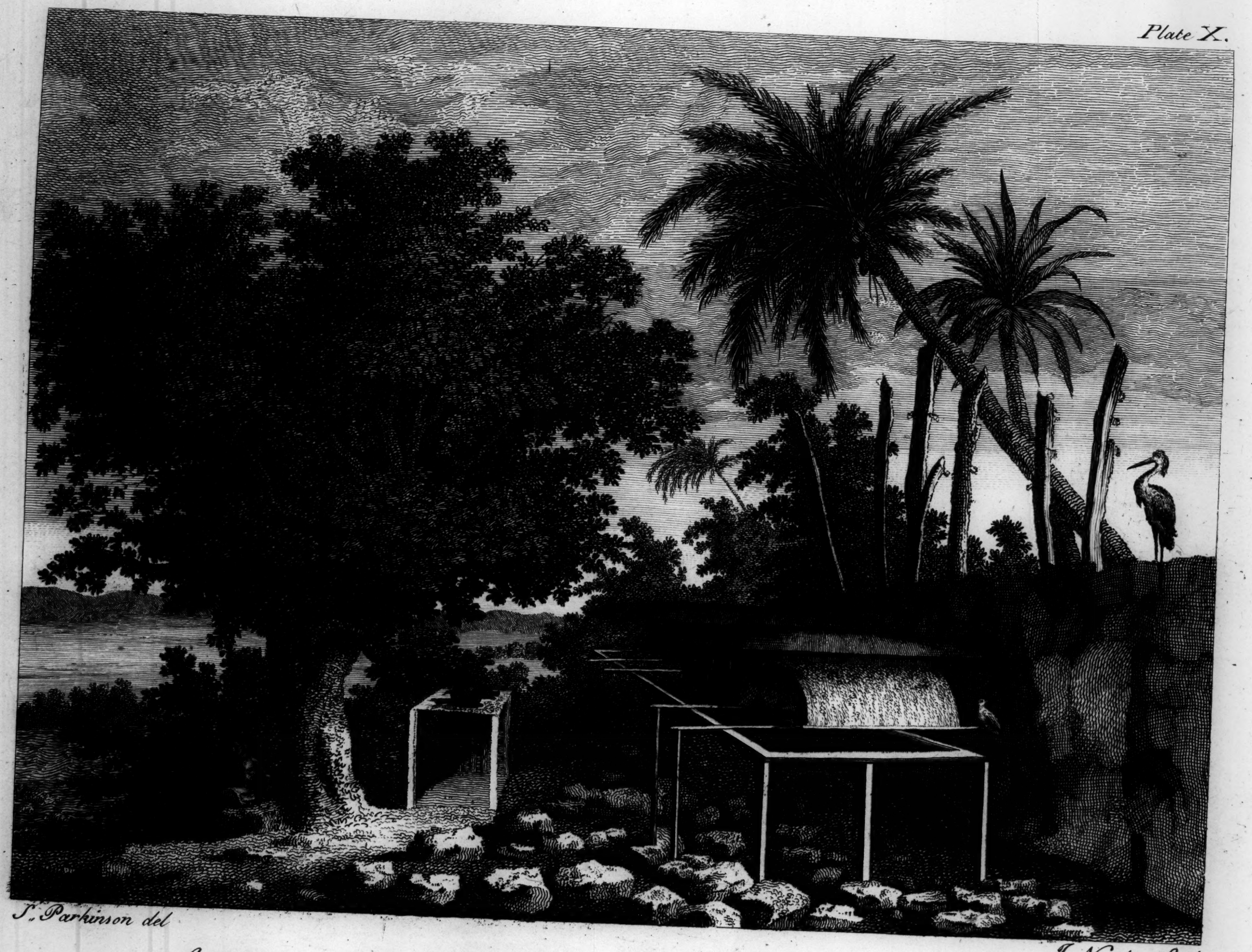
On the 21ſt, ſome of us went on ſhore, and bought many plantains, and cocoa-nuts. The plantains were moſtly green, and, boiled or roaſted, ate as well as a potatoe.

In the afternoon we went on ſhore again, and ſaw but few of the natives in the country, which, though very pleaſant, looks like an uninhabited or deſerted place. We ſaw ſome morais, [ſee pl. X.] or burial places, which are ſimilar in all theſe iſlands, and went into one of them, in which there was a whatee, or altar, with a roaſted hog, and fiſh upon it, deſigned as an offering to the Ethooa, or god. Near to the whatee, or altar, there was a large houſe, which contained the coong-drums uſed at their ſolemnities: and, adjoining to this houſe, were ſeveral large cages of wood, having awnings of palm-leaves upon them. Theſe cages are called Oro, and reſted upon beams laid upon others that ſtood upright, and ſeemed intended for the reception of the birds ſacred to Ethooa, of which there are two that fly about their morais, the grey heron, and a blue and brown king-fiſher. Theſe morais are paved, or rather covered with a ſort of coral, and planted with various ſorts of flowering ſhrubs, ſuch as nonoah, etoa, and hibiſcus. At the front of the morai, which faces the ſea, they have built a ſort of amphitheatre, of large rough ſtones; and, among theſe ſtones, there are a great many long boards ſet up, carved in various figures, according to their fancy. Every family of note has one of theſe morais ornamented as much as they can afford *. I have been told, that the inhabitants of theſe three iſles worſhip the rainbow, which they call Toomeitee no Tane.

On

* A kind of prieſt, [ſee pl. XI.] called heiva, attends theſe Morais, cloathed in a feather garment, ornamented with round pieces of mother-of-pearl, and a very high cap on his head, made of cane, or bamboo; the front of which is feather-work; the edges beſet with quills ſtripped of the plumage. He has alſo a ſort of breaſt-plate, of a ſemicircular ſhape, made of a kind of wicker-work, on which they weave their plaited twine in a variety of figures: over this they put feathers of a green pigeon in rows; and between the rows is a ſemicircular row of ſhark's teeth. The edge of the breaſt-plate is fringed with fine white dog's hair.

This prieſt is commonly attended with two boys, painted black, who aſſiſt him in placing the hog and fiſh for the Ethooa; as alſo in ſtrewing the body of the defunct with leaves and flowers of bamboo; and,



S. Parkinson del

J. Newton Sculp.

A Morai, or Burial Place, in the Island of Yoolee-Etea.



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sculp.

An Heiva, or kind of Priest of Yoolee-Etea, & the Neighbouring Islands.

On the 24th, in the afternoon, we went out at the weſt end of the bay, which the natives call Opou, but found our paſſage very difficult on account of the ſhoals, one of which we narrowly eſcaped: the man, who ſounded, crying out Two fathom, we wore ſhip directly, or we ſhould have been on a bank. At length, however, we cleared the ſhoals; but not being able to get out in time, anchored over-againſt a deep bay, and ſome of our men went on ſhore to look for hogs.

This iſland is, in many reſpects, much like Huaheine, and the country as much variegated; but this ſide of the iſland ſeems to have undergone ſome revolution; the inhabitants are but few, and poor, and have no political diſtinction of rank amongſt them. The ſhagreen is in greater plenty here, and at Huaheine, than at Otaheite, where it was a ſcarce commodity. They have alſo great plenty of taro, and eape. As to the bread-fruit it was but young; and of apples I ſaw none.

On the 25th, we ſet ſail from the bay of Owhare, and ſteered our courſe to the weſtward, deſigning to go to Bolobola, or round Otahau, to the ſouth-ſide of Yoolee-Etea; but, the wind blowing from the weſtward, we could not double the point of Otahau; ſo that we did nothing that day but traverſe the coaſt of Bolobola.

The iſland of Bolobola is made up of one very high forked peak of land, with ſeven low hills round it.

In the evening, at ſun-ſet, we diſcovered the iſland of Toopbai, making in low land.

and, for two or three days after, is conſtantly employed in ranging the adjacent fields and woods, from which every one retires on his approach. The relations, in the mean time, build a temporary houſe near the Morai, where they aſſemble, and the females mourn for the deceaſed, by ſinging ſongs of grief, howling, and wounding their bodies in different places with ſhark's teeth; after which they bathe their wounds in the ſea or river, and again return to howl and cut themſelves, which they continue for three days. After the body is corrupted, and the bones become bare, the ſkeleton is depoſited in a ſort of ſtone pyramid built for that purpoſe.

On the 28th, the wind blowing full from the weſt, and being often becalmed, we could not weather the point, the wind hauling round the iſland, and meeting us as we tacked about.

In the evening, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and the Maſter, went on ſhore, in the pinnace, to Otahau, and, not returning ſo ſoon as expected, we fired a cannon at nine o'clock; and, ſtill neither ſeeing nor hearing of them, we fired another, and hung out a light in the ſhrouds. We were ſoon anſwered by them with a muſket, by which we found they had got out to ſea; and about ten they arrived, and brought with them three hogs, fifteen fowls, with a great quantity of plantains, cocoa-nuts, and taro.

This iſland is but thinly inhabited, and ſome parts of it very barren.—We had a great ſwell among theſe iſlands.

On the 30th, we went round to Bolobola, and beat up to windward, to get to the other ſide of Yoolee-Etea, and had a ſharp breeze from the S. E. all night. This day we ſaw the iſland of Maowrooah, conſiſting of a large round hill, with a ſmall one on the ſide of it.

On the 1ſt of Auguſt, after ſo long beating to windward, we at laſt got alongſide of Yoolee-Etea; but even then we could not get into the bay which we deſigned to enter; and, the wind being againſt us, we were obliged to caſt anchor at the entrance of it, between two reefs. In the afternoon we attempted to warp the ſhip into the bay, but endeavouring to heave the anchor, we found it was faſtened to ſome rock, where we left it till the next morning. The natives came off to us in great numbers, and we bought of them ten hogs, for ten ſpikes each, with plenty of cocoas, and plantains, and they ſeemed very joyful at our arrival.

Early on the 2d, we attempted again to get up the anchor; with ſome difficulty happily ſucceeded; and, afterwards, warpt the ſhip into the bay, which is called Amameenee, and moored her in a proper ſtation, about a mile from ſhore. The natives flocked to us again; appeared highly delighted, and were ſo fond of

our

our commodities, that, for a few ſmall nails, they gave us many things of conſiderable value amongſt them; and whatever we gave them, whether nails, pewter, watches, or other toys, were immediately hung upon their ears.

On the 4th, we went on ſhore, and took a walk up into the country, which is very pleaſant, and ſaw a great quantity of Taro and Eape growing: We ſaw alſo a great quantity of the true Yam, which is ſo common in the Weſt-Indies; and bread-fruit trees, which were nearly in perfection; though the crop of fruit upon them did not appear to be ſo large as I have ſeen.

There are ſeveral Morais in this part of the iſland; in one of which we ſaw a ſtring of jaw-bones hung up on the Afale, or houſe, of the Ethooa, with ſeveral ſkulls laid in rows: and we met a man of a fair complexion, whoſe hair was white as milk; alſo their Aree Dehei, or king, who is called Oorea, and his ſon; the former appeared to be a very modeſt ſort of a man, and the latter as handſome a youth as I ever ſaw. Opoone, who is king of Bolobola, ſtays in the next bay; they ſay he is a very old man, and we ſuppoſe the people of this iſland have ſubmitted to him *.

The border of low land round the hills is very narrow here, and not very populous; but ſeveral of the inhabitants are comely, and in a much more flouriſhing

* Toobaiah informed us, that, ſome years paſt, the chiefs of Otaheite, and the neighbouring iſlands, baniſhed ſuch of their criminals as were convicted of thefts, and other crimes which they thought did not deſerve death, to an adjacent iſland called Bolobola, which, before the commencement of that law, was almoſt barren and uninhabited; which practice continued ſeveral years. In proceſs of time their numbers ſo greatly increaſed, that the iſland was inſufficient for their ſubſiſtence. Being men of deſperate fortunes, they made themſelves canoes, turned pirates, and made priſoners ſuch of the people of the iſlands near them as had the misfortune to fall in their way, and ſeized their canoes and effects. Opoone, who was one of the worſt of theſe criminals, by artful inſinuations ſo wrought on the reſt, that he was admitted their chief, or king; and, growing ſtill more powerful, by frequent acquiſitions of priſoners, he adventured to make war on the people of Otahaw, a neighbouring iſland, who, not expecting ſo ſudden an invaſion, were not prepared for defence, and were obliged to ſubmit to be tributaries to him. He afterwards conquered Yoolee-etea, and other iſlands, which he annexed to his dominion of Bolobola.

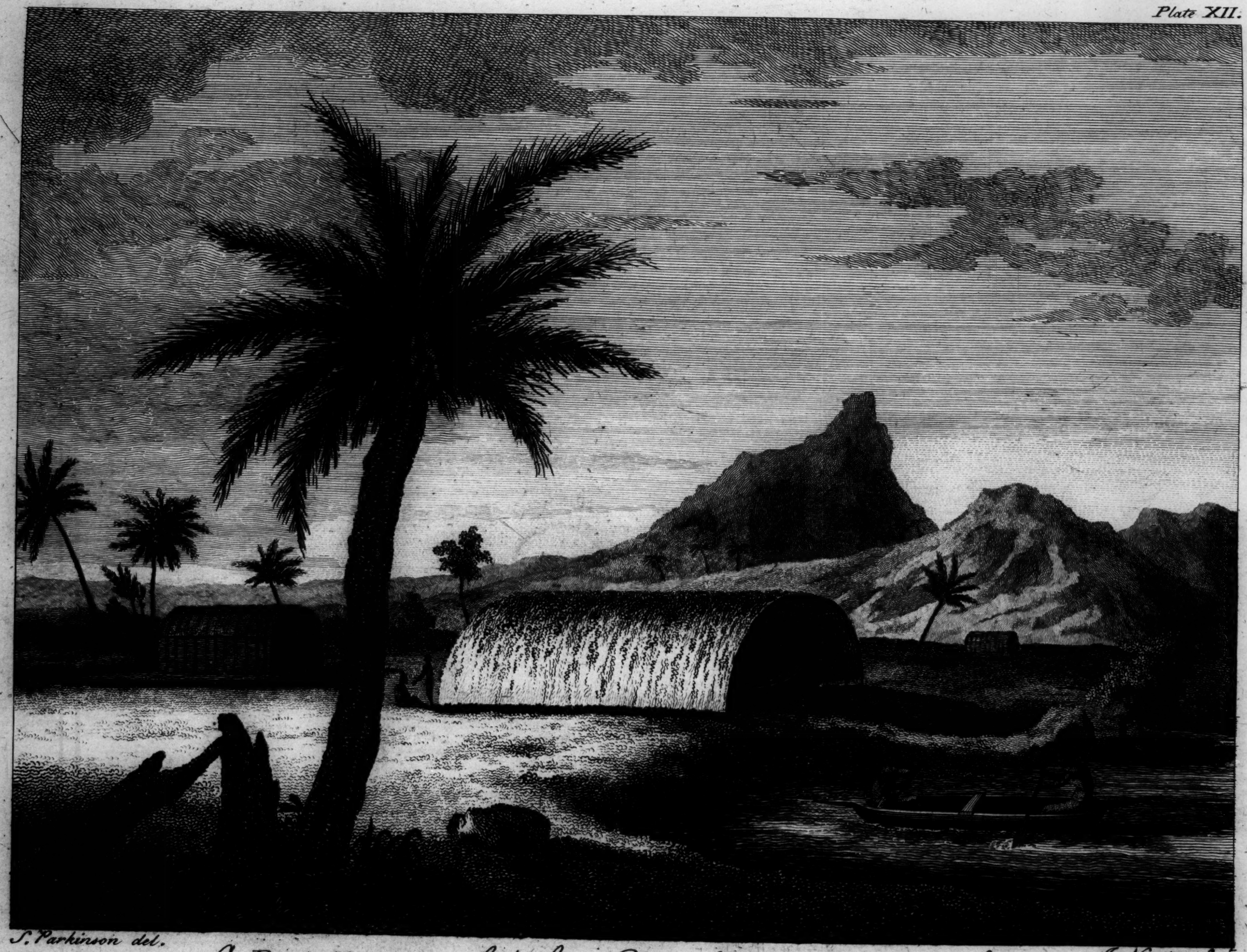
ſtate than thoſe on the other ſide of the iſland, who are men of Yoolee-etea, or men of Bolobola, we could not learn which.

There is a great number of boat-houſes all round the bays, [ſee pl. XII.] built with a Catanarian arch, thatched all over; and the boats kept in them are very long, bellying out on the ſides, with a very high peaked ſtern, and are uſed only at particular ſeaſons.

We had a great quantity of fiſh brought on board in the afternoon of this day, and three pounds and a half were ſerved to each man of the ſhip's company.

On the 7th, in the afternoon, Mr. Banks and myſelf went to ſee an entertainment called an Heivo. We paſſed over four bays E. and were carried, by the natives, till we came to the bottom of a bay called Tapeeoee, where a number of people was aſſembled. A large mat was laid upon the ground, and they began to dance upon it, putting their bodies into ſtrange motions, writhing their mouths, and ſhaking their tails, which made the numerous plaits that hung about them flutter like a peacock's train. Sometimes they ſtood in a row one behind another, and then they fell down with their faces to the ground, leaning on their arms, and ſhaking only their tails, the drums beating all the while, with which they kept exact time. An old man ſtood by as a prompter, and roared out as loud as he could at every change. Theſe motions they continued till they were all in a ſweat; they repeated them three times alternately, and, after they had done, the girls began. In the interval, between the ſeveral parts of the drama, ſome men came forward, who ſeemed to act the part of drolls; and, by what I could diſtinguiſh, they attempted to repreſent the Conqueſt of Yoolee-etea, by the men of Bolobola; in which they exhibited the various ſtratagems uſed in the conqueſt, and were very vociferous, performing all in time to the drum. In the laſt ſcene, the actions of the men were very laſcivious.

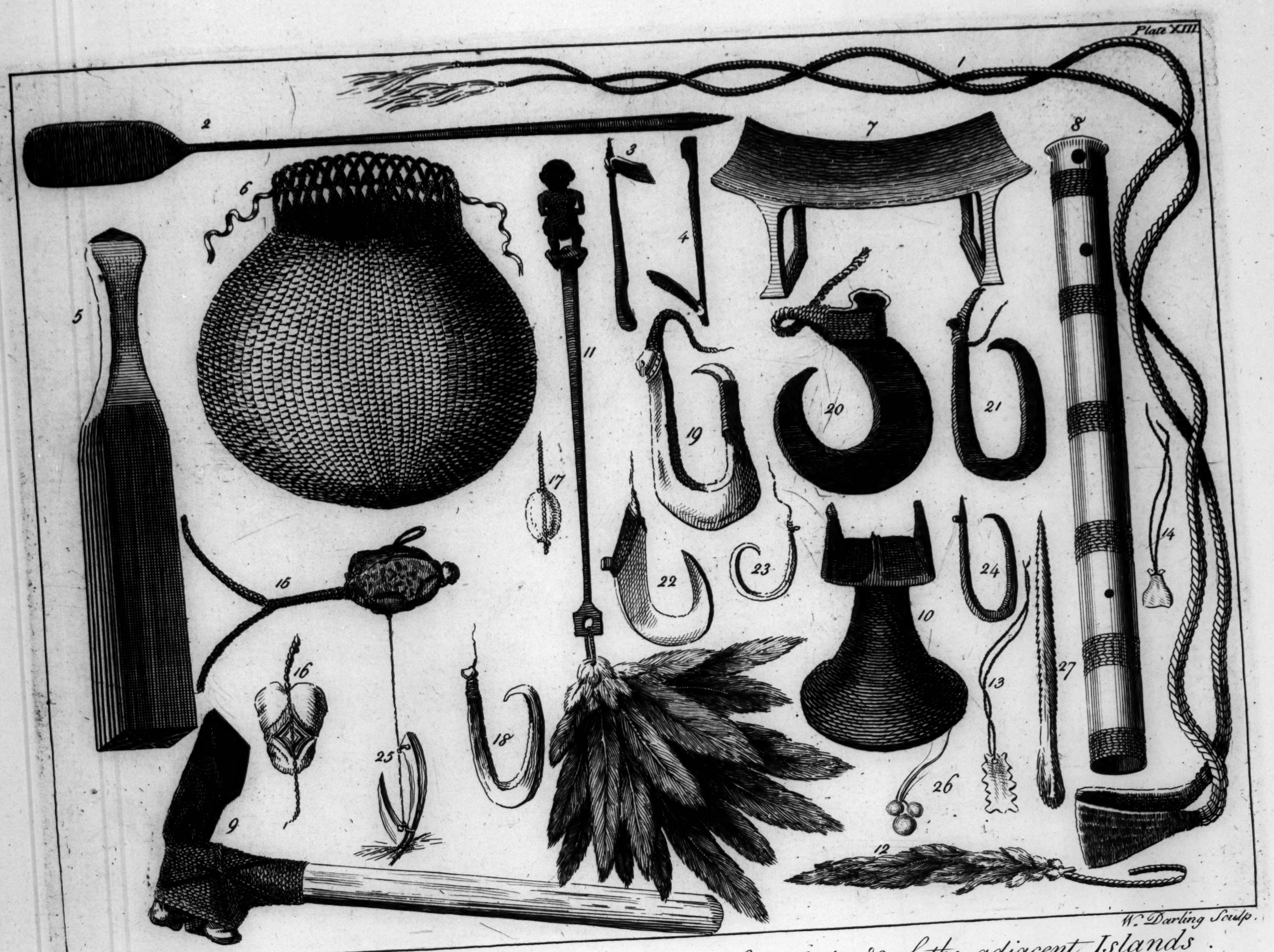
The people, in the part where this farce was performed, are chiefly Bolobola men, and they ſeem to be ſettled in the beſt part of the iſland, the low-land being wider here than in any other part near the harbour. On this coaſt there are many ſpits and ſhoals, formed of coral rocks; and, on the reef, the ſurf breaks very high,



S. Parkinson del. J. Newton Scu.

A Boat-House, in which the Natives of Yoolee-Etea, and the Neighbouring Islands, preserve their Canoes of State from the Weather.

Plate XIII



W. Darling Sculp.

J. H. Grimm del.

Various Instruments, & Utensils, of the Natives of Otaheite, & of the adjacent Islands.

high, and makes a noiſe as loud as thunder. There are ſome plantations of pepper in this part of the iſland.

It is remarkable, that, notwithſtanding the people of theſe iſlands cannot pronounce the ſound of the letter K, yet I have met with a great number in Yooleeetea, who, having a *hec* in their ſpeech, continually ſubſtitute it inſtead of that of their favourite letter T.

The UTENSILS of the inhabitants of the iſland of Otaheite, and the neighbouring iſlands, being ſimilar, we have here annexed a plate of ſome of them, to which we have occaſionally referred; but, as we have not mentioned the ſizes of them, we ſhall here recapitulate thoſe drawn in the plate, and ſhall give a particular account of each. The number of the plate is XIII. of which,

No. 1. Is a Sling, about four feet long, made of plaited twine, formed from the fibres of the bark of a tree; the part, which holds the ſtone, is woven very cloſe, and looks like cloth, from which the ſtring gradually tapers to a point.

2. The Paddle, made of wood neatly ſhaped, and worked very ſmooth, uſed to ſtrike the inſtruments No. 3 and 4, wherewith they indent or mark their ſkins, which they call Tataowing. It is about eighteen inches long.

3. and 4. Are their Tataowing Inſtruments, the handles of which are wood; towards the end of which is a hollow made to lay the fore-finger of the hand in which holds it: the head is made of one or two flat pieces of bone, of various breadths, tapering to a point towards the handle, to which it is faſtened very tight with fibres of the bark of a tree: the broad part, or bottom, is cut into many ſmall ſharp teeth. When they mark any perſon, they dip the inſtrument, a ſmall one or large one, according to the figure intended, into a black liquid, or juice, expreſſed from ſome plant, and, placing it on the part intended to be

marked, give it a ſmall blow with the paddle, which cauſes a great deal of pain. Theſe inſtruments are about five inches in length.

5. The Cloth-beater, about fourteen inches long.

6. One of their Baſkets; round the mouth is a kind of netting made of plaited twine, through which a ſtring is put, which draws the plaiting together, and cloſes up the mouth. It is eleven inches high, and three feet in circumference.

7. An Ebupa, or Stool, uſed as a pillow; they generally put a piece of their cloth on it before they lay their head on it. There are many ſizes of them; the very large ones they uſe alſo as ſtools to ſit on. This, expreſſed in the figure, was twelve inches and a half long; but ſome are of the length of two feet.

8. Is one of their Flutes, made of Bamboo, and ornamented with the plaited twine, which alſo ſtrengthens it; they are about one foot and a half long.

9. One of their Hatchets, the handle of this was fourteen inches and a half long; the head about four inches and a half in length, and the edge about two inches broad.

10. Is a figure of the Stone Paſte-beater: this was ſeven inches and a quarter high.

11. A Fly-flap, the handle made of a hard brown wood, is thirteen inches long.

12. The Feather-Ornament for the Head, ſix inches long.

13, 14. Mother-of-pearl Ornaments for the Ears, about half an inch long.

15. The Decoy uſed in fiſhing, made of ſhells; the length, from the head to the extremity of the tail, ſeven inches and a half.

16. A Bone Plummet for their fiſhing lines, carved, two inches and a quarter long.

17. Another Plummet, made of Spar, about one inch long.

18. A

18. A Mother-of-pearl Fiſh-hook, two inches long.

19. A Fiſh-hook made of wood, and pointed with a piece of ſhell, three inches and three quarters long.

20. A Fiſh-hook made of a large Pinna-marina ſhell, three inches and three quarters long.

21. Another Fiſh-hook, made of a large Pinna-marina ſhell, three inches and three quarters long.

22. Another ditto, made of Mother-of-pearl, two inches long.

23. Another ditto, three quarters of an inch in length.

24. Another ditto, made of Pinna-marina ſhell, one inch and half long.

25. Another ditto, made of two pieces of Mother-of-pearl, one for the ſhank, the other for the point. The line is faſtened both at the top and bottom. The points of theſe hooks are ſometimes barbed like ours; at the bottom they tie ſome hair.

26. Three Pearls tied together by plaited hair, worn as an ornament for the ears: each pearl was about the ſize of a ſmall pea.

27. Sting of a Sting-Ray, uſed to point their lances and arrows, four inches and a half long.

A JOURNAL

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majeſty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

PART II.

ON the 9th of Auguſt we weighed anchor, and proceeded from this bay to the ſouthward, to ſee what diſcoveries we could make there, purſuant to the directions of the admiralty, and carried with us as many hogs from this iſland as we could ſtow, with a great number of Plantains, Taro, Eape, and Yams, to ſerve us inſtead of bread.

On the 13th, at noon, having had a briſk wind for three days, we diſcovered high land, and, toward night, approached near it. Toobaiah informed us that it was an iſland called Oheiteroah, being one of the cluſter of nine, and bore the title of Oheite added to them.

We hauled in our wind, and, on the 14th, in the morning, bore down to the iſland, and hoiſted out the pinnace, in which Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander went

on

on ſhore to ſeek for an anchoring place in a large bay formed by two points of land. They returned with an account that they could find none, nor any good landing for the boat: and that, when they got near the ſhore, ſeveral of the natives jumped into the pinnace, and attempted to ſeize on Mr. Banks, which obliged our people to fire, and ſome of the natives were wounded. They were armed with long clubs, and ſpears, made of the wood of a tree which they called Etoa; and their cloaths were red and yellow, made of bark, ſtriped and figured very regularly, and covered with gum. They had alſo curious caps on their heads, and made a very martial appearance. Mr. Banks brought ſome wooden-work on board, very ingeniouſly wrought, and told us that they ſaw canoes which were carved with great ingenuity, and painted very neat.

Theſe people are very tall, well proportioned, and have long hair, which they tie up, [ſee pl. VIII. fig. 5 and 6.] and are tataowed, or marked on different parts of their bodies, but not on their poſteriors, like the people of the other iſlands. On one of our boats approaching them, they began to talk to Toobaiah, though they ſeemed very much intimidated, and begged that our people would not kill them; and ſaid they would not furniſh us with any eatables unleſs we came on ſhore, which they intreated us much to do. They ſaw no women among them. From the ſhip we obſerved a few houſes.

This iſland does not ſhoot up into high peaks, like the others, but is more even and uniform, divided into ſmall hillocks, like England, which are here and there covered with tufts of trees. At the water's edge there are many cliſts almoſt perpendicular. We ſaw no bread-fruit, and very few cocoas; but all along the edge of the beach was thick planted with Etoa, which ſerved to ſhelter their houſes and plantations of Meiya from the wind.

This iſland is ſituate in 22° 23′ ſouth latitude, and 150° 5′ weſt longitude, and has no reef ſurrounding it, like the other iſlands.

On the 15th, in the morning, we paſſed the tropic of Capricorn, having a fine breeze from the north, with clear pleaſant weather; and ſaw ſeveral tropic birds.

On

On the 16th, we ſaw the appearance of ſeveral high peaks of land, which deceived us all: we bore away for them, but, the ſky clearing up, we found our miſtake, and ſo reſumed our courſe to the ſouth. Thermometer 72, and a cold air.

On the 17th, we were becalmed moſt part of the day, and had a great ſwell from the weſt in latitude 26° 25′ S. Thermometer 70.

On the 20th, we had light breezes, and were often becalmed; but, toward night, we had a briſk breeze from the north, which increaſing, we brought the ſhip to, under the two topſails, and remained ſo all night, and had a continual ſwell, which made the ſhip roll very much.

On the 21ſt, we had a ſtiff gale all day, with hazy weather, and ſome thunder and lightening from the weſt; we ſcudded before the wind, having the foreſail and two topſails cloſe-reefed ſet. The ſwell was ſo great that the ſhip rolled prodigiouſly, and every thing was thrown down. We ſaw ſeveral Pintado birds, and Shear-waters.

On the 22d, we had fine clear weather, and the wind much abated. We ſaw ſome Albatroſſes, and ſeveral Pintado birds. This bird is barred on the wing with black and white, from whence the name in Spaniſh, a Cheque-board. We alſo ſaw ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed. Latitude 31° 3′ S. Wind S. W. and by W.

On the 23d, we had light breezes, and it was calm moſt part of the day. Toward night, it rained very hard, with the wind to the north. We ſaw a grampus, or young whale, and an albatroſs. Lat. 32° 5′.

On the 24th, we had heavy ſqualls, with rain, from the ſouth, and ſaw a water-ſpout. The wind ſtill continuing to blow very hard, we lay-to under our main-ſail; and, in the night, the wind was exceſſive cold.

On

On the 25th, we had fair weather, but the air was ſtill ſharp, though the wind was moderate, and came about to the S. W. Lat. 32° 3′. Thermometer 62.

On the 26th, we had variable weather, with a weſterly wind, and ſaw a grampus and an albatroſs. Latitude 32° 15′.

On the 27th, we had clear weather, with the wind at north, but, toward the evening, it was ſqually. We ſaw ſeveral albatroſſes, pintados, and ſhear-waters. Latitude 33° 35′.——On the ſame day we killed a dog, and dreſſed him, which we brought from Yoolee-Etea: he was exceſſively fat, although he had eaten nothing while he had been on board.

On the 28th, we had hazy weather, and a drizzling rain all day, with a faint breeze from the north, and ſaw a great many birds called Shear-coots. This morning, John Raden, the boatſwain's mate, died. His death was occaſioned by drinking too freely of rum the night before. In the evening the wind came about to the weſt, and, the next morning, the 29th, the weather being clear, at about four o'clock we ſaw a comet, about 60 degrees above the horizon. Latitude 37°.

On the 30th, we had a briſk breeze, and a great ſwell from the weſt, with fair clear weather, but very cold. The Thermometer, in open air, was at 52. One of Mr. Banks's ſervants ſaw a bird of a fine green colour, and likewiſe ſome ſea-weed. In the night, we had heavy ſhowers of hail, and ſudden guſts of wind, which were very piercing, and ſo violent, that we were obliged to lay the ſhip to under the foreſail. The ſame weather continued all the next day, the 31ſt, accompanied with a high ſwell from the weſt, which made the ſhip run gunnel-to under water. A vaſt number of birds, of different kinds, followed us all day, ſporting on the ſurface of the water. Theſe were Pintados, (a bird of a ſilver colour, ſuch as we ſaw in the Atlantic ocean,) Albatroſſes, and various ſorts of Procellariæ. Several parcels of rock-weed were alſo ſeen by ſome of our people. Latitude 39° 25′ S. Thermometer, in open air, 48.

On the 1ſt of September, we had hard piercing gales and ſqualls from the W. and N. W. with violent ſhowers of hail and rain. The ſea ran mountain-high, and toſſed the ſhip upon the waves: ſhe rolled ſo much, that we could get no reſt, or ſcarcely lie in bed, and almoſt every moveable on board was thrown down, and rolled about from place to place. In brief, a perſon, who has not been in a ſtorm at ſea, cannot form an adequate idea of the ſituation we were in. The wind ſtill increaſing, we laid the ſhip to under the foreſail. The heavens, however, being clear, at four in the morning, we ſaw the comet again between Aldebaran and Orion. Latitude, by account, 40° and odd; and Thermometer 44.

On the 2d, we had hard gales, and ſqually weather. About noon we ſet the mainſail, and bore away N. N. W. the captain having, purſuant to his orders, gone in ſearch of the continent as far as 40° ſouth latitude, and determined to ſtand to the ſouthward, to ſee what diſcoveries he could make in that quarter, apprehending that, if we continued much longer in theſe high latitudes, we ſhould not have ſails enough to carry us home: beſides, the weather was ſo tempeſtuous, that, had we made land, it would not have been ſafe to have approached near it.—The courſe which we have ſteered to the ſouthward, has been moſtly between 147 and 150 degrees, weſt longitude.

On the 3d, we had dark and gloomy weather, with a light weſterly breeze, and the air was very cold.

On the 5th, we had variable weather, with ſome rain: we ſaw ſome Albatroſſes with white beaks, and others all white, except the tips of their wings.

On the 6th, we had hard gales from the weſt, which obliged us to go under our courſes; but the weather was clear, though cold.

On the 8th, we were becalmed moſt part of the morning; but, in the afternoon, the wind came about eaſterly, and brought with it ſome rain.

On

On the 9th, we had a fine breeze, all day, from the ſouth, with clear weather; and, toward night, ſaw ſome parcels of ſea-weed.—This day a whole allowance of beef was given to the ſhip's company.

On the 10th, we had ſqually weather, with the wind at S. S. W. ſaw ſome ſea-weed, and had ſeveral white ſqualls, which looked as if we had been near land.

On the 11th, we had ſome ſqualls, with light ſhowers of rain, and the wind at S. W.

On the 12th, the wind varied between S. and W. and we had agreeable clear weather, with ſome few ſqualls. Latitude 33° 18′. Thermometer 57.

On the 14th, we had moderate, though variable, weather, with the wind at north. We ſaw ſeveral Albatroſſes flying about the ſhip, and two very large ones, quite white, ſwimming upon the water.

On the 15th, we had hard gales of wind from the E. and S. E. the weather very hazy, with ſome rain, and ſaw a few Pintados.

On the 16th, the weather was ſqually, but clear, and the wind S. W.

On the 18th, we were becalmed moſt part of the day; however, the weather was clear, and the wind S. W.

On the 19th, it was calm till the afternoon, and then we had a ſhort breeze from the eaſt. Mr. Banks went in the boat, and ſhot ſome Pintados, and caught ſome Moluſca, Doris, Phyllodore, and the fine purple Limax, which were ſwimming upon the water. At night the water was full of flaſhes of light, occaſioned by the Moluſca. Latitude 29° S. Longitude 159 W. and we had a great ſwell from the S. W.

On the 21ſt, we had a ſmart breeze from the S. E. ſuppoſed to be the tail of the trade winds, with clear weather. This breeze continued till the 24th, with fair and moderate weather. We ſteered S. S. W. in hopes of diſcovering the continent. Latitude 31° 24′ ſouth, and 162 weſt longitude.

On that day the wind came about to the eaſt: we ſaw ſome ſea-weeds, and a log of wood about three feet long.

On the 26th, we had a freſh breeze from the north, with the weather gloomy. We ſaw ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed, of that kind called Leather-weed, in latitude 35° 53′ S. 162 longitude. In the night we had a very hard gale from the north, with heavy ſhowers of rain.

On the 27th, early in the morning, the wind was moderate, but the ſea ran very high, and the ſhip rolled ſo much that every moveable on board was thrown about; and it was with great difficulty that we ſaved ourſelves from being toſſed out of our cots. The night came on while we were in this ſituation, which proved very dark, and every thing conſpired to make it diſmal, and aggravate our diſtreſs. The next morning, however, was fair; the heavens cloudleſs; the ſun roſe peculiarly bright, and we had a fine breeze from the weſt. In the afternoon the wind veered to the north, and we ſaw many parcels of ſea-weed of different ſorts. We alſo ſaw a ſeal, and concluded that we were not far from land. Latitude 37° 30′ ſouth.

On the 28th, we had a freſh gale from the weſt, which continued till noon, and then chopped about to the S. W. We altered our courſe to W. N. W. having run to the ſouth as far as 40° latitude, and longitude 166° weſt; met with ſome ſea-weed; and ſaw ſeveral black-beaked Albatroſſes and Shear-waters.

On the 29th, we had a ſmart breeze from the ſouth, with clear, though ſharp weather; thermometer 54; — ſaw ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed, and a land-bird that flew like a plover; with a great number of Pintados, Shear-waters, and large white Albatroſſes, with the tips of their wings black. We ſounded, but found no bottom, with 120 fathoms of line. The captain apprehended that we were near land,

land, and promiſed one gallon of rum to the man who ſhould firſt diſcover it by day, and two if he diſcovered it by night; alſo, that part of the coaſt of the ſaid land ſhould be named after him.

On the 1ſt of October, the weather was fair, but very cold, and almoſt calm. In the morning, we ſaw a ſeal aſleep upon the ſurface of the water, which had, at firſt, the appearance of a log of wood; we put the ſhip about to take it up, but it waked, and dived out of ſight. Great flocks of Shear-waters flew about the ſhip, and ſeveral parcels of ſea-weed floated by the ſide of it. We found, by this day's obſervation, that we had gone ten leagues farther to the northward, than what appeared by the log-account. The maſter was ſent in queſt of a current, but could find none. Latitude 37° 45′ ſouth, and 172° longitude, weſt from London.

Though we had been ſo long out at ſea, in a diſtant part of the world, we had a roaſted leg of mutton, and French-beans for dinner; and the fare of Old England afforded us a grateful repaſt.

This day we ſounded, and found no bottom at 120 fathoms.

On the 2d, the ſea was as ſmooth as the Thames, and the weather fair and clear. Mr. Banks went out in a little boat, and diverted himſelf in ſhooting of Shear-waters, with one white Albatroſs, that meaſured, from the tip of one wing to the other, ten feet, ſeven inches; and alſo picked up a great many weeds of various kinds: we ſaw alſo ſeveral ſorts of rock-weed; and the water looked as green as it does in the channel.

On the 4th, we had light breezes from the S. E. with clear ſharp weather. In the morning we ſaw ſome rock-weed; and, in the evening, a great ſhoal of bottle-noſed porpoiſes ſwam along-ſide of the ſhip, with a great number of other porpoiſes, having ſharp white ſnouts, and their ſides and bellies of the ſame colour.

On the 5th, we had light breezes from the N. E. and pleaſant weather: about two o'clock in the afternoon one of our people, Nicholas Young, the ſurgeon's boy, deſcried a point of land, of New Zealand, from the ſtarboard bow, at about nine

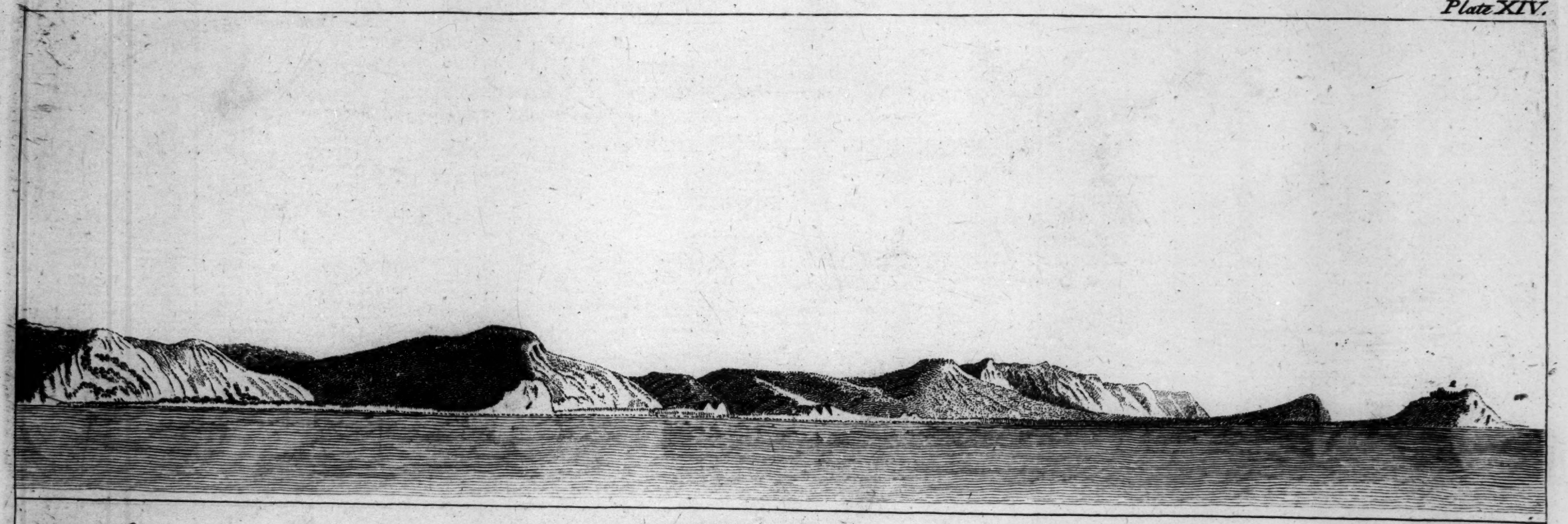
nine leagues diſtance, bearing W. and by N. we bore up to it, and, at ſun-ſet, we had a good view of it. The land was high, and it appeared like an iſland. We regaled ourſelves in the evening upon the occaſion; the land was called Young Nick's Head, and the boy received his reward. The ſea, on this coaſt, was full of a ſmall tranſparent animal, which, upon examination, we called Beroe Coaretata. Latitude 38° 49′ *.

On the 8th, we had light breezes and dead calms all day, and could not get in nearer the land than two or three leagues; but it appeared, at this diſtance, to be of conſiderable extent, with many ſmall iſlands around it; and had riſing hills like the coaſt of Portugal. We ſaw ſmoke aſcend from different parts, and thence concluded that it was inhabited. The two extreme points of the land bore N. and S. S. W. We ſaw ſeveral grampuſſes, but few birds.

On the 9th, early in the morning, the wind being favourable, we ſtood in nearer land, where it ſeemed to open and form a deep bay; [ſee pl. XIV.] but, on approaching it, we diſcovered low land, and it was much ſhallower than we expected. Upon entering we had regular ſoundings all the way, from twenty-ſix to ſix fathoms, and caſt anchor on the eaſt ſide in ten fathoms water, about two or three miles from the ſhore, over-againſt the land on the right, where there was the appearance of a river. At the entrance of the bay, which is a very large one, being about three leagues in breadth, and two in depth, are ſeveral chalky cliffs, from which runs a low ridge of land that ends in a hillock: at a little diſtance from the hillock, there is a ſmall high iſland, and, on the top of it, an incloſure of pales. Abundance of white cliffs are ſeen all along the coaſt; and the hills appear to be covered with ſmall wood and buſhes, affording but an indifferent landſcape. We diſcovered ſeveral houſes by our glaſſes. They ſeemed to be thatched, and the eaves of them reached to the ground. Within the bay there are many hills one behind another; though moſt part of the bay is ſurrounded by a valley in which is a number of trees; from whence, as well as other parts of the country, we ſaw ſome ſmoke ariſe. We alſo

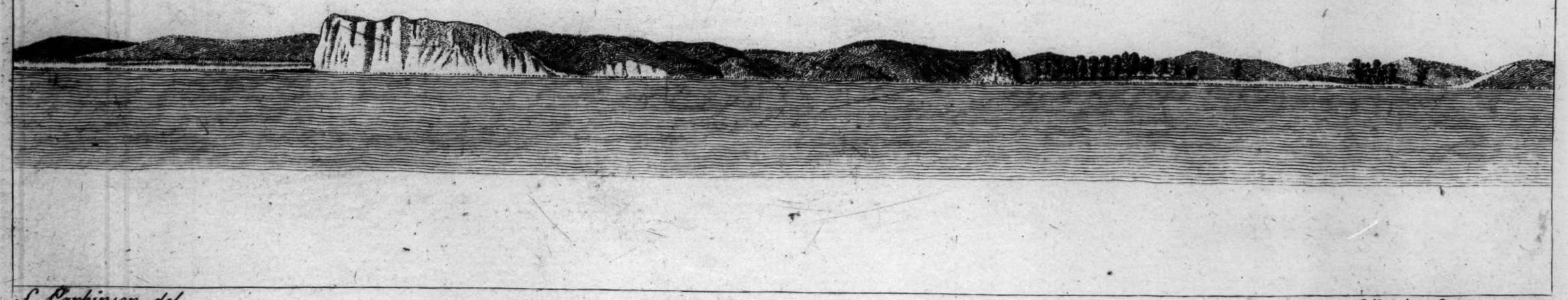
* As we have, in pl. XXV. given a map of the coaſt of New Zealand, in which the latitudes and longitudes, of the ſeveral places we explored, are correctly ſet down, we ſhall, in our account of that iſland, omit mentioning the ſituation of places in that reſpect, and, once for all, refer the reader to the map.

diſcovered



View of the North Side of the Entrance into Poverty Bay, & Morai Island, in New Zealand.

1. Young Nicks Head.
2. Morai Island.



S. Parkinson del. *R. B. Godfrey Sc.*

View of another Side of the Entrance into the said Bay.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 52

diſcovered many of the natives (who ſeemed to be of a very dark hue) and ſeveral of their canoes hauled upon the beach. The natives, on approaching nearer to them, took but little notice of us. Having caſt anchor, the pinnace, long-boat, and yaul, were ſent on ſhore with the marines. As ſoon as the people who were in the pinnace had paſſed a little way up into the country, while the long-boat went up the river to ſee for water, ſome of the natives, who had hid themſelves amongſt the buſhes, made their appearance, having long wooden lances in their hands, which they held up in a threatening poſture, as if they intended to throw them at the boys in the yaul. The cockſwain, who ſtayed in the pinnace, perceiving them, fired a muſquetoon over their heads, but that did not ſeem to intimidate them: he therefore fired a muſket, and ſhot one of them through the heart; upon which they were much alarmed, and retreated precipitately.

The water in the river was found to be brackiſh, in which we were diſappointed; but they ſhot ſome wild ducks of a very large ſize, and our botanical gentlemen gathered a variety of curious plants in flower.

In the enſuing night, while we were all on board, the natives aſſembled on the ſhore, which was about three miles diſtance, talked loud, and were very clamorous. We ordered a ſtrict watch to be kept all the night, leſt they ſhould come off in their canoes and ſurpriſe us.

Early on the morning of the 10th, the long-boat, pinnace, and yaul, went on ſhore again; landed near the river where they had been the night before, and attempted to find a watering place. Several of the natives came toward them, and, with much entreating, we prevailed on ſome of them to croſs the river, to whom we gave ſeveral things, which they carried back to their companions on the other ſide of the river, who ſeemed to be highly pleaſed with them, and teſtified their joy by a war-dance. Appearing to be ſo pacifically diſpoſed, our company went over to them, and were received in a friendly manner. Some of the natives were armed with lances, and others with a kind of ſtone truncheon; through the handle of it was a ſtring, which they twiſted round the hand that held it when they attempted to ſtrike at any perſon. [See pl. XV.] We would have purchaſed ſome of their weapons, but could not prevail on them to part with them on any terms.

terms. One of them, however, watched an opportunity, and ſnatched a hanger from us; our people reſented the affront by firing upon them, and killed three of them on the ſpot; but the reſt, to our ſurpriſe, did not appear to be intimidated at the ſight of their expiring countrymen, who lay weltering in their blood; nor did they ſeem to breathe any revenge upon the occaſion; attempting only to wreſt the hanger out of the man's hand that had been ſhot, and to take the weapons that belonged to their other two deceaſed comrades; which having effected, they quietly departed. After having taken poſſeſſion of the country, in form, for the king, our company embarked, and went round the bay in ſearch of water again, and to apprehend, if poſſible, ſome of the natives, to gain farther informa'ion of them reſpecting the iſland. They had not gone far before they ſaw a canoe; gave chace to it, and, when they came up with it, the crew threw ſtones at them, and were very daring and inſolent. Our people had recourſe to their arms: the Captain, Dr. Solander, and Mr. Banks, fired at them, and killed and wounded ſeveral of them. The natives fought very deſperately with their paddles, but were ſoon overpowered: their canoe was taken, three of them made priſoners, and brought on board the ſhip, and the reſt were ſuffered to eſcape. They were, in perſon, much like the natives of Otaheite, and had their lips marked with a blue colour, but no other part of their bodies, in which they differed from the before-mentioned people. They talked very loud, but were rude in their addreſs, and more unpoliſhed than the Otaheiteans. We were much ſurpriſed to find they ſpoke the Otaheitean language, though in a different dialect, ſpeaking very guttural, having a kind of *hec*, which ſome of the people of Yoolee-Etea have in their ſpeech. Toobaiah underſtood them very well, notwithſtanding they make frequent uſe of the G and K, which the people of Otaheite do not. Their canoe was thirty feet long, made of planks ſewed together, and had a lug-ſail made of matting.

On the 11th, in the morning, the boats went on ſhore again, and carried the three men whom we had taken, dreſſed up very finely. The men did not ſeem willing to land, and when we left them, they cried, and ſaid that the people on that ſide of the bay would eat them. While a party of our men went to cut wood, theſe men hid themſelves in the buſhes, and many of the natives appeared on the other ſide of the river. We beckoned to them, and, at length, one man, of more courage than the reſt, ventured over to us without arms, with whom we conferred,

by



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

A New-Zealand Warrior in his Proper Dress, & Compleatly Armed, According to their Manner.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 52

by our interpreter Toobaiah, for a conſiderable time; and, during the conference, about two hundred more, armed with lances, poles, and ſtone bludgeons, made up to us, which the captain ſeeing, and being apprehenſive they intended to cut off our retreat to the boats, as they had got to the other ſide of the river, he ordered us to embark, and return to the ſhip; which we did accordingly, taking with us the three natives whom we had brought on ſhore; but, in the afternoon, we ſet them on ſhore again; they parted with us reluctantly, and went into the woods; but, ſome time after, we ſaw them, with our glaſſes, come out again, make ſigns to us, and then go in again.

Theſe men, while on board, ate an immoderate quantity of every thing that was ſet before them, taking pieces at one time into their mouths ſix times larger than we did, and drank a quart of wine and water at one draught. They informed us, that there was Taro, Eape, Oomara, Yams, and alſo a peculiar kind of Deer, to be found upon the iſland.

The natives on this ſide of the bay were tataowed, or marked, in various forms on their faces; and their garments, wrought of ruſhes, reached down below their knees, and were very thick and rough. They tie their foreſkins to their girdle with a ſtring, and have holes pierced in their ears, which ſhews that they ſometimes wear ſome ſort of ear-rings: they have alſo ſome bracelets; neck-laces they well knew the uſe of; but they did not like our iron wares. We ſaw a piece of wood which looked as ſmooth as if it had been cut with an axe; but of what materials the inſtruments are compoſed, which they uſe for that purpoſe, we could not learn. We went into ſome of their houſes, which were very meanly thatched, having a hole in the center of the roof to let out the ſmoke; but we ſaw nothing in them except a few cockles, limpets, and muſcle-ſhells.

We found here a ſort of long-pepper, which taſted very much like mace; a Fulica, or bald Coot, of a dark blue colour; and a Black-bird, the fleſh of which was of an orange colour, and taſted like ſtewed ſhell-fiſh. A vaſt quantity of pumice-ſtone lies all along upon the ſhore, within the bay, which indicates that there is a volcano in this iſland.

On the 12th, early in the morning, we weighed anchor, and attempted to find ſome better anchoring-place, as this bay (which, from the few neceſſaries we could procure, we called Poverty Bay) was not well ſheltered from a S. E. wind, which brings in a heavy ſea. The natives call the bay Taoneroa, and the point of land, at the entrance on the eaſt ſide, they call Tettua Motu.

In the afternoon we were becalmed, and ſix canoes came off to us, filled with people; ſome of them armed with bludgeons made of wood, and of the bone of a large animal. They were a ſpare thin people, and had garments wrapt about them made of a ſilky flax, wove in the ſame manner as the cotton hammocks of Brazil, each corner being ornamented with a piece of dog-ſkin. Moſt of them had their hair tied up on the crown of their heads in a knot, and by the knot ſtuck a comb of wood or bone. In and about their ears ſome of them had white feathers, with pieces of birds ſkins, whoſe feathers were ſoft as down; but others had the teeth of their parents, or a bit of green ſtone worked very ſmooth. Theſe ſtone ornaments were of various ſhapes. They alſo wore a kind of ſhoulder-knot, made of the ſkin of the neck of a large ſea-fowl, with the feathers on, ſplit in two length-ways. Their faces were tataowed, or marked either all over, or on one ſide, in a very curious manner; ſome of them in fine ſpiral directions like a volute, [ſee pl. XVI.] being indented in the ſkin very different from the reſt: and others had their faces daubed over with a ſort of red ochre. The bottom of their canoes was made out of a ſingle tree; and the upper part was formed of two planks, ſewed together, narrowed both at head and ſtern. The former was very long, having a carved head at the end of it painted red, and the ſtern ended in a flat beak. They had thwarts to ſit on, and their paddles were curiouſly ſtained with a red colour, diſpoſed into various ſtrange figures; and the whole together was no contemptible workmanſhip. After we had given them a variety of beads and other trinkets, they ſet off in ſo great a hurry, that they left three of their people on board with us. We were at this time off a cape, which we named Table Cape: we made but little way that night.

On the 13th, two canoes came off to us, and one of the natives came on board of our ſhip, but, being much intimidated, could not be prevailed on to ſtay long. He

was



S. Parkinson del. — T. Chambers Sc.

The Head of a Chief of New Zealand, the face curiously tataowd, or markid, according to their Manner.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 52

was tataowed in the face, and wore a garment made of a ſort of ſilky flax, wrought very ſtrong, with a black and brown border round it, and a weapon in his hand made of the bone of a grampus. [See pl. XXVI. fig. 22.] There were ſeveral women in the canoe with uncommon long breaſts, and their lips ſtained with a blue colour.

In the afternoon, more canoes came to us. Some of the people in them were diſfigured in a very ſtrange manner; they brandiſhed their arms, and ſhewed ſigns of contempt, while the reſt paddled hard to overtake us; and, at length, attempted to board us. The captain ordered one of the men to fire a muſket over them, which they did not regard. A great gun, loaded with grape ſhot, was fired, which made them drop aſtern; but whether any of them were wounded, we could not diſcover. Several of the canoes had outriggers; and one of them had a very curious piece of ornamental carving at the head of it.

At this time we were doubling the weſt point of the land, formed by a ſmall high iſland, and got into very foul ground, the ſoundings being from ſeven to thirteen fathoms, and were afraid of running upon it, but we happily eſcaped. After we had doubled this iſland, which was called Portland Iſle, or, according to the natives, Teahowray, we got into a ſort of large bay, and, the night coming on, we thought it beſt to drop anchor, deſigning, next morning, to make for a harbour in the corner of the bay, where there was the appearance of an inlet. Moſt of the country in view makes in flat table-hills, with cliffs of a white clay toward the ſea. In the evening, ſeveral of the natives came, in two canoes, to viſit us: they ſeemed to be more friendly than the former; but were, however, ſo frightened, that we could not perſuade them to come on board: we offered them various things, which they kindly accepted.

On the 14th, we made for the inlet, which we ſaw the night before, and, on coming up to it, found that it was not ſheltered, having only ſome low land at the bottom of it. Ten canoes, filled with people, chaced us; but our ſhip ſailing too faſt for them, they were obliged to give over the purſuit.

We ſailed round moſt part of the bay without finding any opening; and the ſoundings, all along the ſhore, were very regular. The country appeared more fertile hereabout, and well covered with wood, the ſea-ſhore making in clayey cliffs, upon which the ſurf broke very high. This bay was called Hawke's Bay.

In the afternoon, a canoe followed us, with eighteen people in her, armed with lances; but as they could not keep pace with us, they gave up their expedition.

In ſailing along, we could plainly diſtinguiſh land that was cultivated, parcelled out into ſquare compartments, having ſome ſorts of herbs growing upon them.

On the 15th, in the morning, we bent our courſe round a ſmall peninſula, which was joined to the main land by a low iſthmus, on which were many groves of tall ſtrait trees, that looked as if they had been planted by art; and, within-ſide of it, the water was quite ſmooth. We ſaw ſome very high ridges of hills ſtreaked with ſnow; and, when we had doubled the point of this peninſula, the low iſthmus appeared again, ſtretching a long way by the ſea-ſide. The country looked very pleaſant, having fine ſloping hills, which ſtretched out into beautiful green lawns, though not covered with wood, as other parts of the coaſt are.

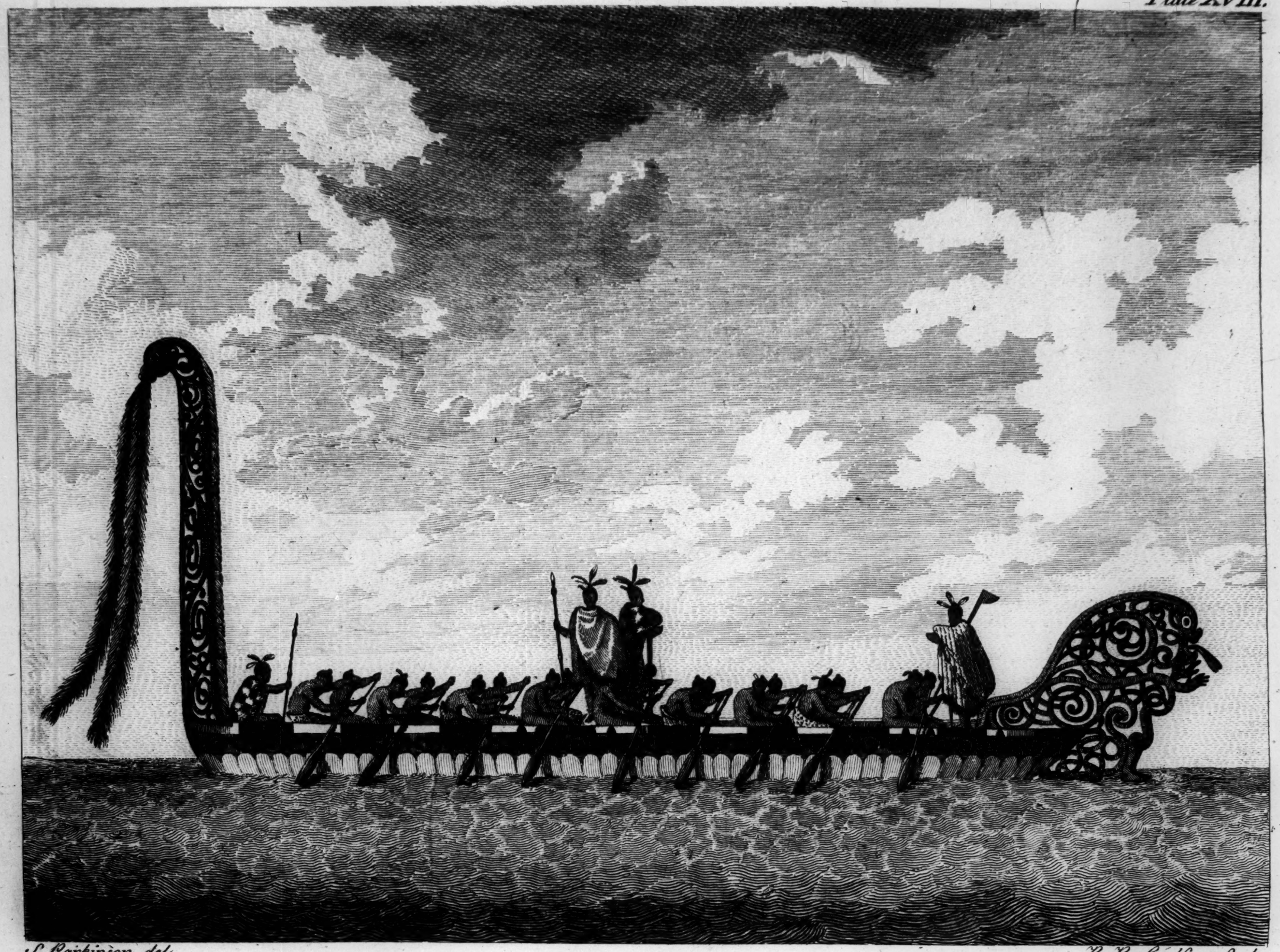
In the morning, while we were on the other ſide of the peninſula, nine canoes came to us, in which were one hundred and ſixty of the natives: they behaved in a very irreſolute manner, ſometimes ſeeming as if they would attack us; then taking fright, and retreating a little; one half paddling one way, and the other half paddling another, ſhaking their lances and bone bludgeons at us, talking very loud and bluſtering, [ſee pl. XVII.] lolling out their tongues, and making other ſigns of defiance. We did all we could to make them peaceable, but to no purpoſe, for they ſeemed, at length, reſolved to do us ſome miſchief; coming along-ſide of the ſhip again, and threatening us, we fired one of our guns, loaded with grape-ſhot, over their heads: they looked upon us for ſome time with aſtoniſhment, and then haſtened away as faſt as they could. By this time two other canoes came toward us, but ſtopped a little, and held a conference with thoſe that were return-ing, and then made up to us, leaving the reſt at ſome diſtance, who ſeemed to wait

† Iſaiah Lvii. 4.



S. Parkinson del. R.B. Godfrey Sculp.

The manner in which the New Zealand Warriors defy their Enemies.



S. Parkinson del. R. B. Godfrey Sculp.

A War Canoe, of New Zealand.

wait their deſtiny. We made ſigns to them that we meant them no harm, if they would behave peaceably, which they ſo well underſtood, that they took all their weapons and put them into a canoe, and ſent it off while they came cloſe to the ſhip. We threw them ſeveral kinds of things, but they were ſo timorous that they durſt not venture on board; nor would they ſend any thing to us. During this interview another canoe came up, threw a lance at the ſtern of the ſhip, and made off again. The lance fell into the water and ſunk immediately. There were ſome good-looking people in theſe canoes, others were disfigured, and had a very ſavage countenance. One old man, in particular, who ſeemed to be a chief, was painted red, and had a red garment, but the garments of ſome others were ſtriped. The principals amongſt them had their hair tied up on the crown of their heads; and ſome feathers, with a little bundle of perfume, hung about their necks. Moſt of them were tataowed in the face, and many of them quite naked, who ſeemed to be ſervants to the reſt. Several of them had pieces of a green ſtone * hung about their necks, which ſeemed to be pellucid, like an emerald. Their ſpears were not unlike our ſheriffs halberts, having red and yellow taſſels tied to them. In one of their canoes we ſaw a hatchet, made of the green ſtone, in ſhape like thoſe of Otaheite. Their canoes [ſee pl. XVIII.] had from eighteen to twenty-two men in them, and were adorned with fine heads made out of a thick board, cut through like filligree-work, in ſpirals of very curious workmanſhip. At the end of this was a head, with two large eyes of mother-of-pearl, and a large heart-ſhaped tongue. This figure went round the bottom of the board, and had feet and hands carved upon it very neatly, and painted red: they had alſo high-peaked ſterns, wrought in filligree, and adorned with feathers, from the top of which depended two long ſtreamers, made of feathers, which almoſt reached the water. Some of theſe canoes were between fifty and ſixty feet long, and rowed with eighteen paddles. They gave us two Heivos, in their canoes, which were very diverting. They beat time with their paddles, and ended all at once with the word Epaah; at the ſame inſtant ſtriking their paddles on the thwarts: all which afforded a truly comic act.

* Pieces of this kind of ſtone were brought home in the Endeavour; on examination it appears to be a fine ſort of Nephritic ſtone. This remark will ſerve for all their ornaments hereafter mentioned, ſaid to be made of a green ſtone.

The weather was remarkably fine for ſome time before and after we came to this iſland, having light breezes, and clear weather, with ſome calms.

On the 16th, we had ſeveral fiſher canoes come to us; and, after much perſuaſion, they gave us ſome fiſh for cloth and trinkets; but none of their fiſh was quite freſh, and ſome of it ſtank intolerably. They went away very well ſatisfied, and then a larger canoe, full of people, came up to us, having their faces ſhockingly beſmeared with ſome paint. An old man, who ſat in the ſtern, had on a garment of ſome beaſt's ſkin, with long hair, dark brown, and white border, which we would have purchaſed, but they were not willing to part with any thing. When the captain threw them a piece of red baize for it, they paddled away immediately; held a conference with the fiſhers boats, and then returned to the ſhip. We had laid a ſcheme to trepan them, intending to have thrown a running bow line about the head of the canoe, and to have hoiſted her up to the anchor; but, juſt as we had got her a-head for that purpoſe, they ſeized Toobaiah's little boy, who was in the main-chains, and made off with him, which prevented the execution of our plan. We fired ſome muſkets and great guns at them, and killed ſeveral of them. The boy, ſoon after, diſingaged himſelf from them, jumped into the ſea, ſwam toward the ſhip, and we lowered down a boat and took him up, while the canoes made to land as faſt as poſſible.

The ſpeech of theſe people was not ſo guttural as the others, for they ſpoke more like the Otaheiteans. Many of them had good faces; their noſes rather high than flat; and ſome of them had their hair moſt curiouſly brought up to their crowns, rolled round, and knotted.

In the evening, we were over-againſt a point of land, which, from the circumſtance of ſtealing the boy, we called Cape Kidnappers. On doubling the cape, we thought to have met with a ſnug bay, but were diſappointed, the land tending away to a point ſouthward. Soon after we ſaw a ſmall iſland, which, from its deſolate appearance, we called Bare Iſland.

On the 17th, we ſailed along the coaſt, near as far as forty-one degrees, but, not meeting with any convenient harbour to anchor in, the land lying N. and S. when we came abreaſt of a round bluff cape, we turned back, being apprehenſive that we ſhould want water if we proceeded farther to the ſouthward. We ſaw no canoes, but ſeveral villages, and, in the night, ſome fires burning upon the land. The coaſt appeared more barren than any we had ſeen before. There was clear ground, and good anchorage upon the coaſt, two or three miles from the ſhore; and from eight to twenty fathoms water. This cape we named Cape Turn-Again.

On the 19th, in the afternoon, we were off Hawke's Bay, which we could not enter, the wind being foul. A canoe came to us with five people in it, who ſeemed to place great confidence in us: they came on board, and ſaid they would ſtay all night. The man, who ſeemed to be the chief, had a new garment, made of the white ſilky flax, which was very ſtrong and thick, with a beautiful border of black, red, and white round it.

On the 20th, early in the morning, having a fine breeze, we made Table Cape, paſſed Poverty Bay, and came to a remarkable point of land, being a flat perpendicular triangular-ſhaped rock, behind which there appeared to be a harbour, but, on opening it, we found none: this point we called Gable-End Foreland. The country is full of wood, and looks very pleaſant in this part; but, toward night, we ſaw ſome land that appeared very broken and dreary, formed into a number of points, over which we could ſee the back land.

On the 21ſt, we anchored in a very indifferent harbour, in eight fathoms and a half water, about one mile and a half from the ſhore, having an iſland on our left hand, which ſomewhat ſheltered us. Many canoes came off to us, and two old men, of their chiefs, came on board. Theſe people ſeemed very peaceably inclined, and were willing to trade with us for ſeveral trifles which they had brought with them. We ſaw many houſes, and ſeveral tracts of land, partly hedged in and cultivated, which formed an agreeable view from the harbour, called, by

the

the natives, Tegadoo. Some of our boats went on ſhore for water, and found a rivulet where they filled their caſks, and returned to the ſhip unmoleſted by the inhabitants, many of whom they ſaw near the rivulet.

On the 22d, in the morning, the boats went on ſhore again for wood and water; and, a ſhort time after, Mr. Banks and ſome others followed them; and, while they were abſent, the natives came on board and trafficked with us; having brought ſome parcels of Oomarra, and exchanged them with us for Otaheite cloth, which is a ſcarce commodity amongſt them. They were very cunning in their traffic, and made uſe of much low artifice. One of them had an axe made of the before-mentioned green ſtone, which he would not part with for any thing we offered him. Several of them were very curiouſly tataowed; and one old man was marked on the breaſt with a large volute, and other figures. The natives, both on board and on ſhore, behaved with great civility, and, at night, they began to heivo and dance in their manner, which was very uncouth; nothing could be more droll than to ſee old men with grey beards aſſuming every antic poſture imaginable, rolling their eyes about, lolling out their tongues, and, in ſhort, working themſelves up to a ſort of phrenzy.

The ſurf running high, the men who went on ſhore found great difficulty in getting the water into the long-boat, and, in coming off, the boat was ſwampt; we therefore enquired of the natives for a more convenient watering-place, and they pointed to a bay bearing S. W. by W. On receiving this information we weighed anchor; but, the wind being againſt us, we ſtood off and on till the next morning, the 23d, and then bore away to leeward, and looked into the bay which we had paſſed before. About noon we dropped anchor, and one of our boats went into a little cove where there was ſmooth landing and freſh water, and we moored the ſhip about one mile and a half from the ſhore. This bay is called, by the natives, Tolaga, and is very open, being expoſed to all the violence of the eaſt wind. Several canoes came along-ſide of the ſhip, of whom we got ſome fiſh, Oomarras, or ſweet potatoes, and ſeveral other things; but the natives were very indifferent about moſt of the things we offered them, except white cloth and glaſſes, which ſuited their fancy, ſo that we found it difficult to trade with them. They had ſome green ſtone axes and ear-rings but they would not part with them,

them on any terms; and as to their Oomarras, they ſet a great value upon them.

The country about the bay is agreeable beyond deſcription, and, with proper cultivation, might be rendered a kind of ſecond Paradiſe. The hills are covered with beautiful flowering ſhrubs, intermingled with a great number of tall and ſtately palms, which fill the air with a moſt grateful fragrant perfume.

We ſaw the tree that produces the cabbage, which ate well boiled. We alſo found ſome trees that yielded a fine tranſparent gum: and, between the hills, we diſcovered ſome fruitful valleys that are adapted either to cultivation or paſturage. The country abounds with different kinds of herbage fit for food; and, among ſuch a variety of trees as are upon this land, there are, doubtleſs, many that produce eatable fruit. Our botaniſts were agreeably employed in inveſtigating them, as well as many other leſſer plants with which the country abounds. Within land there were many ſcandent ferns and paraſaitic plants; and, on the ſea ſhore, Salicornias, Miſembrean, Mums, and a variety of Fucus's. The plant, of which they make their cloth, is a ſort of Hemerocallis, and the leaves yield a very ſtrong and gloſſy flax, of which their garments and ropes are made. Adjoining to their houſes are plantations of Koomarra * and Taro †: Theſe grounds are cultivated with great care, and kept clean and neat.

The natives, who are not very numerous in this part of the country, behaved very civil to us: they are, in general, lean and tall, yet well ſhaped; have faces like Europeans; and, in general, the aquiline noſe, with dark-coloured eyes, black hair, which is tied up on the crown of the head, and beards of a middling length. As to their tataowing, it is done very curiouſly in ſpiral and other figures; and, in many places, indented into their ſkins, which looks like carving; though, at a diſtance, it appears as if it had been only ſmeared with a black paint. This tataowing is peculiar to the principal men among them: ſervants and women content themſelves with beſmearing their faces with red paint or ochre; and, were it not for this naſty cuſtom, would make no deſpicable appearance. Their cloth is white, and as gloſſy as ſilk, worked by hands, and wrought as even as if it

* A ſweet potatoe, which the Otaheiteans call Oomarra.

† Yams.

had been done in a loom, and is chiefly worn by the men, though it is made by the women, who alſo carry burdens, and do all the drudgery. Their cloathing conſiſts in a girdle of platted graſs, which they wear round their loins, having ſome leaves hung upon it, and a kind of graſs-rug cloak thrown over their ſhoulders. Many of the women, that we ſaw, had very good features, and not the ſavage countenance one might expect; [ſee pl. XIX.] their lips were, in general, ſtained of a blue colour, and ſeveral of them were ſcratched all over their faces as if it had been done with needles or pins. This, with a number of ſcars which we ſaw on the bodies of the men, was done upon the deceaſe of their relations. The men have their hair tied up, but the womens hangs down; nor do they wear feathers in it, but adorn it with leaves. They ſeem to be proud of their ſex, and expect you ſhould give them every thing they deſire, becauſe they are women; but they take care to grant no favours in return, being very different from the women in the iſlands who were ſo free with our men.

The men have a particular taſte for carving: their boats, paddles, boards to put on their houſes, tops of walking ſticks, and even their boats valens, are carved in a variety of flouriſhes, turnings and windings, that are unbroken; but their favourite figure ſeems to be a volute, or ſpiral, which they vary many ways, ſingle, double, and triple, and with as much truth as if done from mathematical draughts: yet the only inſtruments we have ſeen are a chizzel, and an axe made of ſtone. Their fancy, indeed, is very wild and extravagant, and I have ſeen no imitations of nature in any of their performances, unleſs the head, and the heart-ſhaped tongue hanging out of the mouth of it, may be called natural, [See pl. XXVI. fig. 16.]

The natives build their huts on riſing ground under a tuft of trees; they are of an oblong ſquare, and the eaves reach to the ground. The door is on one ſide, and very low; their windows are at one end, or both. The walls are compoſed of ſeveral layers of reeds covered with thatch, and are of conſiderable thickneſs. Over the beams, that compoſe the eaves, they lay a net made of graſs, which is alſo thatched very cloſe and thick. Their fires are made in the center upon the floor, and the door ſerves them for a chimney. Their houſes, therefore, of courſe, muſt be full of ſmoke; and we obſerved that every thing brought out of them ſmelt ſtrong of it; but uſe, which is a kind of ſecond nature, makes them inſenſible

Plate XIX.



S. Parkinson del.

A New Zealand Warrior, & his Wife, in the Dress &c, of that Country.

W. Darling Sculp.

Plate XX.



S. Parkinson del. J. Newton sculp.

View of a curious Arched Rock, having a River running under it, in Tolago Bay, on the East Coast of New Zealand.

ſible of the inconvenience, or they would have found out ſome means to have removed it; for neceſſity is the mother of invention. We ſaw but few of their houſes, and thoſe few were moſtly deſerted, their inhabitants having forſaken them through fear of us, who, doubtleſs, appeared as ſtrange kind of beings to them as they did to us.

We ſaw many beautiful parrots, and birds of various kinds, one in particular that had a note very much like our blackbird; but we found no ground fowl, or domeſtic poultry. Of quadrupeds we ſaw no other than dogs, which were like thoſe on the iſland of Otaheite, and of them but a few, though it cannot be ſuppoſed that ſo large a country, as this appears to be, ſhould be deſtitute of deer, and other kind of four-footed animals.

This bay abounds in a variety of fiſh, particularly ſhell and cray-fiſh; ſome of the latter, which we caught, weighed eleven pounds; theſe are found in great plenty, and ſeemed to be the principal food of the inhabitants, at this ſeaſon of the year, though they have a kind of fern, the roots of which, roaſted, make a good ſubſtitute for bread, eſpecially when their Kdomarra is young and unfit for uſe.

Moſt of the rocks, which are many on the ſea ſhore, are compoſed of a ſandy ſtone, through which the ſurf had worn ſeveral paſſages. One of them, in particular, was very romantic, it had the appearance of a large arch which led from the ſea-ſide into the vallies, and through it ran a ſtream of water. The whole formed a very uncommon view, [ſee pl. XX.] peculiarly ſtriking to a curious ſpectator.

From the view which we had of the coaſt, and the obſervations made, we might judge that the country is well ſituated, naturally fertile, and capable of great improvement by cultivation, eſpecially as the climate is diſtinguiſhably mild and favourable.

We had clear and fair weather all the time we were upon the coaſt, excepting one day, and, though the weather was hot, yet it ſeemed, by what we obſerved, that a ſea breeze conſtantly ſet in about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, which moderated it.

On the 30th, having obtained a ſufficient quantity of wood and water, we left the bay, and, ſailing along the coaſt, about noon came up with a point of land before an iſland: this point we called Eaſt Cape; and the iſland, Eaſt Iſland, from which the land altered its direction, and tended away to the weſt. This day the land appeared to us conſiderably higher than the reſt. It was divided by fine deep valleys, and had all the appearance of a rich fertile country, being cloathed with large verdant trees, had ſome parcels of ground cultivated, and ſeveral rivulets among them which loſt themſelves in the ſea. We could alſo diſcover ſeveral villages, which ſeemed to have been fenced in by art. We paſſed a bay which we called Hicks's Bay, after our firſt lieutenant.

On the 31ſt, we ſailed along the coaſt, and had light breezes, and pleaſant weather. In the forenoon ſeven canoes came off to us in a hoſtile manner, brandiſhing their lances, and waving their paddles. One of theſe canoes was very large, and had between fifty and ſixty people in her; ſome of them gave us an heivo; and one of them, a prieſt, as we ſuppoſed, talked very much. They kept paddling about us, calling out to us *Kaka kee*, *no Tootwais*, *harre yoota patta pattoo*; that is to ſay, if we would go on ſhore they would beat us with their patta pattoos; and, being apprehenſive that if we ſuffered them to approach nearer to us, we might be obliged to offer violence to them, the captain ordered a gun, loaded with grape-ſhot, to be fired over their heads, the report of which terrified them ſo much, that they paddled away till they had got, as they ſuppoſed, out of our reach, and then they ſtopped, and held a conſultation; after which they ſeemed as if they intended to return, and we fired another gun loaded with ball, and then they made as faſt as poſſible to the ſhore. Theſe were the ſame ſort of people, and their canoes of the ſame kind with thoſe we had ſeen before. Being at this time off a cape, we named it, from the haſty retreat of the natives, Cape Runaway. This day we diſcovered land to the N.E. of us.

On

On the 1ſt of November, a great number of canoes came off to us, one of which had part of a human ſkull to throw out the water with. We prevailed on ſome of the natives to come along-ſide of the ſhip, and traded with them for cloth, cray-fiſh, and muſcles. They gave us ſeverl Heivos, but ſome of them ſeemed to threaten us. A breeze ſpringing up, we left them; and, a little farther on the coaſt, another ſquadron of fiſher-boats came off to us, with whom alſo we had ſome traffic. Theſe, as well as the reſt, were very ready to ſnatch any thing they could lay their hands on; and, watching an opportunity, they ſtole a pair of ſheets that were tied by a line at the ſhip's ſtern, and were going off with them, upon which we fired ſeveral muſkets, but they did not much regard them; we then fired ſome grape-ſhot amongſt them, and they paddled away ſomething faſter, till they imagined themſelves out of our reach, and then they held up their paddles, and ſeemed to defy us. We fired another gun loaded with round and grape-ſhot, which paſſed between two canoes, and narrowly miſſed them; on which they heſitated no longer, but repaired immediately to the ſhore.

Toward night, we were near a ſmall high iſland, called by the natives Mow-tohora, about three leagues from the land. In going between this and the main land, a canoe came off to us from the iſland. This canoe was double, and differed in other reſpects from thoſe we had ſeen before. After we had talked with the people which came in it a conſiderable time, they gave us ſeveral heivos, then looked at us very ſtedfaſtly, and, having threatened us, they ſtood off toward the main land. Oppoſite to this there is a high peaked hill, which we named Mount Edgecombe; and a ſmall bay, which we called Lowland Bay, and the two points thereof, from their ſituation, Highland Point, and Lowland Point; the latter of which ſtretches a great way, and is covered with trees; near it there are three ſmall iſlands, or rocks, and it was with difficulty that we ſteered clear of them in the night, and got into ſix fathoms water; ſoon after which we made a point of land, which we called Town Point: this was at the entrance of a little cove.

On

On the 2d, in the morning, we diſcovered three ſorts of land; but, as the weather was hazy, could not make many obſervations. We alſo paſſed three other iſlands: one of them was rocky, high and barren, which we called White Iſland. The other two were lower; one of them we named Flat Iſland, in which which we ſaw a village. A canoe purſued us, but, having a briſk breeze, it could not overtake us. Toward night it blew pretty hard, right on ſhore; we therefore tacked about, and ſailed backward and forward till the next morning, the 3d: then the canoe which we ſaw the night before gave us chace again; having a ſail, they at length came up with us; ſailed along-ſide of us for a conſiderable time, and now and then gave us a ſong, the tune of which was much like the chant which the popiſh prieſts uſe at maſs: they alſo gave us a heivo, but ſoon after threw ſome ſtones at us: we fired a muſket, loaded with ſmall ſhot, at a young man who diſtinguiſhed himſelf at the ſport, and he ſhrunk down as if he had been wounded. After a ſhort conſultation they douſed the ſail, and ſtood back for an iſland.

We ſailed along with a moderate breeze, and paſſed an iſland, or cluſter of rocks, which we called the Court of Aldermen: and, from the vicinity of one of the three laſt mentioned iſlands to them, we gave it the name of The Mayor.

This cluſter of rocks lies off a point of land, and terminates the bounds of this large bay to the N. W. which, from the number of canoes that came off to us, bringing proviſions, we named The Bay of Plenty.

The coaſt hereabout appeared very barren, and had a great number of rocky iſlands, from which circumſtance we named the point, Barren Point. The land is very groteſque, being cleft, or torn into a variety of ſtrange figures, and has very few trees upon it. About noon, ſeveral canoes came off to us, and the people in them were ſo daring as to throw a lance into the ſhip, but we fired a muſket, and they paddled away from us. Their canoes were formed out of one tree, and ſhaped like a butcher's tray, without any ornament about them. The people, who were naked, excepting one or two, were of a very dark complexion, and made a mean appearance. We ſtood in for a bay, and, at night, anchored in it, having ſeven fathoms water. Several canoes, like the former, followed us; the people in them cut

cut a deſpicable figure; but they were very merry, and gave us ſeveral heivos, or cheers.

This bay, which the inhabitants call Opoorangee, is the beſt harbour we have found, being well land-locked; and we found good landing at the watering-place, in a ſalt-water river, which winds a great way up into the country. At the bottom of the bay there is another river, which alſo ſeems to extend very far within land. The name the natives gave to the country, about the bay, is Konigoo-taoivrao.

On the 4th, early in the morning, we were viſited by ſeveral canoes; the people in them, about one hundred and thirty-five in number, had a few arms, but ſeemed unreſolved what to do; ſometimes ſtaring at us in a wild manner, and then threatening us: but, at laſt, they traded with us, exchanging the few trifles they had brought for cloth. They were very ſly, and attempted to cheat us. We fired ſeveral muſkets at them, and wounded two of them; the reſt, however, did not ſeem to be alarmed till the captain ſhot through one of the canoes, which ſtruck them with a panic; and, on firing a great gun, they made off to land.

On the 5th, in the morning, two of the natives came on board, and ſeemed to be very peaceably inclined: we made them ſome preſents; they exchanged what trifles they had for ſmall pieces of cloth, which they were very fond of, and went away highly pleaſed, promiſing to bring us ſome fiſh. Some people, it ſeemed, came to them now-and-then from the north, plundered them of every thing they could find, and carried their wives and children away captives; and not knowing who we were, nor our deſign in viſiting their coaſt, was the reaſon that they were at firſt ſo ſhy of us. To ſecure themſelves from theſe free-booters, they build their houſes near together on the tops of rocks, which, it ſeems, they can eaſily defend againſt the aſſaults of their enemies; but, being ſo ſubject to the ravages of thoſe ruffians, they are much diſpirited, and that may be the principal cauſe of their poverty and wretchedneſs.

We

We ſent the pinnace to haul the ſeine, and caught a large draught of mullets, and other kind of fiſh. In the mean time the yaul drudged for ſhell-fiſh, and met with indifferent ſucceſs.

On the 9th, a great number of the natives came in canoes about the ſhip, and brought us a large quantity of fiſh, moſtly of the mackrel kind, with a few John Dories; and we pickled down ſeveral caſks full of them.

Some of theſe canoes came from another part of the country, which were larger, and of a better ſort than the reſt: the people in them, too, had a better appearance; among whom there were ſome of ſuperior rank, furniſhed with good garments, dreſſed up with feathers on their heads, and had various things of value amongſt them, which they readily exchanged for Otaheite cloth. In one of the canoes there was a very handſome young man, of whom I bought ſome things: he ſeemed, by the variety of his garments, which he ſold one after another till he had but one left, to be a perſon of diſtinction amongſt them: his laſt garment was an upper one, made of black and white dog-ſkin, which one of the lieutenants would have purchaſed, and offered him a large piece of cloth for it, which he ſwung down the ſtern by a rope into the canoe; but, as ſoon as the young man had taken it, his companions paddled away as faſt as poſſible, ſhouting, and brandiſhing their weapons as if they had made a great prize; and, being ignorant of the power of our weapons, thought to have carried it off ſecurely; but a muſket was fired at them from the ſtern of the ſhip: the young man fell down immediately, and, it is probable, was mortally wounded, as we did not ſee him riſe again. What a ſevere puniſhment of a crime committed, perhaps, ignorantly! The name of this unfortunate young man, we afterwards learned, was Otirreeoònooe.

The weather being clear all day, we made a good obſervation of the paſſage of Mercury over the ſun's diſk, while Mr. Green made an obſervation on ſhore. From this circumſtance the Bay was termed Mercury Bay.

On the 11th, it blew very hard all day from the N. and N. by E. and a great ſwell tumbled into the bay, which rendered our ſituation a very favourable one;

one; for, had we been out at ſea, we ſhould have had a lee-ſhore. The inhabitants did not venture out in their canoes this day; and, the night before, we were almoſt ſwamped in coming off in the long-boat, being upon the ſhoals, and the ſea running high.

While we lay in this bay the natives brought us a great number of cray-fiſh, of an enormous ſize, which were very good. Theſe were caught by women, who dived for them in the ſurf amongſt the rocks. A long-boat full of rock oyſters, too, were brought on board of us at one time, which were good food, and taſted deliciouſly. A little way up the river there were banks entirely compoſed of them. We alſo got abundance of parſley for the ſhip's uſe; and, at the place where we watered, we found a great quantity of fern, the root of which partakes much of a ſarinaceous quality: the natives dry it upon the fire, then beat it upon a ſtone, and eat it inſtead of bread.

On the 16th, in the morning, the weather being very fair, we weighed anchor, and ſtood out to ſea, but, having a ſtrong breeze from the weſt, which was againſt us all this day and the next, being the 17th, we did nothing but beat to windward. The country in view appeared rather barren, and had but few ſigns of inhabitants. We ſaw ſeveral iſlands, which we named Mercury iſlands.

On the 18th, in the morning, we paſſed between the main and an iſland which appeared to be very fertile, and as large as Yoolee-Etea. Two canoes came to us from the main, having carved heads, like thoſe we had ſeen in the bay of Opoorangee: one of them was longer than the other, and had ſixty of the natives in her: they gazed at us awhile, and then gave us ſeveral heivos; but the breeze freſhening, they were obliged to drop aſtern, and we ſoon left them. The coaſt hereabout is full of iſlands: the name of the largeſt is Waootaia; and one of the ſmall ones is called Matoo Taboo. After we had paſſed this iſland, (the paſſage between which and the main we named Port Charles,) it ſeemed as if we were in a large bay, the land ſurrounding us on every ſide, excepting a-head, where we could diſcover none: we bent our courſe that way, and got, at leng h, incloſed between two ſhores, which ſeemed to form a kind of ſtrait. Night coming on, we anchored here, not daring to venture farther, as we knew not whether we were

in a ſtrait or a bay. The land on both ſides of us appeared very broken, and had a high and bold ſhore, tolerably well cloathed with verdure; but it appeared to be thinly inhabited; nor did we ſee any ſigns of cultivation. There are many ſmall iſlands along the ſhore, among which are ſome good harbours.

On the 19th, in the morning, ſeveral of the natives came on board of us: their canoes were the largeſt we had ſeen, and the people in them behaved very friendly. By what we could learn, they had got intelligence of us from the people that inhabit the country about Opoorangee Bay, which is not very diſtant. They told us this was not an entrance into the main, but a deep bay. Some of them preſented us with a large parcel of ſmoaked eels, which taſted very ſweet and luſcious. We obſerved that the natives mode of ſalutation was by putting their noſes together.

We ſailed along till we came to ſix fathoms water, and then let go our anchor. The weather being hazy, we could not have ſo good a view of the land upon the coaſt as we wiſhed to have; but it appeared to be well covered with wood, and ſome parts of it cultivated. This day we caught a conſiderable quantity of fiſh, with hook and line, of the ſcienna or bream kind. The natives call this harbour Ooahaowragee.

On the 20th, early in the morning, the Captain, Mr. Banks, and Dr. Solander, ſet out, in the long-boat and pinnace, for the bottom of this gulph, to ſee in what manner it terminated: and, as it blew very freſh, and a great ſwell rolled into the bay all day, they did not attempt to return till the next morning, the 21ſt; then, with ſome difficulty, on account of the ſwell, they reached the ſhip again, and reported, that they had been a conſiderable way up a freſh-water river, at the end of the gulph, in which they found three fathoms water. It was about half a mile broad, and would make an excellent harbour. Near the entrance of this river, which they named the Thames, there was a village, and a Hippa, or place of refuge, erected to defend it, which was ſurrounded by piquets that reached above water when the tide was up; and, at low-water, it was unapproachable on account of a ſoft deep mud. The inhabitants of the village behaved civil and obliging, and promiſed to bring ſome proviſions to the ſhip; but, the weather proving unfavourable, they could not fulfil their engagement. On that day they alſo met

with

with the large tree of which we had ſeen ſo many groves formed in different parts of the coaſt. This tree has a ſmall narrow leaf, like a juniper's, and grows to the height of ninety feet, and is nine feet in girth. It is generally found in low land, and has a very dark-coloured appearance at a diſtance. The natives, it is thought, make their canoes of this tree. They alſo ſaw ſeveral young cabbage palm-trees, and a new ſpecies of Pardanus, or palm-nut.

In the afternoon we weighed anchor, proceeded down the gulph with the tide, the wind blowing hard from N. N. W. and, toward night anchored pretty near the ſhore.

On the 22d, in the evening, ſeveral canoes, full of people, ſome of whom we ſaw the night before, came on board, brought us ſome proviſions, and parted very readily with their cloaths, and any thing they had about them, for pieces of waſte paper and Otaheite cloth, which they put about their heads and ears, and were very proud of their dreſs.

The wind being ſtill againſt us, we were obliged to tide it down the river, and anchored between tides, and paſſed a point of land which we called Point Rodney.

The next day, being the 23d, we had heavy rains, accompanied with thunder.

On the 24th, we had a ſmart breeze from the S. W. and, ſailing along ſhore, paſſed between the main and a number of iſlands of ſeveral ſizes. The appearance of the coaſt was very different at different places; well cloathed and verdant in ſome parts, and barren in others; but we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants in any. We anchored in an open bay, and caught a great number of large fiſhes of the ſcienna or bream kind; we therefore named this Bream Bay; and the two extreme points which formed it, Bream Head and Bream Tail. Off this bay lies a parcel of rocks, to which we gave the appellation of the Hen and Chickens.

On the 25th, we had clear weather, with the wind at S. W. The coaſt we paſſed along that day was moſtly level, having but few ſigns of inhabitants: to-

ward night ſeveral large canoes came off to us, filled with people, armed with a variety of weapons; they paddled round the ſhip, ſinging and dancing; ſometimes grinning, and then threatening: we trafficked with them for ſome things; but they went off with ſome others, meaning to take an advantage of us. While they were parlying among themſelves we fired ſeveral muſkets at them, loaded with ſmall ſhot, which they attempted to ſkreen themſelves from with their ahavos, or cloaks. We fired again, and ſplintered one of their canoes, which ſeemed to alarm them much, and they paddled away from us as faſt as poſſible, till they thought themſelves out of our reach, and then they ſtopped and threatened us; but we fired a great gun, which ſo thoroughly diſconcerted them, that they made the beſt of their way to the ſhore. Theſe people were much like them we had ſeen heretofore, excepting that they were more tataowed: moſt of them had the figure of volutes on their lips, and ſeveral had their legs, thighs, and part of their bellies, marked. One woman, in particular, was very curiouſly tataowed. The tataow upon their faces was not done in ſpirals, but in different figures from what we had ever ſeen before.

On the 26th, many canoes viſited us. The people in them were much the ſame as the former. They had a variety of things on board, and about them, but were loth to part with any of them excepting fiſh, of which we obtained a large quantity.

The coaſt we ſailed along this day, was generally barren, and broke into a number of ſmall iſlands, among which we preſumed there might be ſafe and good anchorage. We had calm and pleaſant weather.

On the 27th, we were among a parcel of ſmall broken iſlands, which we called the Poor Knights; and many canoes came along ſide of us, but the people in them ſeemed to be half mad. We aſked them for ſome fiſh, and they took them up by handfuls and threw them at us, not regarding whether they had any thing from us in return: more canoes coming up, they began to behave very rudely, and heaved ſtones at us. One man, in particular, more active than the reſt, took up a ſtick and threw it at one of our men on the taffel. A muſket loaded with ſmall ſhot was fired at him, upon which he clapped his hands to his face and fell flat in the

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 32



L. Parkinson del.

T. Chambers Sculp.

Head of Otegoongoon, Son of a New Zealand Chief, the face curiously tataow'd.

the canoe. This event alarmed the reſt, and they made off as faſt as they could, and we ſaw no more of them.

The wind having been againſt us for ſeveral days, and as we could get no farther with our heavy ſhip, on the 29th, in the morning, having weathered a long point of land, which we named Cape Brett, we bore away to leeward; got into a very large harbour, where we were land-locked, and had ſeveral pretty coves on every ſide of us. We paſſed a ſmall iſland which we named Piercy Iſland, and ſoon after caſt anchor. Many canoes came off to us; and the people in them, according to cuſtom, behaved ſomewhat unruly: while I ſaluted one of them, in their manner, he picked my pocket. Some of our people fired upon them, but they did not ſeem to regard it much. One of our boats went on ſhore, and then they ſet off all at once, and attempted to ſeize her, in which, however, they failed; but ſoon after Mr. Banks got on ſhore, he had like to have been apprehended by one of the natives, but happily eſcaped. The marines fired upon them; five great guns were fired from the ſhip, and Otegoowgoow, [ſee pl. XXI.] ſon to one of their chiefs, was wounded in the thigh. The natives, affrighted, fled precipitately to a Hippa, where our people followed them; and, at length, they became very ſubmiſſive. Had theſe barbarians acted more in concert, they would have been a formidable enemy, and might have done us much miſchief; but they had no kind of order or military diſcipline among them. They gave us ſome large mackarel, which ate very deliciouſly, and that was almoſt the only article they would part with.

On the 5th of December, we weighed anchor, but were becalmed at the entrance of the bay, which we called the Bay of Iſlands, from the many iſlands in it. However, as it frequently happens in life, a leſſer evil ſecured us from a greater; being detained here, we eſcaped a ſevere gale at ſea, that might have proved very dangerous to us, as the wind blew a perfect hurricane, one day, accompanied with heavy ſhowers of rain.

The natives (being more ſenſible of our power) behaved very civil, and brought us a great many fiſh; and while we lay here, we caught ſome ourſelves with hook and line.

A canoe came into the bay that had eighty people in her, moſt of whom paddled; the chiefs wore garments of dogs ſkins, and were very much tataowed; the men upon their hips, and the women on their breaſts, necks, and bellies. We ſaw many plantations of the Koomarra, and ſome of the Eaowte, or cloth trees.

At night, again, it was almoſt calm, and we were near the ſhore. We deſigned to tack about, but were hurried, by an eddy-tide, upon the breakers, off a point of land called, by us, Point Pococke, before we were aware of it, which threw us into a panic, and occaſioned great confuſion. Not having room to anchor, we hoiſted out the pinnace to tow her off: we thought we had ſeen a whale, but it proved to be a rock, and we ſtruck upon it twice. We got clear of it again, and ſtreamed the buoy, but luckily did not let go the anchor. Soon after we ſaw ſeveral ſmall iſlands, which we named Cavalle Iſlands. We paſſed two points of land which formed a bay, to which we gave the appellation of Doubtleſs Bay; and the two points which formed it were called by us Bay Point, and Knuckle Point. We were now got into a very long open bay, which, from the appearance of the country, we named Sandy Bay.

We beat to windward four days, and made but little way, having continual breezes from the weſt; and, on the 19th, many canoes came off to us, of which we bought a good quantity of fiſh. The land hereabout looked very barren, and tends away to the north.

On the 10th, the wind was N. W. we beat to windward, and made but little way. The land in ſight was very low, and very barren, being moſtly ſandy, having here and there a few buſhes, but ſcarce a tree to be ſeen, yet it appeared to be inhabited.

On the 13th, the N. W. wind ſtill prevailing, we could do nothing but lie on and off the land, without making any way. It blew very hard, and we had ſome fierce ſqualls, attended with heavy ſhowers of rain, which drove us back to where we had been four days before.

On

On the 14th, we were quite out of ſight of land; the wind continued to blow very ſtrong; we had great ſwells from the weſt; and our ſails being very tender, many of them were much torn in the gale.

On the 17th, in the morning, we were near land again, which ſeemed to be the fartheſt north, the land tending away from this point, which we called the North Cape to the South Weſt. This land was pretty high, with a table top. We ſaw no canoes, nor any inhabitants; but, in the evening, we ſaw ſome ſmoke on the high land.

On the 20th, the wind ſtill continuing weſterly, we got no farther than the laſt bluff point. We had ſome violent ſqualls of wind, with heavy rains, thunder, and lightening.

On the 21ſt, in the morning, the wind came about to the ſouth; but, as we were a conſiderable diſtance from ſhore, we could only ſtand to the weſtward, without being able to get near the land.

On the 24th, after having beat about for three days, we diſcovered land, which we ſuppoſed was the iſland of the Three Kings, though we could not bring it to appear any thing like the deſcribed figure of that iſland in Dalrymple's Book, having nothing of that broken appearance which that figure exhibits, forming one large clump of land, rather flat at the top, with eleven ſmall rocks lying in a row from it. It being calm, Mr. Banks went out in the ſmall boat; and we ſaw ſome birds ſo much like our iſland geeſe, that we could not have diſtinguiſhed the difference. We caught ſeveral of them, made them into a pye, and they taſted excellently.

On the 27th, in the morning, it blew very hard from the eaſt, all day, accompanied with heavy ſhowers of rain, and we brought the ſhip to under a reef main-ſail.

On

On the 28th, the wind veered about to the S. W. and blew from that quarter fiercer than it had done the day before from the eaſt; the ſea alſo ran very high, and we brought to under a balanced mizen, and a mizen ſtay-ſail.

On the 30th, we diſcovered land to leeward of us, which we took for Cape Maria Van Diemen; but as the wind continued ſtill very boiſterous, and the ſea ran very high, we did not venture to approach near it; we therefore tacked about, and ſtood to the N. W. intending to ſtand backwards and forwards till the weather ſhould be more moderate. In the evening, we diſcovered the iſland of the Three Kings, on our lee-bow, and tacked about, without attempting to weather it.

On the 31ſt, the wind blowing from the S. W. we did not approach the ſhore, but, in the afternoon, we ſaw the land very plain, and diſcovered a mountain which we had ſeen on the other ſide of the land; we called it Mount Camel, from its likeneſs to that animal: to the north of which it appears very ſandy and barren, having only here and there a green plat. The ſame neck of land we ſaw on the other ſide, which reaches to Cape Maria Van Diemen, and this tends to the S. E.

On the 3d of January, 1770, in the forenoon, we ſaw the land again; this was high flat table land, and tended away to the S. E. where we loſt ſight of it; the wind ſtill continued between the ſouth and weſt.

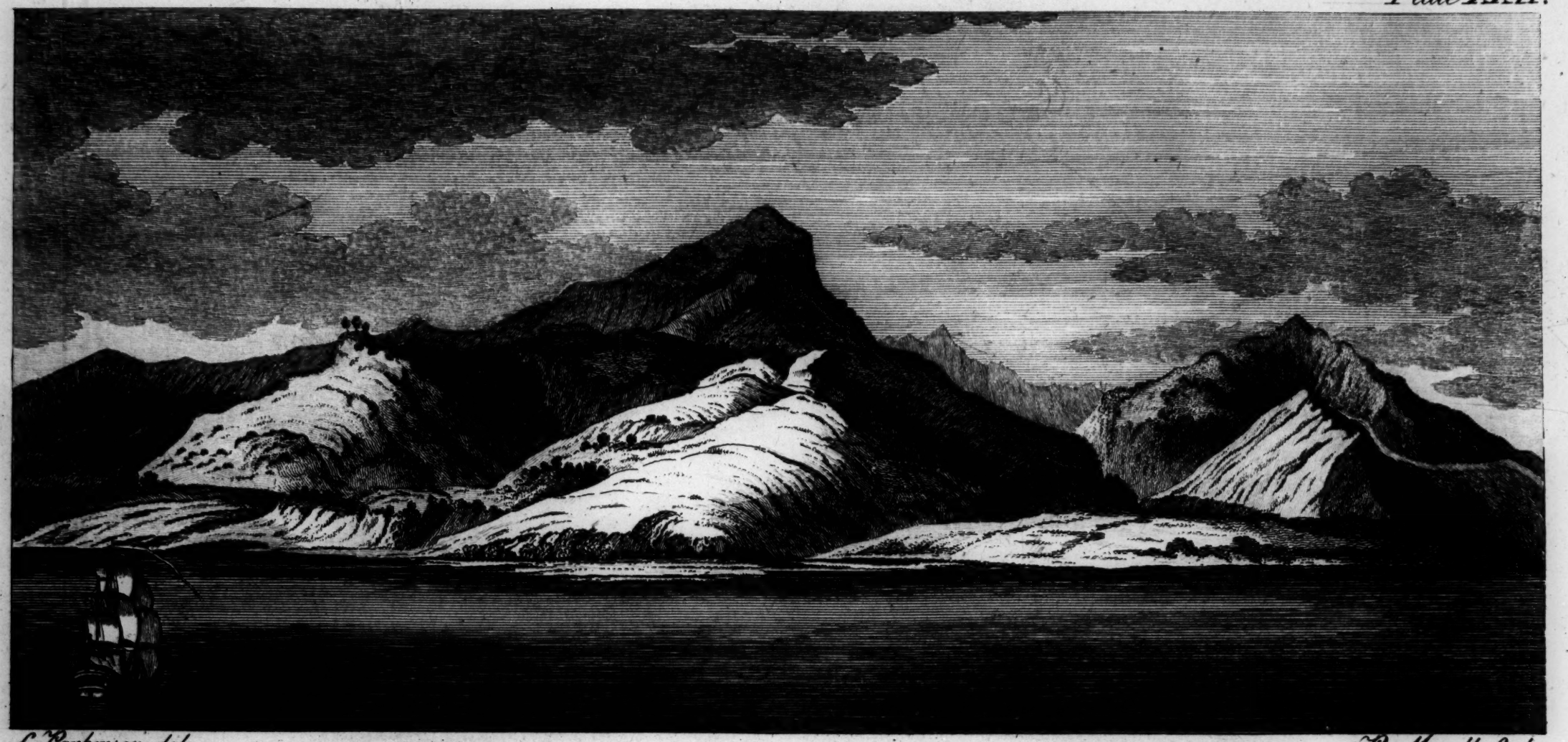
On the 4th, we ſtood along ſhore: the coaſt appeared very low, ſandy, and barren. About noon, the wind began to friſk and blow from the S. W. and fearing, if it ſhould blow freſher, that we might get foul on a lee-ſhore, we tacked about, and proceeded to the N. W. Before we tacked, we obſerved a bending of the land which we thought might be a bay, but it proved otherwiſe, and we therefore named it Falſe Bay.

On the 7th, we had light breezes and calms for ſeveral days, with fair weather, and were out of ſight of land. On that day we ſaw a ſun-fiſh, very ſhort and thick, having ſcarce any tail, but two large fins; it was as big as a ſhark, and of the ſame colour.

On

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 32

Plate XXII.



S. Parkinson del. *P. Mazell Sculp.*

View of the great Peak, & the adjacent Country, on the West Coast of New Zealand.

On the 9th, we had a pleaſant breeze from the N. E. the weather gloomy; the land in view low and level, tending away to the S. E. In the evening it appeared higher, and tended ſuddenly to the weſt; but we were not near enough to diſtinguiſh any thing upon it.

On the 10th, we had a fine breeze from the north, and paſſed a high ſloping land, covered with wood, where we had ſeen ſome ſmoke. A few leagues farther from this point, which we called Woody Point, we ſaw a ſmall flat iſland, or rock, which was almoſt covered with gannets, or ſoland geeſe; and therefore called it Gannet Iſland. Soon after we paſſed a point of land, at which time, ſeeing a number of albatroſſes on the ſea, we named it Albatroſs Point: This point ſtretched out a great way, and formed a ſmall harbour. As we proceeded on our courſe, the land, though level, appeared much higher, and pretty well cloathed with verdure. We ſaw a point of land which we called, from its appearance, Sugar-Loaf Point, near which are ſeveral ſmall iſlands; and, from their vicinity to the point, we named them Sugar-Loaf Iſles. The weather being ſtill gloomy, and the wind veering about to the S. W. we were obliged to ſtand off and on the land.

On the 11th, in the evening, we diſcovered a very peaked hill, which appeared to be as high as the peak of Teneriffe; [ſee pl. XXII.] and all the bottom part of it was covered with clouds in the ſame manner; we named it Mount Egmont.

The next morning, on the 12th, we approached nearer to it, but could not ſee the top of it, which was loſt in the clouds. From this peak the land declined gradually to a point on each ſide, one ending in the ſea, and the other ſtretching to the coaſt north of it, which was, in general, low and level, but covered with trees, as were alſo both ſides of the peak. When we were abreaſt of it we had very heavy ſhowers of rain, with thunder and lightening; and, at length, the peak itſelf was totally inveloped in darkneſs. In the night we ſaw a large fire. The point off this peak we called Cape Egmont.

On the 13th, early in the morning, we deſcried the top of the peak, which was ſtreaked with ſnow, and, finding the land tended away to the eaſt, we concluded that we were in a large bay.

On the 14th, we ſaw land ahead of us, and ſtill apprehended we were in a large bay. We alſo diſcovered ſeveral iſlands and very deep breaks in the land: The coaſt hereabout is very high, and the tops of the hills are covered with clouds; but, the weather being hazy, we ſaw nothing on the land excepting a fire lit up at night.

On the 15th, in the forenoon, having reached to the farther end of the ſuppoſed bay, we entered into a ſmaller, or rather a harbour, it being land-locked on every ſide. At the entrance of this harbour there are two iſlands, on the ſmalleſt of which we diſcovered a Hippa: we paſſed very near it, and the natives flocked in crouds to gaze at us. We ſtood in for a little cove, and anchored within two cables length of the ſhore, oppoſite to a ſmall rivulet which ran into the ſea. Some of our people went on ſhore, and ſhot ſome birds: we alſo hauled the ſein, and caught a large draught of fiſhes, ſome of which weighed twenty-one pounds; and, on the ſhore, we found muſcles, and other ſorts of ſhell-fiſh, in great plenty.

All the coves of this bay teem with fiſh of various kinds, ſuch as cuttle-fiſh, large breams, (ſome of which weighed twelve pounds, and were very delicious food, having the taſte of fine ſalmon,) ſmall grey breams, ſmall and large baracootas, flying gurnards, horſe-mackarel, dog-fiſh, ſoles, dabs, mullets, drums, ſcorpenas or rock-fiſh, cole-fiſh, the beautiful fiſh called chimera, and ſhaggs.

The manner in which the natives of this bay catch their fiſh is as follows:—They have a cylindrical net, extended by ſeveral hoops at the bottom, and contracted at the top; within the net they ſtick ſome pieces of fiſh, then let it down from the ſide of a canoe, and the fiſh, going in to feed, are caught with great eaſe.

The

The country, about the cove where we lay, is entirely covered with wood, and ſo full of a ſort of ſupple-jack, that it is difficult to paſs through it: there is alſo a little ſand-fly which is very troubleſome; and the bite of it is venomous, raiſing a bump upon the ſkin which itches very much. The tops of ſome of the hills, which at firſt appeared to be bare, we found covered with the fern plant, which grows up to about a man's height. The hills decline gently to the water's-edge, and leave no flat land excepting one place.

The woods abound with divers kinds of birds, ſuch as parrots, wood-pigeons, water-hens; three ſorts of birds having wattles; hawks; with a variety of birds that ſing all night. We alſo found a great quantity of a ſpecies of Philadelphus, which makes a good ſubſtitute for tea. At one particular place we met with a ſubſtance that appeared like a kid's ſkin, but it had ſo weak a texture, that we concluded it was not leather; and were afterward informed, by the natives, that it was gathered from ſome plant called Teegoomme: one of them had a garment made of it, which looked like their rug cloaks.

The air of the country, one would imagine, is very moiſt, and endued with ſome peculiar putreſcent qualities, as we found maggots in birds a few hours after they had been ſhot.

The natives came to us ſometimes, and behaved peaceably; but, to our ſurpriſe, we had adequate proofs that they are CANNIBALS. Some of our people, in the pinnace, went into a little cove, where one family reſided, and ſaw ſeveral human bones which appeared to have been lately dreſſed and picked; and were told, that a little while before, ſix of their enemies had fallen into their hands; four they killed and ate; the other two jumped into the water and eſcaped from them, but they were unfortunately drowned, and our people ſaw one of their bodies floating upon the water. The natives alſo brought us ſeveral human bones on board, and offered them to ſale, ſucking them in their mouths, and, by the ſigns which they made to us, evinced that they thought human fleſh delicious food. One day, in particular, they brought four ſkulls to ſell; but they rated

them very high. Theſe ſkulls had their brains taken out, and ſome of them their eyes, but the ſcalp and hair was left upon them. They looked as if they had been dried by the fire, or by the heat of the ſun. We alſo found human bones in the woods, near the ovens, where they uſed to partake of their horrid midnight repaſts: and we ſaw a canoe the baler of which was made of a man's ſkull. The natives ſeemed even to take pride in their cruelty, as if it was the moſt laudable virtue, inſtead of one of the worſt of moral vices; and ſhewed us the manner in which they diſpatched their priſoners; which was to knock them down with their patta pattoos, and then to rip them up.

The natives, in this part of New Zealand, [ſee pl. XXIII.] wear large bunches of feathers on their heads, and their garments in a ſingular manner, juſt as Abel Taſmen, the perſon who, about one hundred and fifty years ago, diſcovered this land, has figured in his work. They were not deſirous of any thing we had except nails, which they ſoon diſcovered to be uſeful.

When theſe people are pleaſed on any particular occaſion, they expreſs it by crying Ai, and make a cluck with their tongues not unlike a hen's when ſhe calls her chickens.

We heard a great cry, or howling, at the Hippa every night, and, moſt likely, at that time they were cutting and ſlaſhing themſelves, according to their cuſtom, which is done with a piece of green ſtone, ſhell, or ſhark's tooth, which they drive into their fleſh, and draw it along, beginning at their feet and continuing it to their heads.

While we lay here, ſome of our people went toward the Hippa in a boat; ſeveral of the natives came out to welcome them; moſt likely they took it to be a traverſe, and Mr. Monkhouſe ſhot at them. An old man came in a few days after and told us one perſon was dead of a wound which he received. In this Hippa there are about thirty-two houſes, containing upwards of two hundred inhabitants. Some of our people ſaw the bones of a girl, the fleſh of which, they ſaid, they ate the day before. Another party of our people, going to an iſle on the other ſide of the



S. Parkinson del.

T. Chambers Sculp.

The Heads of Six Men Natives of New Zealand, ornamented According to the Mode of that Country.

Plate XXIV.



S. Parkinson del. J. Newton Sculp

View of an Arched Rock, on the Coast of New Zealand; with an Hippa, or Place of Retreat, on the Top of it.

the bay, met with a canoe, and were told, that a young girl had been taken from them.

There are many ſmall iſlands around that appear to be entirely barren; and we ſaw no inhabitants upon this excepting thoſe that belong to the Hippa; and they neither ſow nor plant any thing, but live chiefly on fiſh, and on their neighbours when they can catch them.

We ſaw one of their Hippas which was ſituated on a very high rock, hollow underneath, forming a moſt grand natural arch, one ſide of which was connected with the land; the other roſe out of the ſea. Underneath this arch a ſmall veſſel might have ſailed. [See pl. XXIV.] It was near a pleaſant bay, and almoſt inacceſſible: one of the natives came out and waved a large garment, or piece of cloth, to us as we paſſed along.

Their canoes were very ſtately ones: very few of the natives are tataowed: we aſked them if their anceſtors had not told them of ſuch a ſhip as ours that they had ſeen in their time, but they appeared to be entirely ignorant of it. Theſe cannibals told us, that the people, who belonged to thoſe they had ſlain and eaten, were coming to them, over the hills, to kill them the next day, but it proved a falſe alarm.

On the 1ſt of February, we had a ſtrong wind from the N. E. The hawſer with which we moored the ſhip was broke by the ſtrain of the ſea, it being faſtened on ſhore to a tree, and we were obliged to let go another bower. It rained all this day and part of the next, continuing, without intermiſſion, for thirty-two hours.

On the 6th, we left the bay, which we called Cannibal Bay, having been in it about three weeks. The captain called it Charlotte's Sound. The two points, which form the entrance, were named Cape Koomarroo, and Point Jackſon. The natives call the land about it Totarranooe. We bent our courſe to an opening at the entrance of this bay, on the eaſt, which we ſaw on our coming into it, concluding it a paſſage between the north and ſouth part of this iſland. In the evening we were in the mouth of the ſtraits, where we were becalmed. On

a ſudden we were carried toward a parcel of broken iſlands, or rather rocks, which lie at the entrance of the ſtraits; the two largeſt we named the Two Brothers. Being alarmed, we ran to the poop of the ſhip, where we heard a great noiſe, and ſaw the appearance of breakers, upon which we drove bodily aſtern; neared the iſlands quickly; let go our anchor; and, before we had veered away 150 fathoms of cable, we found ourſelves amongſt theſe ſuppoſed breakers, which proved to be a ſtrong tide that ſet through the ſtraits; it made a very great ripling, eſpecially near the iſlands, where the water, running in heaps, bears, and whirlpools, made a very great noiſe in its paſſage. Theſe ſtraits run nearly in a north and ſouth direction.

On the 7th, we weighed anchor, and proceeded along the ſtraits with the tide and a fine breeze, which ſet us through with great rapidity. At the entrance into the ſtraits, from the north, there is a ſmall iſland on the north ſide, near a point of land on the main; this iſland we called Entry Iſland. The land on the ſouth ſide is very high, and but thinly cloathed, though we ſaw here and there a fine level. At one part, in particular, the land was very low, and ſeemed to form an entrance. We ſaw a very long row of high trees, like thoſe at Hawke's bay, and at Ooahaowragee, or the river Thames; and it is probably the mouth of ſome river. We called this bay Cloudy Bay; oppoſite to which, on the other ſide of the ſtraits, is a cape or point of land which the natives of Cannibal Bay call Teerawitte. Here is alſo a great number of hills, and one much higher than the reſt, having its ſummit covered with ſnow, which we ſaw at a great diſtance. The north coaſt tended away eaſtward; and the ſouth to the S. S. W. which we followed till the night cloſed in upon us; then the wind chopped about; and, being willing to ſatisfy ourſelves whether the north part of this land was an iſland, we reſolved to ſail as far north as Cape Turnagain. Theſe ſtraits, which we named Cook's Straits, are about thirteen miles long, and fourteen broad. The two eaſtermoſt points of which we called Cape Campbell and Cape Palliſer. The flood tide comes ſtrong in from the ſouthward, and, on the days of new and full moon, it is high water about eleven o'clock.

On the 8th, we ſailed along the ſouthern coaſt of this iſland: the weather was hazy, but we diſcovered many extenſive lawns, with ſome high hills, the tops of which

which were moſtly flat. In the afternoon, three canoes came off to us; two of them were large and handſome. The natives in them, who ſeemed to have been cut and mangled in ſeveral parts of their bodies, behaved peaceably; and, by aſking for nails, we concluded they had heard of us from the people of ſome other iſlands where we had been. They were much like the natives of Mataroowkaow, a village in Tolaga Bay; being very neatly dreſt, having their hair knotted on the crown of their heads in two bunches, one of which was Tamoou, or plaited, and the wreath bound round them the ſame. In one of the canoes there was an old man who came on board, attended by one of the natives; he was tataowed all over the face, with a ſtreak of red paint over his noſe, and acroſs his cheek. His brow, as well as the brows of many others who were with him, was much furrowed; and the hair of his head and beard quite ſilvered with age. He had on a flaxen garment, ornamented with a beautiful wrought border; and under it a petticoat, made of a ſort of cloth which they call Aooree Waòw: on his ears hung a bunch of teeth, and an ear-ring of Poonamoo, or green ſtone. For an Indian, his ſpeech was ſoft, and his voice ſo low that we could hardly hear it. By his dreſs, carriage, and the reſpect paid to him, we ſuppoſed him to be a perſon of diſtinction amongſt them.

We obſerved a great difference betwixt the inhabitants on this ſide of the land, north of Cook's Straits, and thoſe of the ſouth. The former are tall, well-limbed, clever fellows; have a deal of tataow, and plenty of good cloaths; but the latter are a ſet of poor wretches, who, though ſtrong, are ſtinted in their growth, and ſeem to want the ſpirit or ſprightlineſs of the northern Indians. Few of them are tataowed, or have their hair oiled and tied up; and their canoes are but mean.

On the 9th, at noon, latitude ſouth, we had a good view of Cape Turnagain. We hauled in our wind to S. W. to make the land on the other ſide of Cook's Straits. The coaſt we ſailed along was lower, and had many white clayey and chalky cliffs upon it. We paſſed two points of land to which we gave the names of Caſtle Point and Flat Point.

On

On the 14th, we paſſed Cook's Straits, without ſeeing them, on the eaſt ſide of * Toaipoonamoo. The land conſiſts of high ridges of mountains, whoſe tops, ſtreaked with ſnow, had but little verdure upon them; and, at the bottom of them, we ſaw but little low land.

In the afternoon, four double canoes, in which were fifty-ſeven people, came off to us; they had ſome leaves about their heads, but few cloaths on their bodies, and ſeemed to be poor wretches. They kept aloof from us, nor could we perſuade them to traffic with us.

On the 16th, we ſailed along ſhore, and had frequent calms. About noon we paſſed a broad opening which ſeemed to divide the land; on the N. W. ſide of which is a ſmall bay, which we named Gore's Bay. In the evening the land tended away to the S.W. and formed in various bluff points, and was, within, of a middling height, very broken, and ſomewhat bare. We ſaw ſome ſmoke, but were not near enough to make any accurate obſervations. We paſſed alſo the appearance of ſeveral good harbours.

On the 17th, we ſaw more land which ſtill tended away to the S.W. and, it is probable, the ſtraits we ſaw is a paſſage between the main or land we ſailed along the day before and the iſland or land we ſaw this day; or this may, perhaps, be a continuation of the larger. About the middle of this iſland, which we called Banks's Iſland, there ſeems to be a fine large bay. We hauled in our wind, and ſtood to the eaſt, one of the lieutenants being perſuaded that he ſaw land in that quarter; but, in the evening, we bore away to the ſouth, and, on the 18th, Latitude 45° 16′, we hauled in our wind, and ſtood to the weſt, being certain that we could not miſs of land if there was any ſo far to the ſouth. In the evening we ſaw vaſt ſhoals of grampuſſes and bottle-noſed porpoiſes.

On the 19th, ſtanding ſtill to the weſtward, with a briſk breeze, in the forenoon, we diſcovered high land ſouthward of us, being then, by our reckoning,

* Or the Land of Poonamoo, which is the name by which the natives diſtinguiſh the ſouthern diviſion of this iſland, and where the Poonamoo, or Green Stone, is found. The northern diviſion of New Zealand is called by them Eaheino-Mauwe.

thirty-

thirty-three leagues to the weſtward, and eight ſouthward of the land we had parted from when we ſailed to the eaſt. We hauled in our wind and ſtood for it.

On the 20th, in the morning, we were near the land, which formed an agreeable view to the naked eye. The hills were of a moderate height, having flats that extended from them a long way, bordered by a perpendicular rocky cliff next to the ſea; but, when viewed through our glaſſes, the land appeared very barren, having only a few trees in the valleys, or furrows of the hills, and had no ſigns of inhabitants. The air was very ſharp and cold.

Having beat to windward for ſeveral days without gaining any way, with the weather gloomy and very cold, on Saturday, the 24th, we had a freſh breeze from the north, which carried us round the outermoſt point, which we called Cape Saunders: beyond which the land tended away to the S. W.

The next day, the 25th, we had variable winds and calms till the afternoon; and then we had the wind from the S. W. which was directly againſt us: it blew very violently, and we were obliged to go under fore and main ſails; and tore our fore-ſail in pieces. The land thereabout was pretty high, indifferently well covered with trees, but had no ſigns of inhabitants.

On the 27th, it continued blowing hard from the S. W. we lay to all day: at length the wind abated, but continued ſtill in our teeth. Thermometer 46.

On the 4th of March, after having beat about near a week, by the favour of a breeze from the north, we got ſight of land again, which tended away to the S. W. and by W. and appeared to be of great extent. We had a continual rolling ſwell from the S. W. and ſaw the appearance of a harbour, which we named Mourlineux's Harbour, after the name of the maſter of our ſhip. We had light breezes and calms till the ninth; and, at the dawn of that day, we narrowly eſcaped running the ſhip upon a ledge, or parcel of craggy rocks; ſome of which were but juſt ſeen above water. They were luckily diſcovered by the midſhipman's going to the maſt head. The breeze being moderate, we put the helm a-lee, and were delivered from this imminent danger by the good providence of God. The land,

which we then ſaw at a conſiderable diſtance, ſeemed to be an iſland, having a great opening between it and the land which we had paſſed before; but, the captain deſigning to go round, we ſteered for the ſouth point, hoping it was the laſt. This large opening we named South-Eaſt Bay; on the N. W. ſide of which there is a ſmall long iſland, that we called Bench Iſland. We ſtood out to ſea, but, meeting with contrary winds, we beat to windward for a conſiderable time: at length, the wind coming fair, we ſteered weſterly, and, unexpectedly, found ourſelves between two large ſhoals, which had ſome rocks upon them; but we fortunately eſcaped them. We called theſe ſhoals The Traps. Toward night, we got ſo far round as to make the point bear N. N. E. and then we ſaw ſome kind of ſtuff upon it that glittered very much, but could not diſcover what it was compoſed of. This day the weather was more moderate than it had been for many days; and being one of the inferior officers birth day, it was celebrated by a peculiar kind of feſtival; a dog was killed that had been bred on board; the hind quarters were roaſted; and a pye was made of the fore quarters, into the cruſt of which they put the fat; and of the viſcera they made a haggis.

On the 10th, we ſtood out a conſiderable way to ſea; and, on the 11th, in the morning, fetched the land, and approached near it. It had the appearance of a cluſter of iſlands, or a bay with a large break, being divided by a number of valleys and peaked hills, many of which were pretty well covered with wood, and had ſome ſnow on the tops of them; but we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants. We called this bay South-Weſt Bay, near which lies a ſmall iſland, that we named Solander's Iſle. Having contrary winds we were driven back as far as 47° 45′ ſouth latitude; but, the wind coming round again, we ſteered north-weſterly, and made a point of land, which we named the Weſt Cape. We went round this cape; on the N. E. ſide of which there is a ſmall bay; we called it Duſky Bay; and the N. W. point of it we called Five Fingers Point, about which we ſaw ſeveral rocks.

On the 13th, we ſailed along the weſtern coaſt with a very briſk breeze from the ſouth. The land appeared very romantic, having mountains piled on mountains to an amazing height; but they ſeemed to be uninhabited. We ſaw the appearance of ſome good harbours, one of which, larger than the reſt, we called

called Doubtful Harbour; but night coming on we did not venture into any of them.

On the 14th, we ſailed along ſhore with a pleaſant breeze; the land roſe immediately from the water's edge to a very great height. Some of the higheſt hills were covered with ſnow, and the others with wood; but we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants. We paſſed ſeveral breaks in the land, which might be good harbours, but we did not enter into any of them. We ſaw, this day, a great number of albatroſſes.

On the 16th, having a breeze, we ſailed along the ſhore of the land we had paſſed the day before, which appeared as wild and romantic as can be conceived. Rocks and mountains, whoſe tops were covered with ſnow, roſe in view one above another from the water's edge: and thoſe near the ſhore were cloathed with wood, as well as ſome of the valleys between the hills, whoſe ſummits reached the clouds. We ſaw a break in the land which we thought might be a good harbour, but it proved only a ſmall open bay, we therefore called it Miſtaken Bay. As we ſailed along we paſſed a broken point, that had a flat top, from which the water poured down into the ſea, and formed three grand natural caſcades. This point we named Caſcades Point. On the N. E. ſide of it there was a bay which we called Open Bay.

On the 20th, we met with contrary winds, which carried us away to the weſtward; but, the wind coming favourable again, we reſumed our former courſe, and came up with a head of land which we named Cape Foul Wind.

On the 24th, we ſaw a point of land which we called Rock's Point, and ſoon after met with a Cape; and, when we got round it, found ourſelves in a large bay, but did not anchor in it. The land tended away to the S. E. and, at the bottom of the bay, there is probably a river. We continued our courſe to the S. E. and came up with a large tract of land ſtretching a good way from the main to a point, near which there is a ſmall iſland. We named this point Cape Stephens; and the iſland Stephens Iſle. Having weathered the point we found ourſelves in a

large bay, which we called Admiralty Bay. In the mouth of this bay there are ſeveral ſmall iſlands, which we named Admiralty Iſles.

On the 26th, in the evening, we anchored in the Bay, which we found was about ten leagues N.W. of Charlotte's Sound, or Cannibal Bay, after having endured the dangers of foul winds, and the tedious ſuſpenſe of many calms*. The inhabitants of Cannibal Bay, where we were on the 6th of February, told us, that we might ſail round the ſouth land in four days, but we had been near ſeven weeks in making the tour. There is no low land hereabout, the hills riſing from the water's edge. Since we came from Charlotte's Sound, we ſaw no ſigns of inhabitants, except one ſmoke, which, perhaps, aroſe from ſome other than the hand of man; for it would ſeem that this land was almoſt entirely uninhabited, except Charlotte's Sound; and it has all the appearance of a cluſter of iſlands, through which there are various ſtraits, though we had no time to diſcover them. This ſecond part of the land is about the ſize of the other, and the whole together is as large as Great-Britain.

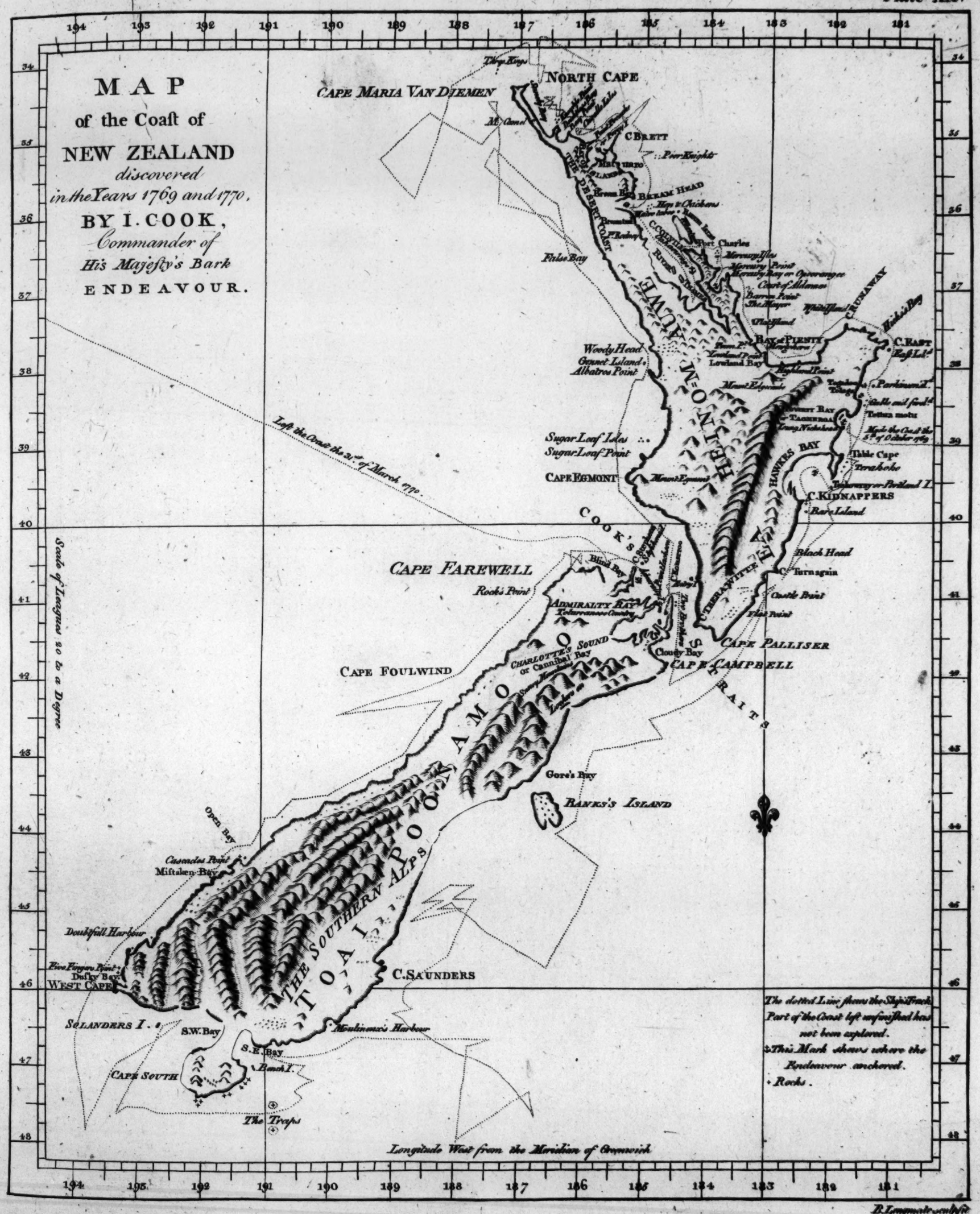
In this bay we ſaw ſome deſerted houſes, but no inhabitants; and the land about it is more wild and not ſo flat as Charlotte's Sound; but the bay abounded as plentifully with fiſh, and we caught a great quantity with hooks and lines, which were diſtributed amongſt the ſhip's company. We had now paſſed near ſix month, on the coaſt of New Zealand; had ſurveyed it on every ſide, and diſcovered it to be an iſland near three hundred leagues in length; inhabited by Cannibals, accuſtomed to the carnage of war from their infancy, and peculiarly undaunted, as well as inſenſible of danger.

The captain having fulfilled his orders, it was at his option to ſtay as much longer in theſe ſeas as the ſafety of the ſhip and proviſions would admit; and to return home either by the Eaſt-Indies or Cape Horn. Conſidering that Cape Horn was at a great diſtance from this bay; that the ſeaſon of the year was at hand which is the moſt unfavourable for going into ſo high a latitude; and that at the preſent time,

* The Map annexed, in which the ſhip's track is accurately marked, will give the reader an idea of the fatigue and danger which attended our traverſe. [See pl. XXV.]

and

MAP
of the Coaſt of
NEW ZEALAND
discovered
in the Years 1769 and 1770,
BY I. COOK,
Commander of
His Majeſty's Bark
ENDEAVOUR.



BRITISH MUSEUM 26 NOV 52

and for five months paſt, the monſoons prevailed in the Chineſe ſeas; it was thought beſt to proceed weſt to the coaſt of New Holland, and ſo to the northward along it, in order to find a convenient refreſhing place; then to ſearch for the ſuppoſed Straits between New Holland and New Guinea, (which, it is thought, admiral Torrey went through;) and along the north coaſt of New Holland, to the iſland of Java; but, if theſe could not be found, it was propoſed to proceed along the coaſt to Dampier's Straits, which lie between New Guinea and New Britain; then to croſs the line, and ſail down among the ſpice iſlands to Java, as we were in want of many kinds of proviſions, particularly ſugar, ſalt, oil, tea, and tobacco: our ſpirits alſo very low: and, as to bread, we had not had any for upwards of ſix months, and our ſails were nearly worn out.

Something has already been mentioned reſpecting the language of the New-Zealanders, and of its affinity to that of the people of Otaheite; the following Vocabulary will more fully ſhew this agreement, which is a very extraordinary circumſtance, and leads us to conclude that one place was originally peopled from the other, though they are at near two thouſand miles diſtance, and nothing but the ocean intervenes, at leaſt to our knowledge; and ſuch a long navigation, we ſhould hardly believe, could be practicable in their ſmall canoes, the only veſſels that they appear to have ever poſſeſſed; yet what ſhould lead too diſtinct people, having no communication with each other, to affix the ſame ſounds to the ſame things, would be hard to account for in any other manner. This opinion is farther corroborated, by comparing their cuſtoms and manners, as alſo their inſtruments of war and houſehold utenſils, which will be found to agree in many particulars. The migration was probably from New-Zealand to Otaheite; as the inhabitants of the former place were totally unacquainted with the uſe of bows and arrows till we firſt taught them; whereas the people of the latter iſland uſe them with great dexterity, having doubtleſs diſcovered the uſe of them by ſome accident after their ſeparation; and it cannot be ſuppoſed that the New-Zealanders would have loſt ſo beneficial an acquiſition, if they had ever been acquainted with it.

A VOCABULARY

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE of NEW ZEALAND.

Papa,	*Father.*
Hetamàéh,	*A boy, or ſon.*
He aowpohó,	*The head.*
He ai,	*The brow.*
He matta,	*The eyes.*
He toogge matta,	*The eye-brows.*
He gammo,	*The eye-lids.*
He eih,	*The noſe.*
He peeapeea,	*The noſtrils.*
He papaeh,	*The cheeks.*
He gaōwai,	*The mouth.*
He neeho,	*The teeth.*
He gooteh,	*The lips.*
Haiàeeò,	*The tongue.*
Egoorree,	*A dog.*
Teyka,	*Fiſh.*
Hewhài,	*A ſkate.*
Eraperape,	*The fiſh called Chimæra.*
Hepaooa,	*Ear-ſhells.*
Hekohooà,	*Small ear-ſhells.*
Heràiyanno,	*The ſmall biting fly.*
Heaow,	*A leaf.*
Hèànoohe,	*Fern root.*
Tracaow,	*Wood.*
Po whattoo,	*A ſtone.*
Whakabeete,	*The large peaked hill.*
Hewai,	*Water.*

Hèàwhài,

Hèàwhài,	*A houſe.*
Patéeà,	*A hedge or fence.*
Ewhàò,	*A nail.*
Tochee,	*A hatchet, or adze.*
Eëi,	*Victuals.*
Eàowtè,	*Indian cloth.*
Hecacahoo,	*A garment.*
Opoonamoo,	*A green ear-ring.*
Potai,	*The feather ornament on their head.*
Heebeekee,	*A bunch of ſcarlet feathers which they ſtick in their hair.*
Emaho,	*Tataow.*
Kaowaowaow,	*A ſmall flute.*
Hewaca,	*A canoe.*
Hewhaiwhai,	*A bile.*
Hoggee,	*To paddle.*
Patoopatoo,	*To throw ſtones, to threaten.*
Oweerree,	*To roll up.*
Orero,	*To ſpeak, or a ſpeech.*
Apoorotoo,	*Good.*
Ekeeno,	*Bad.*
Matto,	*Steep.*
Mai whattoo,	*Stronger, or very ſtrong.*
Keeànooe,	*Too ſmall.*
Keeàmaow,	*Larger.*
A, a,	*Yes.*
Kaowra,	*No.*
Na, na,	*What ſay you?*
Eeha, teneega?	*What's that? or what call you that?*
Eta eta,	*Look you; here, here.*
Ma dooge dooge,	*Let me ſee it, or let me look.*

NUMERATION.

NUMERATION.

Katahè,	*One.*
Karooa,	*Two.*
Katarroo,	*Three.*
Kawha,	*Four.*
Kareema,	*Five.*
Kàònoo,	*Six.*
Kawheetoo,	*Seven.*
Kawarroo,	*Eight.*
Kàeeva,	*Nine.*
Kacahaowroo,	*Ten.*

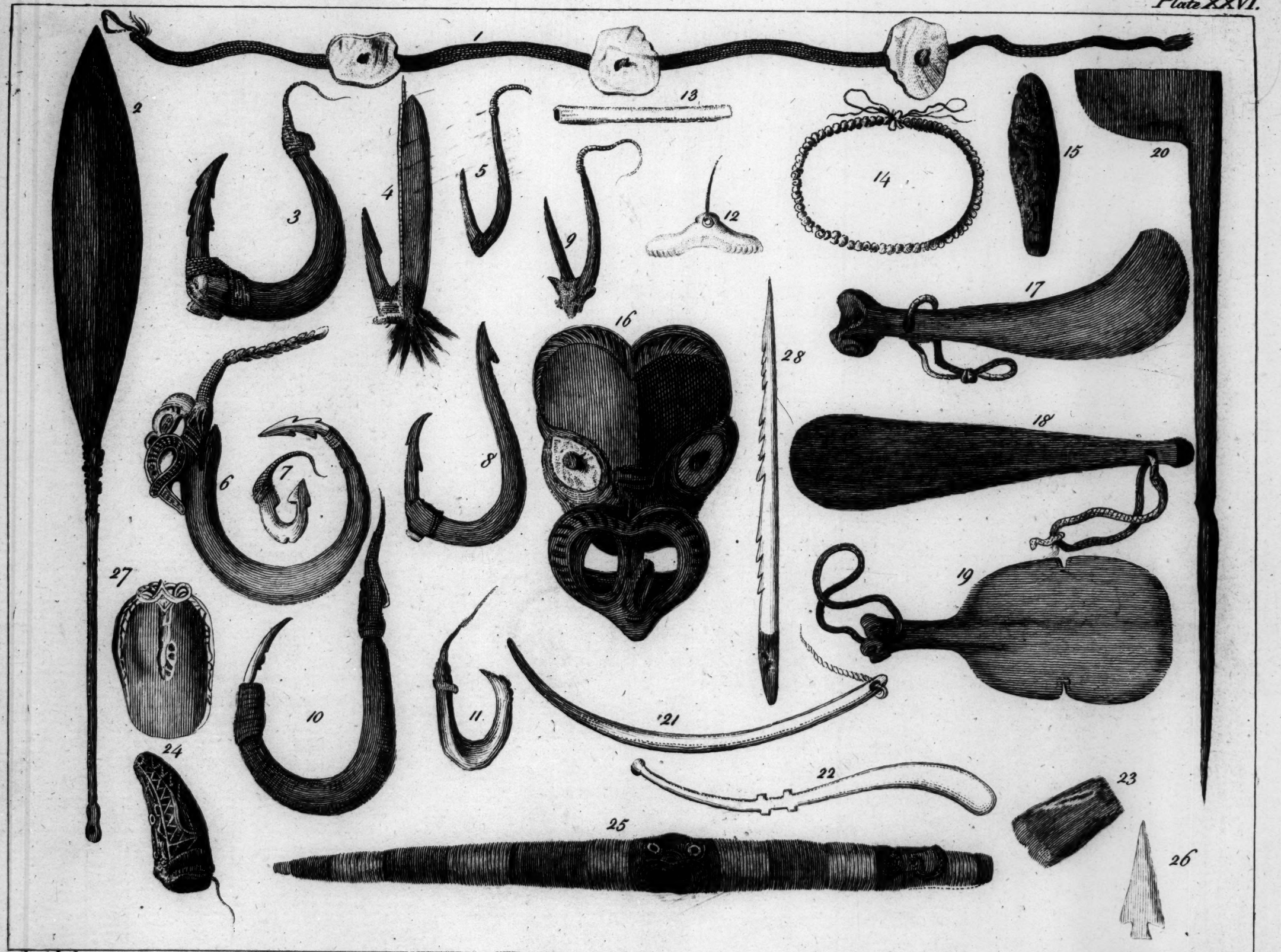
Having given a plate, containing principally the figures of the New-Zealand houſehold and warlike INSTRUMENTS, it may be proper here to give a deſcription of them. [See pl. XXVI.]

Fig. 1. An Ornament for the Neck, made of three round pieces of Auris Marina, or ear-ſhell, the inſide of which is a beautiful coloured pearl. Theſe pieces are notched on the edges, and ſtrung on a piece of plaited tape, made of white flax, and coloured red. It hangs looſely about the neck, and is two feet, eight inches and a half long.

2. One of their common Paddles; when uſed it is held by one hand at the top of the handle, in which there is a hole, and by the other at the bottom, where it is carved very neatly, being five feet, nine inches and a half long.

3. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone, which is tied on with twine; three inches and three quarters long.

4. A



S. H. Grimm del. T. Chambers Sc.

Various kinds of Instruments Utensils &c, of the Inhabitants of New Zealand, with some Ornaments &c, of the People of Terra del Fuego & New Holland.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 32

4. A Fiſh-hook, made of two pieces of bone tied together; the line is faſtened both at top and bottom: and, to the latter part, they tie ſome ſmall feathers. The length of this hook is 4 ⅛ inches.

5. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, pointed with bone; about two inches and a half long.

6. A large Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone, having the end, to which the line is faſtened, curiouſly carved; eight inches and a half long.

7. A Fiſh-hook, made of human bone; one inch and a quarter long.

8. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, pointed with ſhell; five inches ⅛ in length.

9. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with a ſubſtance that looked like one part of the beak of a ſmall bird; two inches and a half long.

10. A Fiſh-hook, made of wood, and pointed with bone; three inches and a half long.

11. A Fiſh-hook, made of bone; one inch and a quarter long.

12. An Ornament made of bone, probably of ſome deceaſed relation, and worn in the ear; one inch and three quarters long.

13. and 14. are treated of in the accounts of Terra del Fuego and New-Holland.

15. A piece of Wood, part of the head of a canoe, ſingularly carved; nine inches and a quarter in length.

16. A favourite Ornament, which reſembles a human face, made of wood, coloured red, and is much like ſome of the Roman maſks. The eyes are made

of the fine coloured ear-ſhell mentioned No. 1, laid into the wood. This was ſix inches long; but they have different ſizes. Some of the ſmaller ones have handles carved very ingeniouſly; theſe they frequently held up when they approached the ſhip: perhaps it may be the figure of ſome idol which they worſhip.

17, 18, and 19, are Figures of Patta-pattoos, or War-bludgeons. They have holes in the handles of them, through which a ſtring is paſſed and tied round the wriſt when they make uſe of them. Numbers 17 and 19, are made of wood; the former is about fourteen inches long, and the latter twelve. Number 18 is about fourteen inches in length, made of a hard black ſtone, a kind of baſaltes, and ſimilar to the ſtone of which the Otaheiteans paſte-beaters and hatchets are made.

20. Is a kind of Battle-axe, uſed either as a lance or as a patta-pattoo. The length of theſe is from five to ſix feet. The middle part of them is very ingeniouſly carved.

21. An Ivory Needle, made of the tooth of ſome large marine animal, with which they faſten on their cloaks. This is about ſix inches $\frac{1}{2}$ in length; but they have of various ſizes; and ſome of them are made of the circular edge of the ear-ſhell mentioned in No. 1.

22. An Inſtrument made of the bone of ſome large animal, probably of a grampus, which is uſed ſometimes as a paddle, and at others as a patta-pattoo, and is about five feet long.

23. A Wedge or Chiſel, made of the green ſtone, or Poonammoo, as they call it, and ſometimes of the Baſaltes. Theſe wedges they ſometimes tie to a wooden handle, and then uſe them as hatchets and hoes. They are of various ſizes, from one to eight inches in length.

24. A Whiſtle, made of wood, having the out-ſide curiouſly carved. Beſides the mouth-hole they have ſeveral for the fingers to play upon. Theſe, which are worn

worn about the neck, are three inches and a half in length, and yield a ſhrill ſound.

25. A Trumpet, nineteen inches and a half in length, made of a hard brown wood, which they ſplit, and carefully hollow out each ſide ſo as to fit neatly again, leaving an edge on each ſide; and joining them together, they are bound tight with withes made of cane: it is broadeſt in the middle, which is rather flat, and gradually tapers to the ends that are open. In the middle of it there is a large hole which repreſents the mouth of a figure ſomewhat like a human one, having hands and feet, the parts of which are carved round the inſtrument: the head is not unlike the maſk, No. 16. Another ſuch like maſk is alſo carved near one end of the trumpet. They produce a harſh ſhrill ſound.

26. Is ſpoken of in the account of the people of Terra del Fuego.

27. A ſingular kind of hand-ſcoop, or water-bailer, made of one piece of wood: the handle of it proceeds from the edge and hangs over the middle, and both it and the edge are very ingeniouſly carved. It is about eleven inches long, eight inches wide, and near ſix inches deep under the handle.

28. The head of a ſpear, made of bone, about ſix inches in length.

A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majeſty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

PART III.

ON the 31ſt, in the morning, we weighed anchor, having a fine breeze from the S. E. left the coaſt of New Zealand, and ſteered our courſe toward New Holland, taking our departure from a point of land near Blind Bay, which point we named Cape Farewell. We had fine weather and a fair wind till the 9th; then we ſaw one of the tropic birds, although we were in latitude 38° 34′, thermometer 73. We were becalmed nine days, from the 9th to the 17th, and then the wind blew from the S. S. W. and S. W. and we had a broken ſea that cauſed the ſhip to pitch and roll very much at the ſame time; we ſhipped a ſea fore and aft, which deluged the decks, and had like to have waſhed ſeveral of us overboard: we were then in latitude 38° 46′ and 22 degrees weſt of Cape Farewell, out of ſight of land: ſo that the land of Van Diemen, if not

an

an iſland, muſt have tended away abruptly tothe eaſt, or we ſhould have ſeen it before this time. We continued our courſe, but nothing worthy of note occurred till the 19th, in the morning, and then we diſcovered the land of New Holland, extending a great way to the ſouth, and to the eaſtward. It is moderately high: part of it appeared to be flat, and covered with ſand; but, the weather being foggy, we had not a good view of it. We were obliged to ſteer E. N. E. to clear it; and ſaw three water ſpouts, one of which continued very near a quarter of an hour. Latitude 37° 51′.

On the 20th, we ſailed along ſhore with a fine briſk breeze, but we found no harbour. The land appeared rather level, with here and there a gentle aſcent covered entirely with wood, ſome of which appeared large. About noon we ſaw ſome ſmoke aſcending out of a wood near the ſea ſide. Latitude 36° 51′.

On the 21ſt, we had fine clear weather, and a briſk gale: the coaſt appeared much the ſame as it did the day before, excepting that it was rather lower. In the evening the land appeared very low and ſtrait, ſtretching away to the N.E. and was well covered with trees. We ſaw ſome clouds of ſmoke riſing from them a good way up the country, but we found no harbour. Latitude 35° 51′.

On the 22d, the coaſt made a good view, being flat, level, and covered with verdure. The hills within land were remarkably flat: we diſcovered five men upon them, through our glaſſes, who were quite naked. It is probable they live upon the produce of the earth, as we did not ſee any canoes, and the coaſt ſeems to be unfavourable for fiſhing. Latitude 35° 27′.

On the 25th, we were in latitude 34° 22′. The weather was very fine, but we were often becalmed. The land appeared ſtill flat, remarkably level, and ſtrait on the top. We ſaw ſeveral fires along the coaſt lit up one after another, which might have been deſigned as ſignals to us.

On the 27th, in the morning, the wind being againſt us, we ſtood off and on ſhore. At noon, being about one mile from land, ſome of our men were ſent on ſhore in a boat, which ſoon returned, not being able to land for the ſurf,

which

which ran very high all along the coaſt. They eſpied three men, ſitting on the beach, who were naked, and of a very dark colour; but, on the boat's approaching nearer toward them, they fled into the woods. Our people alſo diſcovered ſeveral canoes drawn upon the beach, and a kind of houſe or wig-wam adjacent. We alſo, from the ſhip, ſaw five men walking, two of whom carried a canoe on their ſhoulders. The country looked very pleaſant and fertile; and the trees, quite free from underwood, appeared like plantations in a gentleman's park.

On the 28th, we got into a fine bay, and ſome of our people went on ſhore on one ſide of it, where we ſaw ſome houſes. On our approaching the ſhore, two men, with different kinds of weapons, came out and made toward us. Their countenance beſpoke diſpleaſure; they threatened us, and diſcovered hoſtile intentions, often crying to us, Warra warra wai. We made ſigns to them to be peaceable, and threw them ſome trinkets; but they kept aloof, and dared us to come on ſhore. We attempted to frighten them by firing off a gun loaded with ſmall ſhot; but attempted it in vain. One of them repaired to a houſe immediately, and brought out a ſhield, of an oval figure, painted white in the middle, with two holes in it to ſee through, and alſo a wooden ſword, and then they advanced boldly, [ſee pl. XXVII.] gathering up ſtones as they came along, which they threw at us. After we had landed, they threw two of their lances at us; one of which fell between my feet. Our people fired again, and wounded one of them; at which they took the alarm and were very frantic and furious, ſhouting for aſſiſtance, calling Hala, hala, mae; that is, (as we afterwards learned,) Come hither; while their wives and children ſet up a moſt horrid howl. We endeavoured to pacify them, but to no purpoſe, for they ſeemed implacable, and, at length, ran howling away, leaving their wives and children, who hid themſelves in one of the huts behind a piece of bark. After looking about us a little while, we left ſome nails upon the ſpot and embarked, taking with us their weapons; and then proceeded to the other ſide of the bay, where we had ſeen a number of people, as we came in, round a fire, ſome of whom were painted white, having a ſtreak round their thighs, two below their knees, one like a ſaſh over their ſhoulders, which ran diagonally downwards, and another acroſs their foreheads. Both men and women were quite naked, very lean and raw-boned; their complexion was dark, their hair black and frizzled, their heads unadorned, and the beards of the men buſhy.



S. Parkinson del. T. Chambers Sc.

Two of the Natives of New-Holland, Advancing to Combat.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 52

bushy. Their canoes were made of one piece of bark, gathered at the two ends, and extended in the middle by two sticks. Their paddles were very small, two of which they used at one time; and we found a large lump of yellow gum in their gigs which seemed to be for striking fish. Some of their weapons had a kind of chisel fixed at their ends, but of what substance they were formed we could not learn.

The natives often reconnoitred us, but we could not prevail on them to come near us or to be social; for, as soon as we advanced, they fled as nimbly as deer, excepting at one time, when they seemed determined to face us: then they came armed with spears, having their breasts painted white; but, as soon as they saw our boat go off from the ship, they retreated. Constrained by hunger, they often came into the bay to fish; but they kept in the shallows, and as near as possible to the shore. In one of their houses, at the top of the bay, we had laid some nails, pieces of cloth, and various trinkets; and though the natives had been there in our absence, yet they had not taken any of them.

This bay is in latitude 34° 6′, and makes a good harbour, being only two or three points open to the eastward; but the water is in general shallow; and it has several arms extending from it, which are also shallow. On these shallows we found a great number of rays, some shell-fish, and a few sharks. The rays are of an enormous size: one of them which we caught weighed two hundred and thirty-nine pounds, and another three hundred and twenty-six. They tasted very much like the European rays, and the viscera had an agreeable flavour, not unlike stewed turtle. These rays, and shell-fish, are the natives chief food.

The country is very level and fertile; the soil, a kind of grey sand; and the climate mild: and though it was the beginning of winter when we arrived, every thing seemed in perfection. There is a variety of flowering shrubs; a tree that yields gum; and a species of palm, [*Borassus flabellifer*,] the berries of which are of two sorts; one small, eaten by the hogs, and the other, as large as a cherry, has a stone in it; it is of a pale crimson colour, and has the taste of a sweet acid. We also found a species of Salvia Fortea.

We

We met with but one quadruped on the iſland, which was about the ſize of a hare: we found alſo the ſkin of a ſnake, and ſaw a great number of birds of a beautiful plumage; among which were two ſorts of parroquets, and a beautiful loriquet: we ſhot a few of them, which we made into a pie, and they ate very well. We alſo met with a black bird, very much like our crow, and ſhot ſome of them too, which alſo taſted agreeably. From the number of curious plants we met with on ſhore, we called the bay Botany-Bay.

Having got on board a good ſtock of hay for our ſheep, on the 6th of May we weighed anchor, and left this bay. On this day, Forbes Sutherland, a native of the Orkneys, who had departed this life, was carried on ſhore, and decently interred.

Having only moderate breezes from the N. and N.E. we made but little way till the 9th. In the evening of that day we ſaw two of the moſt beautiful rainbows my eyes ever beheld: the colours were ſtrong, clear, and lively; thoſe of the inner one were ſo bright as to reflect its ſhadow on the water. They formed a complete ſemicircle; and the ſpace between them was much darker than the reſt of the ſky.

In latitude 32° 51′, on the 10th, the land appeared conſiderably higher, and more broken, very ſandy, and leſs fertile. We ſaw ſeveral cluſters of iſlands; among which, it is probable, there may be ſome good harbours.

On the 11th, we paſſed high broken land, having ſeveral diſtinct peaks and hills, an extenſive flat along the ſhore covered with pretty large trees, and a ſandy beach. We ſaw alſo many ſnakes, and three remarkable hills, which we called The Three Brothers. Latitude 32° 2′.

On the 14th, latitude 30° 22′, the land appeared high, and well covered with wood; but, being three or four leagues from it, we could not diſtinguiſh many particulars upon it, though we ſaw clouds of ſmoke ariſe from different diſtant parts of the country. The wind was very variable after our leaving the laſt bay, and we had ſome calms. The wind hangs moſtly between the N. and E. on this coaſt, blows very gently, and then dies away to a ſtark calm; but this day we had a freſh breeze from the S.W.

On

On the 15th, we were in the latitude of 28° 40′. The breeze continued briſk from the S. W. the land appeared very uneven; and we ſaw a remarkable high peak, with three points at the top: behind it were three other hills, with round tops; and the neareſt land was well covered with wood. We ſaw ſix men, quite naked, walking upon a ſtrait, white, ſandy beach; and, in the evening, having a low point of land a-head, we diſcovered ſeveral breakers, at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore. The wind freſhening, we ſtood to the eaſt; and, ſoon after dark, brought to, continued ſounding every half-hour, and found thirty fathoms water.

On the 16th, we were in latitude 27° 40′, and ſaw a vaſt tract of low land, with, here and there, a riſing hill.

On the 17th, the land appeared higher, having many remarkable peaks; one of which was like a glaſs-houſe: we alſo ſaw ſome ſmoke, and the appearance of a large river; the water of which was of a pale green colour. Latitude 26° 28′.

On the 18th, in latitude 25° 36′, the land appeared to riſe perpendicular, of an unequal height, and looked like a wall along the coaſt, without having any break; which prevented us from ſeeing the back land; and it was covered with great patches of white ſand and ſtinted ſhrubs. The ſea was full of a ſort of orange-coloured powder, like that we ſaw on the coaſt of Brazil. On this day, we ſaw a water-ſnake.

On the 20th, in the forenoon, we were a-breaſt of a point which ſeemed to be the laſt of the land to the north, and tended away abruptly to the ſouth. From this point there runs a very large ſhoal, on ſeveral parts of which the water broke. We ſailed along-ſide of it, and had from ſeventeen to nine fathoms water. Before night came on, we got round it, and kept our courſe weſtward, as we had ſeen the looming of land in that quarter. The barren ſandy land continued to this point, and was uninhabited. We ſaw a large turtle, ſome large grampuſſes that leaped out of the water, a great number of porpoiſes, many ſharks which would not take bait, and ſeveral men-of-war birds. Latitude 24° 24′.

On the 21ſt, in the forenoon, we diſcovered land again, extending a great way, and forming a curve. It was very flat, level, and covered with trees, with a few hills within-land. We ſailed along it, to look for a harbour, to the N. W. There was no appearance of land to the S. W. ſo that it is very probable there is a river in that part. We found no current, and our courſe was very ſhallow, as we had but from ſeven to twenty fathoms water at a great diſtance from land.

On the 22d, in the evening, we anchored in an open road or bay, round the north cape of the great bay. As we ſailed along, this day, the country appeared very barren and ſandy, having only a few low ſhrubs.*

On the 23d, the captain and ſome others went on ſhore, and ſaw a few of the natives, but could not get near them. We ſaw, too, about twenty of them from the ſhip, who ſtood gazing at us upon the beach; alſo ſmoke ariſing out of the woods, which, perhaps, was only an artifice of theirs, to make us think they were numerous. We obſerved nothing worthy of note on land, excepting a great variety of plants; one of which bore a fruit like a ſmall crab-apple, having a large ſtone in it, the E awharra of Otaheite, and the dung of ſome quadruped that fed on graſs. We hauled the ſeine, and tore it in pieces, but caught no fiſh: though we ſaw great ſhoals of them in this bay, they would not take the bait. We found a nautilus pompilius, and ſome of a curious kind of hammer oyſters; as alſo a number of porpoiſes. We ſhot a duck of a beautiful plumage, with a white beak, black body, and white and green on the wings. We likewiſe ſhot another large bird, of the buſtard kind, coloured black, white, and brown, which weighed ſeventeen pounds. The hills ſeen in this bay, which was called Buſtard Bay, appeared very barren, having nothing upon them but a few diminutive ſhrubs; but we ſaw a large tract of low and flat land, that was covered with ſmall wood, had ſeveral lagoons in it, and ſome of the ſame kind of plants which grow on the iſland of Otaheite and in the Eaſt-Indies.

On

* This day the captain's clerk had his ears cut off, and his cloaths alſo cut off his back. The captain and officers offered, ſome time after, at Batavia, a reward of fifteen guineas, to any one who ſhould diſcover the perſon or perſons who cut off his ears, and fifteen gallons of arrack, to any one that ſhould diſcover him or them who had cut off his cloaths.

On the 24th, in the morning, we weighed anchor, and left this bay. At noon, we were becalmed, and caught, with hook and line, ſeveral ſorts of beautiful-coloured fiſhes. We ſaw ſome very large pelicans, which were near five feet high, and the tail of ſome quadruped, which we ſuppoſed might be a guanica. In latitude 23° 51′ the land tended away from the ſandy point in the great bay to the north-weſt.

On the 25th, in the forenoon, we croſſed the tropic of Capricorn. The land appeared very deſolate, being little elſe than ſand and rocks, parcelled out into ſeveral iſlands and ragged points. We came to at night, in a ſort of bay formed by the turning of the land, and found a conſiderable tide flowing into it. There was the appearance of an opening in the land, which may poſſibly be the mouth of a river.

On the 26th, we got in among a parcel of iſlands, to get clear of which we propoſed going by a paſſage to the north-weſt, which was next to the main; but, finding our water ſhoal very much, we ſent ſome men in a boat a-head of us, to ſound, and came into three and two and a half fathom water. They returned with an account that there was hardly water enough; ſo we tacked about and ſtood out. The next morning, we had a fine breeze, and went through a paſſage to the north-eaſt, between two iſlands: in this ſound, the tide fell thirteen feet. Our people, who went off in the boat, ſaw many of the natives upon one of the iſlands, and they hallooed to them: they were of the ſame ſort as thoſe we had ſeen before. On the land round about, we ſaw both high and low ridges, with ſome peaks: part of it was well covered; though there appeared ſome large patches of white ſand. Latitude 22° 52′.

On the 28th, reſolving to keep the main cloſe aboard, which continued tending away to the weſt, we got into another cluſter of iſlands; where we were much alarmed, having but three fathoms water, on a ſudden, in a ripling tide: we put about, and hoiſted out the boats, to ſeek for deeper water; after which, as it was very gloomy and blew freſh, we kept an eaſy ſail to the weſt, ſounding all the way; and, at night, came to the entrance of a bay. This cluſter of iſlands is very much

variegated; ſome of them are high, others low; ſome exceedingly broken and mere barren rocks, others well cloathed. Part of the main land is very high, and has extenſive flats, covered with trees. Latitude 22° 8′.

On the 29th, in the morning, we paſſed into the bay, which appears to be the entrance into ſome river, by the ſtrong tide that runs into the channel, which fell twelve feet in ſix hours. The captain intended to ground the ſhip here, in order to clean her bottom; but,

On the 31ſt, we left this bay, not being able to find any freſh water, or any kind of proviſions, not even fiſh. The bay is open to the north; is very large and deep, and capable of containing a navy at anchor. There were many creeks, that ſeemed to end in a lagoon; but the captain could not determine whether the inlet, that led into the country, was a river. The country about the bay is but indifferently cloathed; the trees are ſmall; and the ſoil on the hills is very ſtony, and bare of graſs under the trees. That part of the ſhore, which I ſaw, ſeemed to be a rock, compoſed of broken ſtones, cemented together with mud. On our firſt view of this coaſt, we conceived the moſt pleaſing hopes, but were unhappily diſappointed. We ſaw only two of the Indians, but the marks of many more, and the footſteps of an animal that had a cloven hoof. We ſaw alſo many of the Yam-trees, the greater part of them having been ſtripped of the bark; and ſeveral ſorts of ants, ſome of which build their neſts of earth againſt the ſide of a tree, while others make them of leaves, glued together and hung upon the branches.

From a hill, at the entrance into the bay, we had thirty iſlands in view. Through this labyrinth of iſlands we paſſed with ſome difficulty, on account of the number of ſhoals which we met with; one of which we ſhould have been upon, had not the men in the boat given us timely notice. We were encouraged to attempt a paſſage through them, from an expectation, we had formed, of finding one to the north ſide of the land.

On the 2d of June, we were in the latitude of 20° 56′, and ſtill among iſlands, through which we were obliged to ſteer with great caution, keeping a boat out ahead, and coming to every night: we yet narrowly eſcaped a bank, the ſoundings were

were ſo unequal. The land appeared very high, and much broken; had but an indifferent aſpect, and ſeemed to be thinly inhabited.

On the 3d, in the morning, we had land on every quarter, excepting at ſouth-eaſt, and ſtood to north-weſt; where there appeared to be an opening, which carried us into a ſtrait, in which we found deep water. This ſtrait lies almoſt north and ſouth; is about ſeven leagues long, and one and a half broad. On the weſt of it lies the main, and, on the eaſt, a row of iſlands which extend a conſiderable way to the ſouth. The land on both ſides looked much better than that which we had ſeen before; being high, abounding in trees, and not ſandy. We diſcovered three perſons through our glaſſes, and a canoe with out-riggers, like thoſe of Otaheite. In the evening, we had almoſt got out of the ſtraits, the iſlands failing, and the main tending more to the weſt. Latitude 20° 27′.

On the 4th, we cleared the ſtraits and iſlands, and got into an open ſea. The land upon the coaſt was full of very high hills, whoſe bowels are probably rich in ore; but their ſurface is poor indeed, being more barren, and fuller of ſtones, than any land we had ſeen. We had clear and pleaſant weather, and the land ſtill tended away to the weſt. Latitude 19° 48′.

On the 7th, we were between a parcel of iſlands and the main. The main-land looked very barren and dreary: the hills upon it looked like a heap of rubbiſh, on which nothing was to be ſeen, excepting a few low buſhes: but the iſlands made a better appearance. We ſaw a few people in canoes, ſtriking fiſh, ſome ſmoke on the main, and ſome palm-trees. Latitude 18° 48′.

On the 8th, the main land appeared ſtill higher, and very barren. We diſcovered ſeveral iſlands that looked like ſo many heaps of rubbiſh, which had lain long enough to have a few weeds and buſhes grow on them. On one of them, which is not more than two miles in circumference, we ſaw a company of the natives, entirely naked, and of a dark complexion, ſtanding quite ſtill, and beholding the ſhip with aſtoniſhment. At night we ſaw a fire, which yielded a very grateful odour, not unlike that produced by burning the wood of gum benjamin.

On

On the 10th, we continued our courſe to the north-weſt; and, about nine o'clock in the morning, we ſailed down a reef of coral-rocks. Our water ſhoaled very ſoon, from twenty-one to eight fathoms; which alarmed us very much: every countenance expreſſed ſurprize, and every heart felt ſome trepidation. About eleven, the ſhip ſtruck upon the rocks, and remained immoveable. We were, at this period, many thouſand leagues from our native land, (which we had left upwards of two years,) and on a barbarous coaſt, where, if the ſhip had been wrecked, and we had eſcaped the perils of the ſea, we ſhould have fallen into the rapacious hands of ſavages. Agitated and ſurpriſed as we were, we attempted every apparent eligible method to eſcape, if poſſible, from the brink of deſtruction. The ſails were immediately handed, the boats launched, the yards and topmaſts ſtruck, and an anchor was carried to the ſouthward: the ſhip ſtriking hard, another anchor was diſpatched to the ſouth-weſt. Night came on, which providentially was moon-light; and we weathered it out as patiently as poſſible, conſidering the dreadful ſuſpenſe we were in.

On the 11th, early in the morning, we lightened the ſhip, by throwing overboard our ballaſt, fire-wood, ſome of our ſtores, our water-caſks, all our water, and ſix of our great guns; and ſet the pumps at work, at which every man on board aſſiſted, the Captain, Mr. Banks, and all the officers, not excepted; relieving one another every quarter of an hour. About noon, the ſhip heaved much on one ſide; upon which five anchors were carried out, and dropt at different parts; while all the hands on board plied the pumps inceſſantly, hoping to have heaved her off the rock, but hoping in vain. At four o'clock in the afternoon it was low water, and the ſhip, in ſeveral places, grounded on the rock. Between nine and ten, the tide roſe four feet, and the ſhip righted again; and, about ten, after ſome farther attempts to clear her, ſhe providentially got off. This deſirable event gave us ſpirits; which, however, proved but the tranſient gleam of ſun-ſhine, in a tempeſtuous day; for they were ſoon depreſſed again, by obſerving that the water increaſed in the hold, faſter than we could throw it out; and we expected, every minute, that the ſhip would ſink, or that we ſhould be obliged to run her again upon the rocks.

In

In the midſt of theſe gloomy proſpects and alarming apprehenſions, we found means to ſtop the leak, by a method ſuggeſted to us by an officer, who had, in a former voyage, made uſe of it with ſucceſs: we ſewed a great quantity of hair and oakum to a large piece of canvas, which we let down by two ropes, one on each ſide of the bow of the ſhip: in making way, ſhe ſucked this under, cloſe to her bottom; and, when it reached the leak, it was forced in by the intruding water, and obſtructed its paſſage ſo much, that we kept it under with a ſingle pump. Providentially, too, at this inſtant, a breeze ſprang up, and we ſteered towards the land, the boats going before, in queſt of a harbour, which they alſo happily found, at about two or three leagues diſtance. On the 14th of June, we dropped anchor in the mouth of it; but the entrance into it was ſo narrow, that we were obliged to place buoys all the way, to ſteer by. While we lay on the rock, it was calm; and, from the time we left it, till this day, it blew gently; but now it began to blow hard, which prevented us from getting into the bay till the 18th; when we reached the deſired haven, though not without ſome danger, the ſhip having ſeveral times touched the ground.

When we threw the guns overboard, we fixed buoys to them, intending, if we eſcaped, to have heaved them up again; but, on attempting it, we found it was impracticable.

Soon after we arrived in the bay, we laid the ſhip on a ſteep bank, on the ſide of a river; ſet up tents on ſhore, unloaded her, carried all the cargo and proviſions into them, and there lodged and accommodated our ſick.

On the 22d, we examined the ſhip's bottom, and found a large hole, through the planks into the hold, which had a piece of coral-rock, half a yard ſquare, ſticking in it: the ſame rock, therefore, that endangered us, yielded us the principal means of our redemption; for, had not this fragment intruded into the leak, in all probability the ſhip would have ſunk.

We loſt no time, but immediately ſet about repairing the ſhip's bottom, and in a few days made it ſound again. In the mean time, the boats were ſent out, in

ſearch

ſearch of another paſſage, which they found, and returned to the ſhip on the 3d of July.

On the 4th of July, the ſhip was carried to the other ſide of the river, and examined thoroughly; but, being found in good condition, ſhe was ſoon placed in her former ſtation; where ſhe was loaded, and properly fitted to proceed on the voyage.

During the time we ſtaid here, we picked up a great many natural curioſities from the reef we ſtruck upon, conſiſting of a variety of curious ſhells, moſt of which were entirely new to Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander. We met alſo with many new ſpecies of fiſh, Madrepores and other curious corals; ſea-weed and other beautiful marine productions.

On ſhore we were not leſs ſucceſsful. Of vegetables, we found Glycine roſea, which yields a ſort of bean purſlain, that eats very well, boiled; Cicas circinalis, the kernels of which, roaſted, taſted like parched peaſe; but it made ſome of our people ſick, who ate of it: of this fruit, they make a kind of ſago in the Eaſt-Indies: we cut down many of them for the cabbage, which is very good food. We found alſo a black purple fruit, with a kernel in it which had a flat ſweet taſte; two ſorts of fruit like pears, having ſtony ſides, ſomewhat like the Guava, and of a very indifferent taſte; a ſmall-leaved plant, that ſmelt like lemon and orange peel, and made an agreeable ſubſtitute for tea; the E peea, Taro, E owhaee, and E peepee, of Otaheite: alſo wild Plantain, like the Meyia of Otaheite, which is very full of ſeed, and has hardly any pulp; a ſort of fig-tree, that bears fruit on the main ſtem, which taſtes very inſipid; the Etee and Eroa, of which the natives of Otaheite make the beſt lines; many gum-trees, and a great number of other plants, among which was a beautiful Nymphea, with blue and white petala.

Of birds, we found grey pigeons, with red beaks and reddiſh brown creſts, which ate very well; two ſorts of ſmall doves; two ſorts of beautiful perroquets; a very uncommon hawk, pied black and white; ſeveral other ſorts of hawks; large black cocatoes, with ſcarlet and orange-coloured feathers on their tails, and ſome white ſpots between the beak and the ear, as well as one on each wing;

wing; the goat-ſucker, or churn-owl; merops, or bee-eaters; large bats; a ſmall bird, with wattles of a deep orange red; a bird like a Tetrao, having wattles of a fine ultramarine colour, and whoſe beak and legs were black; an owl, having the iris of its eyes gold colour, the pupil of them dark blue; a large black and white gull, with a bright yellow beak, on the gibbous part of which was a ſpot of ſcarlet; the corners of its mouth, and irides of the eyes, were of a bright ſcarlet colour; the legs and feet a greeniſh yellow: a black-bird, of the oyſter-cracker genus, with a bright red beak, except toward the point, where it was yellow; the iris of its eyes ſcarlet; the irides of them bright orange; the feet and legs of a pale-red colour: a large olive-coloured bird of the loxia genus, having the iris of its eyes of a gall-ſtone colour, and the pupils of them black: a black and white ſhag, the iris of whoſe eyes was of a fine dark-green colour, the pupils black; the ſkin which ſurrounded the eyes was of a verditer-green colour; the beak a pale grey; on each ſide of which was a bare yellow ſpot; the feet were black: a large pigeon, the iris of the eyes of which was of a blood colour, the pupils of them black; their irides of a carmine colour; its legs and feet pale red. The two laſt were taken in a bay called Taſmano Bay. The black and white hawk before-mentioned, had the iris of its eyes very broad, of a rich ſcarlet colour, inclining to orange; the beak was black, the cera dirty grey yellow; the feet were of a gold or deep buff colour, like king's-yellow. Beſides theſe, we ſaw many other curious birds.

Of quadrupeds, there are goats, wolves, a ſmall red animal about the ſize of a ſquirrel; a ſpotted one of the viverra kind; and an animal of a kind nearly approaching the mus genus, about the ſize of a grey-hound, that had a head like a fawn's; lips and ears, which it throws back, like a hare's; on the upper jaw ſix large teeth; on the under one two only; with a ſhort and ſmall neck, near to which are the fore-feet, which have five toes each, and five hooked claws; the hinder legs are long, eſpecially from the laſt joint, which, from the calloſity below it, ſeems as if it lies flat on the ground when the animal deſcends any declivity; and each foot had four long toes, two of them behind, placed a great way back, the inner one of which has two claws; the two other toes were in the middle, and reſembled a hoof, but one of them was much larger than the other. The tail, which is carried like a grey-hound's, was almoſt as long as the body,

and tapered gradually to the end. The chief bulk of this animal is behind; the belly being largeſt, and the back riſing toward the poſteriors. The whole body is covered with ſhort aſh-coloured hair; and the fleſh of it taſted like a hare's, but has a more agreeable flavour.

Mr. Banks found, in the woods, an Opoſſum *, with two young ones ſucking at her breaſts.

There were many alligators on the coaſt, ſome of them very large, and we frequently ſaw them ſwimming round the ſhip.

We found alſo ſeveral ſorts of ſnakes, ants, and a ſmall culex, or fly, which is not bigger than a grain of ſand; the bite or ſting of which was venomous, and cauſed protuberances on the ſkin, which itched violently.

Of fiſh, we found many different ſorts, and a variety of beautiful ſhell-fiſh; among them three ſorts of oyſters; ſome were found in lagoons; ſome adhering to the mangrove; and others along the ſhore: large cavalhe, or ſcomber; large mullets, ſome flat-fiſh, a great number of ſmall ſcombri; and ſkate or ray-fiſh; one of which, that we caught, was curiouſly marked on the back with polygons finely coloured; and another of an orbicular figure, with a blue grey-coloured back, and white belly, which taſted like veal; ſome other parts like beef; and the entrails as agreeable as turtle. We caught alſo turtles of a bright green colour, ſome of which weighed near four hundred pounds †.

The natives, who were naked, though of a diminutive ſize, ran very ſwiftly, and were very merry and facetious. Their bones were ſo ſmall, that I could more than ſpan their ancles; and their arms too, above the elbow joint. The talleſt we ſaw meaſured but five feet nine inches; though their ſlimneſs made

* This creature has a membraneous bag near the ſtomach in which it conceals and carries its young when it is apprehenſive of danger.

† On opening a turtle that we caught we found part of a wooden lance in it, which had gone in by the breaſt before the calapee.

them

them appear taller, moſt of them were about five feet five inches; and were painted with red and white in various figures. The colour of their ſkin was like that of wood-ſoot. They had flattiſh noſes, moderate-ſized mouths, regular well-ſet large teeth, tinged with yellow. Moſt of them had cut off the hair from their heads; but ſome of them wore their hair, which was curled and buſhy, and their beards frizzled. On their breaſts and hips were correſponding marks like ridges, or ſeams, raiſed above the reſt of the fleſh, which looked like the cicatrices of ill-healed wounds. Some of them were painted with red ſtreaks acroſs the body, and others ſtreaked over the face with white, which they called Carbanda. Some of them had a ſmall hair-rope about their loins, and one about an arm, made of human hair. They had alſo a bag that hung by their necks, which they carried ſhell-fiſh in. Their noſes had holes bored in them, through which they drew a piece of white bone about three or five inches long, and two round. [See pl. XXVI. fig. 13. and pl. XXVII.] One of them had his ears bored in like manner, and pieces of bone hung in them. Some of them had necklaces made of oval pieces of bright ſhells, which lay imbricated over one another, and linked together by two ſtrings. The women, who did not approach nearer to us than the oppoſite ſhore, had feathers ſtuck on the crown of their heads, faſtened, as we were informed, to a piece of gum.

They had lances and levers, very neatly made of a reddiſh wood; and had two pieces of bone, joined together with pitch, that ſtood out at the end of them. To poliſh their lances they made uſe of the ficus riduola, which ſerved the purpoſe of a raſp. Their canoes were made out of the trunks of trees; had an outrigger; and eight outriggers on which they laid their lances. Their paddles were long in the blade. To throw the water out of their canoes, they uſed a large ſhell called the Perſian-crown.

Their language was not harſh, as may be ſeen by the following vocabulary, and they articulated their words very diſtinctly, though, in ſpeaking, they made a great motion with their lips, and uttered their words vociferouſly, eſpecially when they meant to ſhew their diſſent or diſapprobation. When they were pleaſed, and would manifeſt approbation, they ſaid *Hee*, with a long flexion of the voice,

in a high and ſhrill tone. They often ſaid Tut, tut, many times together, but we knew not what they meant by it, unleſs it was intended to expreſs aſtoniſhment. At the end of this Tut, they ſometimes added Urr, and often whiſtled when they were ſurpriſed.

A VOCABULARY of the Language of the People of NEW HOLLAND.

Bamma,	*A man.*
Mootjel,	*A woman.*
Dunjo,	*A father.*
Tumurre, or jumurre,	*A ſon.*
Baityebai,	*Bones.*
Tulkoore,	*Hair.*
Garmbe,	*Blood.*
Wageegee,	*The head.*
Eiyamoac,	*The crown of the head.*
Morye, or moree,	*The hair of the head.*
Walloo,	*The temples.*
Peete,	*The forehead.*
Meül,	*The eyes.*
Garbar,	*The eye-brows.*
Poetya,	*The eye-lids.*
Melea,	*The ears.*
Bonjoo,	*The noſe.*
Yembe,	*The lips.*
Mulère, or móle,	*The teeth.*
Unjar.	*The tongue.*
Jacal, or tacal,	*The chin.*
Waller, jeamball, or teamball,	*The beard.*
Doomboo,	*The neck.*

Morcol,

Morcol,	*The throat.*
Coyor,	*The breaſt.*
Coyoor,	*The nipples.*
Melmal,	*The pit of the ſtomach.*
Gippa,	*The belly.*
Toolpoor,	*The navel.*
Mocoo,	*The back.*
Eèimbar,	*The ſides or ribs.*
Aco, or acol,	*The arms.*
Camor, or gamorga,	*The arm-pits.*
Mangal,	*The hands.*
Eboorbalga,	*The thumb.*
Egalbaiga,	*The three fingers next the thumb.*
Nakil, or eboornakil,	*The little finger.*
Coenjoo,	*The hips.*
Booca,	*The anus.*
Coman,	*The thighs.*
Atta,	*The ham.*
Pongo,	*The knees.*
Peegoorga,	*The legs.*
Chongarn,	*The ancle.*
Edamal,	*The feet.*
Kniororor,	*The heel.*
Chumal,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Jambooingar, or tambooingar,	*The toes.*
Kolke,	*The nails.*
Pandal,	*A ſore.*
Mòro,	*The ſcars on their bodies.*
Tennapuke, or jennapuke.	*The hole in their noſtrils made for the bone ornament.*
Cotta,	*A dog.*
Kangooroo,	*The leaping quadruped.*
Taquol, or jaquol,	*An animal of the viverra kind.*

Waowa,

Waowa,	*The creſt of a bird.*
Poetyo,	*A feather.*
Goromoco,	*A falcon.*
Wanda,	*A cockatoo.*
Perpore,	*The blue-headed loryquet.*
Baipai,	*The ſpotted ſtarling.*
Poteea,	*Fiſh.*
Cooenda, or yolcumba,	*The ſpotted ſhark.*
Jckkerra,	*The ſerrated bone of the ſting ray.*
Putai,	*A turtle.*
Poenja,	*A male turtle.*
Mameingo,	*A female turtle.*
Maboo,	*The tail of a turtle.*
Mailetja,	*Echinus pentaphyloides, or flat ſea-egg.*
Bingabinga,	*Echinus ovarius viridis, the greeniſh prickly ſea-egg.*
Kanawoongo,	*Haliotes, or ear-ſhell.*
Gomego,	*Cyprea tygris, the tyger cowry.*
Metieul,	*The teleſcope-ſhell.*
Ebapee,	*The other mud-ſhell, or lipped teleſcope.*
Chicoai,	*The Perſian-crown ſhell.*
Kurrow, or kurooee.	*Spondylus, the hinge oyſter.*
Moenje,	*Chama, or ſmooth cockle.*
Tabugga, jabugga, or chapaua,	*A fly.*
Walboolbool,	*A butterfly.*
Wolbit,	*Plantains.*
Depoor,	*Ficus ridula.*
Badjoor,	*Cicas circinalis.*
Balanguir,	*Convolvulus Braſilienſis.*
Bandeer,	*Abrus pricatorius.*
Maracotn,	*Taro, or yam.*
Nampar,	*Bamboo.*
Maiye,	*A branch or ſtalk.*
Dora,	*A leaf they chewed.*

Kere-

Keremande,	*A cocoa-nut-ſhell.*
Darnda,	*The redgum.*
Zoocoo,	*Wood.*
Maianang,	*Fire.*
Poorai,	*Water.*
Poapoa,	*Earth.*
Galan,	*The ſun.*
Wulgar,	*The clouds.*
Kere,	*The ſky.*
Walba,	*A ſtone.*
Toowal, or joowal,	*Sand.*
Yendoo, or jangoo,	*A baſket.*
Goorga,	*A rope, or line.*
Paijall,	*A ſtring made of a ſinew.*
Charngala,	*A bag.*
Gulka,	*A lance.*
Melpairo, or melpier,	*The hand-board of the lance.*
Tapool,	*The bone ornament they wear through the ſeptum naſi, or diviſion of the noſtrils.*
Geannar,	*A mother-of-pearl necklace.*
Carbanda, or carball,	*The white paint on their bodies.*
Maragau, or emaragu,	*A canoe.*
Malepair,	*The lever of the canoe.*
Garboora, or garburra,	*The out-rigger.*
Mairbarra,	*Smooth.*
Boota, bootina, yette, and yatta,	*To eat.*
Chuchala,	*To drink.*
Meerya,	*To roaſt or dreſs victuals.*
Tucai, or tucaiya,	*To ſit down.*
Marra,	*To go.*
Mingoore,	*To dance.*
Mailelel,	*To ſwim.*
Pelenyo,	*To paddle.*
Aibudje,	*To yawn.*

Poona,

Poona,	*To ſleep or reſt on.*
Wonananio,	*Aſleep.*
Tocaya,	*Sit down.*
Kidde,	*Get along, or go before.*
Cowai,	*Let us go; Come along.*
Hala, hala, máé,	*Come hither.*
Walgal, or walangal,	*Uncover; take off; ſhew.*
Walga,	*Strip, or uncover yourſelf.*
Gorra, gorra,	*Again, again.*
Chambara,	*Throw it away.*
Yeiye,	*Is it this?*
Yarba,	*That's all.*
Cutjalla,	*Tie it on.*
Kono, kono,	*I cannot do it.*
Eya & ba,	*That, or this.*
Te,	*An article the ſame as A, or The.*
Chaloee,	*An expreſſion of ſurprize!*
Yarea, & charo,	*Words uttered in a tone of pleaſing ſurprize, on ſeeing the whiteneſs of ſome of our people's ſkin who had taken off their cloaths, in order to bathe.*
Yecalca,	*Expreſſed on ſeeing their ſpears that we had taken.*
Yerchee,	*Expreſſed on feeling the effects of a burning-glaſs.*

MENS NAMES.

Yappa Gadugoo,	Tapuolyer,	Dunggrea,
Yarconigo,	Balgomee,	Yaparico,
Garranattoo,	Goota,	Taijaputta.

Cabeeleelee, coyelaillo, halle-cutta, yerba, yerbe, yerga, are words they frequently made uſe of, but the meaning of them we could not find out.

As

As a mark of diſſent, they ſaid Aipa, ſeveral times, and this was the only word, that we could diſtinguiſh, to accord with the Otaheitean language.

On our arrival, the natives ſhewed themſelves, on the land oppoſite to us, by degrees; and, after having thrown them ſome fiſh, they ventured to approach us in a canoe; landed by us; laid down their lances, and came forward to meet us, ſhewing ſigns of amity as they came along; but they were ſo much abaſhed at firſt, that they took but little notice of us, or of any thing about us, though they did not ſeem to be apprehenſive of danger. We made them ſome preſents, which they accepted, but did not ſhew much fondneſs for them. They became, at length, more free when only three of us were preſent, and made ſigns for us to take off ſome of our garments, which we did accordingly. They viewed them with ſurprize; but they ſeemed to have had no idea of cloaths; nor did they expreſs a deſire for any; and a ſhirt, which we gave them, was found afterwards torn into rags.

The natives ſhewed a great antipathy to our tame birds, and attempted to throw one of them over-board; and, a little before we left the land, they ſet fire to the graſs round the ſpot where we had pitched our tent; but, luckily for us, moſt of our things were on-board, or they would, in all probability, have been conſumed, as the fire burnt very fiercely, and had like to have deſtroyed a litter of pigs, and ſome other things. We ſhot at one of them, who ran up the hill with a fire-brand, and wounded him. Several of them came to us afterwards, and made peace with us.

They ſeem to live moſtly on ſhell-fiſh, the remains of which we frequently ſaw about their fires, which they procure by twirling a piece of wood in a hole, made in another piece, till it is lit up into a flame.

Some of our people, in a pinnace, went in ſearch of a paſſage to go out of the bay, and landed on a coral reef, where they met with a great number of ſhells; and, among the reſt, the ſpondylus, and a large ſort of trochus, or top-ſhell, with which they loaded the boat.

On the 4th of Auguſt, in the morning, we weighed anchor, left the harbour, and ſteered N. E. till we were near the Turtle Reefs; there we anchored again, and ſent the boats on ſhore, which returned with a turtle, a large ſkate, and a great number of clams, a ſort of cockle, ſome of them very large.

On the 5th, it blew ſo hard that we could not weigh anchor till afternoon, and then we ſtood to the N. E. but, meeting with ſeveral ſhoals, we were obliged to caſt anchor again, as the wind blew freſh, and were detained till the 10th. On the morning of which we weighed anchor again, but the wind blowing hard from the S. S. E. we drove, and were obliged at length to let go two anchors, and rode by the firſt with near two hundred fathoms of cable.

We had chiefly ſtrong gales of wind after the ſun's approach toward us from the tropic of Capricorn; and, on account of the many ſhoals hereabout, we did not go directly out to ſea, but kept near the ſhore, and paſſed by ſome low iſlands well covered with trees.

We alſo ſaw three high iſlands, and ſailed betwixt them and the main: the latter appeared very low, barren, and ſandy.

Toward evening we were on a ſudden alarmed by the appearance of land all round us: the weather being hazy, and the wind blowing freſh, we hauled in our wind, and came to under a bluff point of the main.

On the 13th, in the morning, we weighed anchor, and ſtood to the eaſtward, cloſe to one of the high iſlands which we had paſſed before, and ſo on through a break of the reef, which was about half a mile wide. This reef, which the captain diſ-

covered

covered from the top of the laſt-mentioned iſland, ran farther than the eye could reach, on the outermoſt ſide of all the reſt, like a wall, and the ſea broke very high upon it: We found no ſounding in the paſſage, latitude 14° 38′, and we ſtood to the N. E. in order to get out to ſea, intending to keep to the northward on the morrow.

On the 15th, about noon, we ſaw land again in latitude 13° S. alſo a continuation of the reef which ran along-ſide of it. In the evening, ſtanding right in for land, we were alarmed by ſuddenly diſcovering that reef extended to leeward of us, upon which we hauled in our wind, and crouded all the ſail we could, that we might be able to weather the fartheſt point of it. The wind was eaſterly this day, more moderate, and the ſwell of the ſea leſs.

On the 16th, at the dawn of day, we had a reef under our lee, at about a mile diſtance, which alarmed us much. When it was quite light, we ſaw breakers all round us excepting to windward, where we came in. The wind failing us about midnight, we tacked about, being afraid to ſtand any farther; and the wind's ſtill failing was the cauſe that we drove on the reef, which we now neared apace. In this dilemma, we firſt hoiſted out our ſmall boats (the long boat being ſtowed, and the pinnace repairing) to tow her off, and got a pair of ſweeps rigged out of the gun-room ports, to turn her head about. A ſlight puff of wind gave us ſome hopes of effecting it; but that failing, we approached ſo near the breakers, that there was but one heave of the ſwell between them and the ſhip. However, with our pulling, the alteration of the tide, and another ſlight puff of wind, we cleared her a little more from the reef, and ſtood to where we ſaw a break in the reef to leeward, there we hoped, at leaſt, to find ground to anchor upon; but, when we got to the entrance of it, we were driven off by a ripple of the tide that ſet out with great force; which, however, proved very providential, as we afterward found there were rocks in the paſſage, and that it was not a proper break. We then ſtood to windward, intending either to get out as we came in, or a little farther down to leeward, where the reef ſeemed detached; but, perceiving, ſoon after, the tops of ſome rocks in the paſſage, we declined attempting it. The wind again dying away, we were at a loſs what to do for the beſt; but, at laſt, determined on ſending ſome of our people in the boat to examine into the appear-

ance of another break ſtill farther to leeward; and, a light breeze ſpringing up from the eaſt, we reſolved to puſh in there, though the paſſage was but narrow, which we happily accompliſhed, being aſſiſted by the tide; and we anchored between the reef and the ſhore, in fifteen fathoms water; though, at the very edge of theſe reefs, we had no ſounding at one hundred and fifty-five fathoms. At our firſt entrance into this place we had very unequal ſoundings; ſometimes finding no bottom; and one fathom farther finding it with twenty fathoms of line. This, we apprehended, was occaſioned by the coral rocks which riſe up almoſt perpendicular. Latitude 12° 36′.

On the 17th, in the morning, we ſent ſome men in the boat to the reef for turtles and clams, but they returned without any of the former, and with but few clams, though they were of a large ſize.

The reefs were covered with a numberleſs variety of beautiful corallines of all colours and figures, having here and there interſtices of very white ſand. Theſe made a pleaſing appearance under water, which was ſmooth on the inſide of the reef, while it broke all along the outſide, and may be aptly compared to a grove of ſhrubs growing under water. Numbers of beautiful coloured fiſhes make their reſidence amongſt theſe rocks, and may be caught by hand on the high part of the reef at low water. There are alſo crabs, moluſca of various ſorts, and a great variety of curious ſhell-fiſh, which adhere to the old dead coral that forms the reef.

On the 18th, we weighed anchor, and ſtood along ſhore on the inſide of the reef, thinking that would be the ſafeſt and beſt way of finding the paſſage between New-Guinea and this land: we met with a great many iſlands, ſhoals, and reefs, and came to at night. We kept along ſhore till the 21ſt, and, at noon, in latitude 10° 36′, we came to a great number of iſlands near the main land, which tended away to the S. W. We ſtood through between two of theſe iſlands, to the weſt, and found a very ſtrong tide, which carried us along briſkly, and gave us hopes that this was a paſſage between New Holland and New Guinea. At length we came to, and the pinnace was ſent on ſhore to a ſpot where we ſaw ſome of the natives ſtand gazing at us; but when the boat's company landed, they immediately fled.

fled. The captain, and ſome others, went up to the top of a hill, and, ſeeing a clear paſſage, they hoiſted a jack, and fired a volley, which was anſwered by the marines below, and the marines by three vollies from the ſhip, and three cheers from the main ſhrouds. The natives were armed with lances, and one of them had a bow in his hand. In other reſpects they were much like the people we ſaw laſt, being quite naked, and of a dark colour. This land was more rocky, and leſs ſandy than we had lately ſeen, but ſtill very barren; though the flats, indeed, were covered with many verdant trees. We alſo diſcovered very high land at a great diſtance to the N. E. which we took for the land of New Guinea.

We were obliged to keep a conſtant look-out while we paſſed between the reef and the land, as it was full of ſhoals, reefs, ſandy keys, and ſmall iſlands; and had we not come in again, we ſhould not have found a paſſage.

On the 23d, we had light breezes from the N. and S.W. with ſome calms, and were certain of being in a ſtrait, which ſeemed to be not very remote from the river Van Speult in Carpentaria; the land to the north being made up of a cluſter of iſlands. We found ſhallow water all through this ſtrait, which we named Endeavour Straits; and went over a bar that had only three fathoms and a half water. About noon, we ſaw a ſmall iſland covered with birds-dung of a white colour; and ſome of our people went off in a boat, and ſhot a ſcore of birds called Boobies.

On the 24th, in the morning, the cable broke in weighing up the anchor, which obliged us to drop another, and detained us all day ſweeping for it with much trouble; but, the next morning, we got it up, and ſoon after were under way, and ſtood on to the N. W. with a fine breeze from the eaſt. About two o'clock, in the afternoon, we were much alarmed by finding ourſelves amongſt a parcel of ſmall ſhoals. Theſe ſhoals were diſcovered by the water's appearing a little browniſh. They conſiſted of rocks upon which there were only two and three fathoms water; and, though there was a pretty large ſwell, they did not break. There was one not half a cable's length from the ſhip. We had not more than from ſix to eleven fathoms water in this ſea when we were out of ſight of land. After examining around for the ſafeſt way to get clear of theſe ſhoals, we weighed anchor and ſtood out, firſt ſoutherly, and then to the weſt, till we deepened our water to eleven fathoms;

fathoms; and then ſuppoſed that we paſſed near ſome part of that great ſhoal, ſtretching round part of the iſland of Hogeland, on the north of Carpentaria.

On the 26th, we ſteered weſt all day, with a fine breeze from the eaſt, and deepened our water to twenty-five fathoms, in latitude 10° 10′.

On the 27th, ſteering northward for the coaſt of New Guinea, we were ſurprized again by the appearance of a ſhoal all round us; on examination, however, we found it was only a ſort of ſpawn ſwimming upon the water, ſuch as we had often ſeen before, that gave it that appearance. We had, on this day, twenty-nine fathoms water and under. Latitude 9° 56′.

On the 28th, about noon, we got into very broken ground, the ſoundings being, on a ſudden, from three fathoms to ten, and continued very irregular all the afternoon, with hard ground. This, however, did not prevent us from making all the ſail we could, and without a boat ahead. About four o'clock in the afternoon, we ſaw low land. Toward the evening it blew very hard from the S. E. and we ſtood E. N. E. and were in great danger of ſtriking. As the water was ſo ſhoal, we ſtood backwards and forwards all night; and, through the good providence of God, met with no accident. Latitude 8° 54′.

On the 29th, we ſtood in for the land of New Guinea, which looked very flat, and was covered with trees, among which we ſaw a great many palms that overtopped the reſt; but whether there were cocoa-nuts we could not get near enough, for the ſhoals, to determine. We ſaw an opening which had the appearance of a river's mouth; and many ſmokes on the land. In the afternoon we were abreaſt of a point of land, which we ſuppoſed was that diſtinguiſhed in the maps by the name of Cape Valſch, or Falſe Cape: From this cape the land continued low, but did not tend to the S. E. as we expected. We could not keep near the ſhore, the ſoundings being only from five to ten fathoms, at three or four leagues diſtance from land. The water was very white and muddy, like that of a river, and had a ſandy bottom. Latitude 8° 19′.

On

On the 30th, we coaſted along about three or four leagues from the land, which was very flat. Our ſoundings were much the ſame as the day before. This ſand-bank extends about a league farther out to ſea, as we judged from the dark-coloured water which we ſaw from the ſhip. In the evening, the land ſeemed to end in a point, and tend away to the north. The ſea was very full of ſome ſtuff like chaff, and we ſaw ſome ſmoke upon land. Latitude 8° 39′.

On the 31ſt, in the night, a current carried us away ſo far to weſtward, that it was evening, the next day, before we made land again. We were now pretty certain that we had got round Cape Valſch by the ſmoothneſs of the water, and thought the ſand-bank would have broken off here, but it rather increaſed, for we had only four fathoms water, and, at the ſame time, could not ſee the land.

After beating about for three days in queſt of land, being prevented getting in with it by the wind ſetting eaſt, on the 3d, in the morning, we made the coaſt again, and approached to within three or four leagues of the ſhore: A party of our people went, in the pinnace, to examine the country while we ſtood off and on. They ſoon returned with an account that a great number of the natives threatened them on the beach, who had pieces of bamboo, or canes, in their hands, out of which they puffed ſome ſmoke, and then threw ſome darts at them about a fathom long, made of reeds, and pointed of Etoa wood, which were barbed, but very blunt. Our people fired upon them, but they did not appear to be intimidated; our men, therefore, thought proper to embark. They obſerved that theſe people were not negroes, as has been reported, but are much like the natives of New Holland, having ſhock hair, and being entirely naked. They alſo ſaw a plenty of cocoa-nuts growing on the trees, as well as lying in heaps on the ground; and plantains, bread-fruit, and Peea. The country appeared very fertile, having a great number of different ſorts of trees, which formed very thick woods. The ſoil is very rich, and produces much larger plants than grow on the iſlands. Latitude 6° 15′.

On the 5th, in the morning, which was moon-light, about one o'clock, we paſſed two low iſlands, which, we ſuppoſed, are the ſouthermoſt of the Arow

Iſles

Iſles that are ſet down about this parallel. There is a fine freſh trade-wind, which generally blows eaſterly in the day time, but comes about at night more ſoutherly, and blows much ſtronger. We kept a W. S. W. courſe, being in latitude 7° 24′ ſouth, about twelve degrees from the iſland of Timor. Since the 3d inſtant we have had from twelve to twenty fathoms water till this day, and then our ſoundings were much deeper.

The Arow Iſles belong to the Dutch Eaſt-India company, who go there from Banda, and trade for ſago, birds of paradiſe, and New-Guinea ſlaves.

On the 6th, in the forenoon, in latitude of 8° 15′, we ſaw an iſland to the N.W. of us, of conſiderable extent, being about ſix or ſeven leagues of flat level land; and, by the latitude we were in, we ſuppoſed it was Timor land, which is laid down in the maps more to the weſtward. We had a very freſh trade-wind from the S. E. and no ſoundings.

On the 7th, we had a freſh trade-wind from the eaſt, with clear weather, latitude 9° 31′, and ſaw abundance of very ſmall flying-fiſh, and ſome porpoiſes.

On the 9th, we had light breezes, or calms, all day. Mr. Banks went out in the ſmall boat, and ſhot between thirty and forty large boobies, which prey upon the flying-fiſh. In the evening we ſaw land to the N. W. of us, and ſuppoſed it to be about twenty leagues diſtant, which being very high, we thought, at firſt, it had been clouds. Latitude 9° 46′.

On the 10th, we had light breezes or calms all day, and were ſtill at a great diſtance from land. We made an obſervation of the ſun this day, and of the moon at night, to determine the longitude, and found ourſelves in 233° 33′ weſt from London; and our latitude, by obſervation, was 10° 1′ ſouth, by which we were certain that a current had driven us to the ſouth, as we kept our courſe to the weſt. We ſaw ſeveral ſharks, dolphins, and barracootas, about the ſhip, and caught a large ſhark.

On

On the 12th, in the morning, we had light breezes from the weſt, but, in the afternoon, it veered round to the ſouth. We were on the eaſt ſide of Timor, and about one mile and a half from the ſhore, which is very ſtrait, and has a ſandy beach; the inner ſide of which has a ſkirting of Etoa trees. We ſaw the opening of a river which might make a ſnug harbour. Both the high and low land is covered with wood, amongſt which are many palms on the hills: we ſaw no houſe, or any human being, but a great many ſmokes.

On the 15th, after having been troubled ſeveral days with light breezes from the S. W. we had the wind N. E. and E. and ſtood ſouthward to weather it. The land, this day, appeared very ſcabby to the naked eye, but, viewed through our glaſſes, we diſcovered theſe to be clear places, many of which were fenced about, and had houſes upon them, the eaves of which reached to the ground. We ſaw alſo a great many palm-trees on the beach, as well as on the hills, ſome parts of which were cultivated. We had a bold ſhore, with hardly any beach. Toward evening the land near the ſhore appeared much flatter and more level; behind which, at a great diſtance, we diſcovered many high hills. Latitude 10° 1′.

On the 16th, in the morning, we had a briſk trade-wind from the eaſt, and a view of the iſland of Rotté, which lies off the ſouth end of Timor, and paſſed between it and Anamaboo, which lies to the S. W. of Timor. Both theſe iſlands were much lower than Timor; neither did they appear ſo fertile. We ſaw no houſes, ſmoke, or cultivated land upon them, but many palms of a kind we were not acquainted with. We had a fine briſk trade-wind this day, but no ſoundings; latitude, by obſervation, was 10° 24′, about four or five leagues from the ſouther-moſt part of Timor. In the night, between ten and eleven o'clock, before the moon was up, we ſaw a remarkable phænomenon, which appeared in the ſouth quarter, extending one point weſt, and two eaſt, and was about twenty degrees high, like a glow of red riſing from fire, ſtriped with white, which ſhot up from the horizon in a perpendicular direction, alternately appearing and diſappearing.

On the 17th in the morning, we ſaw a ſmall iſland, which, by its appearance, promiſed nothing, being brown, and almoſt bare, excepting of palms, and a few other trees. On our approaching nearer to it, we ſaw ſeveral ſorts of cattle, which induced us to ſteer to leeward and ſend the boat on ſhore; in the mean time, ſtanding off and on, ſeveral of the natives came to them on horſeback, who ſpoke a little Portugueze, and told them there was a bay on the other ſide of the next point where the ſhip might anchor, and we might meet with a ſupply of proviſions. We purſued our courſe round the point, and anchored in a very large bay. In the evening we ſaw a village, ſituate on the ſide of a hill, that had Dutch colours hoiſted in it. The next morning ſome of us went on ſhore, and waited on the Raja, or king, who received us very graciouſly, and promiſed to ſupply us with every thing, if the Dutchman pleaſed: The Dutchman vouchſafed to conſent, and made us a viſit on board, in company with the Raja and his attendants; they dined with us; were very ceremonious, and left us, after having made ſpecious profeſſions of friendſhip. The next day ſome of our people returned the viſit, and dined with them. After much ſhuffling on their part, we made ſhift to obtain a large number of fowls, eight bullocks, ſeveral goats, hogs, a great quantity of ſyrup, and a few fruits.

They informed us that they had been without rain in the country for ſeven months, and that the herbage was almoſt burnt up.

This iſland, which is divided into five diſtricts, is about thirty miles long; is called Savoo, and lies ſouth of India. It contains near nine thouſand inhabitants, and for theſe nine years paſt has been poſſeſſed by the Dutch, who have a reſident here, and trade to India, Macaſſar, and Timor; and, from this iſland, furniſh Concordia with proviſions. It was formerly in the poſſeſſion of the Portugueſe, who left it about an hundred years ſince.

As we were not permitted to examine the country, or its products, the Dutchman not ſuffering us to go any where without a ſtrong guard, I amuſed myſelf in picking up, from the natives of the iſland, what particulars I could learn in reſpect to their language, from which I afterwards formed the following vocabulary.

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE of the Natives of the Iſland of SAVOO.

Momonne,	*A man.*
Neekeeng-ïro,	*A grown man.*
Monama,	*An old man.*
Monecopai,	*A boy.*
Mobunne,	*A woman.*
Anawuneekee,	*A child.*
Càtoo,	*The head.*
Row catoo,	*The hair of the head.*
Bocòlo,	*The crown of the head.*
Otaïle,	*The temples.*
Tangarei,	*The forehead.*
Màdda,	*The eyes.*
Ròw na màdda,	*The eye-brows.*
Dungèena madda,	*The eye-lids.*
Roòpa-gàpoong,	*The eye-laſhes.*
Wodeèloo,	*The ears.*
Sivànga,	*The noſe.*
Roä ſivànga,	*The noſtrils.*
Cavaränga,	*The cheeks.*
Larà-voòboo,	*The mouth.*
Kooring-voòboo deeda,	*The upper lip.*
Kooring-voòboo vàva,	*The under lip.*
Sungeèdee,	*The gums.*
Ingootoo deeda,	*The upper teeth.*
Ingootoo vàva,	*The under teeth.*
Vaio,	*The tongue.*

Pàgavee,	*The chin.*
Row, na voobo,	*The muſtachios.*
Row, vee,	*The beard.*
Lacòco,	*The neck.*
Làdogòro,	*The throat.*
Sooſoo,	*The breaſts.*
Caboo ſooſoo,	*The nipples.*
Dùloo,	*The belly.*
Aſſoo,	*The navel.*
Kòlogoòno,	*The ſhoulders.*
Càmacoò,	*The arms.*
Làrabòrro,	*The arm-pits.*
Voſëoo,	*The elbows,*
Baibaö,	*The wriſt.*
Wùlaba,	*The hand.*
Daraba,	*The palm of the hand.*
Dunèäba,	*The back of the hand.*
Kiſooë aïaï,	*The thumb.*
Kiſocë Aïyooyoo,	*The foreſinger.*
Kiſooë Aïtororro,	*The two next fingers.*
Kiſooë Eikee,	*The little finger.*
Koo-oo,	*The nails.*
Voorai,	*The backſide.*
Tooga,	*The thighs.*
Roòtoo,	*The knees.*
Làracrùkee,	*The hams.*
Baibo,	*The legs.*
Dooloomoònoo baibo,	*The calves of the legs.*
Pàcalaï,	*The ancles.*
Duneeäla,	*The feet.*
Woterdo,	*The heel.*
Dara yïlla,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Kiſſoòei yìlla,	*The toes.*

Racäee,

Racäee,	*The ſkin.*
Killooë,	*The veins.*
Macoocooree,	*The fleſh.*
Munje,	*Fat.*
Row,	*Hair.*
Cabao,	*A buffalo.*
Dejaro, or diaro,	*A horſe.*
Vavee,	*A hog.*
Gnaca,	*A dog.*
Badoo gnaca,	*The barking of a dog.*
Kesàvoo,	*A goat.*
Doomba,	*A ſheep.*
Keë,	*A ewe.*
Maiö,	*A cat.*
Roolai,	*The tail of a quadruped.*
Doleela,	*A bird.*
Pangootoo,	*The beak of a bird.*
Carrow,	*The tail of a bird.*
Row-mannoo,	*Feathers.*
Dulloo,	*An egg.*
Manoo,	*A cock or hen.*
Raree-manoo,	*The comb of a cock.*
Tutuo-manoo,	*Cock-crowing.*
Kidicoo-manoo,	*Clucking of a hen.*
Nudoo,	*A fiſh.*
Unjoo,	*A turtle.*
Toodoolai,	*A libellula, or dragon-fly.*
Samala,	*A muſcheater.*
Sotee,	*Nautilus pompilius. The large chambered nautilus, or ſailor-ſhell.*
Kerogga,	*Coralline.*
Adjoo,	*A tree, and wood.*
La,	*The trunk of a tree.*
Coree, or koree,	*The bark of a tree.*

Calai,

Calai,	*A branch.*
Row,	*A leaf.*
Vooe,	*Fruit.*
Dooe, or Dooa,	*The ſyrup palm.*
Kililla,	*Areca.*
Ao,	*Chinam.*
Cananna,	*Piper betle.*
Nai,	*Tobacco.*
Vomoo,	*Plantains.*
Chevoos, ava,	*Oomarra, or ſweet potatoes.*
Oobee,	*Ignames or yams.*
Cleeoo,	*Bamboo.*
Dubboo,	*Sugar Cane.*
Leebee,	*Avirrhoa bilimbe.*
Boa ſeeree,	*Palm-fruit.*
Waſilaggee,	*Tamarinds.*
Wudyarroo,	*Limes.*
Yirroo,	*Oranges.*
Nicu,	*Cocoa-nuts.*
Arre,	*Rice.*
Kivoonoo,	*Cocoa-nut rind.*
Cadjoo manoo,	*Cinnamon.*
Mangooroong-ootoo,	*Nutmegs.*
Wowdulloo,	*Cloves.*
Vopaio,	*Black-pepper.*
Cootoo-code,	*Ginger.*
Lodo,	*The ſun.*
Wurroo,	*The moon.*
Leèroo,	*The ſky.*
Miramoo,	*The clouds.*
Capoa-reero,	*The horizon.*
Demoo,	*The Eaſt.*
Va,	*The weſt.*
Wodai,	*The north.*
Wullow,	*The ſouth.*

Sabooai,

Sabooai,	*Smoke.*
Mireèngee,	*Cold.*
Kibàſoo,	*Heat.*
Aee,	*Fire.*
Ailei,	*Water.*
Aidàſſee,	*The ſea.*
Nova,	*The ſurf of the ſea.*
Vorai, or raee,	*The earth.*
Càco,	*The land.*
Collolaide,	*The hills.*
Wawadoo,	*A ſtone.*
Lafilai,	*Sand.*
Buſſee,	*Iron.*
Bulido,	*Lead.*
Millapoòdee,	*Silver,*
Millalàrra,	*Gold.*
Umoo,	*A houſe.*
Bagoo,	*A ſtool.*
Cabeeſſa,	*A baſket.*
Dupee,	*A mat.*
Lèöravoo,	*A looking-glaſs.*
Baraco,	*A box.*
Retaca,	*An axe.*
Ingootoo-tumoo,	*A comb.*
Toodee,	*A knife.*
Toodee-yampoo,	*A caſe-knife.*
Yobe,	*A ſword.*
Kepocke,	*A long ſpear.*
Kepovarena,	*A cannon.*
Daire,	*A drum.*
Goola,	*Palm ſyrup.*
Booro,	*Bread.*
Dàgee,	*Mutton.*
Gàrra,	*Salt.*
Munje,	*Oil.*

Leepa,	*Cotton cheque.*
Seegee,	*The cotton cloth made on the iſland.*
Codo,	*A callico gown.*
Singoodoo,	*A palm bonnet.*
Oodoo,	*Beads.*
Gaddee,	*Large ivory rings.*
Tàtà,	*Tataow, or marks made in the ſkin,*
Màànadoo,	*A fiſh-hook.*
Cova,	*A boat.*
Joolee, or toolee.	*A large canoe.*
Capa,	*A ſhip.*
Dupoodeo,	*White.*
Cairara,	*Yellow.*
Dumuddee,	*Blue.*
Mingaroo,	*Green.*
Sooree,	*Red.*
Bulla,	*Black.*
Sao-lodo,	*The morning.*
Deeda-lodo,	*The forenoon.*
Nutoo-lodo,	*Noon.*
Màceo-lodo,	*Afternoon.*
Munda-lodo,	*The evening.*
Mudda,	*Midnight.*
Pooai,	*More.*
Taro,	*There.*
O,	*Yes.*
Tiràmacoòſee,	*Farewell.*
Bolè,	*Stay, wait a little.*
Buſſoo,	*Enough, I am ſatisfied.*
Sillaèo,	*To ſee.*
Roädeèloo,	*To hear.*
Taïyiggee,	*To feel.*
Kìſſoo,	*To ſmell.*
Gnaä,	*To eat.*
Neenawei,	*To drink.*

Neeno-darao,	*To drink to one.*
Toonoo,	*To roaſt or bake.*
Varitai,	*To kindle or light.*
Jugge, or tugge,	*To kick.*
Tookoo,	*To Row.*
Voſſee,	*To paddle.*
Ta laco,	*To bend.*
Ta puceo,	*To break.*
Ta ſeeo,	*To tear.*
Ta te,	*To cut.*
Ta ſoonne,	*To hide.*
Ta tucke,	*To lay by.*
Ta ingaree,	*To ſhew or take out.*
Ta teetoo,	*To riſe.*
Ta tooe,	*To fall.*
Midyadee,	*To ſit down.*
Ta eaco,	*To walk.*
Ta rai,	*To run.*
Ta mudje,	*To talk.*
Painyee marunga,	*To blow the noſe.*
Painyee roo elloo,	*To ſpit.*
Ta bunge,	*To ſneeze.*
Ta maia,	*To cough.*
Ta marree,	*To laugh.*
Picoongaca,	*To whine.*
Ta tanjee,	*To cry.*
Ta budje,	*To ſleep.*
Maddee,	*To dye.*
Manu Diami,	*The Governor's name.*

NUMERATION.

Iſſe, or uſſe,	*One.*
Rooe,	*Two.*
Tulloo,	*Three.*
Uppa,	*Four.*
Lumee,	*Five.*
Unna,	*Six.*
Petoo,	*Seven.*
Aroo,	*Eight.*
Saio,	*Nine.*
Singooroo,	*Ten.*
Singooroo iſſe,	*Eleven.*
Singooroo rooe,	*Twelve, &c.*
Rooingooroo,	*Twenty.*
Rooingooroo iſſe,	*Twenty-one, &c.*
Tulloomooroo,	*Thirty.*
Tulloomooroo iſſe,	*Thirty-one, &c.*
Uppangooroo,	*Forty.*
Lumingooroo,	*Fifty.*
Unnangooroo,	*Sixty.*
Peetoongooroo,	*Seventy.*
Aroongooroo,	*Eighty.*
Saiongooroo,	*Ninety.*
Singaſſoo,	*One hundred.*
Looang aſſoo,	*Two hundred.*
Setuppah,	*One thouſand.*
Roo ſetuppah,	*Two thouſand.*
Selacuſſa,	*Ten thouſand.*
Serata,	*One hundred thouſand.*
Sereboo,	*A million.*

After a ſtay of two or three days, we left Savoo, and, on the 1ſt of October, in the morning, diſcovered Java and Prince's Iſlands. We directed our courſe through the Straits of Sundy; and, in the afternoon, paſſed a ſmall iſland, upon which we ſaw a very high hill, of a conical figure, and ſeveral ſmall ones. This is called the Iſle of Crocata: We ſaw alſo Pepper-Point. In the night, the weather was ſqually, and we had rain, with thunder and lightening. By our reckoning we found that Java Head is about 14° 22′ to the weſt of Timor. We had a briſk trade-wind from the S. E. and very near over-ſhot the Straits; but not finding land, we hauled to the eaſtward, and luckily got into the Straits to the leeward of Prince's Iſland. Our latitude, at noon, was 6° 9′.

On the 2d, we ſailed up as far as Angor Point, where we were becalmed, and waited for the current, which ſets to the ſouth till the monſoon ſhifts. We ſaw two Indiamen at anchor in Angor Bay. This was a pleaſing ſight; and, being impatient to hear news from England, the pinnace was hoiſted out, and ſome of our people went on board of them, who learned that the Swallow had arrived ſafe in the Engliſh channel; that freſh diſturbances had ariſen at home, in reſpect to the miniſters, and in America on account of taxes; that the flame of war was like to break out; that the Ruſſians, Poles, and Turks, were already embroiled in a war; and that the Ruſſians had made ſome vigorous attacks upon the Turks both by ſea and land. We ſent the boat on ſhore for ſome plantains and cocoa-nuts; and, in the evening, having a gentle breeze, we weighed anchor, and ſtood through between Angor Point and the oppoſite ſhore, and paſt Keita Iſland. The land of Sumatra ſeemed very near, and appeared to be exceeding high. We had alſo a more diſtinct view of Java, which was woody, and very high, particularly Bantam-hill, which is to be ſeen at a great diſtance.

On the 3d, we got up near to Bantam Point, or Point St. Nicholas, where we were becalmed, and dropped anchor. We ſaw a Chineſe veſſel paſs along the Straits, with Chineſe colours flying, which were white, and had a broad border, partly blue and partly black: in the middle of it ſeveral Chineſe characters, and a ſtar, which were painted of the latter colour. She had one maſt; an oblong ſquare ſail, a bamboo yard, and an awning, or houſe, in the middle.

In the afternoon, ſome people came off to us, in a boat, from Angor-Point, to enquire who we were, and brought plantains, pumplenoſes, oranges, turtles, parrots, domeſtic poultry, ſome ſmall birds, and monkeys, which they offered to ſale. They told us that the Prince-George, captain Riddle, was loſt laſt June off Batavia, and that the crew were carried by a Dutch ſhip to Bengal.

In the evening we weighed anchor, but, having only a light breeze, we made no way.

On the 4th, we had a northerly wind, which was directly againſt us, and the current ran very ſtrong. Finding that we had loſt ground, we anchored at night off Pulo Piſane; and, while we lay at anchor, ſome of our people went on ſhore in a boat, and bought ſome cocoas, and Paddy, or rice in the huſk. On the evening of the next day, a light breeze ſprang up from the Weſt; but we were ſoon becalmed, and dropped anchor again. The weather was very ſultry. Thermometer 86.

On the 7th, we weighed and dropped anchor ſeveral times, having light breezes and calms: however, the tide ſhifting in our favour, we reached, that day, as far as Pulo Babi, which lies in the bay of Bantam, and paſſed Pulo Panjang.

On the 8th, having light breezes, with calms, and the current running ſtrong againſt us, we made but very little way. This day we ſailed between the Milles Iſles, Pulo Tidong, and Pulo Pare. Theſe are moſtly ſmall and low iſlands, covered with trees; and, by the lights which we ſaw on ſhore, we concluded that ſome of them were inhabited; and were not deceived in our conjectures; for, at night, ſome of the natives came off to us, and brought ſome turtles, pumpkins, and dried fiſh.

On the 10th, we anchored in the road of Batavia, in which we found ſixteen large ſhips, three of which were Britiſh; one of them an Indiaman that had loſt its paſſage to China, and the other two private merchantmen. A lieutenant, in the pinnace, was diſpatched to the deputy-governor with a meſſage, who told him, he ſhould

ſhould be glad to ſee captain Cook, and that it would be proper to preſent his requeſts to the council in writing, who were to meet the next day. The pinnace returned to the ſhip, loaded with pine-apples, plantains, water-melons, and a bundle of London news-papers, which were very acceptable preſents.

The Dutch commodore ſent a meſſenger on-board of us, to enquire who we were; and by him we learned that the Falmouth man-of-war fell to pieces in this road about four months before we arrived.

Batavia, formerly called Jocatra, is ſituated in a very large open bay, in which is a great number of low iſlands; the principal of which, called the Milles Iſles, lie off the bay. It is walled round, and has many canals cut through it, ſupplied by a river, which is divided into ſeveral ſtreams, that run through the town. The main canal, which is large enough to admit ſmall veſſels, is carried a long way into the ſea by means of a mole. The mountainous part of this country is at a great diſtance within land; and the plain flat land, which ſurrounds the city, is of conſiderable extent, very fertile, and watered with a great many rivulets; which renders the communication between different parts very eaſy. The roads which lead from the city are many, and as good as ours in England; they extend a long way into the country, and are ſo many avenues, planted with Tamarind, Cocoa, Piſang, Bread-fruit, Jacca, Duriam, and Allango, trees, which render them very pleaſant. There is a great number of villas all along theſe roads, many of which have a magnificent appearance. In brief, the whole country looks like a garden, divided into different plantations by hedge-rows of trees and canals. But theſe canals, which are ſo convenient and enrich the views of the country, are ſuppoſed to be prejudicial to the health of the inhabitants: for, in the dry ſeaſon, they ſtagnate, become putrid, and, being exhaled by the ſun, the air is charged with noxious vapours: while the great number of trees prevents them from being diſperſed by the winds, and occaſions that kind of putrid fever, which is ſo common, rages ſo much, and is ſo fatal amongſt them, inſomuch that it carries off a patient in a few days; and indeed the climate is ſo unhealthy, that even the ſlaves, brought here from other parts of India, feel the effects of it. Fluxes too are alſo very common and dangerous at Batavia; and their intermittents, which the inhabitants think trivial, are very prejudicial

judicial to foreigners; but it muſt be allowed, however, that they moſtly prove ſo for want of obſerving a proper regimen.

The houſes in the city are moſtly built of brick, and plaiſtered over; many of them are very ſpacious, and furniſhed very ſumptuouſly, eſpecially on the ground-floor; the bed-chambers, in general, having but little furniture in them. There are five gates to the city, with draw-bridges to each, which are ſhut at night. The ſuburbs, which ſurround the town, cover a large piece of ground, but are meanly built. The Campan China, which is largeſt, is on the ſouth ſide.

The public buildings, in this city, are the caſtle, a town-hall, and ſeveral churches. The caſtle is ſquare, ſurrounded by a ditch, and conſiſts of ſeveral ſquare courts, in one of which is depoſited a great number of warlike inſtruments, eſpecially of guns and balls.

The town-hall and the great church are handſome edifices. The church is of an octagon figure, having a dome and lanthorn of the ſame form, and has a very fine organ. Ruyter's kirk, belonging to the Lutherans, is ſmall, but a very neat building. The Portugueſe church is of an oblong ſquare; and the prieſts, belonging to it, preach in the Malay as well as the Portugueſe language.

The ſtreets of Batavia are paved on both ſides, are very regular and ſtraight, and a canal runs through the middle of moſt of them, both ſides of which are planted with trees, which have a very agreeable effect; and, as all kinds of goods are conveyed by water, the ſtreets are in good repair. The bazar, or market-place, is large and ſquare, interſected by rows of ſtalls, and abounds with different fruits and garden herbage, alſo with poultry, pork, dried fiſh, and a variety of other commodities. Near it is another ſquare bazar, for fiſh, ſhell-fiſh, and meat; but the chief market for vegetables is held at a place, called Tannabank, a little diſtance from the town, on every Saturday morning, where they may be had very cheap.

This city is the ſeat of the Dutch governor-general and council of the Indies, and is, with ſeveral neighbouring ſettlements of that nation, immediately under their direction; and to them all the other governments, belonging to their Eaſt-India

India company, are ſubject. They meet, for the diſpatch of buſineſs, ſeveral times in a week. There are alſo two ſabanders, who, amongſt other things, tranſact the buſineſs of foreigners with the council; a mayor of the city; and a land and water fiſchal for criminal affairs.

The Dutch, by their induſtry, have done more here than any other power in Europe has done in India; and, by means of their policy, have rendered it one of the moſt flouriſhing cities in this part of the world, where moſt European, as well as Indian, commodities may be purchaſed; but it is not a good market for Indian goods; for you meet with but few of them, and thoſe few are very dear. This city is the chief rendezvous of the Dutch trade for the Eaſt-Indies, and from this port the ſhips for Europe take their departure. Here is a large houſe, appointed by the company, as a hotel for the accommodation of all European ſtrangers, where they are obliged to reſide, and pay two rix-dollars a day for a maintenance, while the Dutch may live for twenty-five rix-dollars a month. There is not, perhaps, any city in the world that contains a greater variety of people. One would imagine there were aſſembled, of different human beings, from every nation under heaven, who, for the moſt part, retain their ſeveral peculiar dreſſes, and are allowed to live after the manner of their reſpective countries. Of whites, there are Dutch, who are maſters; but the greater part of the company's ſervants, and of the inhabitants, are Germans, Danes, Swedes, and Hungarians; with a few Engliſh, French, and Italians; of theſe the foreign merchants are chiefly compoſed; and moſt of them keep their chariots, and live in great luxury and elegance. A great number of ſlaves precede and follow their chariots; and, when the women go abroad, the female ſlaves ſit on the ſteps of the chariot. The men are dreſſed exceſſively gay, having ſilk and velvet garments, richly laced and embroidered, with laced hats, and finely-dreſſed wigs. Their waiſtcoats have ſleeves; and, when they ſit in a houſe, they always take off their coats. Amongſt the middle claſs of people, a pair of drawers, which have two gold buttons and reach above their breeches, is reckoned a great piece of finery. The women dreſs moſtly in chintzes, made generally in the European, though ſometimes in the Malay, faſhion: they are ſeldom ſeen walking in the ſtreets, uſually riding in carriages. Both men and women have a ſickly complexion, without any colour in their cheeks; but paleneſs, it ſeems, is reckoned one mark of beauty among the ladies. Beſides chariots, which are open and richly ornamented,

ornamented, they have ſedans, with wooden lattices, carved and gilt, and ſhort ſpokes, which make an aukward appearance to a ſtranger: and, for their children, they have a ſort of oblong ſquare box, with a lattice at the ſides, and a roof faſhioned like the eaves of a houſe; this has a ſpoke at each end, and is carried by two men on their ſhoulders, and the child within ſits all along on the bottom of it.

Their manner of living is pretty much the ſame in all ſeaſons of the year. They riſe as ſoon as it is light, and drink tea or coffee; then tranſact their buſineſs, either within or without doors, till nine o'clock in the morning, at which time it is too hot to be in the open air; and they negotiate buſineſs, or divert themſelves otherwiſe, within doors, till about noon, and then dine. After dinner, they ſtrip themſelves of every thing, except a pair of drawers and a ſhort cotton gown, and go to bed. At four or five o'clock in the afternoon they riſe again, drink tea, and, if they have no buſineſs to tranſact, as there are no public places of diverſion, they take an airing in their carriages; come home, ſup, and go to bed again about eleven at night. Thoſe born here of European parents, who are not many and are of a mixed breed, generally follow the Malay cuſtoms.

The inhabitants are moſtly Chineſe, and their number is very great both in town and country. The China town, which is on the ſouth ſide of the city, is pretty large, but meanly built, as the better ſort of Chineſe live within the city. The greater number of ſhopkeepers are Chineſe; they make all the arrack and ſugar; nor can any perſon hold an arrack-houſe without having it under the name of ſome Chineſe. They alſo cultivate all the variety of garden-ſtuff with which Batavia is furniſhed; and of them there are ſilver-ſmiths, pewterers, carpenters, joiners, maſons, calkers, barbers, hawkers, dealers, and chapmen. There is not any trade, however mean and ſervile, which they do not follow: and, though the Dutch have laid them under many reſtrictions, yet they find means to acquire a comfortable ſubſiſtence, and often accumulate wealth. The Dutch have impoſed a poll-tax on them of a ducatoon, or ſix ſhillings and eight pence, a month.

The Chineſe in and about Batavia have a ſallow complexion, black eyes, and tolerable good noſes, but they pluck their beards up by the roots, and make, upon the whole, a very effeminate appearance.

They

They form two ſects, and keep moſtly to their own cuſtoms. One of them wears all their own hair; and the other, which is by far the moſt numerous, ſhaves all the head except the crown. Theſe different modes ariſe from a peculiar religious tenet held amongſt them. When a rich man has a child, and thinks he can maintain it, independent of any ſervile employment, he ſuffers the hair on its head to grow, which is wound up, tied upon the crown, and ornamented with a gold bodkin or two, and it muſt never afterwards be ſhaven; theſe are of high rank amongſt them. The other children have their heads ſhaven nine months after their birth, and on every ninth day afterwards, till they attain a certain age; and then they are at liberty either to wear it growing or have it ſhaved: the lock of hair, left on the crown of ſome of their heads, grows to a great length, reaching down to their poſteriors. Their dreſs is excellently adapted to a hot climate, being generally white taffety, or callico; and conſiſts of a pair of trowſers, over which they wear a frock with wide ſleeves, which buttons before: a purſe, wrought with ſilk, hangs beneath the upper garment; and a pair of Chineſe pampouches completes their dreſs. The old men ſometimes wear a ſort of white boots, that reach up to their knees; and they always carry a fan in their hands, to ſhade their heads from the ſun. Their uſual ſalutation is, Adda bai ké, *how do you do, ſir?* and they are very courteous in their addreſs and behaviour, eſpecially to Britons, whoſe generoſity, I ſuppoſe, they have often experienced. The hawkers, amongſt them, who outdo the Jews in low artifice, will aſk twenty dollars for a thing, and take one; and have acquired, even among themſelves, the character of great cheats.

Before the rebellion in 1740, the Chineſe were intirely governed by two of their own nation, who were judges in all caſes, and ſat in council. At preſent, they have a captain and two lieutenants, one of whom ſits every forenoon, with a jury of twelve, in a hall they have for that purpoſe, to hear and make up ſuits and quarrels, which happen amongſt them, if poſſible, before they go before a Dutch court of judicature; and this the Chineſe muſt do, if they deſign to live in harmony with their community. To the ſaid hall they all repair, the three firſt days of the month, to pay their head-money; at which time there is a Dutch enſign hoiſted on a ſtaff before the gate.

The Chineſe have four pagodas, or places of worſhip, in Batavia; but they do not ſeem to be a religious people, and are very careleſs and inattentive in the time of worſhip. I went into one of their pagodas, where I ſaw a company of them playing at cards in the principal part of it, that had an alcove, with ſeveral images in it, and lamps burning before them; ſome little boxes full of aſhes, on which they burnt paper before their idols; and, on the wall, a number of Chineſe characters; in other parts of the edifice there were lamps, images, and ſeveral ſmall ſtoves. I ſaw a ceremony performed in one of the ſtreets, on the deceaſe of a perſon, which, for its ſingularity, may be worth relating. —— Having made a large fire, with ſlips of paper, they brought out, one after another, a great number of paper pageants, gilt and coloured, with ſeveral human figures compoſed of the ſame materials, and kept feeding the fire with them, till they were all conſumed; then they threw a parcel of cups and bottles into the fire, that had ſomething in them, but I could not learn what, went into the houſe, and the ceremony ended. Their mourning for the deceaſed is a white turban.

There is, it ſeems, but one Chineſe woman in Batavia, and ſhe is but ſeldom ſeen: It is deemed a crime to bring them from China; ſuch of the Chineſe, who deſign to continue here, and incline to marry, take to wife one of the Malay women.

The Malays of both ſexes, who are moſtly ſlaves, are very numerous: Every white man keeps a number of them; and they are the only ſervants employed within-doors and without. Under this name are comprehended many ſorts of people, who come from Sumatra, Amboyna, Banda, and Ceram. Thoſe that come from the coaſt of Malabar, are diſtinguiſhed by their ſlimneſs and complexion, which is jet black. The Orang Bougees, or ſuch as come from the iſland of Celebes, are remarkable for their fine black hair; and thoſe from Timor are pretty black: Theſe, with all others from the eaſtern iſles, are, in general, called Malays; and all ſpeak the low Malay, though their languages are different in their reſpective countries. Moſt of them have flattiſh noſes, and are, in general, ſhort; the women, eſpecially, are very ſmall.

The

The dreſs of the male Malays, who are ſlaves, is very ſimple; conſiſting of a pair of ſhort drawers, and a long ſhirt, or frock, above, made of ſtriped or plain cotton, which buttons about the wriſt with ſix ſmall buttons; and thoſe who can afford it have two or three gold buttons at the neck. They are accuſtomed to hold one hand on their heads, placed in a particular manner. The free-men are better clad, and affect, in ſome reſpects, the European dreſs and cuſtoms, having black ſattin breeches, and waiſtcoats with ſleeves, and carry their hats under their arms; but they wear neither ſhoes nor ſtockings.

The women-ſlaves wear a long piece of cotton check wrapped about their loins, which ſerves inſtead of petticoats; and, over that, a very ſhort white callico jacket, which buttons at the wriſt, and is cloſe before. They have remarkable good hair, which they tie upon the tops of their heads, and ſtick two or three ſilver or gold bodkins into it; this, with a ſilver peenang box which hangs to a girdle, and a handkerchief, with ſearee, put over their ſhoulders, makes them appear very gaudy. The free-women, who are called Noonga Cabaia, wear a long chintz banjan, called a Cabai, which reaches down to their heels; and they have ſquare-toed ſlippers, turned up at the points very high, with which they make ſhift to hobble along.

The Malays, and many of the white people, bathe in the river at leaſt once in the day, and ſometimes twice. The men are much addicted to gaming; and all of them chew the Penang and Searee, which blackens their teeth; but they have an expeditious method of cleaning them with betle: They alſo chew tobacco, cardamums, and gaimbre. They are reckoned to be an indolent revengeful people; and, when they think themſelves injured, they repair to a gaming-houſe, and ſmoak opium till they are mad-drunk, and then ſally out, with a creeſs in their hand, to ſeek their enemy; attempting to kill every perſon that oppoſes them; and are often killed themſelves, before they are apprehended: This is called an Amock, and is very common in Batavia. The criminal, if taken alive, is broke upon the wheel.

The Malays are Mahometans, and have ſeveral moſques about Batavia.

There is another ſet of people called Portugueſe; whom the Malays call Orrang Cerami, or people of Ceram; but for what reaſon I could not learn: They are very dark-coloured, but you may diſtinguiſh European features amongſt them.

Other people, of which there are many to be ſeen at Batavia, are Banjans, or Gentoos; the Malays call them Orrang Codjo: Their heads are ſhaven, and covered with a conical cap; the other parts of their dreſs are a ſhort petticoat, or wrapper, about their loins; and, over that, a banjan. The Javaneſe, who reſide here, are dreſſed much in the ſame manner, except the cap: they are all free, as the taking them for ſlaves is prohibited under a very ſevere penalty. Here are alſo Armenians, Perſians, Moguls, people from many parts of India, as well as negroes from Madagaſcar, Moſambique, and all the eaſtern parts of Africa.

Batavia is plentifully furniſhed with all ſorts of proviſions; but, in this city, as well as in others that are very populous, moſt articles bear a high price. Here are ſome bullocks, but many more buffaloes, which are ſold on reaſonable terms, and their fleſh eats pretty well; alſo Cambeong, or goat-ſheep; but they are lean, dry, and indifferent food: Hogs of the Chineſe and European breed; the former are very fat, eat very well, and are cheap; but the Europeans deſpiſe them, and prefer the latter, which are very dear. They have alſo tame fowls in abundance, which are cheap. I have likewiſe ſeen wild-fowls. Their ducks are not ſo good as ours, and are of another kind. Muſcovy ducks and geeſe are bought reaſonable; but turkeys and pigeons are dear. They have a plentiful market of fiſh, which is the favourite food of the Malays, but no great variety: Claw-fiſh, ſhell-fiſh, and particularly oyſters, though ſmall, are pretty good food; but their turtle, of which they have a plenty, is remarkably bad, and is only eaten by the common people. I believe there is not any place can equal Batavia for the variety of proviſions, which may be bought at ſtalls, and are hawked about the ſtreets, ready cooked, or cooking. They are furniſhed with flour from the Cape, and their bread is very good and cheap; but rice is more generally uſed, which grows in Java, and is very plentiful. Their common drink is arrack punch. The beſt arrack is ſold for fifteen-pence the gallon. By what I could learn, the principal ingredient in it is ſugar; with the beſt ſort they mix Dooae, or palm-ſyrup; but whether they uſe rice I cannot tell.

Claret

Claret and Rheniſh are the moſt common wines drank at Batavia: Claret you may buy at eighteen-pence the bottle; but beer ſells at twenty-pence. Sugar is another article which they have in great plenty; the beſt ſells for about twopence-farthing the pound; and ſugar-candy at threepence-halfpenny. They have a great quantity of coffee, which grows at Java: It is a company's trade, but may be bought, ſmuggled, for twopence-halfpenny the pound. They make as good butter as need be eaten; and have a ſufficient quantity of it to ſerve moſt of the inhabitants with their coffee and tea: they have alſo ſome good butter from the Cape. Of garden-ſtuff, they have peaſe, French-beans, aſparagus, cos-lettuce, parſley, purſlain, onions, white radiſhes, potatoes, cabbages, ſpinage, cucumbers, celery, endive, and theſe all the year long: beſides theſe, which are exotics, they have ſeveral ſorts of Cajang, or beans, Oobe, or yams, ſweet potatoes, pumpkins, muſhrooms, Vuevues, which taſte like muſhrooms when roaſted, garlick, and a ſort of ſmall onions that taſte like ſhallots, Chabe, or red-bird pepper; with a variety of other pot-herbs, too tedious to enumerate.

The beſt fruits they have at Batavia are the Mangaſteen, which is ſo wholeſome, that it may be eaten in a fever: the Ramboutan, about the ſize of a large plumb, growing in bunches, and covered with a thick huſk, of a bright red colour, full of ſoft prickles, which gives it a furzy appearance; the inſide, which is about the ſize of a pigeon's egg, is tranſparent, and yields a very rich juice, which has an agreeable poignancy. Pine-apples, which are alſo very good and plentiful, may be bought for an halfpenny or a farthing each. The Nanca and Durian are much admired by the natives; but they are very diſagreeable to foreigners, as they ſmell like onions and garlick, mixed with ſugar: the Nanca is rather long, divided into four equal parts within, has a ſtone in each, and is as large as a half-peck loaf: they grow on the trunk of a tree; the outſide of the fruit is of a green colour, and the inſide of a yellow: they are covered with a bag, before they are ripe, which preſerves them from the vermin. The Durian is conſiderably leſs, quite round, and covered with ſpiny tubercles. They have bread-fruit, too; but, being full of ſeed, it is never eaten. Alſo a plenty of mangoes, of ſeveral ſorts, which, in my opinion, eat beſt when they are green, with pepper and ſalt. Oranges are very ſcarce and very indifferent; but they have plenty of limes, and ſome Namnams too, which eat very well fried. They alſo have a fruit, produced by a ſort of rattan, called Salae, which is

covered

covered over with ſmall brown ſcales, and taſtes like cheeſe, apples, and onions. Guavas, though deemed good of their kind, ſmell ſo diſagreeably, that I could not endure them. Of Jamboo, they have many ſorts, ſome large, ſome ſmall, ſome round, and others long; white, pink, crimſon, and ſcarlet. They have alſo a plenty of cocoa-nuts, of which they generally make their oil. Their other fruits are Piſang, or plantains, Manco, or water-melons, anona ſquamoſa, cuſtard-apples, anona reticulata, grapes, pumplenoſes, citrons, and acajou apples.

All the ſhips, which are careened and hove-down here, go to a ſmall iſland in the bay, called Unruſt, about ſeven miles from Batavia; where there is proper tackle to heave them down, and a baſs, or overſeer, to manage all matters. The whole iſland is one dock-yard, inhabited entirely by carpenters, and others, who belong to the ſhips that are there.* Near Unruſt is another iſland, called the Kuypers, or Coopers, which is full of warehouſes, where ſhips depoſit their goods while they are heaving-down. About a mile from this, there is another iſland, called Palmirante, where there is an hoſpital for ſick ſeamen: and upon this iſland the ſhips

* At this place our ſhip was examined; and we found that many of her planks, and her keel, were much damaged; one part of her not being above one-eighth of an inch thick, which was luckily before one of the timbers, or, in all probability, ſhe would have ſunk long before we reached the bay of Batavia. While our ſhip was repairing at Unruſt, moſt of the crew were at Cooper's-Iſland, where they were taken with a putrid dyſentery; three of whom, the ſteward of the gun-room, one of the ſeamen, and a boy, died. The diſorder alſo carried off Toobaiah, and the lad Taiyota, natives of Otaheite, whom we deſigned to have brought to England. They had been ſeveral times up to Batavia, and expreſſed great ſurprize at the many various objects to which they had been unaccuſtomed: they were particularly ſtruck with the ſight of carriages drawn by horſes; and were very inquiſitive in reſpect of what they ſaw, that was new to them; having, before our arrival at Batavia, made great progreſs in the Engliſh tongue, in which they were greatly aſſiſted by Mr. Green, the aſtronomer, who took much pains therein, particularly with Taiyota. When Taiyota was ſeized with the fatal diſorder, as if certain of his approaching diſſolution, he frequently ſaid to thoſe of us who were his intimates, Tyau mate oee, "my friends, I am dying." He took any medicines that were offered him; but Toobaiah, who was ill at the ſame time, and ſurvived him but a few days, refuſed every thing of that kind, and gave himſelf up to grief; regretting, in the higheſt degree, that he had left his own country; and, when he heard of Taiyota's death, he was quite inconſolable, crying out frequently, Taiyota! Taiyota! They were both buried in the iſland of Eadam. During our ſtay at Batavia, moſt of us were ſickly; Mr. Monkhouſe, our ſurgeon, and the aſtronomer's ſervant, died; and ſome others hardly eſcaped with life.

companies

companies inter their dead. There are many other iſlands in the bay, named Amſterdam, Rotterdam, and Eadam, where the company have rope-manufactories, and ſend their felons.

The iſland of Java abounds with monkies, cockatoos, parrots, and wild poultry: there are alſo a great many horſes, which are ſmall, but very ſpirited.

The weſterly monſoon ſets in about October or November, and ſometimes later; and then the rainy ſeaſon comes on: the eaſterly ſets in about April or May.

The general language ſpoken at Batavia is low Malay; and it is neceſſary that every perſon, who deſigns to ſtay long there, ſhould learn it. This language is very different from the high and proper Malay, which is ſpoken on the continent of India; and may be compared to the Lingua-Franca, being a compound of ſeveral other languages; viz. of Malay, Portugueſe, and thoſe of the eaſtern iſles. A ſhort vocabulary of each is here annexed as a ſpecimen; as alſo vocabularies of the languages of other nations, in the neighbourhood of Batavia, which I collected from natives of the different places, during my ſtay in that city.

A VOCABULARY

A VOCABULARY of the MALAYAN LANGUAGE, as ſpoke at BATAVIA, uſually called there the Low MALAY.

Alla, or Alla t'alla,	*God.*
Tooäng Alla,	*The Lord God.*
Soorga,	*Heaven.*
Nooraka,	*Hell.*
Saitang, Mamadee, or Booleeſs,	*The devil.*
Orrang Saitang,	*A demon, or ghoſt.*
Appee,	*Fire.*
Aier,	*Water.*
Detanna, or Negree,	*The earth.*
Laot,	*The ſea.*
Langee,	*The ſky.*
Matt'aree,	*The ſun.*
Boolang,	*The moon.*
Beentang,	*The ſtars.*
Trang,	*Light.*
Glap,	*Darkneſs.*
Panaſs,	*Heat.*
Deengin,	*Cold.*
Angin,	*The wind.*
Waitan,	*The Eaſt.*
Coolon,	*The weſt.*
Keedol,	*The north.*
Lorr,	*The ſouth.*
Tarang,	*The clouds.*
Oojang,	*Rain.*
Greemiſs,	*A mizling rain.*
Amboon,	*The dew.*
Awang awang,	*A fog, or miſt.*

Aſſup,

Aſſup,	*Smoke.*
Keelap,	*Lightening.*
Goontoor,	*Thunder.*
Oontor,	*The rainbow.*
Leendo,	*An earthquake.*
Orang,	*Men, mankind, or people.*
Lakee lakee,	*A man.*
Orang tooa,	*An old man.*
Parampooan,	*A woman, or a young woman.*
Anna paraowan,	*A virgin.*
Booda, or Anna lakee lakee,	*A boy.*
Anna parampooan,	*A girl.*
Annae or anna,	*A child.*
Cumbar,	*Twins.*
Bappa, or pappa,	*A father.*
Ma,	*A mother.*
Cakè,	*A grandfather.*
Naimai,	*A grandmother.*
Bappa teerree,	*A ſtep-father.*
Mateeree,	*A ſtep-mother.*
Anna lakee,	*A ſon.*
Anna parampooan,	*A daughter.*
Soodara lakee,	*A brother.*
Soodara parampooan,	*A ſiſter.*
Lakee,	*A huſband.*
Beene,	*A wife.*
Cawin,	*A wedding.*
Orang cawin,	*The bridegroom.*
Boodjang,	*A widow.*
Peeatoo,	*An orphan.*
Anna ſoondal,	*A baſtard.*
Taman,	*A friend.*
Manchoree,	*A thief.*
Orang boota,	*A blind man.*

Orang Balanda,	*A Dutchman.*
Orang Engreſe,	*An Engliſhman.*
Orang Cerami,	*A Portugueſe.*
Orang Codja, or Codjo.	*A Moor, Gentoo, Mogul, or Banyan.*
Orang China,	*A Chineſe.*
Orang Maleiyo,	*A Malay.*
Orang Bugeeſs,	*A native of the Celebes.*
Orang Papooa,	*A negroe, or caffre.*
Badang,	*The whole body.*
Capalla,	*The head.*
Atuſcapalla,	*The crown of the head.*
Ramboo,	*The hair of the head.*
Mooca,	*The face.*
Taleenga,	*The temples.*
Matta,	*The eyes.*
Beedjee matta,	*The eye-balls.*
Rambco matta,	*The eye-brows.*
Atus matta,	*The eye-lids.*
Booloo matta,	*The eye-laſhes.*
Cooping,	*The ears.*
Edong,	*The noſe.*
Enga,	*The noſtrils.*
Peepee,	*The cheeks.*
Leeda,	*The mouth.*
Beebir, or moloo,	*The lips.*
Geegee,	*The teeth.*
Oojoo leeda,	*The tongue.*
Daga,	*The chin.*
Yenga, or coomiſs,	*The beard.*
Lehair,	*The throat.*
Watta lehair,	*The neck.*
Dada,	*The breaſts.*
Sooſoo,	*The nipples.*
Purroo, or prott,	*The belly.*

Pooſſar,

Pooſſar,	*The navel.*
Balacang,	*The back.*
Peengang,	*The ſides.*
Poonda,	*The ſhoulders.*
Catea,	*The arm-pits.*
Tangan,	*The whole arm and hand.*
Seecoo,	*The elbow.*
Balacang tangan,	*The back of the hand.*
Pala tangan,	*The palm of the hand.*
Manjaree,	*The thumb.*
Yereeggee,	*The fingers.*
Taree,	*The forefinger.*
Taree tanga,	*The middle finger.*
Jeregee, or jereejee,	*The fourth finger.*
Anna, or jintee,	*The little finger.*
Pantar,	*The hips.*
Fanta,	*The haunches.*
Panco,	*The thighs.*
Lootoo,	*The knees.*
Palpalla,	*The hams.*
Cakee,	*The leg and foot.*
Toocakee,	*The calves of the legs.*
Sapatoo,	*The foot.*
Balcakee,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Yereeggee cakee,	*The toes.*
Boolo,	*The hair.*
Coolit,	*The ſkin.*
Gomoe,	*The fat.*
Daging,	*The fleſh.*
Darra,	*Blood.*
Oorat,	*A vein.*
Toolang,	*The bones.*
Soom ſom,	*The marrow.*
Otae,	*The brains.*

Oofoofs,	*The ſtomach.*
Atee,	*The heart.*
Oofo,	*The guts.*
Toole toole,	*The kidneys.*
Tullum boongan,	*The bladder.*
Soofoo,	*The milk.*
Aier matta,	*Tears.*
Beengata, or beenatang,	*A beaſt.*
Beenatang ootang,	*A wild beaſt.*
Tandoo,	*The horns.*
Coolit,	*The hide, ſkin, or leather.*
Booloo,	*The hair, or wool.*
Aicor,	*The tail.*
Moenje,	*An ape, or a monkey.*
Coocang,	*Lemur tardigradus.* [Vide Linnæus.]
Gaidja, or gadja,	*An elephant.*
Matcha,	*A tyger.*
Cootching,	*A cat.*
Tecoofs,	*A rat.*
Unjing, or anjing,	*A dog.*
Babee,	*A hog.*
Coodda,	*A horſe.*
Onta,	*An aſs.*
Sampee-lakee,	*A bull.*
Sampee-parampooan,	*A cow.*
Carbao,	*A buffalo.*
Cambeeng,	*A goat, or Guinea ſheep.*
Cambeeng-Balanda,	*An European ſheep.*
Keedang, or manjae.	*A deer, common in Java.*
Cantcheell,	*A hog-deer, no bigger than a rabbit.*
Choree choree,	*A bat.*
Boorong, or booloo,	*A bird.*
Mooloo booloo,	*The beak of a bird.*
Saiap,	*The wings.*

Aicor,	*The tail.*
Booloo boorong,	*A feather.*
Sarran boorong,	*A bird's neſt.*
Tullor,	*An egg.*
Ulang,	*An eagle.*
Cocatooa, or kacatooa,	*A cockatoo.*
Papagai,	*A parrot.*
Noree, or looree,	*A lory.*
Baiyo,	*Gracula religioſa, the mino.*
Aiam,	*Poultry.*
Aiam lakee lakee,	*A cock.*
Jengir,	*A cock's comb.*
Aiam parampooan,	*A hen.*
Aiam balanda,	*A turkey.*
Gangſa,	*A gooſe.*
Baibai,	*A duck.*
Maraae,	*A peacock.*
Boorong darra,	*A pigeon.*
Eacang,	*A fiſh.*
Lomba lomba,	*A grampus.*
Punyoo,	*A turtle.*
Koora koora,	*A land-turtle, or tortoiſe.*
Chicao,	*A lizard.*
Kaico, or tocke.	*A lizard which haunts houſes, and has a particular ſort of cry.*
Codda,	*A toad.*
Oolar,	*A ſnake, or ſerpent.*
Cullaculla.	*A cockroach.*
Tangcreek,	*A cricket.*
Keenjang,	*A butterfly.*
Lallar,	*A fly.*
Smootallang,	*A ſmall black ant.*
Pootoo,	*A louſe.*
Oodang,	*Lobſters, cray-fiſh, &c.*

Rooma,	*A houſe.*
Maja boondar,	*A round table.*
Maja panyang,	*A ſquare table.*
Peeſoo, or peeſooe,	*A knife.*
Gor,	*A fork.*
Saindoo, or ſandue.	*A ſpoon.*
Gandang,	*A drum.*
Panching,	*A fiſhhook.*
Jaring, or taring,	*A net, or ſein.*
Barang,	*Cloaths.*
Cameeja,	*A ſhirt.*
Sapalloo,	*Shoes or ſlippers.*
Bantar,	*A pillow.*
Macanan,	*Victuals.*
Macan pagee,	*Breakfaſt.*
Macan teng aree,	*Dinner.*
Macan mallam,	*Supper.*
Rotee,	*Bread.*
Naſſee,	*Boiled rice.*
Curree,	*A high-ſeaſoned ſoup.*
Caldoo,	*Chicken broth.*
Montega,	*Butter.*
Caidjoo,	*Cheeſe.*
Garrum,	*Salt.*
Meenja, or meenyae,	*Oil.*
Chooca,	*Vinegar.*
Lada,	*Pepper.*
Atchar,	*Cayan-pepper.*
Goola paſeer,	*Sugar.*
Goola batoo,	*Sugar-candy.*
Tambaco,	*Tobacco.*
Meeno, or meenum,	*Drink.*
Aier meeno,	*Water for drinking.*
Angor,	*Wine.*

Angor de maira.	*Red wine.*
Angor pootee,	*White wine.*
Angor aſſum,	*Rheniſh wine.*
Angor dooae,	*Palm wine.*
Samſhoo,	*A particular ſort of cold liquor.*
Aier callappa,	*Cocoa-nut milk.*
Pagee,	*The morning.*
Matáree teenge,	*The forenoon.*
Taingaree,	*Noon.*
Matáree meeree.	*The afternoon.*
Matáree toroo,	*Sun-ſet.*
Soree,	*The evening.*
Tainga mallam,	*Midnight.*
Calim aree dowloo,	*The day before yeſterday.*
Calim aree dowloo mallam,	*The night before laſt.*
Calim aree,	*Yeſterday.*
Eniee aree,	*To-day.*
Baiſoo, or baiſue,	*To-morrow.*
Looſſa,	*The day after to-morrow.*
Seang ſeang,	*In the day.*
Baiſoo dattang,	*Another day, or another time.*
Poocol, or jam,	*An hour.*
Stainga poocol,	*Half an hour.*
Sa jamahat,	*A week.*

DAYS of the WEEK.

Aree jamahat,	*Friday.*
Aree ſaptoo,	*Saturday.*
Aree gnahat,	*Sunday.*
Aree iſneen,	*Monday.*
Aree ſalaſſa,	*Tueſday.*
Aree rubo,	*Wedneſday.*
Aree cameſs,	*Thurſday.*

Sa boolan,	*A month.*
Sa taong,	*A year.*
Taong baroo,	*The new-year.*
Mooda,	*Young.*
Tooa,	*Old.*
Lapar,	*Hungry.*
Ramboo butal,	*Lank hair.*
Ramboo eekal,	*Curled hair.*
Ramboo beeneering,	*Frizzled hair.*
De dallam,	*Within.*
Delawar,	*Without.*
Kanna,	*The right.*
Keeree,	*The left.*
Penda, or pendue,	*Short.*
Panyang,	*Long.*
Tepiſs,	*Thin.*
Tabal,	*Thick.*
Laibar,	*Narrow.*
Coran laibar,	*Broad.*
Boondar,	*Round.*
Panyang,	*Square.*
Canja,	*Full.*
Puſſar,	*Big, or large.*
Ootang,	*In the country wild.*
Stainga,	*Half.*
Cucheel,	*A little.*
Tooga,	*A thing, or piece.*
Gooa,	*Me.*
Loo,	*You.*
Loo poonyá,	*You, or yours.*
Gooa poonya,	*My, or mine.*
Deea,	*Him.*
Deea poonya,	*His or hers.*
Itooling,	*Them.*

Eenee,

Eenee,	*This.*
Eedoo or eetoo,	*That.*
De ſeennee,	*Here.*
De ſanna,	*There.*
Seennee,	*This place, or here.*
Tarra de ſeetoor,	*That place, or there.*
Mana,	*Which.*
Appa,	*What.*
Adda,	*Yes.*
Ambeel,	*To fetch.*
Anoat,	*To take away.*
Panya,	*To roaſt.*
Tootoo,	*To cover.*
Tarabang,	*To fly.*
Badeeree,	*To riſe.*
Nampas,	*To puff or blow.*
Meeno,	*To ſuck.*
Potong,	*To cut.*
Saindo,	*To ſup.*
Gegit,	*To bite.*
Buſſeela,	*To ſit croſs-legged.*
Balek,	*To turn.*
Tootoo matta,	*To wink.*
Booang,	*To empty.*
Sallin,	*To fill.*
Floit,	*To whiſtle.*
Munyanye,	*To ſing.*
Tatawa,	*To laugh.*
Manangas,	*To cry.*
Loopa,	*To forget.*
Looda gillap,	*It is dark.*
Oojang attang,	*It rains.*

Sooda,	*It is done.*
Tallalo mahal,	*It is too much.*
Adda bai,	*They are good.*
Trada bai,	*They are not good.*
Adda,	*I have.*
Troda,	*I have not.*
Caſſee gooa,	*Give me.*
Marro de ſeinne,	*Come hither.*
Paſang leeling,	*Light the candle.*
Goonte leeling,	*Snuff the candle.*
Boingoos,	*Blow your noſe.*
Sapo camre,	*Sweep the chamber.*
Barapee,	*How much?*
Barapee ſaloo rúpea,	*How many for a rupee?*
Barapee maon,	*What is the price of this?*
Adda cowſs ſootra,	*Have you got any ſilk ſtockings?*
Appa catta,	*What ſays he?*
Dee manna,	*Where is ſuch a one?*
Jallang dee ſanne,	*Which is the way?*
Salama tidor,	*Good night.*

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE ſpoken at ANJENGA, on the Coaſt of MALABAR, called at BATAVIA the high or proper MALAY.

Veiloo,	*The ſun.*
Saoo,	*The moon.*
Nacaiſtrum,	*The ſtars.*
Vanum,	*The ſky.*
Vaigum,	*The clouds.*
Menal,	*Lightening.*
Eeree,	*Thunder.*
Tanee,	*Water.*
Maya,	*Rain.*
Tee,	*Fire.*
Cairo,	*Land.*
Manizen,	*A man.*
Oroopinnoo,	*A woman.*
Talla,	*The head.*
Otehe,	*The crown of the head.*
Talla moodee,	*The hair of the head.*
Mocom,	*The face.*
Naitee,	*The brow.*
Canna,	*The eyes.*
Cadoo,	*The ears.*
Moco,	*The noſe.*
Caowda,	*The cheeks.*
Waa,	*The mouth.*
Choondoo,	*The lips.*
Pailoo,	*The teeth.*
Nacoo,	*The tongue.*

Mana,	*To ſmell.*
Chulloo,	*To ſpeak.*

NUMERATION.

Onoo,	*One.*
Randoo,	*Two.*
Mono,	*Three.*
Nalieu,	*Four.*
Unjoo,	*Five.*
Aroo,	*Six.*
Yalloo,	*Seven.*
Yuttoo,	*Eight.*
Weinbuthoo,	*Nine.*
Patoo,	*Ten.*
Patoo nonoo,	*Eleven, &c.*
Eeroowadoo,	*Twenty.*
Moopada,	*Thirty.*
Nailpada,	*Forty.*
Unpada,	*Fifty.*
Aroopada,	*Sixty.*
Irrewothe,	*Seventy.*
Unbuthoo,	*Eighty.*
Tonorra,	*Ninety.*
Norra,	*One hundred.*

N.

&c.

dred.

A Voca-

A Vocabulary of the Language of the Natives of the Iſland of Sumatra, in the East-Indies.

Jet,	*The ſun.*
Gù or geuex,	*The moon.*
Tchee,	*The ſtars.*
Thee,	*The ſky.*
Hoïn,	*The clouds.*
Hò,	*Rain.*
Gowſhù,	*The rainbow.*
Haï,	*The ſea.*
Whang,	*Wind.*
Lang,	*People.*
Tapò,	*A man.*
Tſawà,	*A woman.*
Taow,	*The head.*
Tamung,	*The hair of the head.*
Beeïn,	*The face.*
Bwaclieu,	*The eyes.*
Vacvaï,	*The eye-brows.*
Vactoojin,	*The eye-lids.*
Pee,	*The noſe.*
Tſooë,	*The mouth.*
Tſooë toon,	*The lips.*
Tſooë kee,	*The teeth.*
Tſooë eta,	*The chin.*
Tchee,	*The tongue.*
Amcooë,	*The neck.*
Semgua,	*The breaſt.*
Deeïn,	*The nipples.*
Pacto,	*The belly.*

Patſa,

Patſa,	*The navel.*
Padja,	*The back.*
Pakow peeng,	*The ſides.*
Quintaow,	*The ſhoulders.*
Tchoo,	*The arms.*
Cöai,	*The arm-pits.*
Tchc aowtee,	*The elbow.*
Tchoo pooä,	*The hand.*
Tchoo tang ſeeäm,	*The palm of the hand.*
Tſung taow,	*The fingers.*
Cajang,	*The hips.*
Cada tooë,	*The thighs.*
Cadaow,	*The knees.*
Cäooto,	*The legs.*
Catſat,	*The ancles.*
Ca,	*The foot.*
Cojang taow,	*The toes.*
Catchù atù,	*The ſole of the foot.*

NUMERATION.

Chit.	*One.*
Nung,	*Two.*
Sa,	*Three.*
See,	*Four.*
Ingo,	*Five.*
La,	*Six.*
Chee,	*Seven.*
Poë,	*Eight.*
Ca,	*Nine.*
Tſap,	*Ten.*
Tſapet,	*Eleven.*
Tſapgee,	*Twelve.*
Tſee tſap,	*Twenty.*
Tſee et,	*Twenty-one.*

Tſa tſap,	*Thirty.*
Chippa,	*One hundred.*
Chet cheang,	*One thouſand.*
Chet bang,	*Ten thouſand.*
Chet ſabang,	*One hundred thouſand.*
Chet pawang,	*A million.*

NUMERATION of the Natives of CERAM, an Iſland in the EAST-INDIES.

O eenta,	*One.*
O looa,	*Two.*
O toloo,	*Three.*
O patoo,	*Four.*
O leema,	*Five.*
O loma,	*Six.*
O peeto,	*Seven.*
O aloo,	*Eight.*
O teeo,	*Nine.*
O pooloo,	*Ten.*

A VOCABULARY of the LANGUAGE ſpoken by the People of the Iſland of MADAGASCAR.

Delanna,	*The earth.*
Greemiſs,	*A mizzling rain.*
Cumbar,	*Twins.*
Loha or dooha,	*The head.*
Voolaon dooha,	*The hair of the head.*
Handing,	*The face.*
Maſſoo,	*The eyes.*
Vooloo maſſoo,	*The eye-brows.*
Soofi,	*The ears.*
Oroong,	*The noſe.*
Bava,	*The cheeks.*
Mooloor,	*The mouth.*
Neefee,	*The teeth.*
Leula,	*The tongue.*
Vaow,	*The chin.*
Vooſſoon,	*The neck.*
Dada,	*The breaſt.*
Nooroo,	*The nipples.*
Reeboo,	*The belly.*
Foit,	*The navel.*
Voohoo,	*The back.*
Vooha,	*The ſides.*
Soorooka,	*The ſhoulders.*
Tangan,	*The whole arm and hand.*
Hailik,	*The arm-pits.*
Keehow,	*The elbows.*

Voohan tangan,	*The back of the hand.*
Falla tangan,	*The palm of the hand.*
Ranjang tangan,	*The fingers.*
Foonee,	*The hips.*
Fai,	*The thighs.*
Lohalka,	*The knees.*
Randjao,	*The legs.*
Boobeechee,	*The calves of the leg.*
Ungoor,	*The foot.*
Ambanee ungoor,	*The ſole of the foot.*
Ranjang ungoor,	*The toes.*
Matcha,	*A tiger.*
Onta,	*A camel.*
Onta,	*An aſs.*
Oolar or boolar,	*A ſnake.*
Smootallang,	*An ant.*
Cumbang ſapatoo,	*Scarlet hibiſcus.*
Manga mattang,	*Green mangas.*
Manga bapang,	*Ripe mangas.*
Cobong,	*A garden.*
Baſar,	*A market.*
Cointchee,	*A key.*
Cointchee ſapatoo,	*Buckles.*
Leyang or loyang,	*Braſs.*
Sootra,	*Silk.*
Tampalooda,	*A ſpitting-pot.*
Gaingong,	*A reed muſical inſtrument.*
Cajin,	*A Malay garment.*
Baidjoo,	*An upper white ſhort jacket.*
Tomeat,	*A cane.*
Corro corro,	*A java proe.*
Maddat appiam,	*Opium.*
Ratchang,	*Poiſon.*
Curjeedoo,	*A cure.*

Orrang buggeeſs,	*A Macaſſar man.*
Orrang meenta,	*A beggar.*
Cabeezee,	*An eunuch.*
Orrang geela,	*A lunatic.*
Bodda,	*A fool.*
Orrang oodal or ooſta,	*A liar.*
Boodjang,	*A batchelor.*
Doocoon,	*A doctor.*
Emai,	*A title of reſpect.*
Noonya,	*Miſtreſs.*
Noona,	*Miſs.*
Cawin,	*A wedding.*
Pacattan,	*A language.*
Soondal,	*A lie.*
Carmarran dooloo mallam,	*The night before laſt.*
Baiſoo dattang,	*The day after to-morrow.*
Poocool or jam,	*An hour.*

DAYS of the WEEK.

Aree Jamahat,	*Friday.*
Aree Saptoo,	*Saturday.*
Aree Gnahat,	*Sunday.*
Aree Seenen,	*Monday.*
Aree Salaſſa,	*Tueſday.*
Aree Rubo,	*Wedneſday.*
Aree Cameſs,	*Thurſday.*
Tongbarroo,	*The new year.*
Mabooe,	*Drunk.*
Lammoo,	*Moon-eyed.*
Matapoota, or mataboota,	*Blind, or blindneſs.*
Toolee,	*Deaf.*
Gagoo,	*Dumb.*
Bainco,	*Lame.*

Tangallang,	*Drowned.*
Jahat,	*Cruel.*
Sussue,	*Narrow, or strait.*
Longar,	*Broad or wide.*
Crass,	*Loud, swift, or strong.*
Maira mooda,	*Light-red.*
Maira looa,	*Dark-red.*
Passeer,	*Pleased or glad.*
Talalloo,	*A superfluity, as* Talalloo bagoos, *too fine.*
Morra,	*Cheap.*
Malengkit bagitta,	*Adhesive, or gluey.*
Passang,	*A pair.*
Dooadooa,	*Both.*
Laian,	*Another.*
Seedeecoot,	*Few, little.*
Sarre,	*Every.*
Nantee dowloo,	*Perhaps.*
Dowloo,	*Before.*
Baroo sang,	*Just now.*
Sampee,	*Until, or till.*
Begeenne, or begeetoo,	*So, like that or this; in this or that manner.*
Belair malay,	*To sail.*
Gossoe peesoo,	*To sharpen a knife.*
Pangeel,	*To call, or name.*
Teembool,	*To grow.*
Batcha,	*To read.*
Potong,	*To cut.*
Curja or beeking,	*To make.*
Tarro,	*To lay, to set, to put or place a thing.*
Boonte,	*To be with child.*
Sambayam,	*To pray.*
Bole,	*To be able.*

Gaigar,	*To hurry or haſten.*
Peecool, or bawa,	*To carry.*
Paſſang,	*To light.*
Yattoo,	*To tumble.*
Tadda tadda,	*To tack.*
Jangan,	*Don't, or get along.*
Lalloo de ſeetoo,	*Get away from thence.*
Sappatow,	*Who knows?*
Sapeetoo,	*Who is there?*
Appa maon,	*What do you want?*
Soocoo ſooca,	*Do you chuſe?*
Maon,	*Will you?*
De manna boole dappa,	*Where can I get ſuch a thing?*
Maon appa tradda ambeel,	*Why did they not fetch it?*
Curjappa,	*What do you make of it?*
Cappang belair,	*When do you go to ſea?*

NUMERATION.

Iſſee or eſſa,	*One.*
Rooe,	*Two.*
Tulloo or tailoo,	*Three.*
Efax or efar,	*Four.*
Leman or lime,	*Five.*
One or aine,	*Six.*
Heitoo or petoo,	*Seven.*
Balloo,	*Eight.*
Seeva,	*Nine.*
Fooroo or fooloo,	*Ten.*

NUMERATION of the Negroes on the River GAMBIA in AFRICA.

Killing,	*One.*
Foola,	*Two.*
Saba,	*Three.*
Nane,	*Four.*
Looloo,	*Five.*
Owrou,	*Six.*
Oronglo,	*Seven.*
Sae,	*Eight.*
Conunte,	*Nine.*
Tang,	*Ten.*
Tang killing,	*Eleven, &c.*
Emva,	*Twenty.*
Emva killing,	*Twenty-one, &c.*
Emva ning tang,	*Thirty.*

They

They keep their accounts at Batavia in ſtivers and dollars; forty-eight ſtivers make one rix-dollar. The current coin that paſſes here is made up of doits, dublekes, ſchillings, Surat and Bengal rupees; ducatoons, and half ducatoons, old and new; Spaniſh dollars, German crowns, and ducats. Theſe all paſs for their full value.

	s.	d.
10 doits, 1 dubleke	0	2⅖
3 dublekes, 1 ſchilling	0	7½
4 ſchillings, 1 Surat rupee	2	6
10 dublekes, 8 doits, 1 Bengal rupee	2	3
2 rupees, 8 dublekes, 1 duckatoon	6	8
4 rupees, 4 dublekes, 8 doits, 1 ducat	11	0

As for the Malays and Chineſe, they count with ſawangs, ſatalees, ſoocoos, rupees, and reals.

8 doits, 1 awang, or ſawang.
2 awang, 4 doits, or 2 ſawang, 1 arroo, 1 alee, or ſatalee.
5 awang, or 2 ſatalee, 4 ſawang, 1 arroo, 1 ſocoo, or ſaſacoo.
3 ſocoo, 1 rupee; 4 ſoocoo, 4 awangs, 1 real.

WEIGHTS.

100 catee, or 125 lb. 1 peecol.
27 peecol ——— 1 coyang.

One of our midſhipmen ran away from us here, and it was ſuſpected that he was the perſon who cut off Orton's ears.

On the 26th of December, we weighed anchor, and ſailed from the bay of Batavia; and, on the 5th of January, 1771, we arrived and anchored at Prince's Iſland,

Iſland, on the eaſt ſide, (the water of which was very deep cloſe to the ſhore) and ſtaid there till the 16th. Here we were plentifully ſupplied with turtle, and fine fiſh of different ſorts; cocoa-nuts, plantains, mangoes, limes and lemons: alſo with deer about the ſize of a calf; and a ſort of ſmaller deer about as large as a rabbit, which ate much like them: a great quantity of poultry, with which the iſland abounds; young Indian corn, Tagaree, ſugar, and ſome ducks. Their turtles were very lean, and far inferior to thoſe we caught on the coaſt of New Holland, which I ſuppoſed might be owing to their having been kept long in crawles. We had alſo very fine water-melons, and bread-fruit, which would have been better had it not been ſo young.

This ſide of the iſland is pretty high, and covered with wood, excepting plantations of rice, upon which we ſaw ſeveral houſes. The other ſide is plain flat ground, and abounds with plantations of piſang, calappa, and other fruits. The people who are upon it have been there between three and four years, and came from the main land of Java; and it is moſt likely diſpoſſeſſed the former inhabitants. They are all Mahometans. It was the month of Ramezan when we were there, and in this month they never eat in the day-time. They have a Radja, or king, who, indeed, is but a poor one. They wear a piece of cotton check about their waiſts, which reaches to their knees, and another piece over their ſhoulders. Their hair is very mean, and unlike that of the Malays, which is very fine *.

* Here ends S. Parkinſon's journal.

CONTINUATION

CONTINUATION

OF A

JOURNAL

OF A

VOYAGE to the SOUTH SEAS,

In his Majeſty's Ship The ENDEAVOUR.

PART IV.

ON the 16th of January, we took our departure from this iſland; and, a few days after, the diſorder with which ſeveral of our company had been attacked, and died at Batavia and Cooper's Iſland, began to rage among us with great violence, and, in a few days, carried off Mr. Charles Green, the aſtronomer; Mr. Sydney Parkinſon, Mr. David Spoving, clerk to Mr. Banks, and many of the common men. Mr. Green, being early ſeized with a delirium, unfortunately left ſome of his minutes ſo looſe and incorrect, that it is feared it will be difficult to render them intelligible.

On our arrival at the Cape, we were in great diſtreſs, not having more than ſix men capable of duty; but, providentially for us, the Pocock Eaſt-Indiaman was there, homeward bound, and captain Riddle generouſly ſent his boat to us with a ſupply of fruits, and other vegetables, as the wind blew hard, and we could not ſend our boat on ſhore.

The next day, the Captain, Mr. Banks, Dr. Solander, and ſeveral others of our principal people, went on ſhore; were kindly received by the governor; and met with a different treatment from that at Rio de Janeiro. He gave them a grant to hire a houſe for the ſick, who were all landed the next day; and, from the wholeſomeneſs of the climate, and a proper diet, moſt of them ſoon recovered. We ſtaid there about a month; a great part of which time Dr. Solander was very ill. Mr. Banks ſpared neither time nor expence in collecting of plants, inſects, ſkins of wild beaſts, and other curious animals; and employed a number of people to aſſiſt him, ſome of whom he ſent up a long way into the country for plants. Lieutenant Gore, with only one attendant, a ſlave belonging to Mr. Brand, a burgher at the Cape town, made an excurſion, out of curioſity, to the top of the table-hill, where they ſaw ſeveral tigers and wolves, and brought ſome curious plants, in flower, which he preſented to Mr. Banks, to whom they were very acceptable.

After the ſick had recovered, and we had taken in all neceſſary ſupplies, and had engaged ſome Portugueze to ſupply the loſs of our ſailors, we left the Cape, and proceeded on our voyage homeward. Three days after we left the Cape, Mr. Robert Molineux, the maſter of our ſhip, died.

After a paſſage of eighteen days, during which time nothing remarkable happened, we arrived at St. Helena, where we found his majeſty's ſhip, the Portland, commanded by captain Elliot, with twelve Eaſt-Indiamen under her convoy. In going into the road we ran foul of one of the Indiamen; but, with the aſſiſtance of ſome boats, we happily got clear of her, without much damage, except to our upper-works. The Portland being under ſailing orders, and we under captain Elliot's command, as ſenior officer, we were aſſiſted, by his people, in procuring

wood

wood and water; and he furniſhed us with ſome European proviſions. We ſtayed there but four days, and then the whole fleet, conſiſting of fourteen ſail, weighed anchor, and ſteered homeward.

Twelve days after we left St. Helena, our firſt lieutenant, Mr. Zachariah Hicks, died. About a month after we fell in with a ſchooner from Rhode-iſland, who was whaling off the weſtern iſlands. We ſent a boat on board for news; and were informed, to our great joy, that all was peaceable in England when ſhe left it. Through our heavy ſailing in the night, we loſt ſight of the fleet; and, in a few days, ſaw another whaling ſchooner, who confirmed the account which we had received from the former, and told us, that two days before they had chaſed a large whale into a harbour of St. Michael's Iſland, and that, while they were purſuing it, they were fired upon by the Portugueſe, and obliged to retreat, leaving the whale a prize to them, who, doubtleſs, made ſure of it. We bought, of the maſter of the ſchooner, ſome fine ſalt cod, with ſome freſh fiſh; alſo ſome New-England rum. This veſſel, it ſeemed, had been out twenty-one days, and was in want of beef, and ſeemed diſtreſſed.

About ſixteen days after we left the ſchooner, we got into ſoundings; and, in a few more days, beat into the Chops of the Channel; and the wind, which had been before at N. E. coming about to the S.W. we proceeded directly to the Downs, where we arrived on the 12th of July, 1771, after having been abſent from England within a few days of three years. We immediately ſent our ſick on ſhore; and, after ſtaying three days, received orders to proceed round to Woolwich, where we anchored on the 20th of the ſame month.

It may not be amiſs to inform the curious in natural ſubjects, that Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander have diſcovered, in the courſe of this adventure, many thouſand ſpecies of plants heretofore unknown: among the reſt, one that produceth a kind of white ſilk flax, which, as it grows under the ſame parallel of latitude with England, it is preſumed, will alſo thrive here, if properly cultivated. They have alſo brought over with them a quantity of ſeed, which, if it ſucceeds on this iſland, may, in all probability, be of much national advantage to Great-Britain.

They have alſo deſcribed a great variety of birds and beaſts, heretofore unknown, or but indifferently treated of; and above three hundred new ſpecies of fiſh, and have brought home with them many of the ſeveral kinds; with about one hundred ſpecies of new ſhells; and a great number of curious inſects, ſome of them of a new genus; and corals; alſo of other marine animals, particularly of the Moluſca tribe.

Copious deſcriptions of all theſe curioſities, with elegant engravings annexed, are now preparing to be publiſhed to the world by the above-mentioned gentlemen.

THE END.

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 NOV 32

ERRATA.

Page 2, after line 16, insert, *A large eel was caught by one of our people, which was of a purple nutmeg colour, clouded with irregular spots of a darker colour, and was also full of small white dots.*
Page 4, line 17, for *island*, read, *place.*
—— 5, —— 20, dele, *when the air was not so dry.*
—— 7, —— 10, dele, *to the rest.*
———— 25, after *forehead*, insert, *and is tied behind with the tendons of some animal.*
———— 29, for, *We saw also an ornament made of shells*, read, *We saw one of these ornaments.*
—— 8, —— 4, for, *the*, read, *these.*
———— 12, for, *hill*, read, *hills.*
———— 28, for, *it*, read, *the fire.*
—— 16, —— 22, after, *figure*, insert, *Notwithstanding these flies are so great an inconvenience, the natives, from a religious notion, will not kill any of them.*
—— 17, —— 10, after, *paste*, insert, *or pudding.*
———— 11, for, *Makey*, read, *Mahey.*
Ibid. ibid. for, *and a substance called Meya*, read, *and Meya, a species of wild plantain.*
Page 20, line 6, for, *Tobiah*, read, *Toobaiah.*
———— 31, dele, *but.*
———— 33, for, *ate*, read, *eat.*
—— 21, —— 2, after, *island*, insert, *which the Otaheiteans hold sacred, as well as the flies, and therefore will not kill any of them.*
—— 22, —— 24, for, *was*, read, *they called.*
———— 29, for, VIII. read, VII.
—— 23, —— 23, for, *joined at the bottom*, read, *the legs joined at the bottom, cross-ways.*
—— 24, —— 7, for, *purawei*, read, *parawei.** [* An inner garment or shirt.]
———— 15, for, *fig.* 13, read, *fig.* 27.
———— 25, for, *or bunches of hair curiously plaited. They also wear teepootas*, read, *They also wear tamoous, or bunches of human hair curiously plaited.*
———— 30, for, *taowree*, read, *taowdee.*
———— 31, for, *whaow*, read, *waow.*
—— 25, —— 2, for, *the men*, read, *the two men.*
—— 26, —— 5, dele, 2.
———— 7, after, *ears*, insert, [*ibid. fig.* 1 *and* 2.]
—— 35, —— 13, for, *to a valley*, read, *up the great valley that leads.*
———— 14, after, *Orowhaina*, insert, *a high peaked hill, so called.*
—— 38, —— 8, after, *monoe*, insert, *or cocoa-oil.*
—— 40, —— 15, for *small blue parrot*, read, *blue parroquet.*
—— 41, —— 24, for, *E neearohettee*, read, *E neearohecttee.*
—— 42, —— 3, for, *Eatooas*, read, *Ethooa, or god.*
—— 43, —— 6, after, *Venee*, insert, *or blue parroquet.*
—— 44, —— 1, for, *Etoa-casuarina. Equisetifolia.* read, *Etoa. Casuarina-equisetifolia.*
—— 57, for, 75, the number of the page, read, 57.
—— 63, after, *Potohe*, *Firstly*, insert, *Ea, Yes*; *Aowra, No.*
—— 77, line 11, after, *ditto*, insert, *about three inches in length.*
—— 87, —— 28, for, *truncheon*, read, *bludgeon.* [*See pl.* XXVI. *fig.* 18.]
———— 30, after, XV. insert, *and* XIX.
—— 93, —— 26, after, *paddles*, insert, *by the like number of men, who look the same way they row, striking their paddles into the water, with the points downward, at the same time bending their bodies forward, and as it were driving the waves behind them.*
—— 102, —— 5, dele, *which.*
—— 114, at the bottom insert the following notes. *Baracootas, a fish remarkably smooth, about seven or eight feet long.*
Flying-gurnards, a flying-fish of a remarkably fine gold colour.
Drum-fish, so called from the noise they make.
Chimera, a fish of a silver colour.
—— 115, —— 9, after, *wattles*, insert, *a bird about the size of a blackbird, remarkable for its fine singing, with two beautiful white curled feathers (by some called Wattles) under the throat.*
—— 124, —— 19, for, *month*, read, *months.*

Page

ERRATA.

Page 129, line 21, after, *which*, insert, *ſomewhat.*
—— 132, —— 8, after, *much*, add a ſemicolon.
———— 9, dele the ſemicolon.
—— 144, —— 21, for, *Meyia*, read, *Meiya.*
———— 24, for, *the beſt*, read, *their beſt.*
———— 27, for, *perro*—, read, *parro*—.
———— 29, for, *cocatoes*, read, *cocatoos.*
—— 150, —— 17, for, *Haliotes*, read, *Haliotis.*
—— 152, —— 27, for, *Gadugoo*, read, *Gaduggoo.*
—— 155, —— 8, after, *that*, inſert, *the.*
—— 158, —— 20, for, *there*, read, *they.*
—— 178, —— 25, for, *Bougees*, read, *Bugeeſs.*
180, —— 2 and 6, for, *Orrang*, read, *Orang.*

Directions to the Binder for placing the Cuts.

Plate of SYDNEY PARKINSON to face the title.

Plate I. to face page 7
II. —— 8
III. —— 14
IV. —— 16
V. —— 23
VI. —— 24
VII. —— 25
VIII. —— 26
IX. —— 66
X. —— 70
XI. —— 71
XII. —— 74
XIII. —— 75
XIV. —— 86
Plate XV. to face page 88
XVI. —— 90
XVII. —— 92
XVIII. —— 93
XIX. —— 98
XX. —— 99
XXI. —— 109
XXII. —— 113
XXIII. —— 116
XXIV. —— 117
XXV. —— 124
XXVI. —— 128
XXVII. —— 134

BRITISH MUSEUM 26 32 NOV

PREFACE TO THE ADDITIONAL PART.

THE Journal of Sydney Parkinſon has obtained the approbation of the ſenſible and intelligent, by its originality, by the accurate diary it contains, by the exact deſcription given therein of the countries explored and their inhabitants, by the pertinence of his obſervations, and by the variety, execution, and elegance of his drawings.

But as repeated voyages have afforded opportunities of gaining a more extenſive knowledge of the diſtant regions he viſited, it has been thought neceſſary to add to it an abridgment of the two ſubſequent voyages of Captain Cook: and that the reader might be enabled to form a comprehenſive idea of the whole of an undertaking, which has excited the attention of all nations, ſo much of the prior expeditions of Commodore Byron, Captain Wallis, Captain Carteret, and Monſieur Bougainville, as will anſwer that purpoſe, are prefixed in this Preface.

In purſuance of a deſign formed by his preſent Majeſty for exploring the Southern Hemiſphere (the diſcoveries already made being partial and unſatisfactory) Commodore Byron, having under his command the Dolphin and Tamer, ſailed from the Downs on the 21ſt of June 1764; and paſſing through the Straits of Magellan into the Pacific Ocean, there diſcovered the Iſlands of Diſappointment, George's Iſland, Prince of Wales's Iſland, the Iſles of Danger, York Iſland, and Byron Iſland. Introduc. p. 17.

In May 1766 he returned to England; and in the month of Auguſt following the Dolphin was again ſent out, under the command of Captain Wallis, with the Swallow, commanded by Captain Carteret. Theſe ſhips proceeded together till they came to the weſt end of the Straits of Magellan, and had the great South Sea in ſight, where they ſeparated.

Captain Wallis directed his courſe more weſterly than any navigator had done before him in ſo high a latitude, but did not meet with any land till he got within the tropics, where he diſcovered the Iſlands of Whitſunday, Queen Charlotte, Egmont, Duke of Glouceſter, Duke of Cumberland, Maitea, Otaheite, Eimeo, Tapamanou, Howe, Scilly, Boſcawen, Keppel, and Wallis; and returned to England in May 1768.

His companion, Captain Carteret, kept a different route, in which he diſcovered the Iſlands Oſnaburg, Glouceſter, Queen Charlotte's Iſles, Carteret's, Gower's; with the Strait between New Britain and New Ireland; and returned to England in March 1769.

In November 1766, Commodore Bougainville ſailed from France in the frigate La Boudeuſe, with the ſtore ſhip L'Etoile. After ſpending ſome time on the Coaſt of Brazil and at Falkland Iſlands, he got into the Pacific Ocean, by the Straits of Magellan, in January 1768.

In this ocean he diſcovered the Four Facardines, the Iſle of Lanciers, Harpe Iſland, and Bow Iſland; and about twenty leagues farther to the weſt four other iſlands: he afterwards fell in with Maitea, Otaheite, Iſles of Navigators, and Forlorn Hope, which to him were new diſcoveries: he then paſſed between the Hebrides; diſcovered the ſhoal of Diana, and ſome others, the land of Cape Deliverance, ſeveral iſlands more to the north; paſſed the north of New Ireland; touched at Batavia, and arrived in France in March 1769.

p. 19. The tranſit of the planet Venus over the Sun's diſk, a phænomenon of great importance to aſtronomy, and which every where engaged the attention of the learned in that ſcience, being to take place in the year 1769; the beginning of the preceding year, the Royal Society preſented a memorial to his Majeſty, ſetting forth the advantages to be derived from accurate obſervations of this tranſit in different parts of the world; particularly from a ſet of ſuch obſervations made in a ſouthern latitude, between the 140th and 180th degree of longitude weſt from the Royal Obſervatory at Greenwich; and that veſſels properly equipped would be neceſſary to convey the obſervers to their deſtined ſtations; but that the ſociety were in no condition to defray the expence of ſuch an undertaking.

In

In conſequence of this memorial, the Admiralty were directed by his Majeſty to provide proper veſſels for this purpoſe. The Endeavour Bark was accordingly purchaſed and fitted out, and the command of her given to Captain James Cook; who was alſo appointed by the Royal Society, in conjunction with Mr. Charles Green the Aſtronomer, to make the requiſite obſervations on the tranſit.

Otaheite, which had been diſcovered by Captain Wallis in his late expedition, p. 20.
was fixed on as a proper ſpot for obſerving this intereſting event; to which place Captain Cook was ordered directly to proceed; and after the aſtronomical obſervations ſhould be completed, to proſecute his diſcoveries in the Pacific Ocean, proceeding as far ſouth as latitude 40°; when, if he did not find any land, he was to ſail weſtward between 40° and 35°, till he fell in with New Zealand, which he was to explore, and from thence to return to England by ſuch route as he ſhould think proper.

In proſecution of theſe inſtructions, Captain Cook ſailed from Plymouth p. 21.
the 26th of Auguſt 1768, and having touched at Madeira, Rio de Janeiro, and Straits le Maire, entered the Pacific Ocean by Cape Horn in January the following year, and reached Otaheite the 13th of April, as related in the Journal of Mr. Parkinſon. After remaining there three months, during which time the intended obſervations on the tranſit were made, he purſued his voyage, and having diſcovered the Society Iſles, proceeded to the ſouth, till, on the 6th of October, he fell in with the eaſt ſide of New Zealand.

He explored that coaſt till the 31ſt of March 1770; when he quitted it, and proceeded to New Holland, and having ſurveyed the eaſtern coaſt of that vaſt country, a part which had not before been viſited, he paſſed between its northern extremity and New Guinea, on the latter of which he landed; and having touched at the Iſland of Savu, at Batavia, the Cape of Good Hope, and Saint Helena, arrived in England on the 12th of July 1771.

In this voyage, as related in the following Journal, he was accompanied by p. 22.
Mr. Banks and Doctor Solander, who, animated by the love of ſcience, and by

a deſire to obtain a knowledge of the natural hiſtory of thoſe remote regions,
Park. Jour. Preface, p. vi. requeſted permiſſion to make the voyage. Mr. Parkinſon having given undoubted proofs of his abilities and induſtry, by the numerous collection of drawings in natural hiſtory he had already executed for Mr. Banks, that gentleman made him propoſals of going with him as botanical draughtſman, which was accepted by him; not altogether from a view of emolument, but to ſatisfy an inſatiable curioſity he had for ſuch reſearches.

p. 23. Soon after Captain Cook's return home in the Endeavour, it was reſolved to equip two ſhips to complete the diſcovery of the ſouthern hemiſphere: two were accordingly purchaſed by government, at Hull, (ſhips built in that country
p. 26. being judged beſt ſuited for ſuch expeditions) the command of one of which, named the Reſolution, about 460 tons burthen, was given to Captain Cook; and that of the other, named the Adventure, of 336 tons burthen, to Captain
p. 28. Tobias Furneaux, who had before made the ſame voyage as ſecond lieutenant
p. 29. with Captain Wallis. The complement of men in the former amounted to 112 officers included, in the latter to 81.

p. 30. Theſe ſhips were well provided with every ſpecies of ſtores requiſite for ſo
p. 31. long a voyage; and likewiſe with many extra articles, ſuch as malt, ſour krout, ſalted cabbage, portable broth, ſaloup, muſtard, marmalade of carrots, and inſpiſſated juice of wort and beer; many of which had been found to act as anti-ſcorbutics.

p. 33. The Lords of the Admiralty alſo cauſed a number of medals to be ſtruck, on one ſide repreſenting his Majeſty, and on the other the two ſhips; which were to be given to the natives of the new diſcovered countries, and left there as teſtimonies of the Engliſh being the firſt diſcoverers.

p. 34. Their Lordſhips ſhewed no leſs attention to ſcience in general, by engaging Mr. William Hodges, a landſcape painter, to embark in this voyage, in order to make paintings of ſuch places in the countries they ſhould touch at, as might be proper to give a more perfect idea thereof than could be formed from written deſcriptions only. And it being thought of publick utility, that ſome

perſons

perſons ſkilled in natural hiſtory ſhould be engaged to undertake the voyage, parliament granted an ample ſum for that purpoſe; and Mr. John Reinhold Forſter, with his ſon, were pitched upon for this employment.

The board of longitude, willing to take this opportunity of making aſtronomical and nautical obſervations and experiments, ſent out Mr. William Wales and Mr. William Bayley, furniſhed with every needful inſtrument, and likewiſe with four time pieces or watch machines; three made by Mr. Arnold, and one by Mr. Kendall, on Mr. Harriſon's principles. An account of theſe obſervations were laid before the publick, on the return of the aſtronomers, by order of the board. p. 35. p. 34. p. 35.

Having given this ſummary, we ſhall proceed to particulars; juſt premiſing, that as the limits of this addition will not permit us to make a minute recapitulation of every occurrence which happened during the ſeveral voyages, it has been chiefly confined to the new diſcoveries; and as the ſecond and third voyages of Captain Cook are more immediately connected with Parkinſon's Journal, the account of them is more copious than thoſe which precede it.

Commodore BYRON's Voyage in his Majeſty's Ship the DOLPHIN.

On the 3d of July 1764, Commodore Byron ſailed from Plymouth in the Dolphin, a man of war of the ſixth rate, mounting twenty-four guns, her complement of men 150, with three lieutenants, and thirty-ſeven petty officers. He was accompanied by the Tamer, a ſloop of ſixteen guns, the complement of which was 90 men, three lieutenants, and twenty-two petty officers, commanded by Captain Mouat. p. 3. Introd. p. 11.

After having touched at the Iſland of Madeira, and at Port Praya, in the Iſland of St. Jago, one of the Cape de Verd Iſlands, on the 13th of September they anchored in the great road of Rio de Janeiro, on the coaſt of Brazil. They had obſerved, to their great mortification, that no fiſh, during the whole of this paſſage, p. 3. p. 4. p. 5.

paſſage, would come near enough to the ſhip for them to ſtrike, though the ſea appeared to be quickened with them at a little diſtance, which was imputed to the copper bottom.

p. 7. Having left Rio de Janeiro on the 16th of October, they were overtaken on the 13th of November in latitude 43° 46' ſouth, longitude 60° 5' by ſo ſudden and violent a ſquall, that the Dolphin was laid on her beam ends. When it was coming on they ſaw ſeveral hundreds of birds flying before it, which expreſſed their terror by loud ſhrieks: it laſted about twenty minutes, and then gradually ſubſided. Commodore Byron remarks, that if this ſquall, which came on with leſs warning and more violence than any he had ever ſeen, had taken them in the night, the ſhip muſt inevitably have been loſt.

p. 14. On the 21ſt of November they arrived at Port Deſire, on the eaſt coaſt of Patagonia. The country about the bay abounds with guanicoes, a creature reſembling a deer, but much larger, the height of ſome of them being not
p. 18. leſs than thirteen hands; they are very ſhy and very ſwift. They ſaw ſeveral hares as large as fawns: one that they ſhot weighed upwards of twenty-ſix pounds; and theſe were ſo plenty, that with a good greyhound, the ſhip's com-
p. 21. pany might have lived upon hares two days in the week. Here are alſo tygers of
p. 15. a large ſize; and tyger cats. Upon landing on an iſland in the bay, they found it covered with ſeals, many of which were larger than a bullock. Among the birds was one very remarkable: the head reſembled that of an eagle, except that it had a large comb upon it; round the neck there was a white ruff, exactly ſimilar to a lady's tippet; the feathers on the back were as black as jet, and as bright as that mineral could be rendered by the fineſt poliſh; the legs were remarkably ſtrong and large; the talons like thoſe of an eagle, but not ſo ſharp; and the wings, when they were extended, meaſured, from point to point, no leſs than twelve feet.

p. 22. There is a great variety of wild fowl, ſuch as ducks, geeſe, widgeon, &c.
p. 17. and they found a neſt of oſtrich's eggs; there is alſo ſuch a plenty of muſcles,
p. 22. that a boat may be loaded with them every time it is low water. Wood is very ſcarce; there are however on ſome parts of this coaſt buſhes, which, in caſe

in caſe of neceſſity, might produce a tolerable ſupply of fuel. Good water was very hard to be found, but at length they met with ſome that was tolerable. No traces of inhabitants were to be ſeen; and the country appeared barren and deſolate, in every direction, as far as the eye could reach. p. 21. p. 17.

December the 5th they left this bay, and having ſearched in vain for Pepys' Iſland, laid down in Halley's Chart, in latitude 47° ſouth, arrived on the 20th at the entrance of the Straits of Magellan. Here on going aſhore Commodore Byron found about five hundred of the natives, ſome on foot, but the greater part on horſeback, aſſembled to meet him. They behaved very civilly, and received ſome preſents of beads and ribband, with ſtrong expreſſions of pleaſure. The Chief, who approached the Commodore, the reſt ſeating themſelves at his requeſt on the ground, was of a gigantic ſtature, and ſeemed to realize the tales of monſters in a human ſhape: his height could not be leſs than ſeven feet, and his bulk proportionable. He had the ſkin of ſome wild beaſt thrown over his ſhoulders; and was painted ſo as to make a moſt hideous appearance; round one eye was a circle of white, a circle of black ſurrounded the other; and the reſt of his face was ſtreaked with paint of different colours. The others were all painted nearly in the ſame manner. The women ſeemed to be proportionably large; and few of the men were leſs than the Chief. Their teeth were as white as ivory, remarkably even, and well ſet; but except the ſkins, which they wore with the hair inwards, moſt of them were naked; a few only having upon their legs a kind of boot, with a ſhort pointed ſtick faſtened to each heel, which ſerved as a ſpur. Their horſes were not large, nor in good caſe, yet they appeared to be nimble and well broken. The bridle was a leathern thong, with a ſmall piece of wood that ſerved for a bit; and the ſaddle reſembled the pads that are in uſe among the country people in England. The men rode aſtride, and both men and women without ſtirrups, yet they galloped fearleſsly over the ſtones upon the ſhore, which were large, looſe, and ſlippery. p. 23. p. 26. p. 27. p. 29. p. 28. p. 32.

Proceeding on in the Straits on the 24th, Commodore Byron landed at Sandy Point, where he found plenty of wood, and very good water. Over the Point there is a fine level country, the ſoil of which, to all appearance, is very rich, being covered with flowers of various kinds, and berries almoſt innumerable; p. 35.

numerable; together with graſs that was very good, intermixed with a great number of peas in bloſſom. Among this luxuriance of herbage they ſaw many hundreds of birds feeding, which from their form, and the uncommon beauty of their plumage, they called painted geeſe. In many places they obſerved
p. 36. plenty of wild celery, and other plants. The keen air of this place making the people voraciouſly hungry, they drew the Seine here, and caught a great number of very large mullets; whilſt the ſhooting parties on ſhore killed many geeſe, teal, ſnipes, and other birds, that were excellent food, with which this ſpot abounded.

p. 37. On the 27th they anchored at Port Famine, a ſafe and convenient harbour. They found drift wood here ſufficient to have furniſhed a thouſand ſail; and trees that would ſupply the whole Britiſh Navy with the beſt maſts in the world.
p. 38. Among theſe woods, notwithſtanding the coldneſs of the climate, there are innumerable parrots and other birds of a moſt beautiful plumage. Beſides theſe, there are great numbers of geeſe and ducks; ſo that during their ſtay here they were plentifully ſupplied with freſh proviſions, and caught as much
p. 39. fiſh every day as ſerved the companies of both ſhips. Three of the ſeamen ſleeping on ſhore, in a ſmall tent, were awakened by the roaring of wild beaſts, the tone of which was deep and hollow, ſo that of whatever kind they muſt be large. The poor fellows, finding they drew nearer and nearer, as the ſound every minute became louder, immediately kindled a fire; round which the beaſts continued to prowl, with inceſſant howlings, till the day broke, when, to the great comfort of the affrighted ſailors, they diſappeared.

p. 38. Though they found many huts or wigwams, they did not meet with one Indian. The country round about ſeemed to be very fine, and the ſoil good; and were it not for the ſeverity of the cold in winter, might be made by cultivation one of the fineſt in the world.

p. 40. Having continued here till January the 4th 1765, and completed their wood and water, for which purpoſe Commodore Byron had entered theſe Straits, he
p. 47. ſteered back for Falkland Iſlands. On the 15th he made theſe iſlands, and anchored in a fine harbour, of a very conſiderable extent, to which he gave the name

name of Port Egmont, in honour of the Earl of Egmont, who was then first Lord of the Admiralty. The whole navy of England might ride here p. 48.
in perfect ſecurity from all winds. They found here freſh water in great plenty; and geeſe, ducks, ſnipes, and other birds were ſo numerous, that the crews grew tired of them. Among other refreſhments, they met with p. 49.
wild celery and wood ſorrel in the greateſt abundance; nor is there any want of muſcles, clams, cockles, and limpets. The coaſt abounds with ſeals, penguins, and ſea lions; the latter are of an enormous ſize, and very formidable. There is alſo a creature reſembling a wolf, or rather a large fox, of amazing ferocity.

Of this harbour and all the neighbouring iſlands, Commodore Byron took p. 51.
poſſeſſion for his Majeſty, by the name of Falkland's Iſlands; and thinks there is little reaſon to doubt that they are the ſame land to which Cowley gave the name of Pepys's Iſland. They extend from about 51° to 52° ſouth latitude, and from about 64° to 66° weſt longitude.

On the 27th they left Port Egmont, and on the 6th of February again entered p. 54.
Port Deſire. During this run, the number of whales about the ſhip was ſo p. 58.
great, as to render the navigation dangerous: theſe were of a larger ſize than any they had ever ſeen.

Leaving Port Deſire on the 14th, on the 17th they entered once more the p. 60.
Straits of Magellan, with a deſign to paſs through them into the Pacific Ocean; and it was not till the 9th of April that they were able to clear the weſtern limits of them. The innumerable difficulties and dangers they encountered in p. 85.
this paſſage, the weather being dreadful beyond all deſcription, Commodore Byron wholly imputes to their paſſing the Straits juſt as the ſun approached the equinox, when, in this high latitude, the worſt weather was to be expected; yet he thinks that at a proper ſeaſon, that is, in the month of December, not p. 84.
only a ſingle veſſel, but a large ſquadron might paſs through them in three weeks.

The following, excluſive of the perils they experienced from the tempeſtuous p. 60.
weather, are the only material circumſtances that happened during their paſ-

ſage through the Straits. They perceived that a ſtrange ſhip, which they had
p. 61. firſt ſeen two days before, ſhaped the ſame courſe they did. They found a few days after that ſhe was a French ſhip, full of men, with a great number of
p. 63. officers on board. On the 25th they left her in a cove near Cape Forward, cutting wood; and on their return to England learnt that this veſſel was the Eagle, commanded by Monſieur Bougainville, which had been ſent to procure a ſupply of that neceſſary article, for their new ſettlement at Falkland's Iſlands.

p. 66. On the 1ſt of March, at the entrance of St. Jerom's Sound, two or three canoes came off to them: they were of bark, very ill made, and contained four men, two women, and a boy; the pooreſt wretches they had ever ſeen.
p. 72. And on the 14th a boat going on ſhore near Cape Upright, they fell in with a few of the natives, who gave them a dog, and one of the women offered them a child which was ſucking at the breaſt.

p. 72. The winter of this dreary and inhoſpitable region, about the middle of March, ſet in at once. The poor ſeamen, not only ſuffered extremely from the cold, but had ſcarcely ever a dry thread about them, there having been for ſome time one continued ſtorm, with impenetrable fogs and inceſſant rain. The Commodore therefore diſtributed among the crews, officers and all, a ſufficient quantity of thick woollen ſtuff, called Fearnought, which proved both comfortable and ſalutary.

p. 77. After having been twice within a few leagues of the weſtern entrance of the Straits before the end of March, and as often driven back ten or twelve leagues
p. 83. by the moſt violent hurricanes, on the 9th of April they paſſed Cape Pillar, which, with Cape Victory on the north ſide, forms this entrance; and a fine
p. 84. ſteady gale ſpringing up, they crouded every ſail to get away as faſt as they could from ſo frightful and deſolate a coaſt.

p. 86. Having now gained the Pacific Ocean, on the 26th of April they fell in with the Iſland of Maſafuero, and on the 28th came to an anchor within two cables length of the north ſide of it. The ſhore being rocky and there being a very great
p. 87. ſurf, the men that went in the boats for wood and water were furniſhed with

cork

cork jackets, which not only aſſiſted them in ſwimming, but prevented them from being bruiſed againſt the rocks: by this aſſiſtance they got off a conſiderable quantity of both articles. But there was another ſpecies of danger againſt which cork jackets afforded no defence; for the ſea abounded with ſharks of an enormous ſize, which, when they ſaw a man in the water, would dart into the very ſurf to ſeize him. The people, however, happily eſcaped them, though they were frequently very near.

This iſland, which lies in latitude 33° 45' ſouth, and in longitude 80° 46' weſt, not far from the Iſland of Juan Fernandez, is very high, and moſtly covered p. 86. with wood; but ſome parts towards the north end ſeem to have been cleared, upon which great numbers of goats were feeding, and which had a green and pleaſant appearance. The people that went on ſhore killed ſeveral of the goats, p. 88. and they were thought equal in flavour to the beſt veniſon in England. They found here alſo great plenty of fiſh of various ſorts, all excellent in their kind, and many of them weighed from twenty to thirty pounds each.

On the 30th they ſailed from hence, and ſteered to the northward; which p. 90. courſe they continued till the 2d of May, when Commodore Byron gave orders to ſteer to the weſt; intending, if poſſible, to make the land which is called Davis's Land in the Charts, and is laid down in latitude 27° 30' ſouth, and about 500 leagues weſt of Copiapo, on the coaſt of Chili. But on the 9th, finding little proſpect of getting to the weſtward, in the latitude he had firſt propoſed, being then in latitude 26° 46' ſouth, longitude 94° 45' weſt, and having a great run to make, he determined to ſteer a north weſt courſe till they got the true trade wind, and then to ſtand to the weſtward till they ſhould fall in with Solomon's Iſlands, if any ſuch there were, or make ſome new diſcovery.

They accordingly purſued this courſe; and had ſeveral ſymptoms of land being near; particularly on the 26th of May, when they ſaw two large birds p. 91. about the ſhip, the colour of which was black, except the neck and the beak, which were white; they had long wings, and long feathers in their tails; and, flying heavily, appeared to be of a ſpecies that did not go far from ſhore: agreeable to this expectation, on the 7th of June, being in latitude 14° 5' ſouth,

p. 92. and longitude 144° 58' weſt, they diſcovered a low ſmall iſland bearing W. S. W. and ſoon after ſaw another to windward bearing E. S. E. which appeared to be larger than the former.

p. 92. They ſtood for the ſmall iſland, which had a very beautiful appearance; being ſurrounded by a beach of the fineſt white ſand, and within covered with tall trees, without underwood, which formed the moſt delightful groves that can be imagined. It appeared to be about five miles in circumference; and they ſoon perceived that it was inhabited, as many of the natives appeared upon the beach, with ſpears in their hands. But to their great regret and diſappointment, they could not find either harbour or anchorage on the coaſt of

p. 93. it. The ſcurvy at this time raged with dreadful havock among the crews; and the few poor wretches who were able to crawl upon the deck, ſtood gazing at this little paradiſe, which nature had forbidden them to enter, with ſenſations that cannot be eaſily conceived. They plainly ſaw cocoa nut trees, and had reaſon to ſuppoſe there were other fruits on it that would afford them relief; and their being in ſight of them without a poſſibility of obtaining them, was no inconſiderable increaſe of the diſtreſs which they ſuffered through the want of them.

p. 94. As the ſhips circumnavigated the iſland, the natives ran along ſhore abreaſt of them, brandiſhing their ſpears, and making many ſigns of hoſtile intentions. And on one of the boats approaching the ſhore in order to ſound, they waded into the water, and ſeemed to watch for an opportunity of laying hold of it;

p. 95. the people, however, prevented their deſign. Theſe Iſlanders are of a deep copper colour, exceedingly ſtout and well limbed, and remarkably nimble and active.

p. 95. Finding no anchoring ground on this iſland, which lies in latitude 14° 5' ſouth, longitude 145° 4' weſt, they worked up to the other, and the next day brought to on the weſt ſide of it, about three quarters of a mile from the ſhore. As the boats approached to ſound, the Indians here alſo ran down to the beach in great numbers, armed with long ſpears and clubs, and uſing many threatening geſtures. Commodore Byron ſeeing this, ordered a nine-pound ſhot to be fired

over

over their heads; upon which they ran into the woods with great precipitation. And perceiving that it was impoſſible to procure at theſe iſlands any refreſhment for the ſick, whoſe ſituation was becoming more deplorable every hour, he named them the Iſlands of Diſappointment. The middle of this cluſter of iſlands, for as they ſailed along they had obſerved ſeveral other low ones, or rather peninſulas, lies in latitude 14° 10' ſouth, longitude 144° 52' weſt. p. 96. p. 95.

In the afternoon of the 9th they ſaw land again; and the next morning diſcovered it to be a long low land, with a white beach, of a pleaſant appearance, full of cocoa nut and other trees, and ſurrounded with a rock of red coral. The natives, when they ſaw the ſhips, made great fires, as was done at the other iſlands, by way of alarm; and in the ſame manner ran along the beach armed. Upon the boats making to the ſhore, two large double canoes with about thirty men in each, all armed, gave them chace; but upon their turning towards them the Indians were ſeized with a ſudden pannick, and hauling down their ſails, paddled back again at a ſurprizing rate; and notwithſtanding the dreadful ſurf that broke upon the ſhore, puſhed through it, and immediately hauled their canoes upon the beach. The boats followed, and the natives, dreading an invaſion of their coaſt, defended it with clubs and ſtones; upon which the men, having before made every ſign of friendſhip they could invent without effect, fired and killed two or three of them; one of them received three balls which went quite through his body; yet, he afterwards took up a large ſtone and died in the action of throwing it againſt his enemy. This man fell cloſe to the boat, ſo that his companions did not dare to carry off his body, which gave the crews an opportunity of examining of it; but taking up the others that were killed, they retired to the main body. The boats then returned, and brought off with them the two canoes, which were both of a very curious conſtruction. p. 97. p. 99.

After ſearching in vain for anchorage, the boats found means to land on the 11th, and to procure ſome fruit. They ſaw many houſes or wigwams which were totally deſerted, a ſhot having been fired over the heads of a great number of the natives that were aſſembled the day before. Their dogs, however, remained, who kept an inceſſant howling during the whole time of their being aſhore. p. 101.

aſhore. The houſes of theſe people were low mean hovels, thatched with cocoa nut branches, but they were moſt delightfully ſituated in a fine grove of ſtately trees. They ſaw but little of the natives, except at a diſtance; they could, however, perceive that the women had a piece of cloth of ſome kind hanging from the waiſt as low as the knee; the men were naked.

p. 103. They ſaw no venomous creature here; but the flies were an intolerable torment, as they covered them from head to foot, and filled not only the boats, but the ſhips. Here were a great number of parrots and paroquets, and ſeveral other birds, with a beautiful kind of dove that was exceedingly tame. The
p. 104. freſh water here is very good, but ſcarce. That part of the iſland where they landed lies in latitude 14° 29' ſouth, longitude 148° 50' weſt.

Having procured what refreſhments they could here, particularly ſeveral boat loads of cocoa nuts, and a great quantity of ſcurvy graſs, on the 12th they ſailed for another iſland they had ſeen on the weſtward of this. Here the natives, on the approach of the ſhips, filled the beach as before, and ran along ſhore as they proceeded. The heat of this climate being very great, they ſeemed to ſuffer much by running ſo far in the ſun; for they ſometimes plunged into the ſea, and ſometimes fell flat upon the ſand, that the ſurf might break over them; after which they renewed the race with great vigour.

p. 105. Coming abreaſt of a cluſter of houſes like thoſe of the other iſland, to which place the natives ſtill followed, and were joined by others; the boats hauled cloſe into the ſurf, and the ſhips brought to at a little diſtance from the ſhore. Upon this, a ſtout old man, with a long white beard, which gave him a very venerable appearance, came down from the houſes to the beach: he was attended by a young man, and appeared to have the authority of a Chief or a King. The reſt of the Indians, at a ſignal which he made, retired to a little diſtance. He then advanced to the water's edge, bearing in one hand a green branch of a tree, and graſping with the other his beard, which he preſſed to his boſom: having in this attitude pronounced a long oration, or rather ſong, he walked into the water, and throwing into the boat the green branch, took up ſome trifling preſents that had been thrown on the ſtrand for him. After this the

natives

natives ſhewed a friendly diſpoſition; and ſome of them ſwam off to the boats with a few cocoa nuts, and a little freſh water; but as no anchorage could be found for the ſhips, an intercourſe could not be opened with them. The principal object of the boats being ſent into ſuch a ſurf, was to obtain ſome pearls, which, from the quantity of the pearl oyſters ſhells found on the coaſts of theſe iſlands, muſt be plenty here; but they could not make their inquiries underſtood by the natives. p. 106.

To theſe two iſlands Commodore Byron gave the name of King George's Iſlands, in honour of his Majeſty. That which they laſt viſited lies in latitude 14° 41' ſouth, longitude 149° 15' weſt. p. 106.

The next day, June 13, purſuing their courſe to the weſtward, they fell in with a low and very narrow iſland, lying eaſt and weſt. It had a green and pleaſant appearance, but a dreadful ſurf breaks upon every part of it, with foul ground at ſome diſtance. They found it about twenty leagues in length; and it appeared to abound with inhabitants, though they could only get a tranſient glance of them as they paſſed along. To this the Commodore gave the name of the Prince of Wales's Iſland. It lies in latitude 15° ſouth, and the weſtermoſt end of it in longitude 151° 53' weſt. p. 107.

On the 21ſt land was ſeen again, bearing W. S. W. which had the appearance of three iſlands, with rocks and broken ground between them. Theſe iſlands, on approaching them, appeared more fertile and beautiful than any they had ſeen before; and, like the reſt, ſwarmed with people. They ſaw alſo a large veſſel under ſail at a little diſtance from the ſhore; but to their unſpeakable regret, they were obliged to leave the place without farther examination: for it was ſurrounded in every direction by rocks and breakers, which rendered the hazard more than equivalent to every advantage they might procure. p. 109.

Theſe iſlands, which lie nearly in latitude 10° 15' ſouth, and longitude 169° 28' weſt, Commodore Byron called, from their dangerous coaſts, the Iſlands of Danger. At this time, he took them for part of the iſlands named Solomon's Iſlands; p. 109.

Iſlands; and was in hopes he ſhould fall in with others of them, in ſome of which he might find an harbour.

p. 110. On the 24th they diſcovered another iſland, which they found to be low, but covered with wood, particularly with cocoa nut trees in great abundance. It had a pleaſant appearance, and was near thirty miles in circumference; but, like the others, a dreadful ſea breaks upon almoſt every part of the coaſt. The boats, however, with great difficulty landed, and brought off about two hundred cocoa nuts, which, to perſons in their circumſtances, were an ineſtimable treaſure.

p. 110. The people who went on ſhore reported that there were no ſigns of its ever having been inhabited; but they found thouſands of ſea fowl ſitting upon their neſts, which were built in high trees: theſe birds were ſo tame, that they ſuffered themſelves to be knocked down without leaving their neſts. The ground was covered with land crabs, but no other animal was ſeen.

p. 111. This iſland Commodore Byron named the Duke of York's Iſland, in honour of his late Royal Highneſs. At firſt he was inclined to believe it to be the ſame that in the *Neptune Francois* is called *Maluita*, the principal of Solomon's Iſles, but he was now convinced of the contrary; and is of opinion, that his people were the firſt human beings who ever ſaw it.

p. 111. They continued their courſe till the 29th in the track of theſe iſlands, and being then ten degrees to the weſtward of their ſituation in the chart, without having ſeen any thing of them, he gave orders to haul to the northward, in order to croſs the equinoctial, and afterwards ſhape his courſe for the Ladrone Iſlands. This, though a long run, he hoped to accompliſh before they ſhould
p. 108. be diſtreſſed for water, notwithſtanding it now began to fall ſhort. After he had left the Prince of Wales's Iſland, many circumſtances had tended to convince him there was land to the ſouthward, but the ſickneſs of the crews in both ſhips was an inſuperable impediment to his attempting any farther diſcoveries in that quarter.

On

On the 3d of July they fell in with another low flat iſland of a moſt delightful appearance, and full of wood, among which the cocoa nut tree was very conſpicuous. They, however, ſaw, to their great regret, much foul ground about it, upon which the ſea broke with a dreadful ſurf. As they ſailed along the ſouth weſt ſide of it, they ſoon perceived that it was very populous, for they ſaw at leaſt a thouſand of the natives aſſembled upon the beach; and in a ſhort time more than ſixty canoes, or rather proas, put off from the ſhore, and making towards the ſhips, ranged themſelves in a circle round them. p. 111. p. 112.

Theſe veſſels were very neatly made, and ſo clean, that they appeared to be quite new. None of them had fewer than three perſons on board, nor any of them more than ſix. After the Indians had gazed at the people on board for ſome time, ſeveral of them ſwam to the ſhip, ran up the ſide of the gun room ports, and having crept in, ſnatched up whatever lay in their reach, and immediately leaping into the ſea, ſwam away at a great rate, notwithſtanding ſome of them, having both hands full, held up their arms quite out of the water to prevent their plunder from being ſpoiled. p. 112.

Theſe people are tall, well proportioned, and clean limbed; their ſkin is a bright copper colour;, their features are extremely good; and there is a mixture of intrepidity and chearfulneſs in their countenances that is very ſtriking; they have long black hair, which ſome of them wore tied up behind in a great bunch, others in three knots: ſome of them had long beards, ſome only whiſkers, and ſome nothing more than a ſmall tuft at the point of the chin; they were all of them ſtark naked, except their ornaments, which conſiſt of ſhells, very prettily diſpoſed and ſtrung together, and worn round their necks, wriſts, and waiſts; their ears were bored, but they had no ornaments then in them; their ornaments, when they wear any, are probably very heavy, as their ears hang down almoſt to their ſhoulders, and ſome of them were quite ſplit through. One of theſe men, who appeared to be a perſon of ſome conſequence, had a ſtring of human teeth about his waiſt, which was probably a trophy of his military proweſs, for he would not part with it in exchange for any thing that was offered him. Some of them were unarmed, but others had one of the moſt dangerous weapons ever ſeen; it was a kind of ſpear, very p. 113.

broad at the end, and ſtuck full of ſhark's teeth (which are as ſharp as a lancet) at the ſides for about three feet of its length.

p. 113. The people on board ſhewed the natives ſome cocoa nuts, and made ſigns that they wanted more; but inſtead of giving any information that they could ſupply them, they endeavoured to take away thoſe they had. This being the caſe, and no anchorage to be found, they were obliged again to make ſail, without procuring any refreſhments for the ſick.

p. 114. This iſland, to which the officers gave the name of Byron's Iſland, in honour of their Commander, lies in latitude 1° 18' ſouth, and longitude 173° 46' eaſt.

p. 114. In their courſe from this iſland they ſaw, for ſeveral days, abundance of fiſh, but could take only ſharks, which were now become a good diſh, even at the Captain's table. Many of the people began, at this time, to be ill with fluxes, which the ſurgeon imputed to the exceſſive heat and almoſt perpetual rains. And all their cocoa nuts being expended by the 21ſt, they began to fall down again with the ſcurvy. The expeditious and powerful efficacy of theſe nuts in checking this diſeaſe, Commodore Byron remarks to be aſtoniſhing.

p. 115. After the hotteſt, the longeſt, and moſt dangerous run that was perhaps ever made, the thermometer for many days being from 81° to 84°, on the 30th they ſaw land, which proved to be the Iſlands Saypan, Tinian, and Aiguigan, three of the Ladrone Iſlands: theſe three iſlands are between two and three leagues diſtance from each other; Saypan is the largeſt, and Aiguigan, which is high and round, the ſmalleſt.

p. 115. On the 31ſt they anchored at the ſouth weſt end of Tinian, on the very ſpot
p. 116. where Lord Anſon lay in the Centurion. As ſoon as the ſhip was ſecured, Commodore Byron, with ſome of the officers, went aſhore, to fix upon a place where tents might be erected for the ſick, which were now very numerous; not a ſingle man being wholly free from the ſcurvy, and many in the laſt ſtage of it. Inſtead of finding the beautiful lawns and meadows, of which there is ſo luxuriant a deſcription in the account of Lord Anſon's Voyage, to

their

their great ſurprize and diſappointment, they found the face of the country totally reverſed, being over-grown with a ſtubborn kind of reed or bruſh, in moſt places, nearly as high as a man's head. And during their excurſion they were covered with flies from head to foot, ſo that whenever they offered to ſpeak, they were ſure of having a mouth-full.

They likewiſe found the water brackiſh and full of worms. And though p. 117.
with much difficulty they killed ſome of the cattle which the iſland produces, p. 119.
this was done at ſo great a diſtance from the tents, that the carcaſes were generally full of fly blows, and ſtunk ſo as to be unfit for uſe, before they could be brought thither. Poultry they could procure upon eaſier terms, there being great plenty of birds; but the fleſh of them were very ill taſted, and ſuch was the heat of the climate, that within an hour after they were killed they were as green as graſs. Their principal reſource for freſh meat was the wild hog, with which the iſland abounds: of theſe they not only got a ſufficient number, by ſnaring them, for their preſent ſubſiſtence, but to furniſh them with a ſea ſtock. Indeed, after ſome time, they found means to procure beef likewiſe, with leſs labour and riſk, ſo that on the whole they were now tolerably well ſupplied with proviſions; eſpecially as they baked freſh bread every day for the ſick. They caught a fine looking fiſh here, but, as the Centurion's p. 120.
people had been before, ſeveral of the crews were ſo much diſordered by eating them, that their recovery was a long time doubtful.

Commodore Byron is of opinion, that this is one of the moſt unhealthy ſpots p. 118.
in the world, at leaſt during the ſeaſon in which they were here. The rains were violent, and almoſt inceſſant; and the heat ſo great as to threaten ſuffocation. Beſides the inconvenience they ſuffered from the weather, they were tormented by the flies in the day, and by the muſquitos in the night. The iſland alſo p. 119.
ſwarms with centipeeds and ſcorpions, and with a large black ant, ſcarcely inferior to either in the malignity of its bite; beſides other venomous inſects without number; by which many of the people ſuffered ſo ſeverely, that they were all afraid to lie down in their beds, either on ſhore or on board.

p. 117. As an addition to theſe inconveniences, the road were the ſhips lay was a dangerous ſituation at this ſeaſon of the year. At the full and change of the moon ſuch a prodigious ſwell tumbled in here, the ſhips rolled ſo much, and the tide drove in ſo violently from the weſtward, that once during their ſtay they were obliged to put to ſea for a week.

p. 118. The iſland produces limes, ſour oranges, cocoa nuts, bread fruit, guavas, and
p. 121. paupaus in great abundance; likewiſe cotton and indigo in as great plenty; but they found neither water melons, ſcurvy graſs, or ſorrel.

p. 121. The Tamar, being ſent to examine the adjacent Iſland of Sapan, which is much larger, riſes higher, and has a much pleaſanter appearance than Tinian, found in the woods many trees very fit for topmaſts. They did not ſee any fowls, or any tracks of cattle, but of hogs and guanicoes there were plenty. They found no freſh water near the place where they landed, but obſerved a large pond inland. They ſaw large heaps of pearl oyſter ſhells thrown up together, and other ſigns of people having been there not long before. They alſo ſaw many of thoſe ſquare pyramidal pillars which are to be found at Tinian, and which are particularly deſcribed in the account of Lord Anſon's Voyage.

p. 122. The ſick being at length pretty well recovered, and two thouſand cocoa nuts being laid in as an antiſcorbutic, in addition to their ſea ſtore, they left Tinian on the 1ſt of October, and proceeded without any material incident happen-
p. 125. ing till the 5th of November, when they anchored in a bay on the eaſt ſide of the Iſland of Pulo Timoan.

p. 125. On landing they found the natives, who are Malays, a ſurly inſolent ſet of people. But notwithſtanding they firſt put on a ſhow of hoſtility, a treaty ſoon commenced. Nothing, however, was to be procured from them but about a dozen of fowls, and a goat and kid; for the purchaſe of which they refuſed knives, hatchets, &c. and demanded rupees; and as theſe were not to be had, they vouchſafed to take in payment the beſt of their pocket handkerchiefs.

These people are of a ſmall ſtature, but extremely well made, and of a dark copper colour. Among them was an old man who was dreſſed ſomewhat in the manner of the Perſians; but the reſt were all naked, except a handkerchief which they wore as a kind of turban upon their heads, and ſome pieces of cloth which were faſtened with a ſilver plate or claſp round their middles. Their habitations are very neatly built of ſlit bamboo, and are raiſed upon poſts about eight feet from the ground. Their boats are well made, and ſome were of a large ſize. p. 125. p. 126.

The iſland is mountainous and woody, yet pleaſant. It produces the cabbage and cocoa nut tree in great plenty; but the natives did not chooſe to part with any of the fruits. They ſaw alſo ſome rice grounds; but could gain no information of the other vegetable productions of the iſland. There was excellent fiſh in the bay, but the catching them gave umbrage. They purchaſed an animal here which had the body of a hare, with the legs of a deer; and not being able to preſerve it alive, found the fleſh excellent food. All the time they lay here, they had the moſt violent thunder, lightning, and rain, they had ever known. Commodore Byron here remarks, that they certainly made this paſſage at an improper ſeaſon of the year; for after they came into the latitude of Pulo Condore, they had nothing but light airs, calms, and tornadoes, with violent rain, thunder, and lightning. p. 126. p. 126.

Finding that nothing more was to be procured at this place, they ſailed again on the 7th, and on the 13th came to an anchor at an iſland called Pulo Toupoa: here they ſaw a ſloop at anchor, which hoiſted Dutch colours; an officer was ſent to ſpeak with her, who was received on board with great civility; but he was extremely ſurpriſed to find that he could not make himſelf underſtood; for the people on board were Malays, without a ſingle white man among them. They made tea for the boat's crew immediately, and behaved with great chearfulneſs and hoſpitality. The veſſel was of a ſingular conſtruction; her deck was of ſlit bamboo; and ſhe was ſteered, not by a rudder, but by two large pieces of timber, one upon each quarter. p. 126. p. 127. p. 128.

On

p. 130. On the 27th they entered the Road of Batavia, and the next day, which, by their account, was the 28th, but, by the account of the Dutch at this place, was the 29th, they anchored near the town. By ſailing to the weſt for a whole year they had loſt a day.

Having now left thoſe parts of the globe that were the immediate objects of his reſearches, and which alone are particularly connected with this work, it will be only neceſſary to add, that Commodore Byron continued at Batavia from
p. 133. the 28th of November to the 10th of December, when, having procured what refreſhments he could for his people, and taken on board a ſufficient quantity of rice and arrack, he weighed, and made ſail.

p. 136. On the 13th of February 1766 they arrived at the Cape of Good Hope, and departing from thence, after a ſtay of three weeks, without touching at
p. 139. St. Helena, arrived in the Downs on the 9th of May, having been abſent from England one year and about ten months.

Captain WALLIS's Voyage in his Majeſty's Ship the DOLPHIN.

p. 144. On the 22d of Auguſt 1766 Captain Wallis ſailed in the Dolphin from Plymouth Sound, having under his command the Swallow Sloop, Captain Carteret, and Prince Frederick ſtore ſhip. Beſides filling every part of the ſhip with ſtores and neceſſaries of various kinds, he took on board three thouſand weight of portable ſoup, and a bale of cork jackets, together with an extraordinary quantity of medicines.

Having touched at Madeira and Port Praya on the 17th of December, they arrived on the Coaſt of Patagonia, at the entrance of the Straits of Magellan.
p. 152. When they went on ſhore, Captain Wallis was received by the natives nearly in the ſame manner as Commodore Byron had been, and he gives much the

ſame

ſame deſcription of them; but, on meaſuring ſome of them, found the talleſt of thoſe that were here aſſembled, not to exceed ſix feet ſeven inches; ſeveral more were ſix feet five, and ſix feet ſix inches, but the ſtature of the greater part of them was from five feet ten to ſix feet. They now talked much, and ſome of them called out Ca-pi-ta-ne; but when they were ſpoken to in Spaniſh, Portugueſe, French, and Dutch, they made no reply. Of their own language, the people that went on ſhore could diſtinguiſh only one word, which was *chevow:* this they ſuppoſed to be a ſalutation, as the natives always pronounced it when they ſhook hands with them, or aſked for ſomething to be given them. When they were ſpoken to in Engliſh, they repeated the words as plainly as thoſe who ſpoke them, and ſoon got by heart the ſentence, "Engliſh men come on ſhore." p. 154.

Several of them being permitted to go on board, more than a hundred eagerly offered to viſit the ſhip, but Captain Wallis did not chooſe to indulge more than eight of the number: theſe jumped into the boats with the joy and alacrity of children going to a fair; and whilſt they were in them, ſung ſeveral of their country ſongs. But they did not expreſs either curioſity or wonder at the ſhips, or the different objects they ſaw on board them. A looking glaſs was the chief thing that excited their attention: it afforded them infinite diverſion; they advanced, retreated, and played a thouſand tricks before it, laughing violently, and talking with great emphaſis to each other. They viewed all the parts of the ſhip with indifference; but examined the hogs, ſheep, and the reſt of the live ſtock with ſome curioſity, and were extremely delighted with the guinea hens and turkies. Nor did they ſeem to deſire any thing they ſaw, except the apparel of the people. The marines being exerciſed for their amuſement, when the firſt volley was fired, they were ſtruck with terror and aſtoniſhment; but, ſeeing the crew merry, and finding themſelves unhurt, they ſoon reſumed their chearfulneſs, and heard the ſecond and third volley fired without much emotion. When they were going aſhore, one of the old men lifted up his eyes toward heaven, and chaunted out a kind of prayer. p. 156. p. 157.

The next day, as they proceeded up the Straits, a boat being ſent towards the ſhore, great numbers of the natives came down, whom they knew to be the p. 160.

the ſame perſons they had ſeen the day before, with many others, particularly women and children. Perceiving that the people in the boat did not ſhew any inclination to land, they made ſigns to them to advance, pronouncing aloud the words they had been taught: "Engliſh men come on ſhore;" and when they ſaw the men ſtill lay on their oars, without approaching, they were with dif-
p. 161. ficulty kept from entering the boat. Some preſents of bread, tobacco, and toys were made them, and ſigns given them that guanicoes and oſtriches were wanted in return; but the natives could not be made to underſtand their meaning. Finding there was no refreſhment to be obtained, the boat rowed along the ſhore in ſearch of freſh water; ſeeing, however, no appearance of a rivulet, they returned on board.

Having been particular in the account given of Commodore Byron's paſſing
p. 189. theſe Straits, it will be only neceſſary to add here, that it was not till the 11th of April that the Dolphin and Swallow (the Frederick ſtore ſhip having, through her diſability of continuing the voyage, been ſent back to Falkland's Iſlands) quitted this dreary and inhoſpitable region: a region where, in the midſt of ſummer the weather was cold, gloomy, and tempeſtuous; where the proſpects had more the appearance of a chaos than of nature; and where, for the moſt part, the valleys were without herbage, and the hills without wood. Nor was it till after a paſſage of near four months, during which they were in almoſt perpetual danger of ſhipwreck, that they got clear of theſe dangerous and inclement Straits.

p. 199. As they continued their courſe to the weſtward, after having cleared the Straits, at which time the Dolphin loſt ſight of the Swallow, and ſaw her no more during the whole voyage, they had for the moſt part ſtrong gales, hazy weather, and heavy ſeas; ſo that there was not a dry place in the ſhip for ſome weeks together; in conſequence of which the men began to fall down very faſt in
p. 200. colds and fevers. They however continued ſteering to the weſtward till the 30th of April, when the ſurgeon being of opinion that the ſick would ſo much increaſe, if they did not get into better weather, that there would not be hands enough well to navigate the ſhip, Captain Wallis gave orders to keep to the northward.

By

By the 22d of May they reached the latitude of 20° 18' ſouth, which, from being more temperate, proved ſalutary to thoſe who had been afflicted with colds and fevers; but the crews were now attacked by the ſcurvy, notwithſtanding Captain Wallis's care and attention to prevent it. The men had vinegar and muſtard without limitation; wine inſtead of ſpirits, ſweet wort and ſalop; and portable ſoup was conſtantly boiled in their peaſe and oatmeal. Their births and clothes were kept perfectly clean; ſome of the beds and hammocks waſhed every day; the water was rendered wholeſome by ventilation, and every part between decks frequently waſhed with vinegar. p. 201.

On the 6th of June they diſcovered land: the joy, Captain Wallis remarks, which every one on board felt at this diſcovery, can be conceived by thoſe only who have experienced the danger, ſickneſs, and fatigue of ſuch a voyage as they had performed. p. 203.

The boats being ſent on ſhore, the next day they returned with ſeveral cocoa nuts, and a conſiderable quantity of ſcurvy graſs. They had ſeen none of the inhabitants, but had obſerved three huts or rather ſheds, conſiſting only of a roof, neatly thatched with cocoa nut and palm leaves, ſupported upon poſts, and open all round. They ſaw alſo ſeveral canoes building; but met with no freſh water, nor any fruit but cocoa nuts. Upon ſounding they found no anchorage, and it was with great difficulty that they got on ſhore, as the ſurf ran very high. p. 203.

On the 8th the boats were again ſent out to find, if poſſible, a place for the ſhip to anchor; they, however, returned without meeting with any better ſucceſs, or even being able to land; the ſurf running higher than it did the day before. Upon this they hoiſted in the boats, and ſtood away for another iſland, which bore S. E. diſtant about four leagues. That which they now quitted, having been diſcovered on Whitſun Eve, was named by Captain Wallis Whitſun Iſland: it is about four miles long and three wide, and lies in latitude 19° 26' ſouth, longitude 137° 56' weſt. p. 204.

p. 204. As the boats approached the ſhore at the other iſland, about fifty of the natives, armed with long pikes, and ſeveral of them with fire brands in their hands, thronged down towards the beach, and endeavoured to oppoſe their landing.

p. 205. But at length a few trinkets pacified them, and procured from them a ſmall quantity of cocoa nuts and water. During this traffick, one of the Indians found means to ſteal a ſilk handkerchief, in which ſome ſmall merchandize was wrapped up; and he carried it off ſo dexterouſly, that nobody obſerved him.

p. 205. The next day, when the boats came near the ſhore, the officer was ſurpriſed to find ſeven large canoes, with two ſtout maſts in each, lying juſt in the ſurf, with all the inhabitants on the beach, ready to embark. The Indians made ſigns to the boats to go higher up; which, being complied with, they all entered the canoes, and ſailing away, ſteered about W. S. W. as long as they could be ſeen from the maſt head. The canoes appeared to be about thirty feet long, four feet broad, and three and half deep.

p. 206. This iſland, which Captain Wallis took poſſeſſion of in the name of the King, and to which he gave the name of Queen Charlotte's Iſland, in honour of her Majeſty, is ſandy and level, full of trees, but without underwood, and

p. 208. abounding with ſcurvy graſs; it is about ſix miles long, and one mile wide; and lies in latitude 19° 18' ſouth, longitude 138° 4' weſt.

p. 206. The natives are of a middle ſtature, and dark complexion, with long black hair, which hung looſe over their ſhoulders; the men were well made, and the women handſome; their clothing was a kind of coarſe cloth or matting, which was faſtened about their middle, and ſeemed capable of being brought up round their ſhoulders.

p. 208. There being a great ſea, with a dreadful ſurf rolling in upon the ſhore, and no anchorage, Captain Wallis thought prudent to leave this place on the 10th. During his ſtay, he refreſhed the ſick on ſhore, and procured a quantity of freſh water, cocoa nuts, palm nuts, and ſcurvy graſs.

They

They had not long left this iſland before they fell in with another, that, p. 208.
from a lagoon in the middle, had the appearance of two iſlands, and ſeemed to
be about ſix miles long, and four broad: the whole of it is low land, ſandy, p. 209.
and full of trees; under which there was no verdure; but they ſaw not a
ſingle cocoa nut, nor any huts. They, however, found at the weſtermoſt end
of it, all the canoes and people who had fled at their approach from Queen
Charlotte's Iſland, and ſeveral others with them. They counted eight double
canoes, and about fourſcore people, men, women, and children: the canoes
were drawn upon the beach; the women and children were placed near them;
and the men advanced with their pikes and fire brands, making a great noiſe,
and dancing in a ſtrange manner.

As the ſhore of this iſland, alſo, was every where rocky; as there was no p. 209.
anchorage; and as they had not any proſpect of procuring refreſhments here,
they left it in the evening, after giving it the name of Egmont Iſland, in
honour of the Earl of Egmont, then firſt Lord of the Admiralty. It lies in
latitude 19° 20' ſouth, longitude 138° 30' weſt.

The three following days, 11th, 12th, and 13th, they fell in with three other p. 209.
iſlands, as inacceſſible as thoſe they had lately diſcovered: to the firſt, which
lies in latitude 19° 11' ſouth, longitude 140° 4' weſt, they gave the name of
Glouceſter Iſland, in honour of his Royal Highneſs the Duke of Glouceſter;
to the ſecond, which lies in latitude 19° 18' ſouth, longitude 140° 36' weſt, p. 210.
the name of Cumberland Iſland, in honour of his Royal Highneſs the Duke
of Cumberland; and to the third, which had the appearance of ſmall flat
quays, and lies in latitude 19° ſouth, longitude 141° 6' weſt, the name of Prince
William Henry's Iſland, in honour of his Majeſty's third ſon.

On the 17th they fell in with another iſland, the land of which they obſerved p. 211.
to be high, and covered with cocoa nut trees; and a light they ſaw on it,
proved that it was inhabited. The next morning, Lieutenant Furneaux went
on ſhore, and returned at noon with a pig and a cock, together with a few
plantains and cocoa nuts. He had ſeen about a hundred of the natives, but
could find no anchorage, nor ſcarcely a landing-place for a boat in the whole

p. 212. circuit of the iſland. As the inhabitants appeared to be more numerous than the iſland could ſupport, and ſeveral large double canoes were on the beach, Captain Wallis concluded that there muſt be iſlands of a larger extent, not far diſtant, where refreſhments in greater plenty might be procured, and hoped they would be leſs difficult of acceſs. He, therefore, hoiſted in the boats, and determined to run farther to the weſtward. To this iſland, which is nearly circular, and about two miles over, he gave the name of Oſnaburgh Iſland, in honour of Prince Frederick. It lies in latitude 17° 51' ſouth, and longitude 147° 30' weſt.

p. 213. In the afternoon of the ſame day they diſcovered very high land in the W. S. W. to which they ſteered; and approaching it the next morning, were obliged to lie to, on account of a thick fog; when the fog cleared away, they were much ſurprized to find themſelves ſurrounded by ſome hundreds of canoes, of various ſizes, which had on board different numbers, from one to ten; ſo that in all of them together, there could not be leſs than eight hundred people.

After the natives had recovered from their aſtoniſhment, one of them held up a branch of the plantain tree as a token of friendſhip, and many of them climbed up the ſides of the ſhip; but they were no ſooner on board, than they attempted to ſteal whatever happened to lie in their way.

p. 217. On the 21ſt they found anchorage on the eaſt ſide of the iſland to their inexpreſſible ſatisfaction, and immediately moored in ſeventeen fathom water, with a clear ſandy bottom. This was no ſooner done, than a conſiderable number of canoes came off to the ſhip, and brought with them fowls, hogs, and fruit in great plenty, which were purchaſed with trinkets and nails.

p. 218. Notwithſtanding this appearance of friendſhip, the boats, on going aſhore, were attacked by ſeveral of the canoes; and it was not till after two of the Indians were ſhot, that they deſiſted. In ſome little time, however, they came off to traffick as before, ſeemingly convinced that they had brought the miſchief on themſelves, and that if they behaved peaceably they had nothing to fear.

Whilſt

Whilſt the boats were ſounding, the inhabitants ſwarmed on the beach, and were very importunate with them to come on ſhore, particularly the women, who, ſtripping themſelves naked, endeavoured to allure them by many wanton geſtures. The people however reſiſted the temptation. In the afternoon the boats went on ſhore for water, taking with them, for that purpoſe, ſeveral baracas or ſmall caſks with handles: two of which the natives filled for them; and as a compenſation for their trouble, they thought fit to detain all the reſt. At this time there were many thouſands of them, of both ſexes, together with a great number of children, on the beach, and both men and women were very preſſing for the people to come on ſhore; which they thought it prudent to decline.

p. 218.
p. 219.

It being neceſſary for this circumſtance, that the ſhip ſhould anchor ſo near the watering-place, as to cover the people while they were procuring it, they weighed on the 23d with a deſign to approach nearer the ſhore: but, as they were ſtanding off, they diſcovered a bay, about ſix or eight miles to leeward, to which they made; unfortunately, on their paſſage, the ſhip ſtruck on a reef, notwithſtanding two boats were ahead, and ſhe was nearly loſt; ſhe, however, at laſt got off without much damage; and the next day they anchored at the upper end of this bay, within two cables length of a very fine river.

p. 220.
p. 226.

As they warped up the harbour, a great number of canoes came about them, loaded with ſtones; and drawing together round the ſhip, ſome of the natives in them ſung in a hoarſe voice, others blew conchs, and others played on flutes. After ſome time, a perſon, who ſat upon a canopy in one of the large double canoes, came along ſide, and preſented Captain Wallis with a bunch of red and yellow feathers: the Captain received it with expreſſions of amity, and immediately got ſome trinkets to preſent him in return; but, to his great ſurpriſe, the Chief had put off to a little diſtance; and upon his throwing up a branch of cocoa nut tree, there was an univerſal ſhout from all the canoes, which at once moved towards the ſhip, and a ſhower of ſtones was poured into her from every ſide: there being not leſs than three hundred canoes about the ſhip, with at leaſt two thouſand men in them, ſome thouſands alſo being on the ſhore, and many more canoes coming from every quarter; a great part of the

p. 223.
p. 224.

ſhip's

ſhip's company being alſo in a ſick and feeble condition, Captain Wallis found himſelf neceſſitated to make uſe of arms, which alone could render him ſuperior to the multitude that aſſailed him: he accordingly ordered the great guns and muſquetry to be fired, which ſoon drove away the canoes that were
p. 225. about the ſhip, and put a ſtop to the coming off of others. He no ſooner ſaw this than he directed the firing to ceaſe, hoping they were now convinced of the ſuperiority of his weapons. But he found himſelf miſtaken; for as ſoon as the guns were ſilent, a great number of the canoes that had been diſperſed collected together, and renewed the attack, throwing, as before, round pebble ſtones of about two pounds weight, with great force and dexterity, by the help of ſlings, from a conſiderable diſtance: many of theſe wounded the people on board, and had it not been for an awning, which had been ſpread over the whole deck to keep out the ſun, and the hammocks placed in the nettings, many more would have ſuffered from them. They now made their attack on the bow and ſtern of the ſhip, having, probably, taken notice that no ſhot had been fired from thoſe parts; Captain Wallis therefore ordered ſome guns to be well pointed, and fired at thoſe ahead, and alſo thoſe aſtern. Among the canoes that were coming towards the bow there was one which appeared to have ſome Chief on board, as it was by ſignals from her that the others had been called together. It happened that a ſhot hit this canoe ſo full as to cut it aſunder, which, being obſerved by the reſt, they diſperſed in ſo much haſte, that in half an hour there was not a ſingle canoe to be ſeen; the people alſo who had crouded the ſhore, immediately fled over the hills with the utmoſt precipitation.

p. 226. They had now no reaſon to fear any further interruption; and the Captain and firſt Lieutenant being ill, Mr. Furneaux was ſent on ſhore, and took poſſeſſion of this iſland in his Majeſty's name, in honour of whom it was called
p. 227. King George the Third's Iſland. Before he returned to the ſhip, an old man came from the oppoſite ſide of the river, which was about twelve yards wide, and fordable, and in a ſupplicating manner approached him, upon which Mr. Furneaux endeavoured to make him apprehend, that if the natives attempted no further miſchief againſt them they ſhould do no harm to them.

The

The natives, however, made another attempt on the 26th. As Captain Wallis was ſo ill that he could ſcarcely crawl about, he ſat upon deck, with his glaſſes, to ſee what was doing aſhore. About eight o'clock he perceived a multitude of them coming over a hill, at about the diſtance of a mile; a great number of canoes making round the weſtern point; and a numerous body creeping along behind the buſhes at the back of the watering-place. In conſequence of this the watering party came off in their boats; and the Indians, having given a ſhout, took poſſeſſion of the caſks with great appearance of exultation and joy. As ſoon as Captain Wallis ſaw the canoes approaching, in order to ſhorten the conteſt, and put an end to hoſtilities at once, he ordered a ſmart fire to be kept up, which ſoon diſperſed the different bodies; and he met with no more moleſtation from them during his ſtay. p. 228. p. 229. p. 230.

As the limits of theſe abridgments will not admit of an uninterrupted recital, though ever ſo conciſe, of all the occurrences that happened, the moſt intereſting only can be ſelected, at the ſame time preſerving the connexion of the whole.

From this time the natives never appeared in large bodies, and a trade was eſtabliſhed, which furniſhed the ſhip with hogs, fowls, and fruit, in great abundance. A connexion likewiſe took place between ſome of the young women and the crew. Many of them were permitted to paſs the river, who, though not averſe to granting the men perſonal favours, knew the value of them too well not to ſtipulate for a conſideration. The price, indeed, was not great, yet it was ſuch as the men were not always able to pay; and, under this temptation, they ſtole nails and other iron from the ſhip; and, as they could not at all times get at thoſe brought for traffick, they drew ſeveral out of different parts of the veſſel, thus hazarding the ſafety of the whole crew. p. 233. p. 238.

On the 11th of July, a tall woman, who ſeemed to be about five and forty years of age, of a pleaſing countenance, and majeſtick deportment, was accompanied on board by the gunner. He informed the Captain that ſhe was juſt come into that part of the country, and that ſeeing great reſpect paid to her by the natives, he had made her ſome preſents, in return for which ſhe had p. 241.

invited

invited him to her houſe, which was about two miles up the valley, and given him ſome large hogs, after which ſhe returned with him to the watering-place, and expreſſing a deſire to go on board the ſhip, he had thought it proper that ſhe ſhould be gratified. She ſeemed to be under no reſtraint, either from diffidence or fear, when ſhe firſt came into the ſhip; and ſhe behaved all the while ſhe was on board with an eaſy freedom, ſuch as always diſtinguiſhes conſcious ſuperiority and habitual command. The Captain gave her a large blue mantle, that reached from her ſhoulders to her feet, which he threw over her, and tied on with ribands. He gave her alſo a looking-glaſs, beads of ſeveral ſorts, and many other things, which ſhe accepted with a good grace, and much pleaſure. When ſhe intimated an inclination to return, Captain Wallis ordered an officer to attend her to her habitation.

p. 242. The next day the Captain went aſhore, for the firſt time, and ſoon after the Princeſs or Queen, for ſuch by her authority ſhe appeared to be, came to him, followed by many of her attendants. As ſhe perceived his diſorder had left him very weak, ſhe ordered her people to carry him all the way to her houſe; as ſhe likewiſe did the firſt Lieutenant and Purſer, who alſo had been ſick. In their way a vaſt multitude crouded about them; but upon her waving her hand, without ſpeaking a word, they withdrew, and left them a free paſſage. When they approached her houſe, a great number of both ſexes came out to meet her, whom ſhe preſented to Captain Wallis; and having intimated by ſigns that they were her relations, ſhe took hold of his hand, and made them kiſs it. They then entered the houſe, which covered a piece of ground 327 feet long, and 42 broad. It conſiſted of a roof thatched with palm leaves, and raiſed upon 39 pillars on each ſide, and 14 in the middle; the ridge of the thatch on the inſide was 30 feet high; and the ſides of the houſe to the edge of the roof were 12 feet high; all below the roof being open.

p. 243. As ſoon as they entered the houſe, ſhe cauſed the ſkin of the Captain, and the other two invalids, to be gently chafed by four young girls; from which operation they found great benefit. She then ordered ſome bales of Indian cloth to be brought out, with which ſhe clothed the Captain, and all that were with him, according to the faſhion of the country. And when they went away, ſhe ordered a very large ſow, big with young, to be taken down to the boat, whither ſhe accompanied them herſelf.

The

The next morning Captain Wallis ſent her, by one of his officers, ſome preſents in return, with which ſhe ſeemed to be much pleaſed. The officer found her giving an entertainment to a great number of people, which he ſuppoſed could not be leſs than a thouſand. The meſſes were all brought to her by the ſervants that prepared them in ſhells of cocoa nuts; and ſhe diſtributed them with her own hands to the gueſts, who were ſeated in rows round the great houſe; when this was done ſhe ſat down herſelf upon a place ſomewhat elevated above the reſt, and two of her women fed her. The officer, to whom a meſs of their food was preſented, could not certainly tell what it conſiſted of, but believed it to be fowl picked ſmall, with apples cut among it, and ſeaſoned with ſalt water; whatever it was, he ſaid it taſted very well. p. 244.

This correſpondence being eſtabliſhed with the Queen, proviſions of every kind became much more plenty. During the remainder of their ſtay, ſhe ſhewed them every civility in her power; and it was not without the greateſt reluctance and concern that ſhe ſuffered them to depart. But having laid in a ſtock of ſuch neceſſaries as the iſland afforded, and the health of all the ſhip's company being reſtored beyond their moſt ſanguine expectations, as there was not now an invalid on board, except the Captain and the two Lieutenants, (who were recovering, though ſtill in a very feeble condition) on the 27th of July they left the harbour, to which Captain Wallis gave the name of Port Royal Harbour. p. 244. p. 269. p. 259.

Whilſt the ſhip was unmooring, the Queen came on board in her canoe, followed by fifteen or ſixteen more; but not being able to ſpeak, ſhe ſat down, and gave vent to her feelings by weeping. In about an hour after, a breeze ſpringing up, they made ſail, when ſhe embraced them all in the moſt affectionate manner, accompanied with many tears. Her attendants likewiſe expreſſed great ſorrow at their departure; and it was not till the laſt moment that they returned to their canoes. p. 258.

This iſland, which is called by the natives Otaheite, but to which Captain Wallis gave the name of King George the Third's Iſland, lies in latitude 17° 30' ſouth, longitude 150° weſt. From obſervations taken in Port Royal Harbour, p. 259.

p. 215. it has the moſt delightful appearance that can be imagined: towards the ſea it is level, and covered with fruit trees of various kinds, among which the houſes of the inhabitants are interſperſed. The country within riſes into lofty hills, that are crowned with wood, and terminate in peaks, from which large rivers
p. 268. are precipitated into the ſea. The climate appears to be very fine; and the
p. 262. iſland to be one of the moſt healthy, as well as delightful, ſpots in the world. The produce of it conſiſts of bread fruit, cocoa nuts, bananas, plantains, yams, apples, and a ſour fruit, which, though not pleaſant, gives an agreeable reliſh to roaſted bread fruit.

p. 260. The natives are a ſtout, well made, active, and comely people: the ſtature of the men, in general, is from five feet ſeven to five feet ten inches; that of the women from five feet to five feet ſix. The complexion of the men is tawny; their hair, in general, is black, but in ſome it is brown, in others red,
p. 261. and in others flaxen. The women are all handſome, and ſome of them extremely beautiful; but chaſtity does not ſeem to be conſidered as a virtue among them. Both men and women are not only decently, but gracefully clothed in a kind of white cloth, made of the bark of a ſhrub, and very much reſembles coarſe China paper. This cloth is not woven, but is made like paper, of the macerated fibres of an inner bark, ſpread out and beaten together.
p. 262. Their ornaments are feathers, flowers, pieces of ſhells, and pearls. It is an univerſal cuſtom among both ſexes, after they arrive at the age of twelve years, to have the hinder part of their thighs and loins punctured very thick with black lines, in various forms.

p. 262. Their food conſiſts of pork, poultry, dog's fleſh, and fiſh; together with
p. 265. the fruits before mentioned. Their habitations are ſimilar to that of the Queen,
p. 266. already deſcribed. Their boats or canoes are of three different ſorts: ſome made out of a ſingle tree, which carry from two to ſix men; ſome are conſtructed of planks, very dexterouſly ſewed together; theſe are of different ſizes, and will carry from ten to forty men; two of them are generally laſhed to each other, and two maſts ſet up between them; a third ſort ſeem to be intended principally for pleaſure and ſhow: they are very large, but have no ſail, and in ſhape reſemble the Gondolas of Venice. Their principal weapons are ſtones,

which

which they throw either with the hand or ſling, and bludgeons; they have bows and arrows, indeed, but the arrows being headed only with a round ſtone, do not appear to be uſed as a weapon of offence.

A more particular account of theſe people will be found in the following Journal, and in the annexed abridgments of the ſecond and third Voyages of Captain Cook.

Having made ſail from this iſland on the 27th of July, as before related, and proceeded along the ſhore of the Duke of York's Iſland, the next morning they ſaw land, which proved to be another iſland. Near the ſhore of it, there were very conſiderable breakers, and ſome parts of it were rocky; but in many places there appeared to be good anchorage. They ſaw but few inhabitants, and theſe ſeemed to live in a very different manner from thoſe of King George's Iſland, their habitations being only ſmall huts. They obſerved many cocoa and other trees upon the ſhore, but all of them had their heads blown away, probably in a hurricane. To this iſland, which lies in latitude 17° 28' ſouth, longitude 151° 4' weſt, Captain Wallis gave the name of Sir Charles Saunders's Iſland. p. 271.

On the 30th they ſaw land again, and ſtood for it, but could find no anchorage, the whole iſland being ſurrounded by breakers. They ſaw ſmoke in two places, but no inhabitants. A few cocoa nuts were growing on the lee part of it; and Captain Wallis called it Lord Howe's Iſland. It is about ten miles long, and four broad, and lies in latitude 16° 46' ſouth, longitude 154° 13' weſt. p. 271. p. 272.

The next day they diſcovered low land, with breakers all about it, which he named Scilly Iſlands. They are a group of iſlands or ſhoals extremely dangerous, lying in latitude 16° 28' ſouth, longitude 155° 30' weſt. p. 272.

They continued their courſe to the weſt till the 13th of Auguſt, when at day break they ſaw land, which proved to be an iſland that had the appearance of a ſugar loaf; and at eleven o'clock ſaw more land, which was alſo an iſland, and the middle part of it appeared in a peak. To the firſt, which is p. 272.

nearly circular, and three miles over, Captain Wallis gave the name of Boſcawen's Iſland; and the other, which is three miles and a half long, and two broad, he called Keppel's Iſland.

p. 272. Having paſſed Boſcawen's Iſland, in which they ſaw ſeveral of the inhabitants, they hauled up to Keppel's Iſle, as it appeared more likely to afford
p. 273. anchorage; but in this they were diſappointed. The boats, however, gained the ſhore, and brought off two fowls, with ſome cocoa nuts, plantains, and bananas. Whilſt the boats were on ſhore, two canoes came up with them, in which were ſix men: they ſeemed to be peaceably inclined, and were much the ſame kind of people as thoſe of King George's Iſland. They were clothed in a kind of matting; and the firſt joint of their little finger had been taken off. At the ſame time about fifty more came down from the country, to within
p. 274. about an hundred yards of the boats, but would advance no farther. Boſcawen's Iſland lies in latitude 15° 50' ſouth, longitude 175° weſt, and Keppel's Iſland in latitude 15° 55' ſouth, longitude 175° 3' weſt. The latter is by far the largeſt, and beſt of the two; and is a high round iſle, abounding with wood, and full of people.

p. 274. Not being able to procure any water at this iſland, without too long a delay, and, as it was now the depth of winter, in the ſouthern hemiſphere; and the ſhip was very leaky, on which account ſhe was very unfit to encounter the bad weather ſhe would certainly meet with either in going round Cape Horn, or the Straits of Magellan; for theſe reaſons Captain Wallis determined to make the beſt of his way to Tinian, from thence to Batavia, and ſo to Europe, by the Cape of Good Hope. In conſequence of this reſolution, on the 14th they bore away, and paſſed Boſcawen's Iſland without viſiting it.

p. 274. On the 16th they again ſaw land, which, within ſhore, ſeemed to be high; but at the water-ſide it was low, and had a pleaſant appearance. The ſhore was covered with cocoa nut trees, and they ſaw a few huts, and ſmoke in ſeveral parts up the country. On the boats going aſhore, ſeveral canoes came up to them, each having ſix or eight men in them. They appeared to be a robuſt, active people, were quite naked, except a kind of mat that was wrapped round their

their middle, and were armed with large maces or clubs, in form like that Hercules is repreſented with. During a ſhort conference with theſe people, a deſign was formed by them to ſeize the cutter; for ſuddenly laying hold of her, they hauled her upon the rocks; but a muſquet being fired near the moſt active of them, they were ſo affrighted, that they made off with great precipitation.

Finding there was no ſafe anchorage at this iſland, which the officers named Wallis's Iſland, in honour of their Captain, and which lies in latitude 13° 18' ſouth, longitude 177° weſt, they hoiſted in their boats, and ſteered north weſt for the Iſland of Tinian; where they anchored on the 19th of September. p. 276. p. 278.

The ſtate of this iſland they found nearly the ſame as repreſented by Commodore Byron, but the heat does not appear to have been quite ſo intenſe. They remained here till the 16th of October without any material occurrences happening; when the ſick being recovered, their wood and water completed, the ſhip made ready for ſea, and every refreſhment the place afforded laid in, they ſet ſail on that day. The latitude of this iſland, taken at the place where the ſhip lay at anchor, is 14° 55' north, longitude 214° 15' weſt. p. 280.

They now ſteered a weſterly courſe, having much thunder, lightning, and rain, with ſtrong gales, a heavy ſea, and great darkneſs; ſo that every man on board was conſtantly wet to the ſkin for ſeveral days; but on the 28th it grew more moderate, and they altered their courſe to the ſouth-weſt. About noon that day they were off the Baſhee Iſlands; and after paſſing ſeveral others, of which nothing remarkable is related, on the 30th of November they anchored in Batavia Road. p. 281. p. 282. p. 286.

On the 18th, during this courſe, an abrupt concluſion had nearly been put to their voyage, and the fruits of their reſearches buried in the deep with them. Off the Iſlands of Pulo Toté and Pulo Weſte, the weather was remarkably dark, with heavy ſqualls of wind, and much lightning and rain. While one of theſe blaſts was blowing with all its violence, and the darkneſs was ſo thick that they could not ſee from one part of the ſhip to the other; they ſuddenly p. 285.

diſcovered,

diſcovered, by a flaſh of lightning, a large veſſel cloſe aboard of them. The ſteerſman inſtantly put the helm a-lee, and the ſhip anſwering the rudder, they juſt cleared each other. This was the firſt ſhip they had ſeen ſince they parted from the Swallow; and it blew ſo hard, that not being able to underſtand any thing that was ſaid, they could not learn to what nation it belonged.

p. 290 Having ſtaid a week at Batavia, they ſet ſail; and after ſuffering much from
p. 291. fluxes and putrid fevers, on the 4th of February 1768, anchored in Table Bay,
p. 294. at the Cape of Good Hope. Here Captain Wallis cauſed all his ſick to be carried on ſhore; and, being extremely ill himſelf, he was conveyed about eight miles into the country, where he continued all the time the ſhip lay at this port, and when ſhe was ready to ſail, returned on board without having received the leaſt benefit.

p. 296. Having ſailed weſtward 360 degrees from the meridian of London by the 13th of March 1768, they had loſt a day; Captain Wallis therefore called the latter part of that day March the 14th.

p. 296. On the 3d of March they left the Cape, and touching at the Iſland of St.
p. 299. Helena on the 17th, anchored ſafely in the Downs on Friday the 20th of May, juſt 637 days ſince they weighed anchor in Plymouth Sound.

Captain CARTERET's Voyage in his Majeſty's Ship the SWALLOW.

p. 305. Captain Carteret, who had made the voyage round the world with the Honourable Commodore Byron, begins his Journal from the time the Dolphin and Swallow firſt ſailed: but, as a detail of their joint tranſactions has been given in the foregoing Abridgment of Captain Wallis's Narrative, it will be only needful to take it up from the ſeparation of the two ſhips off the weſt entrance of the Straits of Magellan. He prefaces his account of the voyage with complaints of the unfitneſs of the Swallow for ſo long an expedition,

ſhe

ſhe having been thirty years in the ſervice, had now only a ſlight thin ſheathing upon her bottom, and was ſcantily ſupplied with common neceſſaries. His remonſtrances, however, on this head, were ineffectual; and he was told that the veſſel and her equipment were very fit for the ſervice ſhe was to perform. From this anſwer, he concluded that it was intended he ſhould go no farther than Falkland Iſlands, where the Jaſon, a fine frigate, which was, like the Dolphin, ſheathed with copper, and amply equipped, would ſupply his place; but on his arrival at the Straits of Magellan, he found he was to proceed through the whole voyage. While Captain Carteret was in the Straits, he likewiſe repreſented the condition of his ſhip by letters to Captain Wallis, and requeſted him to conſider whether it was beſt for his Majeſty's ſervice that ſhe ſhould be diſmiſſed, or continue the voyage. The anſwer he received from Captain Wallis was, that as the Lords of the Admiralty had ordered the Swallow on this ſervice, he did not think himſelf at liberty to alter her deſtination. p. 309.

They continued therefore to navigate the Straits together till the 10th of April 1767, when the Swallow was become ſo foul, that with all the ſails ſhe could ſet, ſhe could not make ſo much way as the Dolphin with only her topſails, and a reef in them. On that day, at the weſtern entrance of the Straits, and the great South Sea in ſight, the Dolphin, juſt as ſhe was nearly abreaſt of the Swallow, ſet her foreſail, which ſoon carried her ahead; and before nine o'clock in the evening, as ſhe ſhewed no lights, they loſt ſight of her. They had a fine eaſterly breeze, of which they made the beſt uſe they could during the night, carrying all their ſmall ſails, even to the topgallant ſtudding ſails, notwithſtanding the danger to which it expoſed them; but at day break, the next morning, they could but juſt ſee the Dolphin's topſails above the horizon; they perceived, however, that ſhe had ſtudding ſails ſet, and at nine o'clock they had entirely loſt ſight of her. p. 310. p. 311.

From this time Captain Carteret gave up all hope of ſeeing the Dolphin again till they ſhould arrive in England; no plan of operation having been ſettled, nor any place of rendezvous appointed, as had been done from England to the Straits of Magellan. Unfortunately, no part of the woollen cloth, linen, beads, p. 311.

beads, &c. which were intended for the uſe of both ſhips, and ſo neceſſary for obtaining refreſhments from the Indians, had, during the nine months they had ſailed together, been put on board the Swallow; neither were they provided with a forge or iron, which many circumſtances might render abſolutely neceſſary to the preſervation of the ſhip. Captain Carteret had, however, the ſatisfaction to obſerve, amidſt all theſe diſadvantages, that no marks of deſpondency appeared among his people.

p. 313. Being come to an anchor, after much anxiety and fatigue, on the 12th, in a little bay in the Straits, which they had not yet cleared, about ſix o'clock in the evening Captain Carteret went down into his cabin to take ſome reſt, but he had ſcarcely laid down before he was alarmed with a univerſal ſhout and tumult among the people, all that were below running haſtily upon the deck, and joining the clamour of thoſe above. The Captain immediately ſtarted up, imagining that a guſt had forced the ſhip from her anchor, and that ſhe was driving out of the bay; but when he came upon deck, he heard the people cry out, The Dolphin! The Dolphin! in a tranſport of ſurprize and joy, that appeared to be little ſhort of diſtraction. A few minutes, however, convinced them, that what had been taken for a ſail was nothing more than the water which had been forced up, and whirled about in the air, by one of the violent guſts that are continually coming off the high land, and which, through the haze, had a moſt deceitful appearance. The crew were for ſome little time dejected by their diſappointment, but their uſual fortitude and chearfulneſs ſoon returned.

p. 315. After ſurmounting many dangers and difficulties, particularly off Cape Deſeada, where they were in the utmoſt danger of foundering from the exceſſive violence
p. 316. of the wind; on the 15th of April they cleared the weſtern entrance of the Straits, which Captain Carteret judges to be too dangerous for navigation.
p. 317. They now ſteered to the northward, along the coaſt of Chili, and being ſhort of water, made for the Iſland of Maſafuero, or that of Juan Fernandez.

p. 321. On the 9th of May they fell in with the former, and on the 10th the latter; round the north end of which they hauled, and opened Cumberland Bay.

Captain

Captain Carteret did not know that the Spaniards had fortified this iſland, conſequently he was greatly ſurprized to ſee a conſiderable number of men about the beach, with a houſe, and four pieces of cannon near the water ſide, and a fort about three hundred yards from the ſea, with Spaniſh colours flying on it. Being prevented by the ſudden guſts of wind which came right out of the bay from entering it, they ſailed for the Iſland of Maſafuero; and on the 15th anchored on the eaſt ſide of it, in the ſame place where Commodore Byron had lain about two years before; but they were ſoon driven off by the violence of the wind, without being able to procure only a ſmall quantity of water. And from the 16th to the 24th, they ſuffered an uninterrupted ſeries of danger, fatigue, and misfortunes upon the coaſt of this iſland, at the conſtant hazard of the boats and the lives of the beſt men, which nothing but the want of a ſufficient ſtock of water for the uncertain voyage they were about to make, would have induced Captain Carteret to experience.

p. 323.
p. 833.

The Iſland of Maſafuero lies thirty-one leagues to the weſt of Juan Fernandez, nearly in the ſame latitude. The ſouth part of it is a very good place for refreſhment, eſpecially in the ſummer ſeaſon. There is plenty of wood and water all round the iſland, but they are not to be procured without much difficulty, a great quantity of ſtones, and large fragments of the rock having fallen from the high land into the ſea, on which there breaks a ſurf very dangerous to boats. Beſides the goats and fiſh, already mentioned in Commodore Byron's Voyage, with which this iſland abounds, ſeals are ſo plenty, that as the boat's crew walked along the ſhore, theſe animals were continually running againſt them, making, at the ſame time, a moſt horrible noiſe. Their ſkins are covered with the fineſt fur they had ever ſeen of the kind. There are many birds here, and among others ſome very large hawks; of the Pintado birds the people that went on ſhore caught no leſs than ſeven hundred of them in one night; during a gale of wind, they flew faſter into a fire that was made than they could well take them out.

p. 333.
p. 335.
p. 336.
p. 330.

After their departure from this iſland, they ſailed to the weſtward, having dark, hazy, cold weather, with frequent thunder and lightning, ſleet, and rain, accompanied with hard gales and heavy ſeas, as it was now the depth of

p. 340.

p. 341. winter in theſe parts; till on the 2d of July they diſcovered land to the northward of them. Upon approaching it the next day, it appeared like a great rock covered with trees, riſing out of the ſea, about five miles in circumference; and it ſeemed to be uninhabited. It lies in latitude 25° 2′ ſouth, longitude 133° 21′ weſt, about a thouſand leagues weſtward of the continent of America; and having been diſcovered by a young gentleman, ſon to Major Pitcairn, of the marines who was unfortunately loſt in the Aurora, Captain Carteret called this firſt diſcovery they had made, Pitcairn's Iſland.

p. 341. While they were in the neighbourhood of this iſland, the weather was extremely tempeſtuous, with long rolling billows from the ſouthward, larger
p. 342. and higher than any Captain Carteret had ever ſeen before. The ſhip, from having ſo long laboured in high and turbulent ſeas, was now become very crazy; her ſails were alſo much torn; and the people, who had hitherto enjoyed a good ſtate of health, began to be affected with the ſcurvy.

p. 342. On the 11th they diſcovered a ſmall, low, flat iſland, covered with green trees; but it was ſo far to the windward, that they could not fetch it. It lies in latitude 22° ſouth, longitude 141° 34′ weſt, and Captain Carteret called it the Biſhop of Oſnaburgh's Iſland, in honour of his Majeſty's ſecond ſon.

p. 342. On the 12th they fell in with two ſmall iſlands, which were likewiſe covered with green trees, but appeared to be uninhabited. They found no anchorage;
p. 343. the boat, however, landed on the ſouthermoſt, and obſerved that the face of it had a pleaſant appearance; yet it afforded neither vegetables nor water. There were many birds upon it ſo tame, that they ſuffered themſelves to be taken by hand. One of the iſlands lies in latitude 20° 38′ ſouth, longitude 146° weſt; the other 20° 34′ ſouth, longitude 146° 15′ weſt, and they were named by Captain Wallis the Duke of Glouceſter's Iſlands.

p. 344. The ſickneſs of the crew, and the defective ſtate of the ſhip, making it
p. 345. neceſſary to bear away to the northward, that they might get into the trade wind; on the 22d they arrived in latitude 16° ſouth, where, and not before,
p. 348. they found it; and on the 12th of Auguſt diſcovered land. Such was their diſtreſſed

diſtreſſed ſituation at this time, that the ſudden tranſport of hope and joy the diſcovery inſpired throughout the whole crew, was inexpreſſible.

The land proved to be a cluſter of iſlands, of which they counted ſeven, and had reaſon to believe there were many more: they kept on towards two of them, which were right ahead; and in the evening anchored on the north eaſt ſide of the largeſt and higheſt of the two. They ſoon after ſaw two of the natives, who were black, with woolly heads, and ſtark naked; but they retired into an impenetrable foreſt, that reached quite to the water's edge, before the boat could reach the ſhore. p. 348.

Finding here a great ſwell, and that watering in this part of the iſland would be very difficult and dangerous, Captain Carteret diſpatched the maſter, with fifteen men, in the cutter, to ſearch the coaſt to the weſtward for a harbour where they might repair the damages the ſhip had ſuſtained. At his going off he delivered him ſome beads, ribands, and other trifles, which he chanced to have on board, to conciliate the good will of the natives; and at the ſame time gave him ſtrict injunctions not to offend them, but by every means in his power to endeavour to open a friendly correſpondence with them. Soon after he ſent the long boat, with ten men aſhore, nearly oppoſite to the ſhip, for water. p. 349. p. 350.

In the afternoon the cutter returned, and the firſt object that preſented itſelf was the maſter, with three arrows ſticking in his body. Having on landing exaſperated the natives by his imprudent conduct, a body of three or four hundred, armed with bows and arrows, aſſembled and drove them to their boat. The bows of the Indians were upwards of ſix feet long, and their arrows more than four feet, of which they kept up a continued flight, diſcharging in platoons, as regularly as the beſt diſciplined troops in Europe could have done. The boat's crew defended themſelves with blunderbuſſes, each loaded with eight or ten piſtol balls, for ſome time; but ſome of the natives wading after them breaſt high into the ſea, and others purſuing them with the ſame fortitude and vigour in their canoes, they were obliged to retreat, and make for the ſhip; half of them being deſperately wounded; of whom the maſter and three of the beſt ſeamen afterwards died. p. 351. p. 352.

p. 353. As the expedition to find a better place for the ſhip had thus unhappily failed, Captain Carteret determined to try what could be done where the ſhip now lay.

p. 355. But here alſo he was oppoſed by the natives, who attacked thoſe that went aſhore to great advantage under cover of the thick wood that ſurrounded the beach, and they could be only kept off by a conſtant diſcharge of the ſhip's guns as well as ſmall arms.

p. 355. Hitherto, though Captain Carteret had been ill of an inflammatory and bilious diſorder, he had been able to keep the deck; but this evening he was obliged to take to his bed, to which he was for ſome time afterwards confined: the maſter was dying of his wounds; the lieutenant was exceedingly ill; the gunner and thirty of the men were incapable of duty; and there remained no hope

p. 356. of obtaining here ſuch refreſhments as the crew ſtood in need of. Theſe diſcouraging circumſtances not only put an end to the Captain's hopes of proſecuting the voyage further to the ſouthward, but greatly diſpirited the people; and as he had no articles on board by which a recovery of the good will of the natives might be attempted, he gave orders to weigh, on the 17th, and to ſail to the weſtward.

p. 356. This iſland, which Captain Carteret believes to be the ſame to which the Spaniards have given the name of Santa Cruz, he denominated Egmont Iſland, in honour of the Earl of Egmont; calling the place in which the ſhip had

p. 362. lain, Swallow Bay, and that where the ſhip was attacked Bloody Bay. The north eaſt point of it, which he named Cape Byron, lies in latitude 10° 40' ſouth, longitude 164° 49' eaſt. And to the whole cluſter, as well thoſe they did not ſee diſtinctly, as thoſe they did, he gave the general name of Queen Charlotte's Iſlands. Thoſe they approached were Lord Howe's, Lord Egmont's, Trevanion's, Volcano, Keppel's, Lord Edgcumbe's, and Ourry's Iſlands.

p. 363. The country on Egmont Iſland, the only one of theſe they landed at, is in general woody and mountainous, with many vallies intermixed. There are

p. 358. ſeveral ſmall rivers, and many harbours on the coaſt. As they ſailed along,

p. 358. they ſaw many houſes regularly built; and cloſe to the water ſide ſtood one much longer than any of the reſt, which ſeemed to be a kind of council houſe:

into

into this the maſter and his men had been received when they went on ſhore, and they obſerved that it was neatly built and thatched, the ſides and floor lined with fine matting, and a great number of arrows, made up in bundles, were hung up in it ready for uſe. They ſaw, at the ſame time, many gardens or plantations incloſed by a fence of ſtone, and planted with cocoa nut-trees, bananas, plaintains, yams, and other vegetables. It likewiſe produces hogs and poultry.

About three miles to the weſtward of this town they ſaw another of conſiderable extent, in the front of which, next to the water-ſide, there was a breaſt-work of ſtone, formed in angles, like a regular fortification: from this circumſtance, from their weapons, and from their military knowledge, it is probable theſe people have frequent wars among themſelves. As they ſailed on they ſaw ſeveral other towns, ſome of them fortified; and near the weſt end of this iſland, and a ſmall one adjacent, the whole appeared to be one continued town, and the inhabitants innumerable. p. 258. p. 360.

Theſe people are black, but not quite ſo black as the natives of Guinea, with a woolly head, and a ſmall beard, well featured, of a common ſtature, and they go quite naked. They are extremely nimble, vigorous, and active; and ſeem to be almoſt as well qualified to live in the water as upon land; they are bold even to temerity; and have a perſeverance not common among undiſciplined ſavages. Their canoes in general are ſmall, of rude workmanſhip, being part of the trunk of a tree made hollow, and, upon occaſion, may carry a dozen men; ſome, however, were ſeen on the beach of a larger ſize, and with awnings over them. p. 360. p. 363. p. 357. p. 361. p. 363.

As the ſhip paſſed a bay near a point of land on this iſland, to which Captain Carteret gave the name of Ferrers's Point, there ſtood a town of great extent, which ſeemed to ſwarm like a beehive; out of which came an incredible number of people, and holding ſomething in their hands that appeared like a wiſp of green graſs, ſtroked each other with it, at the ſame time dancing or running in a ring. p. 359.

Captain

p. 361. Captain Carteret ſtill continued extremely ill; and the greateſt part of his crew being in the ſame ſituation, the reſt diſpirited, and without any officer to lead and direct them, it was become impoſſible for him to procure refreſhments, though they appeared to be in great plenty at Egmont Iſland; nor could he for the ſame reaſon examine the other iſlands that were near it; snd as there was danger of loſing the monſoon by a longer delay, no time was
p. 362. to be loſt. He therefore gave orders to ſteer to the northward, hoping to meet with the refreſhments he could not obtain here, at the country Dampier has called Nova Britannia.

p. 364. This being done, they ſailed on the 18th of Auguſt with a freſh trade wind from the eaſtward; and on the 20th diſcovered a ſmall, low, flat iſland, in latitude 7° 56' ſouth, longitude 158° 56' eaſt, to which Captain Carteret gave the name of Gower's Iſland. They found no anchorage here, and could only procure a few cocoa nuts from the inhabitants, who are much the ſame kind of people as thoſe at Egmont Iſland.

p. 364. The next day, the 21ſt, the current, which had driven them to the ſouthward of the above iſland, brought them in ſight of two more. Theſe were ſituated nearly eaſt and weſt of each other, and were diſtant about two miles: that to the eaſtward, which they called Simpſon's Iſland, is much the ſmalleſt; the other is lofty, and has a ſtately appearance, and to this they gave the name of Carteret's Iſland. Being right to windward they did not work up to them.

p. 366. On the 24th they fell in with nine iſlands, lying in latitude 4° 36' ſouth, longitude 154° 17' eaſt, which Captain Carteret ſuppoſes to be the iſlands called Ohang Java, diſcovered by Taſman. He here obſerves that the three juſt mentioned Gower's, Simpſon's, and Carteret's, had never, in his opinion, been ſeen by any European navigator before. To which he adds, "There is
p. 367. "certainly much land in this part of the ocean not yet known." One of the nine iſlands, ſeen this day, is of conſiderable extent; the other eight are ſcarcely better than large rocks: but though they are low and flat, they are well covered with wood, and abound with inhabitants. The people of them are alſo black and woolly headed, like thoſe of Egmont Iſland; and make uſe of the ſame weapons.

The

The ſame evening they fell in, to the northward, with another iſland of conſiderable extent, flat, green, and of a pleaſant appearance. They ſaw none of the inhabitants, but, by the many fires ſeen in the night, it appeared to be well peopled. It lies in latitude 4° 50' ſouth, and Captain Carteret called it Sir Charles Hardy's Iſland. The next morning they diſcovered another large high iſland, which, riſing in three conſiderable hills, had, at a diſtance, the appearance of three iſlands. To this they gave the name of Winchelſea Iſland. p. 367.

On the 26th they ſaw another large iſland to the northward, which Captain Carteret concluded to be that diſcovered by Schouten, and called by him the Iſland of Saint John. And ſoon after they ſaw high land to the weſtward, which proved to be Nova Britannia. On the 28th, having anchored in a bay, near a little uninhabited iſland, which they called Wallis's Iſland, and from which they got about one hundred and fifty cocoa nuts; all the united ſtrength of the whole ſhip's company was not ſufficient to weigh the anchor again. An alarming proof of their diſability. And it was not till the next day that they were able to get it up. p. 367. p. 368.

From this place they ſailed to a little cove about four miles diſtant, to which they gave the name of Engliſh Cove. Here they anchored, and immediately began to get wood and water, which they found in great plenty, as well as ballaſt. But though it abounded with fiſh, they were able to catch very few; and, notwithſtanding they ſaw ſeveral turtle, theſe animals were ſo ſhy, that they could not catch one. So that they were condemned to the curſe of Tantalus, perpetually in ſight of what their appetites moſt importunately craved, and perpetually diſappointed in their attempts to reach it. They, however, at length, got a few rock oyſters, and cockles from the rocks; and from the ſhore, ſome cocoa nut and cabbages from a tree which bears that name. This ſupply of vegetables recovered the ſick very faſt, and proved an inexpreſſible refreſhment to the whole crew. p. 369. p. 370.

The ſhore about the place is rocky, the country high and mountainous, and covered with trees of various kinds: among theſe were the nutmeg, cocoa nut, and beetle nut-trees; all the different kinds of palms; ſeveral ſpecies of the olive, p. 370.

olive, canes, bamboos, and rattans, together with ſome trees of an enormous growth; and many other unknown trees, ſhrubs, and plants; but no
p. 371. eſculent vegetable of any kind. The woods abound with pigeons, doves, rooks, parrots, and a large bird, with a black plumage, that makes a noiſe ſomewhat like the barking of a dog, with many others. The only quadrupeds ſeen were two of a ſmall ſize like dogs, which were very wild. They ſaw centipieds, ſcorpions, and a few ſerpents, but no inhabitants.

p. 371. While they lay here, they ſtopped the leaks of the ſhip as well as they could, and payed her bottom, which was much eaten by the worms, with a
p. 372. mixture of hot pitch and tar; and took poſſeſſion of the country for his Majeſty.

p. 372. The boats having, in examining the coaſt, met with a fine little harbour, about four leagues W. N. W. that abounded with cocoa nuts; on the 7th of
p. 373. September they weighed and ſtood for it. Here they ſtocked themſelves with cocoa nuts and cabbages; and Captain Carteret would have ſtaid long enough to have given his people all the refreſhment they wanted; but the ſeaſon of the year made the ſhorteſt delay dangerous, as, from the bad ſtate of the ſhip, the lives of all on board depended on their getting to Batavia, while the monſoon continued to blow from the eaſtward. They therefore quitted this ſtation, to which the name of Carteret Harbour was given, the beſt that had fallen to their lot during their whole run from the Straits of Magellan on the 9th.

p. 375. As they now found it impoſſible, againſt both wind and current, to purſue the track that Dampier had gone, they were under the neceſſity of attempting a paſſage to the weſtward by a gulph that preſented itſelf between Cape Saint
p. 376. George and Cape Oxford, and into which the current ſet. On the ſouthermoſt ſide lies the iſland of Nova Britannia, or New Britain, which Captain Carteret left in poſſeſſion of its ancient name; and to the northern iſland, on which they
p. 377. had procured the refreſhments, juſt mentioned, he gave the name of Nova Hibernia, or New Ireland.

In

In the channel that divides the iſland, they fell in with another pretty large one, which he named the Duke of York's Iſland. The land of it is level, and has a delightful appearance; and near the water ſide, among groves of cocoa nut trees, ſtand the houſes of the natives; whoſe canoes are neatly made. The latitude of this iſland is 4° 9' ſouth, longitude 151° 20' eaſt. p. 375. p. 376. p. 377.

Having left the Coaſt of New Britain on the 11th, they continued to ſteer along the Coaſt of New Ireland, through a Strait, which Captain Carteret named St. George's Channel, and the next day diſcovered a fine large iſland in latitude 2° 53' ſouth, longitude 149° 17' eaſt, to which he gave the name of Sandwich Iſland, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich, then firſt Lord of the Admiralty. This iſland is larger than the Duke of York's Iſland, has a pleaſant appearance, and is very populous. All the while they lay off it they heard an inceſſant noiſe in the night, like the beating of a drum. p. 377. p. 378.

As ſoon as they had paſſed Sandwich Iſland, ten canoes put off from New Ireland, with about one hundred and fifty men on board, who exchanged ſome trifles for bits of old iron and nails, but none of them would venture on board. Their canoes are very long and very narrow; one of them could not be leſs than ninety feet long. The people are nearly the ſame as thoſe before deſcribed at Egmont Iſland, and like them, they were all ſtark naked, except a few ornaments made of ſhells upon their arms and legs. But, what is remarkable, the hair, or rather wool upon their heads, was very abundantly powdered with white powder; and juſt above one ear was ſtuck a feather taken from the tail of the common dunghill cock; from whence it may be concluded that they have poultry. They were armed with ſpears, and long ſticks or poles. p. 379.

Over againſt the north weſt coaſt of New Ireland lies a fine large iſland, to which Captain Carteret gave the name of New Hanover. The land of it is high, and finely covered with trees, among which are many plantations; and the whole has a beautiful appearance. And about eight leagues to the weſtward of this, they ſaw ſix or ſeven ſmall iſlands, which he called the Duke of Portland's Iſlands. p. 380.

p. 381. On the 13th they cleared this ſtrait, which, Captain Carteret here obſerves, is a much better and ſhorter paſſage, either to the eaſtward or weſtward, than round the land and iſlands to the northward, the rout purſued by Dampier; and probably more convenient, as there is no doubt but refreſhments of every kind might be procured upon the coaſts of the channel, or the iſlands lying near them, for iron tools, &c. &c. of which the natives are immoderately fond, but with which, to the great misfortune of the Captain, he was not furniſhed. He here likewiſe laments, that from his being ſo much enfeebled and diſpirited by ſickneſs, as almoſt to ſink under the duty that for want of officers devolved upon him, he is not able to give a more full and circumſtantial deſcription of this country, its productions, and people.

p. 382. As ſoon as they had cleared Saint George's Channel, they ſteered weſtward; and the next day diſcovered an iſland of conſiderable extent, bearing W. N. W. As they proceeded, they diſcovered more land, conſiſting of many iſlands,
p. 383. lying to the ſouthward of that they had juſt ſeen. As the ſhip paſſed the former, a conſiderable number of canoes, with ſeveral hundred people, came off, and paddled towards her: one of them, with ſeven men, came near enough to hail, to whom ſuch trifles as they had were ſhewn, and ſigns of friendſhip made; but, in return, they threw their lances, with great force, where the crew ſtood thickeſt on deck. Captain Carteret, judging it better to prevent than to repreſs a general attack, ordered ſome muſkets and ſeveral ſwivel guns to be fired; upon which, ſome of them being killed or wounded, the reſt rowed off, and joined the other canoes. They afterwards repeated their attack, but ſuc-
p. 384. ceeded no better. The canoe that approached the ſecond time, being taken, they found it to be, though the ſmalleſt of the whole, full fifty feet long, but very rudely made out of one tree: in it were ſix fine fiſh and a turtle, ſome yams, one cocoa nut, and a bag full of a ſmall kind of apple or plumb, of a ſweetiſh taſte, and farinaceous ſubſtance; there were alſo two large earthen pots, ſhaped ſomewhat like a jug; and a conſiderable quantity of matting,
p. 385. which is uſed by them both for ſails and awning. Theſe Indians are the ſame kind of people as thoſe on the Coaſt of New Ireland; ornamented exactly alike, but in addition to the powder on their heads, the faces of theſe were painted with white ſtreaks, and they chew beetle nut. Their lances were pointed with a kind of bluiſh flint.

Having

Having diſengaged themſelves from this fierce and unfriendly people, they purſued their courſe along the other iſlands, which were between twenty and thirty in number, and of a conſiderable extent; one in particular would alone make a large kingdom. Captain Carteret named them the Admiralty Iſlands, and would have examined them, had the ſhip been in a better condition, and he been provided with articles proper for the Indian trade; eſpecially as their appearance was very inviting. The middle of the largeſt lies in latitude about 2° 18' ſouth, longitude 146° 44' eaſt. p. 385.

Having paſſed in their courſe ſeveral ſmall iſlands, they ſaw land ahead on the 25th, which proved to be three others of nearly the ſame ſize. From theſe, ſeveral canoes ſoon came off, filled with the natives, who, after making ſigns of peace, came on board without the leaſt appearance of fear or diſtruſt. For a few cocoa nuts, which was the only thing they had with them, Captain Carteret gave one of them a few pieces of an old iron hoop, which threw him into an extacy little ſhort of diſtraction. Theſe people are of the Indian copper colour, the firſt of that complexion they had ſeen in theſe parts, with fine long black hair, and little beards: their features are pleaſing, and their teeth remarkably white and even; they are of the common ſtature, but nimble, vigorous, and active, to a ſurprizing degree; their diſpoſition is free and open; they eat and drank whatever was given them; went without heſitation into every part of the ſhip, and were as familiar and merry with the crew, as if they had been of long and intimate acquaintance; they had only a ſlight covering round the waiſt, conſiſting of a narrow piece of matting. Their canoes were very well and neatly made. They ſtrongly urged the Captain to go on ſhore, offering to leave an equal number of their own people on board the while; but a ſtrong weſterly current prevented this offer from being accepted. p. 387. p. 388.

Perceiving this, one of them inſiſted upon going with him; and notwithſtanding all Captain Carteret and his companions could ſay or do, he obſtinately refuſed to go on ſhore. As Captain Carteret thought this man might be the means of his making ſome uſeful diſcovery, he did not order him to be put on ſhore by force, but indulged him in his deſire. To his great concern, however, p. 389.

he perceived that the poor fellow, whom he named Joſeph Freewill, from his readineſs to go with them, became gradually ſickly, after he had been ſome time at ſea. He lived only till they got to the Iſland of Celebes, where he died. The largeſt of theſe iſlands, which the natives called Pegan, and to which Captain Carteret gave the name of Joſeph Freewill's Iſland, lies in 50 minutes north of the line, and in 137° 51' eaſt longitude.

p. 391. Purſuing their courſe on the N. W. on the 27th of October they arrived on the coaſt of the Iſland of Mindanao. The boat going aſhore to procure refreſhments, obſerved at the ſouthermoſt extremity of the iſland a town and a fort. As ſoon as ſhe was diſcovered by the people there, they fired a great gun, and ſent off three boats or canoes full of people; and the Lieutenant, who commanded the boat, not having ſufficient force with him to oppoſe them, returned to the ſhip.

p. 392. Being thus diſappointed of landing here, on the 2d of November they anchored in a little bay to the eaſtward, and procured from a river that was
p. 393. near two boat loads of water; but about nine o'clock at night they were ſurprized by a loud noiſe on that part of the ſhore abreaſt of the ſhip, made by a great number of human voices, which very much reſembled the war-hoop of the American ſavages.

p. 394. The next day, a parley taking place on ſhore, one of the people addreſſed the Lieutenant in Dutch, and afterwards in bad Spaniſh: in which language, having aſked many queſtions, he promiſed that they ſhould be introduced to the
p. 395. Governor, and all their wants ſupplied. But about two hours after many hundreds of men poſted themſelves among the trees on the beach, armed with muſkets, bows and arrows, long pikes or ſpears, broad ſwords, hangers
p. 396. and targets. It was in Captain Carteret's power to have deſtroyed many of theſe unfriendly people by firing his great guns, but it would have anſwered no purpoſe. And ſtill hoping to procure refreſhments, upon friendly terms, at the town, he reſolved to viſit it.

Accordingly,

Accordingly, early on the 4th, they ſailed from this place, which he called Deceitful Bay. But juſt as they arrived off the town, the weather becoming thick, with heavy rain, and the wind blowing hard towards the ſhore, they were obliged to ſtand off, and having no time to loſe, Captain Carteret thought it moſt prudent to bear away for Batavia. p. 396.

All the ſouthern part of Mindanao is extremely pleaſant, with many ſpots where the woods have been cleared for plantations; and fine lawns, of a beautiful verdure. This part alſo is thickly inhabited, as well as the neighbouring iſlands. It lies in about 6° 15' north latitude, and 127° 20' eaſt longitude. Captain Carteret ſuſpects that this oppoſition to their landing was made by ſome Dutchmen who were in the town, or at leaſt Dutch partiſans, to prevent their having any intercourſe with the natives. p. 399. p. 398. p. 401.

After leaving Mindanao, greatly diſappointed in their hope of procuring the neceſſaries they ſo much wanted, they ſtood to the weſtward, and the ſhip ſailing ſo ill, they made but little way; by the 3d of December the ravages of the ſcurvy were become univerſal. Through the inſufficiency of the hands to navigate the ſhip, occaſioned by this diſeaſe, they were in continual danger, from the tempeſtuous weather that prevailed; and the winds and currents were ſo ſtrong againſt them, that they endeavoured in vain to find a place of refreſhment. In this deplorable ſituation, which one would imagine it was almoſt out of the reach of fortune to increaſe; on the 10th they had the additional misfortune to be attacked, without any previous ſuſpicion, by a pirate, at midnight: this ſudden attack, however, rather rouſed than depreſſed them; and though the pirate attempted to board them before they had the leaſt apprehenſion of an enemy being near, they defeated his purpoſe. He then plied them very briſkly with what they ſuppoſed to be ſwivels and ſmall arms; and wounded the lieutenant and one of the men; but they ſoon returned his ſalute with ſuch effect, that ſhortly after he ſunk, and all on board periſhed. It was a ſmall veſſel; and they afterwards learnt that ſhe belonged to a freebooter, who had more than thirty ſuch ſhips under his command. p. 402. p. 405. p. 406.

On

p. 407. On the 12th they had the mortification to find that the weſterly monſoon was ſet in; againſt which, and the current, it was impoſſible for any ſhip to get as far weſtward as Batavia. It was, therefore, neceſſary to wait till the return of the eaſtern monſoon. As they had buried thirteen of the crew, and thirty more were at the point of death; as all the petty officers were among the ſick; and the Captain and Lieutenant, who did all duties, were in a feeble condition; the only courſe they could purſue to preſerve the lives of the reſt, was to endeavour to reach Macaſſar, the principal ſettlement of the Dutch upon the Iſland of Celebes.

p. 408. In purſuance of this plan, they bore away for it, and on the 15th anchored about four miles from that town, which lies in latitude 5° 10' or 5° 12' ſouth, longitude 117° 28' eaſt; having ſpent no leſs than five and thirty weeks in their
p. 411. paſſage from the Straits of Magellan. Here they were, at firſt, in the moſt inhuman manner refuſed admittance by the Dutch Governor; but the reſolute
p. 412. and ſteady conduct of Captain Carteret afterwards, procured them permiſſion to anchor in Bonthain Bay, where they procured plenty of freſh proviſions,
p. 418. refitted their ſhip in the beſt manner they could, and re-eſtabliſhed the health of the crew. Bonthain, which, together with Macaſſar, are the two principal
p. 426. towns in the Iſle of Celebes, the key of the Molucca or Spice Iſlands, lies in latitude 5° 30' ſouth, longitude 117° 53' eaſt; the country around it is level, and
p. 428. has a moſt beautiful appearance; and from the great number of houſes interſperſed among the plantations and groves of cocoa nut trees, ſeems to be very populous.

p. 418. As ſoon as Captain Carteret arrived at Bonthain, he altered the ſhip's reckoning, as he had loſt eighteen hours in coming by the weſt; and the Europeans he found there, having come by the eaſt, had gained about ſix, ſo that the difference was juſt a day.

Having remained here upwards of five months, the ſeaſon in which navi-
p. 426. gation to the weſtward is practicable, to their great ſatisfaction arrived; they accordingly ſailed on the 22d of May 1768 from this place, and on the 3d of
p. 432. June anchored in Batavia Road. They had now great reaſon to congratulate themſelves on their ſituation; for, during the whole of their paſſage from Celebes,

Celebes, the ſhip admitted ſo much water by her leaks, that they could ſcarcely keep her from ſinking, with two pumps conſtantly going.

The defects of the ſhip, being at length after a tedious delay repaired, they left Batavia on the 15th of September; and Captain Carteret thought himſelf happy in being able to procure a ſupply of Engliſh ſeamen here, as he had now loſt no leſs than four and twenty of the hands he had brought out of Europe, and had the ſame number ſo ill, that ſeven of them died on his paſſage to the Cape of Good Hope. p. 439. p. 440.

On the 28th of November they anchored on Table Bay, at the Cape, where the recovery of his people made it neceſſary for Captain Carteret to continue till the 6th of January 1769, when he again ſet ſail, and after a fine and pleaſant paſſage, arrived on the 20th at the Iſland of Saint Helena. From this place they proceeded on the 24th, and having touched at the Iſland of Aſcenſion on the 30th, they were ſpoke with on the 19th of February by Monſieur Bougainville, who was likewiſe returning from a ſimilar voyage round the world, and who ſent an officer on board the Swallow, to endeavour to gain from Captain Carteret ſome intelligence relative to the ſucceſs of his expedition; but in this he was diſappointed by the prudent anſwers of the Captain to the inquiries that were artfully made. And on the 20th of March, to their great joy, they anchored at Spithead; having been abſent from England three years and ſeven months. p. 441. p. 442. p. 442. p. 443. p. 448.

Monſieur BOUGAINVILLE's Voyage in the Frigate LA BOUDEUSE.

Monſieur Bougainville ſailed from Nantes on the 5th of November 1766, in his moſt Chriſtian Majeſty's frigate La Boudeuſe, of twenty-ſix twelve-pounders, in order to reſtore to the Spaniards the Iſles Malouines or Falkland Iſlands, on which the French had lately eſtabliſhed a ſettlement. At that place he was to be joined by the ſtore ſhip L'Etoile, which was to bring him an additional ſupply of proviſions, and he was then to proceed to the Eaſt Indies, by croſſing the South Seas between the tropics. p. 2. p. 1.

Having

p. 3. Having received ſome damage, in a violent ſquall of wind, ſoon after his departure from Nantes, he put into Breſt, to get his damages repaired, and
p. 5. ſailed from thence on the 5th of December; his compliment of men conſiſting of two hundred and eleven perſons, including eleven commiſſioned officers and three volunteers.

p. 11. On the 27th of January, 1767, he entered Rio de la Plata, on the coaſt of
p. 32. Braſil, and on the 31ſt anchored in Montevideo Bay. On the 28th of February he left this place, in company with two Spaniſh frigates and a tartan, laden with cattle, and on the 23d of March entered the great Bay at Falkland Iſlands.

p. 71. Having waited here in vain for the arrival of the ſtore ſhip, during the months of March, April, and May, Monſieur Bougainville left theſe iſlands, in order to go to Rio Janeiro, which he had pointed out as a rendezvous to M. de la Giraudais, Commander of the Etoile, in caſe any thing ſhould prevent his joining him at the Malouines. As the Boudeuſe had no more room than juſt ſufficient to hold ſix months proviſions for the crew, he could not attempt to traverſe the Pacific Ocean with her alone.

p. 72. At Rio Janiero he found the Etoile; whoſe departure from Rochefort had
p. 73. been retarded till February, which, added to the bad condition of her rigging and hull, had prevented her from being at the Malouines by the time appointed. This junction, however, now enabling Monſieur Bougainville to continue his
p. 121. expedition, he departed from hence the 14th of July; but being obliged once more to put into Montevideo, for the repair of the Etoile, and to make ſome
p. 124. addition to their ſtores, it was the 14th of November before they quitted the coaſt of Braſil.

p. 128. On the 2d of December they got ſight of Cape Virgin Mary, on the coaſt of Patagonia, in latitude 52° 20' ſouth, longitude 71° 49' weſt, from the meridian of Paris; ſoon after of Terra del Fuego, and on the 6th entered the Straits of Magellan.

p. 139. Landing near the firſt narrow or gut, on the 8th they had an interview with ſome of the natives. The account given by Monſieur Bougainville of the appearance

appearance and diſpoſition of theſe people is much the ſame as that of the fore-
going Engliſh navigators. With regard to their height, which appeared ſo very p. 142.
extraordinary to Commodore Byron, he nearly agrees, allowing for the difference
between the French and Engliſh meaſure, with the deſcription given of them by
Captain Wallis: "What makes them appear ſo gigantic," he ſays, "are their
"prodigious broad ſhoulders, the ſize of their heads, and the thickneſs of
"their limbs." Their colour, he obſerves, is bronzed, as it is in all the native p. 143.
Americans, without exception, as well thoſe who inhabit the torrid zone,
as thoſe who are born in the temperate and frigid ones. He believes they lead p. 145.
the life of Tartars; as beſides rambling through the immenſe plains of South
America on horſeback, purſuing the game or the wild beaſts, like the Tartars
they probably pillage the caravans of travellers. He took notice, as Captain
Wallis did, that they pronounced ſeveral Spaniſh words; but the word which
they made uſe of ſo frequently, and which in the ears of the Engliſh founded
like *chevow*, appeared to the French to be *ſhawa*; and to ingratiate themſelves p. 141.
with the Indians, they did not fail, as the boat put off the ſhore, to ſhout
ſhawa ſo loud, that the whole coaſt reſounded with it.

After as boiſterous and hazardous a paſſage as thoſe of the Engliſh navigators,
they doubled Cape Pillar, and cleared the Straits of Magellan on the 26th of
January, 1768. The weather, though it was now the midſt of ſummer in p. 195.
the ſouthern hemiſphere, was ſuch as the inhabitants of Paris cannot form any p. 170.
idea of from the worſt winter they ever experience. And notwithſtanding the p. 185.
ſhrubs and plants were in flower, and the trees afforded a very brilliant verdure,
the moſt lively temper would be overcome in this dreadful climate; which
is ſhunned by animals in general, and where a handful of people lead a
languid life.

Continual ſqualls, with fogs, hail, rain, and ſnow, were their portion, p. 151.
during the greateſt part of this paſſage; and ſuch is the nature of the climate,
that from the ſudden and frequent changes of the weather, it is impoſſible to
foreſee theſe quick and dangerous revolutions. Monſieur Bougainville, however, p. 197.
obſerves, that notwithſtanding the difficulties he met with in theſe Straits, he
would prefer this courſe to that of doubling Cape Horn, from the month of
September to the end of March. During the other months in the year, when

the nights are ſixteen, ſeventeen, and eighteen hours long, he would adviſe to paſs through the open ſea.

p. 204. Being now entered the great Pacific Ocean, during the month of February and part of March, they ſteered to the N. W. till on the 22d they ſaw at once four little iſlands bearing S. S. E. and another about four leagues weſt. The four iſles, which Monſieur Bougainville named Les quatre Facardins; the four lying too far to windward, they ſtood for the little iſle a-head. As they approached it, they diſcovered that it was ſurrounded with a very level ſand, and that all the interior parts of it were covered with thick woods, above which the cocoa nut trees raiſed their fertile heads. The verdure charmed their eyes, while the cocoa nut trees every where expoſed their fruits to their ſight, and over-ſhadowed a graſs plat adorned with flowers; thouſands of birds were hovering about the ſhore, and ſeemed to announce a coaſt abounding in fiſh. But this pleaſing proſpect was clouded by their not being able to find, on any part of the iſland, a ſingle harbour or creek which might ſerve for ſhelter, or ſtem the force of the ſea.

p. 205. Thus loſing all hopes of landing here, unleſs at the evident riſk of having their boats ſtaved to pieces, they reſumed their courſe. But juſt before they departed, they ſaw three men running to the ſea ſhore, who preſently returned into the woods, and ſoon after came out again with fourteen or fifteen more. They were naked, and bore very long pikes, which they brandiſhed againſt the ſhips, with ſigns of threatening. After this bravado, they retired to the woods, where, by means of their glaſſes, the people on board could diſtinguiſh huts, and perceive that the natives were very tall, and of a bronze colour.
p. 206. This iſland Monſieur Bougainville called *Iſle des Lanciers*, the *Iſle of Lance-bearers*.

p. 206. The next day they diſcovered an iſland formed by two very narrow ſlips of
p. 207. land, which ſeemed to be compoſed of nothing but ſandy downs, interſperſed with low grounds, on which were neither trees nor verdure. The higher downs are covered with cocoa nuts and other leſſer trees, which were very ſhady. In a kind of lake, which the iſland forms, they ſaw periaguas, ſome ſailing, others paddling. The ſavages in them were naked. In the evening, they ſaw a great

number

number of theſe iſlanders along the coaſt. They ſeemed to have the ſame long lances as the inhabitants of the firſt iſland. But as a bar, over which the ſea broke with great violence, lay along the whole coaſt, and prevented the boats from landing, they continued their courſe on the 24th, and left this inacceſſible iſland; which, on account of its figure, Monſieur Bougainville called *Iſle de la Harpe*, or *Harp Iſland*.

From the 25th to the 27th they continued to ſail between low and partly overflowed iſlands, four of which they examined, all of the ſame nature, and all inacceſſible. Monſieur Bougainville gave the name of the *Dangerous Archipelago* to this cluſter of iſlands, of which they ſaw eleven, and probably there were more. p. 208.

Towards the end of this month they had frequent ſtorms, and it rained continually; ſo that the ſcurvy made its appearance on eight or ten of the crew: moiſtneſs being one of the moſt powerful cauſes of this diſeaſe. Each ſailor was allowed daily a pint of lemonade, prepared with a kind of powder, called powder of *faciot*, which they made great uſe of during the voyage. They diſtilled about a barrel of the ſea water a day, which, thus deprived of its ſalt, they employed in making broth, and in boiling meat and legumes; and, by way of ſparing the freſh water, they always kneaded their bread with ſalt water. p. 210. p. 211.

On the 2d of April they perceived to the N. N. E. a high and ſteep mountain, ſeemingly ſurrounded by the ſea, which Monſieur Bougainville called the *Boudoir*, or the *Peak of the Boudeuſe*. Standing to the northward, in order to make this iſland plain, they ſaw more land bearing W. by N. on which, to their great joy, they ſaw, during the night, fires burning in every part, from whence they concluded that it was inhabited. p. 211. p. 212.

On the 4th, as they approached this land, ſeveral periaguas came off, and having preſented branches of bananas, as a token of friendſhip, an exchange of cocoa nuts, bananas, and other fruits of the country, for all ſorts of trifles took place. They ſpent the 5th in plying to find anchorage; when the aſpect p. 213. p. 214.

of the coaſt, elevated like an amphitheatre, offered them the moſt enchanting proſpect.

p. 217. The next day they anchored in a road within the reef, in 34 fathom, with a bottom of grey ſand, ſhells, and gravel. As they drew near the ſhore, the number of iſlanders ſurrounding the ſhips increaſed. The periaguas were ſo numerous about them, that they had much-a-do to warp in. All the natives kept continually crying out *tayo*, which means friend; giving at the ſame time a thou-
p. 218. ſand ſigns of friendſhip, and aſking for nails and ear-rings. Many of the periaguas were full of females, moſt of whom were naked, and who, for agreeable features and beauty of perſon, might vie with the fineſt of the European women. Theſe were offered by the men of the iſland in a manner that admited of no miſconſtruction, to the ſervice of their new viſitors.

p. 220. As ſoon as the ſhips were moored, Monſieur Bougainville went aſhore, accompanied by ſeveral of his officers. An immenſe croud of men and women received them there, and could not be tired with looking at them. Some of the boldeſt ventured to touch them, and even puſhed aſide their clothes, as if to ſee whether they were formed exactly like themſelves. The natives were all unarmed; and, unlike the reception they at firſt gave Captain Wallis, expreſſed great joy at their arrival. The Chief of this diſtrict conducted them to his houſe, where they found five or ſix women, and a venerable old man. The women ſaluted them by laying their hands on their breaſts, and ſaying, ſeveral times, *tayo*. The old man was the father of the Chief. He had no other character of old age than that reſpectable one which is imprinted on a fine figure: his head was adorned with white hair; he had a long beard; all his body was nervous and fleſhy, and he had neither wrinkles, nor ſhewed any marks of
p. 221. decrepitude. This venerable man, inſtead of ſharing in the raptures enjoyed by the reſt on this occaſion, ſeemed rather to be diſpleaſed with their arrival, and retired without anſwering their civilities.

p. 222. The Chief then propoſed that they ſhould ſit down upon the graſs, before his houſe, where he ordered ſome fruit, broiled fiſh, and water, to be ſet before them; after which he preſented them with ſome pieces of cloth, and put on them ſome of the ornaments of the country; but during their ſtay a piſtol

was

was ſtolen out of the pocket of one of the officers. They were accompanied to their boats by the Chief and all his people. When they were almoſt come to the beach, they were ſtopped by an iſlander of a fine figure, who, lying under a tree, invited them to ſit down by him on the graſs. They accepted his offer. p. 223.
He then leaned towards them, and with a tender air, ſlowly ſung a ſong, to the ſound of a flute, which another Indian blew with his noſe. Four of the Iſlanders went with great confidence to ſup and ſleep on board, where they were entertained with muſic of different inſtruments, and with fire-works; a ſight which cauſed a mixture of ſurprize and horror in them.

On the 7th, the Chief they had viſited, whoſe name was Ereti, came on p. 223.
board. He brought with him a hog, ſome fowls, and the piſtol which had been ſtolen at his houſe the day before. An act of juſtice that gave them a good opinion of him. The ſame day, after ſome obſtructions from Ereti's p. 224.
father, and ſome of the principal people of the diſtrict, they were ſuffered to form a camp, and bring their ſick, which were twelve from the Boudeuſe and twenty-two from the Etoile, aſhore attended by a guard. Hither the p. 225.
natives, from all ſides, brought fowls, hogs, fiſh, and pieces of cloth, which they exchanged for nails, tools, beads, buttons, and numberleſs other trifles, which were treaſures to theſe people.

All their tranſactions were carried on with the natives in as friendly a manner p. 227.
as poſſible, if thieving be excepted. Though it does not appear that ſtealing is uſual among themſelves, nothing being ſhut up in their houſes, yet, during the two firſt nights, ſeveral things were ſtolen, notwithſtanding the guards and patroles; probably their curioſity for new objects might excite deſires in them which they were not able to withſtand.

The crews of the ſhips were daily walking about the country, without arms, p. 227.
either quite alone, or in ſmall companies. They were invited to enter the houſes, where the inhabitants offered them refreſhment; nor did their civility ſtop here; for after the collation, their hoſts offered them young girls.

I have

p. 228. I have frequently, ſays Monſieur Bougainville, been in the interior parts of the iſland, and thought myſelf tranſported into the Garden of Eden. A numerous people there enjoy the bleſſings which nature ſhowers liberally down upon them. Every where we found hoſpitality, eaſe, and every appearance of happineſs, among them.

p. 232. On the 12th, the wind blowing violently from the ſouth, the Boudeuſe parted from ſome of her anchors, and was in danger of driving on the ſhore. And while Monſieur Bougainville was buſily occupied with a piece of work on which the ſafety of his people depended, he was informed that three of the natives had been killed or wounded with bayonets, in their huts; that the alarm was ſpread in the country; that the old men, women, and children, were fled towards the mountains with their goods, and even with the bodies of the dead; and that he ſhould perhaps be attacked by an army of theſe enraged men. This gave him room to fear a war on ſhore, at the very moment when both ſhips were upon the point of being ſtranded.
p. 233. He therefore went immediately to the camp, and, in the preſence of the Chief, put four ſoldiers in irons, who were ſuſpected to be the authors of the crime. Theſe proceedings ſeemed to content the natives, and happily the night paſſed very quietly in the camp, excepting ſome alarms occaſioned by thieves.

p. 233. From ten o'clock in the evening the wind freſhened very much from the eaſt, attended with a heavy ſwell, rain, tempeſt, and every ſad appearance that could augment the horror of their ſituation. After combating great difficul-
p. 237. ties, and running the moſt imminent hazard of ſhipwreck, for two days, on
p. 238. the 14th the Etoile got without the reef; and on the 15th having toiled all day and part of the night to complete their water, and to remove the hoſpital and camp, the Boudeuſe joined her.

p. 235. When the day had appeared, on the 13th, no Indian came near the camp, not a ſingle periagua was ſeen ſailing, all the neighbouring houſes were abandoned, and the whole country appeared as a deſert. But the Prince of Naſſau, who was on ſhore, found means to renew the confidence of the natives, and they brought more refreſhments to the camp than ever.

Before

Before Monſieur Bougainville was thus forced away by the weather, he buried, near the ſhed that had been their hoſpital, an act of taking poſſeſſion of the country inſcribed on an oak plank, and a bottle well corked and glued, containing the names of the officers of both ſhips; and he followed the ſame method in regard to all the lands diſcovered during this voyage. p. 238.

When Ereti perceived the ſhips were under ſail, at day break, he leaped alone into the firſt periagua he could find at the ſhore, and came on board. He there embraced them all, held them ſome moments in his arms, ſhedding tears and appearing much affected at their departure. Soon after, his great periagua came on board, laden with refreſhments of all kinds. In it were his wives, and with them an iſlander, who had lodged on board the Etoile on their firſt arrival. Ereti preſented this man, whoſe name was Aotourou, to Monſieur Bougainville, giving him to underſtand that he deſired to go with him, and begging him to conſent to it. He then preſented him to each of the officers, telling them that he was one of his friends, whom he entruſted with thoſe who were likewiſe his friends, and recommending him to them with the greateſt ſigns of concern. They now made Ereti more preſents of all ſorts; after which he took leave of them, and returned to his wives, who did not ceaſe to weep all the time of the periagua's being along-ſide of them. p. 240. p. 241.

This iſland, which Monſieur Bougainville at firſt called New Cythera, and ſays, it is known by the name of Taiti among its inhabitants, is known to the Engliſh navigators by the name of Otaheite; and was diſcovered, as already obſerved, by Captain Wallis, in June 1767; and who, on taking poſſeſſion of it for his Majeſty, named it King George the Third's Iſland. As this place is ſo particularly deſcribed in the following pages, and the account given of its inhabitants by Monſieur Bougainville, according to his tranſlator,* abounds with miſtakes; the reader is referred to the deſcription hereafter given. p. 242.

Monſieur Bougainville here informs us, that he learnt from Aotourou, the native he brought away with him, that about eight months before his arrival at this place an Engliſh ſhip had touched there. It is, he continues, the ſame which was commanded by Mr. Wallis. The ſame chance by which we have diſcovered p. 273.

* Vide Forſter's Tranſlation, note, page 221.

this

this isle, has likewise conducted the English thither, whilst we lay in Rio de la Plata. From hence, doubtless, he observes, proceeds the knowledge of iron, which I found among the natives. To this he adds, "I am yet ignorant "whether the people of Taiti, as they owe their first knowledge of iron to "the English, may not likewise be indebted to them for the venereal disease, "which we found had been naturalized among them." On the contrary, Captain Wallis* seems to prove, from circumstances which strongly tend to confirm his assertion, that the people under the command of the French navigator must have first communicated the infection.

*Hawkesworth's Voyages, Vol. I. p. 269.

p. 274. On the 16th of April they took their departure from Taiti, and soon after perceived land to leeward, which Aotourou said was an island called Oumaitia.
p. 275. He gave them, at the same time, to understand, that it was inhabited by a nation allied to his: to the Island of Taiti and those which he had discovered near it, forming the second division of isles in this vast ocean, Monsieur Bougainville gave the name of the Archipelago of Bourbon.

p. 278. The 3d of May they discovered more land to the N. W. which proved to
p. 279. be an island extending two leagues E. and W. Its shores are every where steep, and the whole isle is, as it were, nothing more than a high mountain, covered with trees to its summit, without either vallies or plains. They saw fires on it; some huts covered with reeds, built under the shadow of cocoa nut trees; and about thirty men running along the sea shore, upon which the sea broke violently.

p. 280. As they coasted along this isle a periagua approached the ships, but the people in it kept at a distance, and could not be prevailed upon to come on board. Aotourou addressed them in his language without being understood. Soon after several other periaguas arrived, some of them under sail. The people in these, less mistrustful, came near enough to make exchanges. They brought with them yams, cocoa nuts, a water hen of a superb plumage, and some pieces of a very fine shell, together with stuffs of the same make as those of Taiti, but much coarser, and died with ugly red, brown and black colours, and sundry other articles; for which they did not choose to take iron, preferring little bits of red stuffs.

These

These islanders, who did not appear to be so gentle as those of Taiti, were of a middle size, active, and nimble. They paint their breast and their thighs, almost down to the knee, of a dark blue; their colour is bronzed; they shave or pluck out their beards; and they had all black hair, which stood upright on the head. Their periaguas are made with a great deal of skill, and have an out-rigger. p. 281.

In the evening of the 4th they discovered more land to the W. S. W. which, on the 5th, they found to be a very fine island, interspersed with mountains and vast plains, covered with cocoa nut and many other trees. They ranged along its southern coast without seeing any appearance of anchorage, the sea breaking upon the shore very violently. A great number of periaguas came around the ships, without venturing along-side, the Indians in which seemed to invite them by signs to come on shore; but the breakers prevented it. Though the ships ran seven or eight knots at this time, yet the periaguas sailed round them with as much ease as if they had been at anchor. p. 282. p. 283.

The next day they got sight of more land to the westward, which appeared to be as high and of as great extent as the other islands, from which it was about twelve leagues distant. But a thick fog that rose in the afternoon, and continued all the night and the ensuing day, prevented their viewing it more particularly. They distinguished at its N. E. extremity two little isles of unequal sizes. p. 283.

The longitude of these islands is nearly the same in which Abel Tasman was, by his reckoning, when he discovered the Isles of Amsterdam, Rotterdam, Pylstaart, and that of Prince William. It is likewise the same, which, within a very little, is assigned to Solomon's Isles. To this chain of islands, lying under the same meridian, and which make the third division, Monsieur Bougainville gave the name of *L'Archipel des Navigateurs*, the *Archipelago of the Navigators*. p. 283. p. 284.

On the 12th they discovered another island, which he named *L'Enfant Perdu*, or *the Forlorn Hope*; a head wind prevented their approaching it, and their situation was become by this time almost desperate. Bad weather had begun on the 6th of this month, and continued, almost without interruption, to the 20th, p. 284.

p. 285. during which time they had calms, rains, and weſt winds to encounter. The ſcurvy had now made its appearance again; and there alſo appeared in both ſhips ſeveral venereal complaints contracted at Taiti, attended with all the ſymptoms known in Europe. And they had no refreſhments left, except for the ſick.

p. 286. On the 22d, as they ſtood to the weſtward, they ſaw at day-break a long high land a-head, which, when the ſun aroſe, they diſcovered to be two iſlands. One of them Monſieur Bougainville called Iſle de la Pentecote, Whitſuntide Iſle, from the day on which it was diſcovered; and the other the Iſle of Aurora, from the time of the day it was firſt ſeen. And as they advanced to the northward,
p. 287. along the eaſtern ſhore of the latter, they ſaw a little iſle riſing like a ſugar-loaf, bearing N. by W. which he named *Pic de l'Etoile*, the *Peak of the Etoile*.

p. 287. On the 23d they diſcovered another iſland, lying about three or four leagues S. W. of Aurora, the N. W. coaſt of which is at leaſt twelve leagues in extent, and appeared to be high, ſteep, and woody. They could ſee no huts, only a ſmoke ariſing out of the woods in many places, from the ſea-ſhore up to the tops of the mountains.

p. 289. As the landing ſeemed eaſy, the boats were ſent aſhore to procure wood and refreſhments. The natives, at firſt, made a ſhow of oppoſing their landing, as a numerous troop of them ſtood on the beach with their bows and arrows in their hands; but the Prince of Naſſau advancing towards them alone, and diſtributing amongſt them ſome pieces of red cloth, they aſſumed a more friendly appearance, and ſuffered the boats to be loaden with wood and fruits. They, however, always kept in great numbers round the people that went on
p. 290. ſhore, without ever quitting their arms; and as ſoon as the boats put off, ſent a ſhower of arrows and ſtones after them. Some muſkets fired into the air was not ſufficient to drive them away; but another diſcharge, better directed, abated their ardour, and they fled to the woods with great cries. One of the ſeamen was ſlightly wounded by a ſtone.

p. 290. Theſe people are of two colours, black and mulattoes; their lips are thick; their hair woolly, and ſometimes of a yellowiſh colour; they are ſhort, ugly, ill-

ill-proportioned, and moſt of them infected with the leproſy; from which circumſtance Monſieur Bougainville called the iſland they inhabit *Iſle des Lepreux*, the *Iſle of Lepers*. The women were not leſs diſagreeable than the men. p. 291. The latter go nearly naked; the former wear ſome bandages to carry their children on their backs, made of a kind of cloth, prettily ornamented with drawings of a crimſon colour. They wear ornaments on the noſe, bracelets on the arm, and hang pieces of tortoiſeſhell around their necks.

Their arms are bows and arrows, clubs, and ſabres of iron, wood, and ſtones, p. 291. which they uſe without ſlings. Their periaguas appeared to be built and rigged like thoſe at the Iſles of Navigators. Theſe people ſeem to be very p. 292. numerous, but much harraſſed with internal wars. The harſh ſound of a kind of drum was repeatedly heard from the interior parts of the wood.

Finding there was nothing more to be procured at this iſland, which Monſieur p. 293. Bougainville formally took poſſeſſion of whilſt on ſhore, they hoiſted in their boats and made ſail. On the 25th they ſaw land in all parts of the horizon, and they ſeemed to be ſhut up in a great gulph. The 26th they diſcovered p. 294. ſeveral other openings on the coaſt, but were not able to diſtinguiſh the number of iſles which compoſed the Archipelago around them. Having ranged a part p. 295. of the north coaſt, they ſaw a great inlet, ſeeming to form a fine bay, at the entrance of which were two iſlands.

Monſieur Bougainville immediately ſent the boats to reconnoitre it, and ſoon p. 295. after heard a diſcharge of muſquets, which gave him great concern. One of p. 296. the boats having contrary to his orders ſeparated from the others, and got quite cloſe to the ſhore, the natives fired two or three arrows at the people in her, who, in return, kept up a briſk fire with their muſkets and pedereroes; upon which the negroes retired into the woods, howling exceſſively, and beating their drums.

As the other boats, when they came back, reported that no ſafe anchorage p. 296. was to be found near enough for the ſhips to protect the boats; and as they could p. 297. not flatter themſelves that the natives, forgetting the bad treatment they had

of ſhoals and ſand banks, from whence no advantage coul
which could not be got clear of, but by beating againſt t
It was therefore become neceſſary to ſteer to the northward;
had only bread for two months, and pulſe for forty days;
was, indeed, in greater quantities, but it was ſo noxious,
the ſhip rats to it, when they could catch them.

On the 10th, at day-break, land was again diſcovered,
pleaſing aſpect than any they had ſeen before: it forms a g
the S. E. But the wretched condition to which they wer
allow them either to ſpend time in viſiting this apparen
country, or to ſtand to the weſtward, in ſearch of a paſſage
New Guinea, which might open a new and ſhort navigatio
by the gulph of Carpentaria. They were now obliged to e
of the gulph in which they were, and in which they were n
than they at firſt thought. And, to add to their perplexity
a dangerous ſhore, with hard gales, much rain, a thick fog

However, on the 25th, at ſun riſing, they diſcovered a v
minating in a cape, which they doubled that day, to thei
cape, ſo long wiſhed for, as an outlet from the gulph whe
bayed, Monſieur Bougainville named Cape Deliverance;
which it forms the eaſtermoſt point, *Golfe de la Louiſiade*
Louiſiade.

About ſeventy leagues to the northward of Cape Deliver
they fell in with land. But it being an open coaſt, almoſt
ſea breaks upon it every where, they were obliged to ſail
periaguas came pretty near the ſhips, in which were peo
negroes of Africa. Their hair is curled, but long, and
They wear bracelets and plates on the neck and forehea
with bows and lances. They made a great noiſe, and it
diſpoſition was far from pacific.

e could be expected, and
ainſt the reigning winds.
ward; eſpecially, as they
days; their ſalt proviſion
xious, that they preferred

vered, which bore a more p. 306.
rms a great gulph open to
ney were reduced, did not p. 307.
pparently rich and fertile
paſſage on the ſouth ſide of
avigation to the Moluccas,
ed to endeavour to get out
were more deeply engaged
plexity, they were in with
nick fog, and a heavy ſea.

ered a very high land, ter- p. 312.
to their great joy. This
ph wherein they were em-
rance; and the gulph of
Louiſiade, the *Gulph of the*

Deliverance, on the 28th, p. 313.
almoſt inacceſſible, as the p. 314.
to ſail on. About a dozen
ere people as black as the
, and of a reddiſh colour.
forehead; and were armed
and it ſeemed as if their

On

p. 316. On the 1ſt of July they perceived a fine bay, which promiſed good anchorage, but the tide ſetting againſt them, and there being but little wind, they
p. 318. could not gain it. The boats, on approaching the ſhore, were attacked by ten periaguas, having on board about one hundred and fifty men, armed with bows, lances, and ſhields. They advanced in good order, and when they thought they were near enough, began the attack with horrible cries. Two diſcharges of
p. 319. ſmall arms, however, put them to flight. Theſe iſlanders, likewiſe, are black, and have curled hair, which they dye white, yellow, or red. Their periaguas, two of which were taken, are long, well wrought, and their head and ſtern
p. 320. very much raiſed. Monſieur Bougainville called the river and creek, from whence thoſe brave iſlanders came, *Riviere aux Guerriers, the Warriors River.* The whole iſle and the bay obtained the name of *Choiſeul Iſle and Bay.*

p. 321. On the 4th a new coaſt preſented itſelf, lying N. N. W. In the afternoon three periaguas, with about eighteen negroes in them, came along ſide the ſhips, ſhewing cocoa nuts, and crying *bouca, bouca, onellé.* Some trifles were thrown them, upon which they made ſigns that they were going to fetch more cocoa nuts; but they had hardly gone twenty yards, when one of the perfidious fellows let fly an arrow, which happily did not hit any one, and they fled as faſt as they could row.

p. 323. The next day they got ſight of two ſmall iſles, and a more conſiderable one. And on the 6th they diſcovered a new land, which was high, and, in appearance, very fine. In the afternoon they found a good harbour, in which they came to
p. 329. an anchor. One of their firſt cares was to ſearch whether the country could furniſh any refreſhments to the ſick, and ſome ſolid food to the healthy. Their ſearches were fruitleſs. The fiſhery was unſucceſsful, and they only found in
p. 326. the woods a few palms, and a ſmall number of cabbage trees. They
p. 328. met with a plate of lead left here by Captain Carteret ſome months before.
p. 332. Monſieur Bougainville called this harbour *Port Praſlin.* They remained here
p. 338. till the 24th, during which time their ſituation every moment grew worſe, as
p. 337. they ſpent their time without advancing homeward, and the number of thoſe who were ill of the ſcurvy daily increaſed. The wind blew conſtantly from the ſouth almoſt a ſtorm, it rained inceſſantly, and in the offing was a dreadful ſea.

From

From Port Praſlin they coaſted New Britain, which they had conſtantly in ſight till the 3d of Auguſt; and after paſſing ſeveral iſlands, on the 11th found themſelves on the Coaſt of New Guinea. On the 20th they croſſed the line for the ſecond time this voyage; and on the 22d, getting ſight of a higher coaſt than any part of New Guinea they had hitherto ſeen, Monſieur Bougainville determined to range along it, and not to quit it till they arrived at its extremity, which geographers call Cape Maba, leſt they ſhould otherwiſe miſs the paſſage into the Indian Sea, and be carried into one of the Gulphs of Gilolo. On the 25th they were off the coaſt and iſles of Papua; on the 28th they ſaw a cluſter of iſlands, called by the Dutch the Five Iſlands, which are ſaid once to have been ſeven, until two of them were ſunk by earthquakes; and on the 1ſt of September they reached the Iſle of Ceram. p. 340. p. 342. p. 349. p. 352. p. 353. p. 352. p. 356. p. 361. p. 362.

Not finding admiſſion here, as they had hoiſted Dutch colours, with whom the natives of Ceram were then at war, they made no ſtay, but proceeded to the Iſle of Boero, one of the Molucca iſlands, where the Dutch have a ſettlement. Here they anchored on the 2d; and after ſome punctilios on the ſide of the Chief of the factory, met with a friendly reception, and had all their wants ſupplied. p. 366.

Monſieur Bougainville would willingly have tarried at this agreeable place till the ſick were perfectly recovered: the freſh proviſions and ſalubrious air of Boero, having, in ſix days, done them much good; but as the eaſtern monſoon was now nearly at a concluſion, it became neceſſary for him to haſten to Batavia. They accordingly ſailed from hence on the 7th, and arrived at that place on the 28th. On the 16th of October they left Batavia; on the 8th of November anchored in the Iſle of France; on the 19th of January, 1768, arrived at the Cape of Good Hope; on the 4th of February put into Aſcenſion Iſland; and on the 16th of March following entered the Port of St. Maloes; having been abſent from France two years and four months, during which time they had loſt only ſeven men. p. 378. p. 379. p. 419. p. 448. p. 454. p. 459. p. 464. p. 469.

APPENDIX.

BRITISH MUSEUM
26 NOV 32

APPENDIX.

CONTAINING

An Account of CAPTAIN COOKE's ſecond Voyage in his Majeſty's Ship the RESOLUTION.

Cook (James) the Circumnavigator. [Voyages, etc - Adapt'n & Abridgments]

ON the 13th of July, 1772, Captain Cooke, in the Reſolution, in company with Captain Furneaux, in the Adventure, ſailed from Plymouth Sound, having received the following inſtructions for the regulation of his voyage: To make the beſt of his way to the Iſland of Madeira, there to take in a ſupply of wine, and then to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, where he was to refreſh the ſhips companies, and take on board ſuch proviſions and neceſſaries as he might ſtand in need of; thence to proceed to the ſouthward, and endeavour to fall in with Cape Circumciſion, which was ſaid by Monſieur Bouvet, a French navigator, who explored thoſe regions in the year 1738, to lie in latitude 54° ſouth, and about 11° 10' eaſt longitude from Greenwich. If he diſcovered this cape, he was to ſatisfy himſelf whether it was a part of the continent, or of an iſland. Should it prove to be the former, he was to explore as great an extent of it as he could, making ſuch obſervations of every kind as might be uſeful either to navigation or commerce, or tend to the promotion of natural knowledge. He was alſo directed to obſerve the genius, temper, diſpoſition, and number of the inhabitants, if there were any, and endeavour to cultivate a friendſhip and alliance with them. In this ſervice, and in making diſcoveries, he was to continue to employ himſelf, either to the eaſtward or weſtward, as his ſituation

Voyage, p. 5.

p. 2.

Introd. p. 16.

p. 2.

might render moſt eligible, keeping in as high a latitude, and proſecuting his diſcoveries as near to the ſouth pole as poſſible. If Cape Circumciſion ſhould prove to be part of an iſland only, or if he ſhould not be able to find the ſaid cape, he was, in the firſt caſe, to make the neceſſary ſurvey of the iſland, and then ſtand on to the ſouthward ſo long as he judged there was a likelihood of falling in with the continent; which he was alſo to do in the latter caſe; and then proceed to the eaſtward in further ſearch of the ſaid continent, as well as to make diſcoveries of ſuch iſlands as might be ſituated in that unexplored part of the ſouthern hemiſphere; until having navigated the globe, as near the pole as poſſible, he was to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, and from thence to Spithead. In the proſecution of theſe diſcoveries, in all unforeſeen caſes he was authoriſed to proceed according to his own diſcretion; and ſhould the Reſolution be loſt or diſabled, he was to proſecute the voyage on board the Adventure.

Voyage, p. 5. On the 29th of the ſame month he anchored in Funchiale road, in the iſland of Madeira; from whence, after taking on board a ſupply of water, p. 6. wine, and other neceſſaries, he ſailed on the firſt of Auguſt, and having p. 7. touched at Port Praya, in the iſland of St. Jago, both ſhips anchored on the p. 15. 30th of October in Table Bay at the Cape of Good Hope.

p. 14. Captain Cook had been told before he ſailed, by ſome gentlemen who were well acquainted with the navigation between England and the Cape of Good Hope, that he had begun his voyage at an improper ſeaſon of the year, and that he would meet with much calm weather near and under the line. On the contrary, he hardly met with any calms. This, however, might probably be the caſe ſome years, but he found by experience that it was not a general occurrence.

p. 15. The night before they entered the bay, between eight and nine o'clock, the whole ſea within the compaſs of their ſight became at once as it were illuminated, or, what the ſeamen call, all on fire. Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander had before ſatisfied Captain Cook, that this phænomenon was occaſioned by ſea inſects. Mr. Forſter, however, ſeemed not to favour this opinion. The

Captain,

Captain, therefore, ordered ſome buckets of water to be drawn up from along ſide the ſhip, which was found full of an innumerable quantity of ſmall globular inſects, about the ſize of a pin's head, and quite tranſparent.

Omitting thoſe incidents which happened during his ſtay at the cape, they being ſuch only as are common to other navigators, we ſhall proceed with Captain Cook in his ſearch after the ſouthern continent.

Having finiſhed his buſineſs, and taken leave of the governor, and ſome other of the chief officers, who, with very obliging readineſs, had given him all the aſſiſtance he could deſire; on the 22d of November he repaired on board, and making ſail, directed his courſe, agreeable to his inſtructions, in ſearch of Cape Circumciſion. p. 19.

Nothing material happened till the 29th, when the wind increaſed to a ſtorm, which continued, with ſome few intervals of moderate weather, till the 6th of December; when they found themſelves in latitude 48° 41' ſouth, and longitude 18° 24' eaſt: this gale, which was attended with rain and hail, blew at times with ſuch violence, that they could carry no ſail; by which means they were driven much to the eaſtward of their intended courſe, and no hopes were left of reaching the cape they ſought for. The ſudden tranſition from warm dry weather to extreme cold and wet, (for, by this time, the thermometer, which uſually ſtood at the cape at 67 and upwards, had now fallen to 38,) made every man in the ſhips feel its effects. p. 29.

In the morning of the 10th they ſaw an iſland of ice to the weſtward, being then in latitude 50° 40' ſouth, and 2° 0' eaſt of the Cape of Good Hope. Soon after the wind moderated, and the weather coming hazy, with ſnow and ſleet, they did not perceive another iſland of ice, which they were ſteering directly for, till they were within a mile of it. This icy iſland was flat at top, its ſides roſe in a perpendicular direction, againſt which the ſea broke exceedingly high, and it appeared to be about fifty feet in height, and half a mile in circuit. p. 22.

From this time, till the 26th of March following, Captain Cook traverſed thoſe ſeas in ſearch of land, in almoſt every direction, and in every latitude, as high as 61° 52′ ſouth, in ſeas covered with lofty mountains and extenſive fields of ice, amidſt fogs, rain, hail, and ſnow, with heavy ſeas, and intenſe cold, though it was now the ſummer ſeaſon in that hemiſphere.

p. 24. December 14th, ſtanding to the ſouthward, they were ſtopped by an immenſe field of low ice, to which they could ſee no end, either to the eaſt, weſt, or ſouth. In different parts of this field were iſlands or hills of ice, like thoſe they had found floating alone; and ſome on board thought they ſaw land alſo over the ice, bearing S. W. by S. Captain Cook even thought ſo himſelf, but changed his opinion upon more narrowly examining the ice hills, and the various appearances they made through the haze. On the north ſide of the ice they ſaw many whales, penguins, ſome white birds, pintadoes, &c.

p. 25. Next day, the 15th, the fog was ſo thick, with much ſnow, that, at times, they could not ſee the length of the ſhip; and they had much difficulty to avoid the many iſlands of ice that ſurrounded them. About noon the thermometer, which in the open air was at 32°, in the ſurface of the ſea was at 30°; and, after being immerged one hundred fathom for about fifteen or twenty minutes came up at 34°, which is only 2° above freezing.

p. 27. On the 18th they had got clear of the field of ice, but at the ſame time were carried in among the ice iſlands, in a manner equally dangerous, and which, with much difficulty, they got clear of. Dangerous as it is to ſail among theſe floating rocks in a thick fog, they thought this preferable to being entangled with immenſe fields of ice, under the ſame circumſtances. The great danger to be apprehended in the latter caſe, is the getting faſt on the ice; a ſituation that would be exceedingly alarming. What is called field ice in Greenland, is thicker than in theſe ſeas; and the whole field, be it ever ſo large, conſiſts of one piece: whereas this, from its immenſe extent, conſiſts of many pieces of various ſizes, both in thickneſs and ſurface, from thirty or forty feet ſquare to three or four, packed cloſe together, and in places heaped one upon another. " How long it may have lain, or will lie here, obſerves

Captain

Captain Cook, is a point not eaſily determined. Such ice is found in the Greenland ſeas all the ſummer long, but it cannot be colder there in the ſummer than it is here." Be that as it may, in the climate they then were, they had no thaw; on the contrary, the mercury in Fahrenheit's thermometer kept generally below the freezing point, although it was the middle of the ſummer. p. 28.

It being the general opinion that the ice here deſcribed is formed in bays and rivers, under this ſuppoſition, Captain Cook was led to believe that land was not far diſtant, and that it even lay to the ſouthward, behind the ice, which alone hindered their approaching it. Therefore, as he had ſailed about thirty leagues along the edge of the ice, without finding a paſſage to the ſouth, he determined to run thirty or forty leagues to the eaſt, afterwards endeavour to get to the ſouthward, and, if he met with no land or other impediment, to get behind the ice, and put the matter out of all manner of diſpute. p. 28.

With this view, on the wind's veering to the N. W. in the evening, he tacked and ſtood to the eaſtward, meeting with many iſlands of ice of different magnitudes, and ſome looſe pieces. The thermometer from 30° to 34°, weather very hazy, with ſleet and ſnow, and more ſenſibly colder than the thermometer ſeemed to point out, inſomuch that the whole crew complained. He continued ſtanding to the eaſtward till the 21ſt, when at eight o'clock, A. M. being in latitude 53° 50', and longitude 29° 24' eaſt, he hauled to the ſouth, with the wind at weſt, a freſh gale, and hazy, with ſnow. p. 29.

Some of the people beginning to have ſymptoms of the ſcurvy, the ſurgeons began to give them freſh wort every day from the malt they had on board for that purpoſe. One man in particular was highly ſcorbutic, notwithſtanding he had been taking the rob of lemon and orange for ſome time, which uſually is eſteemed an effectual remedy, and the benefit of which, two men on board the Adventure had experienced, who, though they were far gone in that diſeaſe, were in a manner cured by it. p. 29.

Being

p. 35. Being on the 2d of January, 1773, after various bearings, arrived in nearly the ſame longitude that is aſſigned to Cape Circumciſion, and about ninety-five leagues to the ſouth of the latitude it is ſaid to lie in, the weather at the ſame time being ſo clear that land might be ſeen at fourteen or fifteen leagues diſtance, and no land preſenting itſelf to view, Captain Cook concluded that what Bouvet took for land was nothing but mountains of ice, ſurrounded by looſe or field ice. And the conjecture he himſelf had formed that it joined to the land, now appeared highly improbable, if it was not totally ſet aſide, as the ſpace between the northern edge of the ice, along which they ſailed, and their route to the weſt when ſouth of it, no where exceeded one hundred leagues, and in ſome places not ſixty.

p. 37. On the 8th, being in latitude 61° 12' ſouth, longitude 31° 47' eaſt, they paſſed more ice iſlands than they had ſeen for ſeveral days; and about four o'clock the next morning bore down to one which lay to leeward, with a view of taking ſome of the looſe ice on board. Having brought to, they hoiſted out three boats, and in about five or ſix hours took up as much as yielded fifteen tons of good freſh water. The pieces taken up were hard, and ſolid as a rock, and ſome of them were ſo large that they were obliged to break them with pickaxes before they could be taken into the boats. The ſalt water which adhered to the ice was ſo trifling as not to be taſted; and after it had lain on the deck a ſhort time entirely drained off, and the water the ice yielded was perfectly ſweet and well taſted. Part of the ice they broke in pieces, and put into caſks; ſome they melted in the copper, and filled the caſks with the water; and ſome they kept on deck for preſent uſe. Captain Cook obſerves, that the melting and ſtowing away the ice is a little tedious, and takes up ſome time; otherwiſe it would have been the moſt expeditious way of watering he ever met with.

p. 38. Having got on board this ſupply of water, and the Adventure about two-thirds as much; as he did not doubt of getting more whenever they were in want, which they afterwards did as often as occaſion required, without heſitation; he now directed his courſe more to the ſouth.

p. 42. On the 17th, between eleven and twelve o'clock, they croſſed the Antarctick circle, in longitude 39° 35' eaſt, and about 4, P. M. as they were ſteering to the ſouth,

ſouth, they obſerved the whole ſea in a manner covered with ice from the direction of ſouth-eaſt round by the ſouth to the weſt. Thirty-eight ice iſlands great and ſmall were now to be ſeen, beſides looſe ice in abundance; and as they continued to advance to the ſouth, it increaſed in ſuch a manner that they could proceed no further, the ice being entirely cloſed to the ſouth, in the whole extent from eaſt to W. S. W. without the leaſt appearance of any opening.

This being the caſe, Captain Cook did not think it prudent to perſevere in getting farther to the ſouth, eſpecially as the ſummer was already half ſpent, and it would have taken ſome time to have got round the ice, even ſuppoſing it to have been practicable, which, however, appeared very doubtful. He, therefore, came to a reſolution to proceed directly in ſearch of the land lately diſcovered by the French. But finding himſelf, on the 1ſt of February, in latitude 48° 30' ſouth, and longitude 58° 7' eaſt, nearly in the meridian of the iſland of Mauritius, where he had reaſon to expect he ſhould fall in with it, and not perceiving the leaſt ſigns of land, he bore away to the eaſt. p. 43. p. 47.

The ſame day Captain Furneaux made the ſignal to ſpeak with Captain Cook; and on his coming under the Reſolution's ſtern, informed him that he had juſt ſeen a large float of ſea or rock weeds, and about it ſeveral birds called Divers. Theſe were ſigns, undoubtedly, of the vicinity of land, but whether it lay to the eaſt or the weſt, it was not poſſible for them to aſcertain. p. 48.

Captain Cook's intention had been to have got into the ſame latitude four or five degrees of longitude to the weſtward of the meridian he then was in, and after that to have carried on his reſearches to the eaſt, but the W. and N. W. winds that had prevailed for the five preceding days, prevented him from carrying this deſign into execution. p. 48.

On the 3d, being upwards of three degrees to the eaſt of the meridian of Mauritius, he began to deſpair of finding the land he ſought for to the eaſt; and the wind having veered to the north, he reſolved to ſearch for it to the weſtward. He accordingly tacked, and ſtood to the weſt, with a freſh gale: this he continued to do till the 6th, when being again diſappointed, he gave over plying, and bore away eaſt a little ſoutherly. p. 49.

On

p. 51. On the 8th, in latitude 49° 53' ſouth, and longitude 63° 39' eaſt, the wind, having veered round by the N. E. to the eaſt, blew a briſk gale, attended with hazy weather, which ſoon after turned to a thick fog, the wind ſhifting at the ſame time to N. E. Captain Cook ordered a gun to be fired every hour till noon, when he made the ſignal to tack, and tacked accordingly. But as neither this ſignal, nor any of the former were anſwered by the Adventure, he had too much reaſon to think a ſeparation had taken place, but was at a loſs to account for the cauſe of it.

p. 51. He had directed Captain Furneaux, in caſe he was ſeparated, to cruize three days in the place he laſt ſaw the Reſolution; they therefore continued making ſhort boards, and firing half-hour guns, till the 9th in the afternoon, when the weather clearing, ſo that they could ſee ſeveral leagues around, they could not perceive the Adventure within the limits of the horizon. Next day, notwithſtanding the weather continued pretty clear, ſhe was not to be ſeen; they however kept firing guns, and burning falſe fires all night. But this having no effect, Captain Cook gave over looking for her, and made ſail towards the S. E.

p. 53. During the night of the 16th they had fair weather, with a clear ſerene ſky; and between midnight and three o'clock in the morning lights were ſeen in the heavens ſimilar to thoſe in the northern hemiſphere, known by the name of the Aurora Borealis, or Northern Lights. A light which the more ſurprized Captain Cook, as he had never heard of the Aurora Auſtralis being ſeen before. The officer of the watch obſerved that it ſometimes broke out in ſpiral rays, and in a circular form; then its light was very ſtrong, and its appearance beautiful. He could not perceive that it had any particular direction, for it appeared at various times in different parts of the firmament, and diffuſed its light through the whole atmoſphere.

p. 54. The next night, being again got among the ice iſlands, the mercury in the thermometer fell two degrees below the freezing point. It is to be obſerved, that as they advanced to the north, the mercury uſually had a gradual riſe to 45°, and fell again, as they made towards the ſouth, to the degree juſt mentioned; nor did it riſe in the middle of the day to above 34° or 35°.

About

About noon, on the 20th, being nearly in latitude 58° 47' ſouth, longitude 90° 56' eaſt, they thought they ſaw land from the S. W. the appearance was ſo ſtrong, that they doubted not but it was there in reality, and accordingly tacked to work up to it. They were, however, ſoon undeceived, by finding it was only clouds, which in the evening intirely diſappeared, and left a clear horizon, in which ſpace nothing was to be ſeen but ice iſlands. p. 55.

The ſame night the aurora auſtralis made a very brilliant and luminous appearance: it was firſt ſeen in the eaſt, a little above the horizon, and in a ſhort time ſpread all over the heavens.

They continued ſtanding to the ſouth till February 23, when, being in latitude 61° 52' ſouth, longitude 95° 2' eaſt, they tacked, and ſpent the night, which was exceedingly ſtormy, thick and hazy, with ſleet and ſnow, in making ſhort boards. Surrounded on every ſide with danger, it was natural for them to wiſh for day light. This, when it came, ſerved only to increaſe their apprehenſions, by exhibiting to their view thoſe large mountains of ice, which in the night they had paſſed without ſeeing. Theſe unfavourable circumſtances, together with dark nights, at this advanced ſeaſon of the year, quite diſcouraged Captain Cook from carrying into execution a deſign he had formed of croſſing the Antarctic Circle once more. Therefore, on the 24th, at four o'clock in the morning, they ſtood to the north, with a very hard gale at E. S. E. accompanied with ſnow and ſleet, and a very high ſea from the ſame point, which made great deſtruction among the ice iſlands. This circumſtance, far from being of any advantage, greatly increaſed the number of pieces they had to avoid. The large pieces, which break from the iſlands, are much more dangerous than the iſlands themſelves. The latter are ſo high out of the water that they are generally to be ſeen before the ſhip is near them; whereas the others cannot be ſeen in the night till they are under the bows. p. 56. p. 57.

Theſe dangers were, however, now become ſo familiar to them, that the apprehenſions they cauſed were never of long duration; and were in ſome meaſure compenſated, both by the ſeaſonable ſupplies of freſh water theſe ice iſlands afforded them (of which, had they not frequently availed themſelves,

they muſt have been greatly diſtreſſed) and alſo by their very romantic appearance, greatly heightened by the foaming and daſhing of the waves into curious holes and caverns formed in many of them; the whole exhibiting a view that at once filled the mind with admiration and horror, and can only be deſcribed by the hand of an able painter.

p. 57. Towards evening the gale abated, and in the night they had two or three hours calm. This was ſucceeded by a light breeze at weſt, with which they
p. 58. ſteered eaſt under all the ſail they could ſet. On the 26th they were in latitude
p. 64. 61° 21' ſouth, almoſt the higheſt they made; and from this time to March 16th they had nearly, (but at intervals) a ſucceſſion of the ſame weather and events; when being in latitude 59° 7' ſouth, longitude 146° 53', and having uſed his utmoſt endeavours to diſcover land by purſuing every probable track, but without effect, Captain Cook came to a reſolution to quit the high ſouthern latitudes, where he had ſo long combated the utmoſt ſeverity of weather and climate, and proceed to New-Zealand in ſearch of the Adventure.

He had ſome thoughts, and even deſire, of viſiting the eaſt coaſt of Van Dieman's land; but the wind not permitting him to touch there, he ſhaped his courſe to
p. 66. New Zealand, off which place they arrived on the 25th of March, and an-
p. 68. chored in Duſky Bay, ſituated in the ſouthern part of Tavei Poenammoo, on the 26th; having been one hundred and ſeventeen days at ſea, in which time they had ſailed 3660 leagues, without having once ſight of land.

During the different courſes they had ſteered in theſe inclement ſeas, they ſaw ſeveral kinds of aquatic birds, ſome of which made them frequently con-
p. 22. jecture they were near land. On the 11th of December, in latitude 51° 50' ſouth, longitude 21° 3' eaſt, they ſaw ſome white birds about the ſize of pigeons, with blackiſh bills and feet, ſuch as Captain Cook had never ſeen before; nor had Mr. Forſter ever met with a deſcription of them in Natural Hiſtory. They appeared to be of the peteral tribe, and natives of theſe icy ſeas.

p. 23. Upon their firſt getting among the ice iſlands, the albatroſſes left them, that is, they ſaw but one now and then. Nor did their other companions the pintadoes,

pintadoes, ſheerwaters, and ſmall grey birds, that had accompanied them from warmer latitudes, appear in ſuch numbers; on the other hand, penguins began to make their appearance.

December 23d, in latitude 55° 20' ſouth, longitude 31° 30' eaſt, Mr. Forſter, in the boat, ſhot ſome of the ſmall grey birds juſt mentioned: they were of the peterel tribe, about the ſize of a ſmall pigeon, their back, and upper ſide of their wings, their feet and bills are of a blue grey colour, their bellies and under ſide of their wings are white, a little tinged with blue, the upper ſide of their quill feathers is a dark blue tinged with black; a ſtreak is formed by feathers nearly of this colour along the upper part of the wings, and croſſing the back a little above the tail; the end of the tail feathers is alſo of the ſame colour, their bills are much broader than thoſe of the ſame tribe generally are, and their tongues remarkably broad. Theſe blue peterels, as they denominated them, are ſeen no where but in the ſouthern hemiſphere, from latitude 28°, and upwards. p. 29.

Being on the 27th, in latitude 58° 19' ſouth, longitude 24° 39' eaſt, the day calm and pleaſant, and the ſea ſmooth, they hoiſted out a boat, from which Mr. Forſter ſhot a penguin and ſome peterels. Theſe penguins differ not from thoſe ſeen in other parts of the world, except in ſome minute particulars diſtinguiſhable only by naturaliſts. Some of the peterels were of the blue ſort, but different from thoſe juſt deſcribed, in not having a broad bill, and the ends of their tail feathers were tipped with white, inſtead of dark blue. But whether theſe were only the diſtinctions betwixt the male and female was a diſputed point with the naturaliſts on board. p. 31.

December 29th they brought to on the lee ſide of an iſland of ice, under which they lay for ſome minutes, with every ſail becalmed, it being about half a mile in circuit, and upwards of one hundred feet high. Upon it they ſaw eighty-ſix penguins: the ſide on which theſe birds were, roſe ſloping from the ſea, ſo as to admit them to creep up it. It is a received opinion that penguins never go far from land, and that the ſight of them is a ſure indication of its vicinity. This opinion, Captain Cook remarks, may hold good where there are no ice iſlands, p. 33.

but where ſuch are, theſe birds, as well as many others, which uſually keep near the ſhores, finding a rooſting place upon the iſlands, may be brought by them a great diſtance from land.

p. 33. The next day they ſhot one of the white birds, upon which they lowered a boat into the water to take it up, and by that means killed a penguin, which weighed eleven pounds and a half. The white bird was of the peterel tribe: the bill, which is rather ſhort, is of a colour between black and dark blue, and their legs and feet are blue. Theſe ſeem to be the ſame ſort of birds that Bouvet mentions to have ſeen off Cape Circumciſion.

p. 38. January 11th, in latitude 64° 12' ſouth, longitude 37 eaſt, they ſaw ſome penguins; and Mr. Forſter ſhot an albatroſs, whoſe plumage was of a colour between brown and dark grey, the head and upper ſide of the wings rather inclining to black, and it had white eyebrows. They had firſt ſeen theſe birds about the time of their falling in with the ice iſlands, and ſome had accompanied them ever ſince. Thoſe juſt deſcribed, and the dark brown ſort, with a yellow bill, were the only albatroſſes that had not now forſaken them.

p. 42. On the 17th they ſaw many whales playing about the ice, and for two days before had ſeen ſeveral flocks of the brown and white pintadoes, which they named antarctic peterels, becauſe they ſeemed to be natives of that region. They are, ſays Captain Cook, undoubtedly, of the peterel tribe, as they are, in every reſpect, ſhaped like the pintadoes, differing only from them in colour. The head and fore part of the body of theſe are brown, and the hind part of the body, tail, and ends of the wings, are white. The white peterel alſo appeared in greater number than before, with ſome few dark grey albatroſſes, and the ſhip's conſtant companion the blue peterel. But the common pintadoes had quite diſappeared, as well as many other ſorts, which are frequently ſeen in lower latitudes.

p. 43. The 19th, being in latitude 64° 12' ſouth, longitude 40° 15' eaſt, a bird, called by Captain Cook in his voyage, the Port Egmont Hen, on account of the great plenty at Port Egmont, in Falkland Iſles, came hovering ſeveral times over

over the ſhip, and then left it in the direction of N. E. This is a ſhort thick bird, about the ſize of a large crow, of a dark brown or chocolate colour, with a whitiſh ſtreak under each wing in the ſhape of a half moon. Captain Cook ſays, he had been informed that theſe birds are found in great plenty at the Fero Iſles, north of Scotland, and that they never go far from land. "Certain it is, continues he, that I never before ſaw them above thirty leagues off, but I do not remember ever ſeeing fewer than two together; whereas here was but one, which, with the iſlands of ice, may have come a good way from land."

On the 20th one of theſe birds was ſeen in the morning, probably the ſame they had obſerved the night before, as their ſituation was not much altered. And on the 21ſt they ſaw a white albatroſs, with black tipped wings, and likewiſe a pintado bird. p. 44.

February 2d they ſaw two or three birds known by the name of the Egg-Bird, being in latitude 48° 36' ſouth, longitude 59° 35' eaſt. p. 48.

During the evening of the 6th three Port Egmont hens were ſeen; the morning of the 7th another appeared; in the evening of that day, and ſeveral times during the night, penguins were heard. And at day light, in the morning of the 8th, ſeveral of theſe were ſeen, with divers of two ſorts, apparently ſuch as are uſually met with on the coaſt of England. p. 50.

The 13th, being in latitude 53° 37' ſouth, longitude 72° 10', they had continually a great number of penguins about the ſhip, which ſeemed to be different from thoſe they had ſeen near the ice, as they were ſmaller, with reddiſh bills and browniſh heads. The meeting with ſo many of theſe birds gave them ſome hopes of finding land, and occaſioned various conjectures about the ſituation of it. But they had now been ſo often deceived by theſe birds, that they found from experience they could no longer look upon them, nor, indeed, upon any other oceanic birds, which frequent high latitudes, as ſure ſigns of the vicinity of land. p. 52.

The

The foregoing are all the ſpecies of birds they met with in the vaſt aqueous track they traverſed between their departure from the Cape of Good Hope, and their arrival at New Zealand. And from the laſt mentioned date they appeared much ſeldomer than before.

p. 68. After ſo long a continuance at ſea, in a high ſouthern latitude, it may be reaſonably ſuppoſed, that many of the people of the Reſolution muſt be ill of the ſcurvy. The contrary, however, happened. The ſweetwort, already mentioned, being given to ſuch as were ſcorbutic, had ſo far the deſired effect, that only one man on board could be ſaid to be very ill of this diſeaſe; and that was occaſioned chiefly by a bad habit of body, together with a complication of other diſorders. Captain Cook does not indeed impute the general good ſtate of the crew wholly to the ſweetwort, but partly to the frequent airing and ſweetening the ſhip by fires, &c. He alſo allows the portable broth and ſour krout a ſhare in this deſirable event; the latter of which, he ſays, can never be enough recommended.

p. 69. Having found a good harbour in Duſky Bay, with every conveniency, they entered it Saturday, March 27, 1773, by a channel ſcarcely twice the width of the ſhip, and in a ſmall creek moored her head and ſtern ſo near the ſhore, as to reach it with a brow or ſtage, which nature had, in a manner, prepared for them in a large tree, whoſe end or top reached the gunwale. Wood for fuel and
p. 70. other purpoſes was ſo convenient, that the yards were locked in the branches of the trees. And about one hundred yards from the ſtern was a fine ſtream of
p. 69. freſh water. This ſnug retreat Captain Cook named Pickerſgill Harbour, after Lieutenant Pickerſgill, who, being ſent in the boat for that purpoſe, on their arrival, diſcovered it on the S. E. ſide of the bay.

p. 70. As ſoon as the ſhip was moored, they began to clear places in the wood, in order to ſet up the aſtronomer's obſervatory; a forge to repair the iron work; with tents for the ſail makers and coopers; and purſued every other neceſſary occupation. They alſo began to brew beer from the branches or leaves of a tree reſembling the American ſpruce, of which, with the inſpiſſated juice of wort and molaſſes, they made a wholeſome beer; and ſupplied the place of vegetables,

vegetables, which this place did not afford. Captain Cook here obſerves, that he had made ſeveral trials of the inſpiſſated juice of wort ſince he left the Cape of Good Hope, and found it to anſwer in a cold climate beyond all expectation.

Captain Cook's firſt care having been to ſend in ſearch of freſh proviſions, the fiſhing boat returned very ſucceſsful, which gave them certain hopes of being plentifully ſupplied with that article. Nor did the ſhores and woods appear leſs deſtitute of wild fowl: ſo that they hoped to enjoy, with eaſe, what in their ſituation might be called the luxuries of life. This determined him to ſtay ſome time in Duſky Bay, in order to examine it thoroughly, as no one had ever landed before on any of the ſouthern parts of this country. He having diſcovered them during his former voyage in 1770, but without landing on any part of the coaſt that lay to the ſouth, as related in the foregoing journal. p. 69. Park. Jour. p. 122.

The few ſheep and goats they had left (of the former there remained only one ram and one ewe) were not likely to fare quite ſo well as the people, there being no graſs, but what was coarſe and harſh: even this, however, it was to be expected they would devour with greedineſs after ſo long a voyage, yet they did not care to taſte it; this, upon examination, was found to proceed from their teeth being looſe, through the ſea ſcurvy, of which many of them had every ſymptom to an inveterate degree. p. 71.

Some of the officers, on the 28th, went up the bay in a ſmall boat on a ſhooting party, but, diſcovering inhabitants, they returned before noon to acquaint Captain Cook therewith; for hitherto they had not ſeen the leaſt veſtige of any. They had juſt got on board, when ſeven or eight people in a canoe came within muſket ſhot of the ſhip, and, having looked at it for ſome time, retired. Nor did all the ſigns of friendſhip that could be made prevail on them to come nearer. p. 71.

After dinner the captain, accompanied by ſeveral of the officers and gentlemen, went in ſearch of them in the cove where they were firſt ſeen: there they found a canoe,

a canoe, hauled upon the ſhore near two ſmall huts, where were ſeveral fire-places, and ſome fiſhing nets; a few fiſh were lying on the ſhore, and ſome in the canoe; but they ſaw no people, they probably having retired into the woods: having left in the canoe ſome medals, looking glaſſes, beads, &c. after a ſhort ſtay, they rowed to the head of the cove, and returning back, put aſhore at the ſame place; but it did not appear that any thing left there had been touched: However, they added a hatchet, and returned on board.

p. 72. April 1ſt, Captain Cook, accompanied as before, went to ſee if any of the articles left in the canoe had been taken away. They found every thing remaining in the ſame ſtate, nor did it appear that any body had been there ſince. After ſhooting ſome birds, one of which was a duck, with a blue grey
p. 73. plumage and ſoft bill, they returned on board. The next day they killed three ſeals; and in a cove found many ducks, wood-hens, and other wild fowl, ſome of which they killed.

It is here neceſſary to remark, that the nature of this additional work will not permit us to attend the officers and crews engaged in this expedition, on every ſhooting party; in every excurſion to procure proviſions; or to make diſcoveries in the repairs of the ſhip, &c. we muſt, therefore, confine ourſelves to a deſcription of the moſt ſingular birds they ſee or kill, as making part of the Natural Hiſtory; to the moſt intereſting events that happen to them; and the moſt material diſcoveries they make. Let it henceforth be concluded, that Captain Cook and thoſe under his command, explored every part mentioned in his inſtructions, for the benefit of future navigators; that Mr. Forſter and his aſſiſtants went frequently on ſhore to botanize; that the aſtronomers employed their time in making obſervations; and that the general purpoſes of the voyage were attended to. Though the limits of this abridgment will not admit the minutiæ of all theſe tranſactions, yet no circumſtance ſhall be omitted, that may conduce to render it a ſatisfactory compendium of his ſecond and third voyages.

p. 73. On the 6th Captain Cook and his companions, in their return from an excurſion, had a ſhort interview with three of the natives, one man and two women.

women. They would have paſſed by without ſeeing them, had not the man hallooed to them. He ſtood, with his club in his hand, upon the point of a rock; and behind him, at the ſkirts of the wood, ſtood the two women, with each of them a ſpear. The man could not help diſcovering great ſigns of fear when the boat approached the rock. He, however, ſtood firm, nor did he even move to take up ſome things which were thrown aſhore to him. At length Captain Cook landed, and having embraced him, preſented him with ſuch articles as he had about him, which at once diſſipated his fears. Preſently after they were joined by the women, as well as by the gentlemen and ſome of the ſeamen from the boats. After this they ſpent about half an hour in converſation, little being underſtood on either ſide, in which the youngeſt of the two women bore the greateſt ſhare. Captain Cook ordered ſome fiſh and fowl, which they had in the boat, to be preſented to them; but theſe they threw into the boat again, giving them to underſtand that ſuch things they wanted not. Night approaching, obliged the captain to take leave of his new acquaintance; when the youngeſt of the two women, whoſe volubility of tongue was ſo exceſſive, as to draw from one of the ſeamen an obſervation, "that women did not want tongue in any part of the world," gave them a dance; but the man viewed them with the greateſt attention.

The next morning Captain Cook made the natives a viſit, carrying with him various articles, which he preſented them with; and which they received with great indifference, except hatchets and ſpike nails; theſe they moſt eſteemed. He now ſaw their whole family: it conſiſted of the man, his two wives, (as ſuppoſed) the young woman before mentioned, a boy about fourteen years old, and three ſmall children, the ſmalleſt of which was at the breaſt; they were all well looking, except one woman, who had a large wen on her upper lip, which made her look diſagreeable; and ſhe ſeemed, on that account, to be in a great meaſure neglected by the man. The captain and his attendants were conducted by them to their habitation, which was but a little way within the ſkirts of the wood, and conſiſted of two mean huts, made of the bark of trees; their canoe, which was a double one, juſt large enough to tranſport the whole family from place to place, lay in a ſmall creek near the huts. When Captain Cook took leave, the Chief preſented him with a piece of cloth or garment of their p. 74.

own manufacturing, and ſome other trifles. He at firſt thought it was meant as a return for the preſents that had been made him; but the Indian ſoon undeceived him, by expreſſing a deſire for one of the boat cloaks. He took the hint, and ordered one to be made of red baize, as ſoon as he got on board.

p. 75. On the 9th he paid the natives another viſit, and made known his approach by hallooing to them; but they neither anſwered him, nor met him on the ſhore, as uſual. The reaſon, however, was ſoon diſcovered; for he and his companions found them at their habitation, all dreſſed or dreſſing in their very beſt, with their hair combed and oiled, tied up upon the crowns of their heads, and ſtuck with white feathers; (ſee plate 23. Parkinſon's Journal) ſome wore a fillet of feathers round their heads; and all of them had bunches of white feathers ſtuck in their ears: thus dreſſed, and all ſtanding, they received their viſitors with great courteſy. Captain Cook preſented the Chief with the cloak he had got made for him, with which he ſeemed ſo well pleaſed, that he took his Pattapattou (his ſling) from his girdle, and gave it him. After a ſhort ſtay the company took their leaves.

Park. Jour. p. 127.

p. 76. About ten o'clock on the 12th, the family of the natives came towards the ſhip in their canoe. Seeing they approached it with great caution, Captain Cook met them in a boat, which he quitted when he got to them, and entered their canoe. Yet, after all, he could not prevail on them to put a long ſide, and at laſt was obliged to leave them to follow their own inclinations. At length, they put on ſhore in a little creek hard by, and afterwards came and ſat down on the ſhore a-breaſt of the ſhip, near enough to ſpeak with thoſe on board. The captain then cauſed the bagpipes and fife to play, and the drum to beat. The two firſt they did not regard, but the latter excited ſome little attention in them. Nothing, however, could induce them to come on board: but they entered with great familiarity into converſation, (though little underſtood) with ſuch of the officers and ſeamen as went to them, paying much greater regard to ſome than to others. And theſe, there was reaſon to believe, they took for women. To one man, in particular, the young woman ſhewed an extraordinary fondneſs, until ſhe diſcovered his ſex; after which ſhe would not ſuffer him to come near her. Whether it was that ſhe before took him for one

of

of her own ſex, or that the man, in order to diſcover himſelf, had taken ſome liberties with her, which ſhe thus reſented, is not to be determined.

Near the cove, where they firſt ſaw the natives, on the ſouth ſide of the bay, about a league above the place where the ſhip lay, Captain Cook diſcovered a large caſcade, which falls from a high mountain; huge heaps of ſtones lay at the foot of it, which had been broken off, and brought by the ſtream from the adjacent mountains: theſe ſtones were of different ſorts, but none, according to Mr. Foſter's opinion, contains either minerals or metals. The rocky part of the whole country ſeemed to conſiſt of thoſe ſtones, and no other. In this cove, which he named, from this circumſtance, Caſcade Cove, there is good anchorage, and other conveniences. p. 77.

On the 13th, Captain Cook, with a party, taking a ſurvey of the bay, came to a creek, where they found an immenſe number of peterels; ſome on the wing, others in the woods, in holes in the ground under the roots of trees, and in the crevices of rocks, where there was no getting at them, and where it was ſuppoſed their young were depoſited, as not one was to be ſeen in the day; the old ones were probably at that time out at ſea ſearching for food, which in the evening they bring to their young. The noiſe they made was like the croaking of many frogs. They appeared to be of the broad bill kind, before deſcribed, which are not ſo commonly ſeen at ſea as the others. Here, however, they were in great numbers; and flying much about in the night. Some of the gentlemen (the party being benighted on ſhore) at firſt took them for bats. p. 79.

In a ſhooting excurſion, on the 15th and 16th, at the head of a fine ſandy beach, they found an immenſe number of wood-hens, and brought away ten couple of them; and having likewiſe killed ſome ducks, returned in the evening with about ſeven dozen of wild fowl, and two ſeals. p. 80.

On the 18th, it being fair and clear weather, the natives, before mentioned, paid them another viſit. And the next morning the Chief and his daughter were induced to come on board, while the others went a fiſhing in the canoe. Before they went on board, Captain Cook ſhewed them the ſheep and goats that p. 81.

were on ſhore, which they viewed for a moment with a kind of ſtupid inſenſibility. After this he conducted them to the brow by which the crew uſually entered the ſhip. But before the Chief ſet his foot upon it, he took a ſmall green branch in his hand, with which he ſtruck the ſide of the ſhip ſeveral times, repeating a ſpeech or prayer; when this was over, he threw the branch into the main chains, and came on board. This cuſtom and manner of making peace, as it were, Captain Cook ſays is practiſed by all the nations in the South Seas that he had ſeen.

The natives being taken down into the cabin, when breakfaſt was prepared, they ſat at table, but would not taſte any of the victuals. The Chief wanted to know where they ſlept; and, indeed, to pry into every corner of the cabin, all parts of which he viewed with ſome ſurprize; but it was not poſſible to fix his attention to any one thing a ſingle moment. The works of art appeared to him in the ſame light as thoſe of nature, and were as far beyond his comprehenſion. What ſeemed to ſtrike him moſt, was the number and ſtrength of the decks, and other parts of the ſhip.

Before he came on board he preſented Captain Cook with a piece of cloth, and a green talk hatchet; to Mr. Foſter he alſo gave a piece of cloth; and the girl gave another to Mr. Hodges. This cuſtom of making preſents before they receive any is common with the natives of the South Seas; but Captain Cook here remarks, that he never ſaw it practiſed in New-Zealand before. Of all the various articles given to the Chief, hatchets and ſpike nails were the moſt valuable in his eyes: theſe he would never ſuffer to go out of his hands after he had once laid hold of them; whereas, many other things he would lay careleſsly down any where, and at laſt leave them behind him.

p. 82. As ſoon as Captain Cook could get quit of the two natives, they were conducted into the gun-room, where, having left them, he ſet out with two boats to examine the head of the bay. Going on ſhore to view a flat piece of land, they ſaw ſome ducks, at which they got a ſhot, and killed one. The moment they had fired, ſome of the natives, whom they had not diſcovered before, ſet up a moſt hideous noiſe in two or three places cloſe by them. They hallooed

in

in their turn, and at the ſame time retired to their boat, which was full half a mile off. The natives kept up a clamorous noiſe, but did not follow them. It was afterwards found that they could not, becauſe a branch of a river parted them. Nor did they find their numbers anſwerable to the noiſe they made.

Meeting with a river that would admit their boat, they rowed in, and being ſoon after reinforced by the other boat, proceeded up it, ſhooting wild ducks, of which there were great numbers, as they went along; now and then hearing the natives in the woods. At length a man and woman appeared on the banks of the river, the latter waving ſomething white in her hand, as a ſign of friendſhip. Captain Cook directed the other boat, that being the neareſt, to land; but as they could not do ſo in time, the natives retired into the woods. Two others, however, ſoon after appeared on the oppoſite bank; and they, likewiſe, endeavoured to obtain an interview with theſe, but without effect; for as they approached the ſhore, the Indians always retired farther into the woods, which were ſo thick as to cover them from their ſight.

The ebbing tide obliged the boats to retire out of the river to the place p. 84.
where the party had ſpent the preceding night. As they were embarked, in the morning, in order to return to the ſhip, they ſaw two men on the oppoſite ſhore, hallooing to them; which induced Captain Cook to row over to them. Accordingly he landed, with two others, unarmed; the two natives ſtanding about one hundred yards from the water-ſide, with each a ſpear in his hand. When the three advanced together, the natives retired; but ſtood when the captain advanced alone. It was ſome little time before he could prevail upon them to lay down their ſpears: this, at laſt, one of them did, and met the captain with a graſs plant in his hand; one end of which he gave him to hold, whilſt he himſelf held the other. Standing in this manner, the Indian began a ſpeech, not one word of which was underſtood by Captain Cook, and made ſome long pauſes, as if he expected an anſwer; for when the captain ſpoke, the other proceeded. As ſoon as this ceremony was over, which was of ſhort continuance, they ſaluted each other. The native then took his Hahou or coat from off his own back, and put it on Captain Cook's; after which peace ſeemed firmly eſtabliſhed.

p. 84. More people joining from the boats did not in the leaſt alarm the two men; on the contrary, they ſaluted every one ſingly as they came up. Captain Cook gave each of them a hatchet and a knife, having nothing elſe with him. Theſe, perhaps, were the moſt valuable things he could give them, at leaſt they were the moſt uſeful. They wanted him to go to their habitation, telling him, they would give them ſomething to eat; but the tide would not permit him to accept of their invitation. Others were ſeen on the ſkirts of the wood; but none of them joined theſe two. Probably they were their wives and children.

p. 85. When Captain Cook and his party took leave, the natives followed them to their boat; and ſeeing the muſquets lying acroſs the ſtern, made ſigns for them to be taken away; which being done, they came along ſide, and aſſiſted to launch her. At this time it was neceſſary to look well after them, for they wanted to take away every thing they could lay their hands upon, except the muſquets; theſe they took care not to touch, being taught, by the ſlaughter they had ſeen made by them among the wild fowl, to look upon them as inſtruments of death.

p. 85. Captain Cook ſaw no canoes or other boats with them. Two or three logs of wood tied together ſerved the ſame purpoſe; and were indeed ſufficient for the navigation of the river on the banks of which they lived. There fiſh and fowl were ſo plenty, that they had no occaſion to go far for food; and they had but few neighbours to diſturb them: the whole number at this place, according to the beſt obſervation Captain Cook could make, not exceeding three families. About noon he took leave of theſe two men, and proceeding down the north ſide of the bay, reached the ſhip about eight o'clock in the evening.

p. 85. He then learnt that the man and his daughter ſtayed on board till yeſterday noon; and having underſtood from the people what things had been left in Caſcade Cove, the place where they were firſt ſeen, he ſent and took them away. This family remained near the ſhip till the 20th, when they all went away, and were ſeen no more. This ſudden departure was ſomewhat extraordinary, as he never left the ſhip empty handed. From one or another he did not get leſs than nine or ten hatchets, with three or four times that number of large

large ſpike nails, beſides many other articles. So far as theſe things may be counted riches in New Zealand, he exceeds every man there, being at this time poſſeſſed of more hatchets and axes than are in the whole country beſides.

The 21ſt Captain Cook went with a party out to the iſles to hunt ſeals. p. 86.
The ſurf ran ſo high that they could only land at one place, where they killed ten. Theſe animals ſerved them for three purpoſes; the ſkins they made uſe of for their rigging; their fat gave oil for their lamps; and the fleſh they eat. Their harſlets are equal to that of a hog; and the fleſh of ſome of them eats little inferior to beef-ſtakes.

On the morning of the 23d, ſome of the officers went to the Caſcade Cove, in p. 86.
order to aſcend one of the mountains, the ſummit of which they reached about two in the afternoon, as could be ſeen by the fire they made. In the evening they returned on board, and reported, that in-land nothing was to be ſeen but barren mountains, with huge craggy precipices, disjoined by valleys, or rather chaſms, frightful to behold. On the S. E. ſide of Cape Weſt they diſcovered a ridge of rocks, on which the waves broke very high.

Having five geeſe left out of thoſe they brought from the Cape of Good Hope, p. 86.
Captain Cook went with them next morning to Gooſe Cave, (ſo named on this account) where he left them. He choſe this place for two reaſons: firſt, as there are no inhabitants to diſturb them; and, ſecondly, here being moſt food for them. There is little doubt but they will breed, and in time they may ſpread over the whole country, and fully anſwer the intent of leaving them. He and his companions ſpent the day in ſhooting, in and about the Cove, and returned on board at ten o'clock in the evening. One of the party ſhot a white hern, which agreed exactly with Mr. Pennant's deſcription, in his Britiſh Zoology, of the white herns that either now are or were formerly in England.

The 25th was the eighth fair day they had had ſucceſſively: a circumſtance p. 87.
uncommon at this place, eſpecially at this ſeaſon of the year. This fair weather gave them an opportunity to complete the taking in of their wood and water; to overhaul the rigging; caulk the ſhip, and put her in a condition for ſea.

On

On the 27th Captain Cook ſet out to explore an arm or inlet he had lately diſcovered, and found that it communicated with the ſea, and afforded a better outlet for ſhips bound to the north, than that by which he had entered the bay. In this expedition they ſhot forty-four birds of different kinds, ſuch as ſea-pies, ducks, &c. without going one foot out of their way, or cauſing them any other delay than picking them up.

p. 88. Having got the tents and every other article on board the 28th, they only waited for a wind to carry them out of the harbour, through the New Paſſage; the way Captain Cook propoſed to go to ſea. Every thing being removed from the ſhore, he ordered the top-wood to be ſet on fire, in order to dry the piece of ground they had occupied, which the next morning they ſowed with ſeveral ſorts of garden-ſeeds. The ſoil was ſuch as did not promiſe ſucceſs to the planter; it was, however, the beſt to be found.

p. 88. At two o'clock in the afternoon on the 29th, they weighed, with a light breeze at S. W. and ſtood up the bay, for the New Paſſage. But, notwithſtanding their utmoſt endeavours, it was the 11th of May before they could clear the bay, and get out to ſea, through the contrary winds, attended with heavy ſhowers of rain, they met with. About noon they got clear of the land, and taking an obſervation, found themſelves in latitude 45° 34' 30" ſouth, the entrance of the bay bearing S. E. by E.

p. 92. Here Captain Cook gives directions for ſailing in and out of Duſky Bay, for the benefit of future navigators: but a recapitulation of theſe being incompatible with this abridgment, we ſhall proceed to give a ſhort deſcription of the adjacent country, which, in Mr. Parkinſon's Journal, is confined to the appearance of the coaſt only, as in that voyage they did not land on any part of the ſouthern or weſtern coaſts of Tavai Poenammoo; or, as it is called in the chart (plate 25) Toai Poonamoo.

Park. Jour. p. 125.

p. 95. The country is exceedingly mountainous, not only about Duſky Bay, but through all the ſouthern part of this weſtern coaſt of Tavai Poenammoo. A proſpect more rude and craggy is rarely to be met with; for in-land nothing

appears

appears but the ſummits of mountains of a ſtupendous height, and conſiſting of rocks that are totally barren and naked, except where they are covered with ſnow; while the land bordering on the ſea coaſt, and all the iſlands, are thickly clothed with wood almoſt down to the water's edge. The trees here are of various kinds, ſuch as are common to other parts of this country; and are fit for the ſhipwright, houſe-carpenter, cabinet-maker, and many other uſes. The moſt conſiderable for ſize is the ſpruce tree: a tree ſo denominated by Captain Cook from the ſimilarity of its foliage to the American ſpruce; the wood, however, is more ponderous, and bears a greater reſemblance to the pitch pine. Many of theſe trees are from eight to ten feet in circumference, and from eighty to one hundred feet in length; large enough to make a main maſt for a fifty gun ſhip. Here, as well as in all other parts of New Zealand, grow a great number of aromatic trees and ſhrubs, moſt of the myrtle kind. But amidſt all this variety none were met with that bore fruit fit to eat. In many parts the woods are ſo over-run with ſupple-jacks, that it is ſcarcely poſſible to force one's way among them. Several were ſeen, which were forty or fifty fathom long.

The ſoil is a deep black mould, evidently compoſed of decayed vegetables; p. 96. and ſo looſe, that it ſinks under you at every ſtep. And this might be the reaſon that ſo many large trees are met with blown down by the wind, even in the thickeſt part of the woods. All the ground among the trees is covered with moſs and fern, of both which there is great variety. But, except the flax or hemp plant, and a few other plants, there is very little herbage of any ſort; and none that was eatable, that they found, but about a handful of water-creſſes, and near the ſame quantity of celery.

What Duſky Bay moſt abounds with, is fiſh. Six or eight men, in a boat, p. 96. with hooks and lines, caught daily ſufficient to ſerve the whole ſhip's company. Of this article the variety is almoſt equal to the plenty; and of ſuch kinds as are common to the more northern coaſt: but ſome are ſuperior, in particular the cole fiſh, as they called it, which, Captain Cooke ſays, is both larger and finer flavoured than any he had ever met with before; and was, in the opinion of moſt on board, the higheſt luxury the ſea afforded them. The ſhell fiſh are muſcles, cockles, ſcallops, cray-fiſh, and many other ſorts. The only amphi-

bious animals are ſeals, of theſe great numbers are to be found about this bay, and on the ſmall rocks and iſles near the ſea coaſt.

p. 96. They found here five different kinds of ducks, ſome of which he did not recollect to have ſeen before: the largeſt are as big as a Muſcovy duck, with a very beautiful variegated plumage, on which account they called it the painted duck; both male and female have a large white ſpot on each wing; the head and neck of the latter is white, but all the other feathers, as well as thoſe on the head and neck of the drake, are of a dark variegated colour: the ſecond ſort have a brown plumage, with bright green feathers on their wings, and are about the ſize of an Engliſh tame duck: the third ſort is the blue-grey duck before-mentioned, or the whiſtling duck, as ſome called them from the whiſtling noiſe they made; what is moſt remarkable in theſe is, that the end of their beaks is ſoft, and of a ſkinny, or more properly, a cartilaginous ſubſtance: the fourth ſort is ſomewhat bigger than a teal, and all black, except the drake, which has ſome white feathers in his wings. There are but few of this ſort; and they ſaw them no where, but in a river at the head of the bay. The laſt ſort is a good deal like a teal.

p. 97. The other fowls, whether belonging to the ſea or land, are the ſame as thoſe commonly found in other parts of this country, (vide Journal, p. 115) except the blue peterel before mentioned, and the water or wood-hens: theſe laſt, although they are numerous enough here, are ſo ſcarce in other parts, that Captain Cook remarks he never ſaw but one. The reaſon may be, that as they cannot fly, they inhabit the ſkirts of the woods, and feed on the ſea beech; and are ſo very tame or fooliſh, as to ſtand and ſtare at their purſuers till they may be knocked down with a ſtick. The natives, conſequently, may have in a manner wholly deſtroyed them. They are about the ſize, and a good deal like a common dunghill hen; moſt of them are of a dirty black or dark brown colour, and eat very well in a pye or fricaſée.

p. 98. Amongſt the ſmall birds, the wattle bird, poy bird, and fan-tail, on account of their ſingularity, ought to be particulariſed. The wattle bird (ſo called, becauſe it has two wattles under its beak, the ſize of thoſe of a ſmall dunghill cock)

cock) is larger, particularly in length, than an Engliſh black bird; its bill is ſhort and thick, and its feathers of a dark lead colour; the colour of its wattles is a dull yellow, almoſt an orange. The poy bird is leſs than the wattle bird; the feathers of a fine mazarine blue, except thoſe of its neck, which are of a moſt beautiful ſilver grey, and two or three ſhort white ones on the pinion joint of the wings; under its throat hang two little tufts of curled ſnow white feathers, called its *poies*, which being the Otaheitean word for earings, occaſioned Captain Cook's giving that name to the bird; which is not more remarkable for the beauty of its plumage, than for the ſweetneſs of its note; the fleſh is alſo moſt delicious, and was the greateſt luxury the woods afforded them. Of the fan-tail there are different ſorts: but the body of the moſt remarkable one is ſcarcely larger than a good filbert, yet it ſpreads a tail of moſt beautiful plumage full three quarters of a ſemi-circle of at leaſt four or five inches radius.

For ſeveral days after the Reſolution arrived in Pickerſgill Harbour, and as p. 98.
they were clearing the woods to ſet up their tents, &c. a four footed animal was ſeen by three or four of the people; but as no two gave the ſame deſcription of it, of what kind it was cannot be aſcertained. All, however, agreed that it was about the ſize of a cat, with ſhort legs, and of a mouſe colour. One of the ſeamen, and he that had the beſt view of it, ſaid it had a buſhy tail, and was moſt like a jackall of any animal he knew. The moſt probable conjecture is, that it is of a ſpecies not hitherto known. The incident, notwithſtanding, diſcovers that this country is not ſo deſtitute of quadrupeds, as it was once thought to be.

The moſt miſchievous animals here, are the ſmall black ſand flies, (vide Journal, p. 115) which are very numerous, and ſo troubleſome, that they exceed every thing of the kind the crew had ever met with: wherever they bite, they cauſe a ſwelling, and ſuch an into lerable itching, that it is not poſſible to refrain from ſcratching, which, at laſt, brings on ulcers like the ſmall-pox.

The almoſt continual rains may be reckoned another evil attending Duſky p. 99.
Bay. Though this, perhaps, may only happen at the ſeaſon of the year they

they were there; nevertheleſs, the ſituation of the country, the vaſt height and proximity of the mountains, ſeem to ſubject it to much rain at all times. The people of the Reſolution, however, who were daily expoſed to the rain, felt no ill effects from it; on the contrary, ſuch as were ſick and ailing, when they arrived, recovered daily, and the whole crew ſoon became ſtrong and vigorous, which can only be attributed to the healthineſs of the place, and the freſh proviſions it afforded. The beer, Captain Cook here remarks, certainly contributed not a little to this ſalutary event. As already obſerved, they made it at firſt of a decoction of the ſpruce leaves; but finding that this uſed alone cauſed it to be too aſtringent, they afterwards mixed it with an equal quantity of the tea plant. This was a plant to which they had given that name in their former voyage, from their uſing it as tea. It partly deſtroyed the aſtringency of the other, and made the beer extremely palatable; ſo that it was eſteemed by every one on board.

p. 101. The inhabitants of this bay are of the ſame race of people with thoſe in the other parts of this country; ſpeak the ſame language, and obſerve nearly the ſame cuſtoms. What could induce three or four families (for there appeared to be no more) to ſeparate themſelves ſo far from the ſociety of the reſt of their fellow-creatures, is not eaſy to gueſs. By Captain Cook's meeting with inhabitants in that place, he thinks it probable that there are people ſcattered over all this ſouthern iſland. But the many veſtiges of them in different parts of this bay, compared with the number of the natives actually ſeen, indicates that they live a wandering life. And, judging from appearances and circumſtances, there is reaſon to believe, that, few as they are, they live not in perfect amity one family with another.

p. 102. Mr. Wales, by a variety of obſervations, found that the latitude of his obſervatory at Pickerſgill Harbour was 45° 47′ 26″ ½ ſouth, and by the mean of ſeveral diſtances of the moon from the ſun, that its longitude was 166° 18′ eaſt, which is about half a degree leſs than it is laid down in Captain Cook's chart, conſtructed in his former voyage.

After leaving Duſky Bay, May 11th, as already related, Captain Cook directed his courſe along ſhore for Queen Charlotte's Sound, where he expected to find the Adventure. In this paſſage they met with nothing remarkable, or worthy of notice, till the 17th, at four o'clock in the afternoon: being then about three leagues to the weſtward of Cape Stephens, having a gentle gale at weſt by ſouth, and clear weather, the wind at once flattened to a calm, the ſky became ſuddenly obſcured by dark denſe clouds, and ſeemed to forebode much wind. This occaſioned them to clew up all their ſails; and preſently after ſix water-ſpouts were ſeen, four roſe and ſpent themſelves between the ſhip and the land, that is to the S. W. of them; the fifth was without them; the ſixth firſt appeared in the S. W. at the diſtance of two or three miles at leaſt from them: its progreſſive motion was to the N. E. not in a ſtrait, but in a crooked line, and paſſed within fifty yards of their ſtern, without their feeling any of its effects. The diameter of the baſe of this ſpout Captain Cook judged to be about 50 or 60 feet; that is, the ſea within ſuch a ſpace was much agitated, and foamed up to a great height; from this a tube or round body was formed, by which the water, or air, or both, was carried in a ſpiral ſtream up to the clouds. Some of the people ſaid they ſaw a bird in the one near them, which was whirled about like the fly of a jack as it was carried upwards. During the time theſe ſpouts laſted, they had, now and then, light puffs of wind from all points of the compaſs, with ſome few ſlight ſhowers of rain, which generally fell in large drops; and the weather continued thick and hazy for ſome hours after, with variable light breezes of wind; at length the wind fixed in its old point, and the ſky reſumed its former ſerenity. p. 103.

Some of theſe ſpouts appeared at times to be ſtationary, and at other times to have a quick, but very unequal progreſſive motion, and always in a crooked line, ſometimes one way, and ſometimes another, ſo that once or twice they were obſerved to croſs one another. From the aſcending motion of the bird, and ſeveral other circumſtances, it was very evident that theſe ſpouts were cauſed by whirlwinds; and that the water in them was violently hurried upwards, and did not deſcend from the clouds, as ſome have aſſerted. The firſt appearance of them is by the violent agitation and riſing up of the water; and preſently after, a round column or tube is ſeen forming from the clouds above, which p. 104.

which apparently deſcends till it joins the agitated water below. Captain Cook ſays, he uſes the term apparently, becauſe he does not believe it to be ſo in reality; on the contrary, he conceives that the tube is already formed from the agitated water below, and aſcends, although at firſt it is either too ſmall, or too thin to be ſeen. When the tube is formed, or become viſible, its apparent diameter increaſes, until it is pretty large; after that it decreaſes; and at laſt it breaks or becomes inviſible towards the latter part. Soon after the ſea below reſumes its natural ſtate, and the tube is drawn by little and little up to the clouds, where it is diſſipated. The ſame tube would ſometimes have a vertical, and ſometimes a crooked or inclined direction. Captain Cook further obſerves, that he had been told, that firing a gun would diſſipate them; and he was very ſorry he did not try the experiment, as they were near enough, and had a gun ready for the purpoſe; but as ſoon as the danger was paſt, he thought no more about it, being too attentive in viewing theſe extraordinary meteors.

p. 105. The wind having returned to the weſt, as already mentioned, they reſumed their courſe to the eaſt, and at day light, the next morning, being the 18th, appeared off Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they diſcovered their conſort the Adventure, by the ſignals ſhe made: an event which every one felt with an
p. 106. agreeable ſatisfaction. At noon the lieutenant of the Adventure came on board, from whom Captain Cook learnt that their ſhip had been there about ſix weeks; and at ſix in the evening, being come to an anchor in Ship Cove, near the Adventure, Captain Furneaux came on board, and gave the following account of his proceedings from the time he parted from the Reſolution.

p. 107. "On the 7th of February, 1773, in the morning, the Reſolution being then about two miles ahead, the wind ſhifting to the weſtward, brought on a very thick fog, ſo that we loſt ſight of her; we ſoon after heard a gun, the report of which we imagined to be on the larboard beam, upon which we hauled up to S. E. and kept firing a four-pounder every half hour, but had no anſwer, nor further ſight of her; we then kept the courſe we ſteered before the fog came on. But not ſeeing any thing of her in the evening, though it was at intervals clear, which gave us much uneaſineſs, we tacked and ſtood to the weſtward, to cruiſe in the place where we laſt ſaw her, according to agreement

agreement in caſe of ſeparation. A very heavy gale of wind and thick weather prevented us from reaching the intended ſpot; we, however, cruiſed as near the place as we could get, for three days; when, giving over all hopes of joining company again, we bore away for winter quarters, diſtant fourteen hundred leagues, through a ſea entirely unknown; and reduced the allowance of water to one quart per day.

For ſeveral days we had much weſterly wind, hard gales, with ſqualls, ſnow and ſleet, with a long hollow ſea from the S. W. which led us to conclude, that there is no land in that quarter. p. 108.

On the 26th, at night, we ſaw a meteor of uncommon brightneſs in the N. N. W. it directed its courſe to the S. W. with a very great light in the ſouthern ſky, ſuch as is known to the northward by the name of Aurora Borealis, or Northern Lights. We perceived the light for ſeveral nights running; and what is remarkable, we ſaw but one ice iſland after we parted company with the Reſolution, till our making land; though we were moſt of the time two or three degrees to the ſouthward of the latitude we firſt ſaw it in. We were daily attended by a great number of ſea birds; and frequently ſaw porpoiſes, curiouſly ſpotted, white and black. p. 108.

On the 1ſt of March we were ſurpriſed with the cry of land from the man at the maſt head, on the larboard beam. We immediately hauled our wind, and ſtood for it; but, to our great mortification, in a few hours, we found it to be only clouds, which diſappeared as we ſailed towards them. We then bore away for the land laid down in the charts by the name of Van Diemen's Land, diſcovered by Taſman, in 1642. p. 108.

March the 9th, being in latitude 43° 37' ſouth, longitude 145° 36' eaſt, we ſaw land, bearing N. N. E. about eight or nine leagues diſtant. We hauled up for it, and after paſſing two or three ſmall iſlands, diſcovered a bold ſhore, which ſeemed to afford ſeveral bays or anchoring places. The country appeared hilly, and full of trees; the ſhore rocky, and difficult landing, occaſioned by the winds blowing here continually from the weſtward, which cauſed ſuch a ſurf, that the ſand cannot lie on the ſhore. p. 109.

On

p. 110. On the 10th, the weather being moderate, and the ſhip about four miles from the land, in the morning ſent the great cutter on ſhore to find if there was any harbour or good bay. Soon after, it beginning to blow very hard, made the ſignal ſeveral times for the boat to return, but they did not ſee or hear any thing of it. The ſhip being by this time three or four leagues off, ſo that we could not ſee any thing of the boat, we began to be in great anxiety about her, as there was a very heavy ſea. However, at half paſt one, P. M. to our inexpreſſible ſatisfaction, the boat returned ſafe.

p. 110. They had landed, but with much difficulty, and ſaw ſeveral places where the Indians had been, particularly one they had lately left, where there had been a fire, around which there lay a great number of pearl eſcallop ſhells; theſe were brought on board, with ſome burnt ſticks and green boughs. There was a path from this place through the woods, which, in all probability, led to their habitations; but by reaſon of the weather, our people had not time to purſue it. The ſoil ſeems to be very rich; the country is well clothed with wood, particularly on the lee ſide of the hills; and plenty of water, which falls from the rocks, in beautiful caſcades, for two or three hundred feet perpendicular, into the ſea. But they did not perceive the leaſt ſign of any place to anchor in with ſafety.

p. 110. We then made ſail for Frederick Henry Bay, and running along ſhore, about noon were abreaſt of the weſtermoſt point of a very deep bay, called by Taſman, Stormy Bay. Whilſt croſſing this bay, we had very heavy ſqualls and thick weather: at times, when it cleared up, we ſaw ſeveral fires in the bottom of the bay, which is near two or three leagues deep, and has, I doubt not, good places for anchoring; but the weather being ſo bad, I did not think it ſafe to ſtand into it. At ſeven, being abreaſt of a fine bay, and having little wind, we anchored in twenty-four fathoms, ſandy bottom. As it was a fine evening, we had a good obſervation by the moon, and found we were in latitude 43° 20′ ſouth, longitude 147° 34′ eaſt. We at firſt took this bay to be that which Taſman calls Frederick Henry Bay, but now found that his is laid down five leagues to the northward of this.

At

At day break, the 11th, I ſent the maſter on ſhore to ſound the bay, and find out a watering place: at eight he returned, having diſcovered a moſt excellent harbour, for which we made; and about ſeven P. M. anchored in ſeven fathoms water, about a mile from the ſhore, between two points: that to the north we take to be Taſman's Head, and the eaſtermoſt we named Penguin Iſland, from a curious one we caught there. p. 111.

We lay here five days, which time was employed in wooding, watering, and overhauling the rigging. We found the country very pleaſant; the ſoil black and rich, though thin; the ſides of the hills covered very thickly with large trees, which grow to a great height before they branch off; they are all of the evergreen kind, but different from any I ever ſaw: the wood is very brittle, and eaſily ſplit, and there appears to be no great variety of ſorts, as we ſaw only two; the leaves of one ſort are long and narrow, and the ſeed (of which I got a few) in the ſhape of a button, and has a very agreeable ſmell; the leaves of the other are like the bay tree, and it has a ſeed like the white thorn, with an agreeable ſpicy taſte and ſmell. Out of the trees we cut down for fire wood there iſſued ſome gum, which the ſurgeon called gum-lac. The trees are moſtly burnt or ſcorched near the ground, occaſioned by the natives ſetting fire to the underwood in the moſt frequented places; and by theſe means they have rendered it eaſy walking. p. 112.

The land birds, we ſaw, are a bird like a raven; ſome of the crow kind, which were black, with the tips of the feathers of the tail and wings white, the bill long and very ſharp; ſome paroquets; and ſeveral kinds of ſmall birds. The ſea-fowl are ducks, teal, and the ſheldrake. I forgot to mention a large white bird that one of the gentlemen ſhot, about the ſize of a kite, of the eagle kind. As for beaſts, we ſaw but one, which was an opoſſum; but we obſerved the dung of ſome which we judged to be of the deer kind. The fiſh in the bay are ſcarce; thoſe we caught were moſtly ſharks, dog-fiſh, and a fiſh called by the ſeamen nurſes, which is like the dog-fiſh, only full of ſmall white ſpots; and ſome ſmall fiſh not unlike ſprats. The lagoons, which are brackiſh, abound with trout and ſeveral other ſorts of fiſh. p. 112.

p. 113. While we lay here we ſaw ſeveral ſmokes and large fires, about eight or ten miles in ſhore to the northward, but did not ſee any of the natives, though they frequently come into this bay, as appears by ſeveral wigwams or huts which were there, where we found ſome bags and nets made of graſs, in which it is probable they carry their proviſions and other neceſſaries: in one of them there was the ſtone they ſtrike fire with; and tinder made of bark, but of what tree could not be diſtinguiſhed. We found in one of the huts a ſpear, which was made ſharp at one end, I ſuppoſe, with a ſhell or ſtone: thoſe things we brought away, leaving in the room of them medals, gun-flints, a few nails, and an old empty barrel, with the iron hoops on it. They ſeem to be quite ignorant of every ſort of metal. The boughs of which their huts are made are either broken or ſplit, and tied together with graſs in a circular form, the largeſt end ſtuck in the ground, and the ſmaller parts meeting in a point at the top, and covered with fern and bark: ſo poorly is this executed, that they will hardly keep out a ſhower of rain: in the middle is the fire-place, ſurrounded with heaps of muſcle, pearl-ſcallop, and cray-fiſh ſhells, which I believe to be their chief food, though we could not find any of the fiſh. They lie on the ground, on dried graſs, round the fire; and they appear to have no ſettled place of habitation, as their houſes ſeemed built only for a few days, but to wander about, in ſmall parties, from place to place in ſearch of food, and are actuated by no other motive. We never found more than three or four huts in a place, and theſe only capable of containing three or four perſons each. And, what is remarkable, we never ſaw the leaſt marks either of canoe or boat; and it is generally thought they have none, being altogether, from what we could judge, a very ignorant and wretched ſet of people, though natives of a country capable of producing every neceſſary of life; and a climate the fineſt in the world. We found not the leaſt ſigns of any minerals or metals.

p. 114. Having completed our wood and water, we ſailed from Adventure Bay, (as we named it) intending to coaſt it up along ſhore, till we ſhould fall in with the land ſeen by Captain Cook, and diſcover whether Van Diemen's Land joins with New Holland.

p. 114. On the 16th we paſſed Maria's Iſlands, ſo named by Taſman; and on the 17th having paſſed Schouten's Iſlands, we hauled in for the main land, and

ſtood

ſtood along ſhore at the diſtance of two or three leagues off. The country here appears to be very thickly inhabited, as there was a continual fire along ſhore, as we ſailed; but the weather being bad, we could not ſend a boat on ſhore, or have any intercourſe with the inhabitants. After tracing the coaſt for ſeveral days, and making the beſt obſervations I could, it is my opinion, that there is not any ſtraits between New Holland and Van Diemen's Land, but a very deep bay, which the contrary wind could not permit me to explore; I therefore left the coaſt, and ſteered for New Zealand. p. 115.

On the 24th of March we arrived on the coaſt of New Zealand, having made twenty-four degrees of longitude from Adventure Bay, after a paſſage of fifteen days. April the 3d we entered Cook's Straits, and on the 7th anchored in Ship Cove, in Charlotte Sound. p. 116.

The two following days were employed in clearing a place on Motuara Iſland for erecting tents for the ſick, having ſeveral on board much afflicted with the ſcurvy; and likewiſe for the ſail-makers, and coopers. On the top of the iſland ſtood a poſt, erected by the Endeavour's people, with her name and time of departure on it.

On the 9th we were viſited by three canoes, with about ſixteen of the natives, and to induce them to bring us fiſh and other proviſions, we gave them ſeveral articles, with which they ſeemed highly pleaſed. One of our young gentlemen, ſeeing ſomething wrapt up in a better manner than common, had the curioſity to examine what it was; and, to his great ſurprize, found it to be the head of a man lately killed. They were very apprehenſive of its being forced from them, particularly the man who ſeemed moſt intereſted in it; whoſe very fleſh crept on his bones for fear of being puniſhed by us, as Captain Cook had expreſſed his great abhorrence of this unnatural act. They uſed every method to conceal the head, by ſhifting it from one to another; and by ſigns endeavouring to convince us that there was no ſuch thing amongſt them, though we had ſeen it but a few minutes before. They then took their leave of us, and went on ſhore. p. 118.

p. 119. They frequently mentioned Tupia, which was the name of the native of Otaheite, brought here by the Endeavour, and who died at Batavia; and when we informed them that he was dead, ſome of them ſeemed to be much concerned, and, as well as we could underſtand them, wanted to know whether we killed him, or if he died a natural death. By theſe queſtions we may conclude they are the ſame tribe Captain Cook ſaw. In the afternoon they returned again with fiſh and fern roots, for which we gave them nails and other trifles; though the nails are what they ſet the moſt value on. The man and woman who had the head did not come off again. Having a catalogue of words in their language, we called ſeveral things by their names, which ſurprized them greatly. They wanted it much, and offered a great quantity of fiſh for it.

p. 119. Next morning they returned again, to the number of fifty or ſixty, with their Chief, as we ſuppoſed, at their head, in five double canoes. They gave us their implements of war, ſtone hatchets, and clothes, &c. for nails and old bottles, which they ſet a great value on. A number of the head men came on board, and it was with ſome difficulty we got them out of the ſhip by fair means; but on the appearance of a muſquet, with a fixed bayonet, they all went into their canoes very precipitately. We were daily viſited by more or leſs, who brought fiſh in great plenty for nails, beads, and other trifles, and behaved very peaceably.

p. 120. We ſettled the aſtronomer, with his inſtruments, and a ſufficient guard, on a ſmall iſland that is joined to Motuara, at low water, called the Hippa, where there was an old fortified town that the natives had forſaken. Their houſes ſerved our people to live in; and, by ſinking them about a foot inſide, we made them very comfortable.

p. 120. On the 11th of May we felt two ſevere ſhocks of an earthquake, but received no kind of damage; and on the 17th had the pleaſure of ſeeing the Reſolution off the Mouth of the Sound, after a ſeparation of fourteen weeks."

Having thus given the ſubſtance of Captain Furneaux's journal during the abſence of the Adventure from her Conſort, we now return to that of Captain Cook.

The

The Reſolution being, as before recited, moored near the Adventure, in Queen Charlotte's Sound, Captain Cook went aſhore the morning after his arrival, in ſearch of ſcurvy-graſs, celery, and ſome other vegetables, which he knew were to be found there; and, returning on board with a boat load, and a proſpect of an ample ſupply, he gave orders that they ſhould be boiled with wheat and portable broth every morning for breakfaſt; and with peaſe and broth for dinner: knowing, from experience, that theſe vegetables, thus dreſſed, are extremely beneficial in removing all manner of ſcorbutick complaints. p. 121.

Captain Cook had long had a deſire, as already mentioned, to viſit Van Diemen's Land, in order to inform himſelf if it made a part of New Holland; and certainly would have done ſo, had the winds proved favourable. But as Captain Furneaux had now, in ſome meaſure, cleared up that point, he could have no buſineſs there. He therefore came to a reſolution to continue his reſearches to the eaſt, between the latitudes of 41° and 46°; with this determination he acquainted Captain Furneaux, and ordered him to get his ſhip in readineſs to put to ſea as ſoon as poſſible. p. 121.

On the 20th of May he ſent on ſhore the only ewe and ram remaining of thoſe he had brought from the Cape of Good Hope, with an intent to leave in this country; but the next day they were both found dead, occaſioned, as ſuppoſed, by eating ſome poiſonous plant. The ſame day he viſited ſeveral gardens Captain Furneaux had cauſed to be made, and planted with various articles; all of which were in a flouriſhing ſtate. He likewiſe ſet ſome men to work to make a garden on Long Iſland, which he planted with garden ſeeds, roots, &c. p. 121. p. 122.

On the 21ſt they were viſited, for the firſt time ſince the arrival of the Reſolution, by ſome of the natives, who dined on board; and it was not a little they devoured; in the evening they were diſmiſſed with preſents. p. 122.

Going on a ſhooting party, the 24th, in company with Captain Furneaux and Mr. Foſter, in their way, they met a large canoe, in which were fourteen or fifteen people, who, as they had before done to Captain Furneaux, made inquiries after Tupia, and ſeemed to expreſs ſome concern when they were told p. 122.

he

he was dead. On the return of the captains to the ſhip, they were informed that a canoe had been along ſide, the people in which ſeemed to be ſtrangers, and who alſo inquired after Tupia.

p. 123. The 29th, ſeveral of the natives making them a viſit, Captain Cook took one of them to his gardens, and ſhewing him the plants and roots, pointed out the uſes of them to him. It was eaſy to give him an idea of them by comparing them with ſuch as he knew. The man was ſo well pleaſed, that, of his own accord, he began to hoe up the earth about the plants of ſome potatoes. Two or three families of theſe people now took up their abode near them, employing themſelves daily in fiſhing, and ſupplying them with the fruits of their labour; the good effects of which the crew ſoon felt; for they were by no means ſuch expert fiſhers as the natives, nor were their methods of fiſhing equal.

p. 123. June the 2d, the ſhip's company being nearly ready to put to ſea, Captain Cook ſent on ſhore two goats, a male and female, and left them on the eaſt ſide of the ſound; and Captain Furneaux likewiſe ſent to Cannibal Cove a boar and two breeding ſows; ſo that there is reaſon to hope this country will, in time, be ſtocked with theſe ſpecies of animals.

p. 124. In an excurſion to the eaſt, they met with the largeſt ſeal they had ever ſeen: it was ſwimming on the ſurface of the water, and ſuffered them to come near enough to fire at it, but without effect, for after a chace of near an hour they were obliged to leave it: by the ſize of this animal, they conjectured it to be a ſea lioneſs, and it bore a great reſemblance to the drawing in Anſon's Voyage. A ſea lion having been ſeen in their former voyage, at the entrance of the Sound, increaſes the probability.

p. 124. On the 3d one of the boats was chaſed by a large double canoe, but with what intent is not known. Early next morning ſome of their friends brought them a large ſupply of fiſh. One of them agreed to go away with Captain Cook, but when it came to the point he changed his mind; as did ſome others, who had promiſed to go in the Adventure. It was even ſaid that ſome of them offered their children to ſale: this, however, proved to be a miſtake, and aroſe from the crew's being ignorant of the cuſtoms and manners of the natives.

About

About nine o'clock, on the 4th, a large double canoe, in which were twenty or thirty people appeared in ſight, at which the friendly Indians, on board, ſeemed greatly alarmed, ſaying, they were their enemies. Two of them, the one with a ſpear, the other with a ſtone hatchet, in his hand, mounted the arm cheſts, on the poop, and there, in a kind of bravado, bid their enemies defiance; while the others that were on board took to their canoe and went aſhore, probably to ſecure the women and children. The people in the canoe ſeemed to pay very little regard to thoſe on board, but kept advancing ſlowly towards the ſhip, and after performing the uſual ceremonies, put along ſide. The Chief was then eaſily prevailed upon to come on board, followed by many others; and peace, which it did not appear they had any intention to break, was immediately eſtabliſhed on all ſides. p. 125.

One of the firſt queſtions theſe ſtrangers aſked was for Tupia, and when told he was dead, one or two expreſſed their ſorrow by a kind of lamentation, which appeared more formal than real. A trade ſoon commenced between the people and them. It was not poſſible to hinder the former from ſelling the clothes from off their backs for the meereſt trifles, things that were neither uſeful nor curious. This cauſed Captain Cook to diſmiſs the ſtrangers ſooner than he would otherwiſe have done. When they departed, they went over to Motuara, where, by the help of glaſſes, four or five canoes were diſcerned, and ſeveral people on ſhore. This induced Captain Cook to go over, accompanied by Mr. Forſter, and one of the officers: they were well received by the Chief and the whole tribe, which conſiſted of near one hundred perſons, men, women, and children; having with them ſix canoes, and all their utenſils; which made it probable that they were come to reſide in the Sound. But this is only conjecture, as it is common for them, when they go but even a little way, to carry their whole property with them. p. 126.

Captain Cook is led, from various circumſtances, to conclude that the inhabitants of Tavai Poenammoo live a wandering life, diſperſed in ſmall parties, and knowing no head but the chief of the family or tribe. Whereas the inhabitants of Eahei nomauwe, the iſland that forms the northern diſtrict of New Zealand, appear to be united under one head, and governed by general laws: p. 127.

conſequently

conſequently they are not alarmed at the appearance of every ſtranger; and if attacked have ſtrong holds to retire to, where they can, with advantage, defend themſelves, their property, and their country. His not being able to recollect the face of one perſon he met with at Queen Charlotte Sound, ſeems to confirm the former part of this obſervation, and renders it probable that the people which inhabited it in the year 1770, have been ſince either driven out of it, or, of their own accord, have removed to ſome other place.

p. 128. After paſſing an hour on Motuara with the natives, and having diſtributed among them ſome preſents, and ſhewed the gardens to the Chief, Captain Cook returned on board, and ſpent the remainder of his royal maſter's birth-day in feſtivity, having the company of Captain Furneaux and all his officers. Double allowance enabled the ſeamen to ſhare in the general joy.

p. 130. During Captain Cook's ſtay in the Sound, the natives gave him too much reaſon to obſerve, that this ſecond viſit to their country had not mended the morals of either ſex. He had always looked upon the females of New-Zealand to be more chaſte than the generality of Indian women. Whatever favours a few of them might have granted to the people in the Endeavour, it was generally done in a private manner, and the men did not ſeem to intereſt themſelves much in it. But now he was informed that the men were the chief promoters of a ſhameful traffick; and that, for things of a trifling value, they would oblige the women to proſtitute themſelves, whether they would or no, and that without any regard to privacy.

p. 129. Both ſhips being now ready for ſea, Captain Cook gave Captain Furneaux an account in writing of the route he intended to take; which was to proceed to the eaſt, between the latitudes 41° and 46° ſouth, till they arrived in longitude 140° or 135 weſt; then, provided no land was diſcovered, to proceed to Otaheite, from thence back to Queen Charlotte Sound, by the ſhorteſt route; and after taking in wood and water to proceed to the ſouth, and explore all the unknown parts of the ſea between the Meridian of New Zealand and Cape Horn. He then appointed ſeveral places of rendezvous, in caſe a ſeparation ſhould again take place.

On

On the 7th of June, at four in the morning, they unmoored, and at ſeven weighed and put to ſea; and by eight o'clock the next morning got quite through the ſtrait. From this time to the 22d of July they ſteered in different directions, without any thing worthy of remark happening; the Journal containing nothing but the latitude and longitude, variation of the wind and weather, with ſimilar occurrences. p. 131.

That day, July 22, was rendered remarkable by their not ſeeing a ſingle bird. Not one day had paſſed, ſince they left the land, without ſeeing ſome of the following birds: viz. albatroſſes, ſheerwaters, pintadoes, blue peterels, and Port Egmont hens. But theſe frequent every part of the ſouthern ocean in the higher latitudes. They were now in latitude 31° 6' ſouth, and 134° 12' weſt. The weather ſo warm, that it was neceſſary to put on lighter clothes, the mercury in the thermometer, at noon, riſing to 63. Not a bird, nor any other thing was to be ſeen, that could induce them to think they had ever been in the neighbourhood of any land. On the 25th they met the firſt tropic bird they had ſeen in this ſea. p. 135. p. 135.

On the 29th Captain Cook ſent on board the Adventure to enquire into the ſtate of the crew, having heard that they were ſickly; and this he found to be but too true; her cook being dead, and about twenty of her beſt men down in the ſcurvy and flux. At this time the Reſolution had only three men on the ſick liſt, and only one of them attacked with the ſcurvy; ſeveral more, however, began to ſhow ſymptoms of it, and were, accordingly, put upon the wort, marmalade of carrots, rob of lemons and oranges. p. 136.

He appointed one of his ſeamen cook to the Adventure, and wrote to Captain Furneaux, deſiring him to make uſe of every method in his power to ſtop the ſpreading of the diſeaſe among his people; and propoſing ſuch as he thought might tend towards it. But he afterwards found that this advice was unneceſſary, every method having been uſed that could be thought of. He was at a loſs how to account for the ſcurvy raging more in one ſhip than another, unleſs it was owing to the crew of the Adventure being more ſcorbutic when they arrived in New-Zealand than that of the Reſolution, and to their eating p. 138. p. 137.

few or no vegetables while they lay in Queen Charlotte's Sound; which aroſe partly from the want of knowing the right ſorts, and partly becauſe it was a new diet, which alone was ſufficient for ſeamen to reject it. To introduce any new article of food among ſeamen, let it be ever ſo much for their good, he obſerves, requires both the example and authority of a commander; without both of which it will be dropt before the people are ſenſible of the benefits reſulting from it.

p. 138. On the 1ſt of Auguſt, being in latitude 25° 1' ſouth, longitude 134° 6' weſt, nearly the ſame that Captain Carteret aſſigns for Pitcairn's Iſland, diſcovered by him, in 1767, they looked well out for it, but ſaw nothing. According to the longitude in which he has placed it, they muſt have paſſed about fifteen leagues to the weſt of it. But as this was uncertain, Captain Cook did not think it prudent, conſidering the ſituation of the Adventure's people, to loſe any time in looking for it.

p. 138. As they had now got to the northward of Captain Carteret's tracks, he gave up all hopes of diſcovering a continent; iſlands were all he was to expect to find, until he returned again to the ſouth. He had in the preſent and former voyages croſſed this ocean in the latitude of 40° and upwards, without meeting with any thing that in the leaſt induced him to think he ſhould find what he was in ſearch after: on the contrary, every thing conſpired to make him believe that there is no ſouthern continent between the meridian of America and New-Zealand; at leaſt, this paſſage did not produce any indiſputable ſigns of any. For this ſuppoſition he gives many ſatisfactory reaſons, too long for inſertion here.

p. 140. The 6th, in latitude 21°, they ſaw flying fiſhes, gannets, and egg-birds. They daily ſaw flying fiſhes, albacores, dolphins, &c. but neither by ſtriking, nor with hook and line, could they catch any of them: this required ſome art, which none of the people were maſters of. This day a boat was hoiſted out, and Captain Furneaux ſent for to dinner, from whom they learnt that his people were much better: the flux had left them, and the ſcurvy was at a ſtand. Some cyder which he happened to have, and which he gave to the ſcorbutick people, contributed not a little to this happy change. About eight o'clock in the

the evening, after two hours calm, and ſome heavy ſhowers of rain, they got the trade wind at S. E. upon which Captain Cook directed his courſe to the W. N. W. as well by keeping in the ſtrength of it, to get to the north of the iſlands diſcovered in his former voyage, as to have the chance of diſcovering any other iſlands that may lay in the way. During the day-light they made all the ſail they could, but at night either run under an eaſy ſail, or lay to.

On the 11th, at day break, land was ſeen to the ſouth: this, upon a nearer approach, they found to be an iſland of about two leagues in extent, clothed with wood, above which the cocoa nut trees ſhewed their lofty heads. Captain Cook judged it to be one of thoſe iſles diſcovered by Monſieur Bougainville. It lies in latitude 17° 24' ſouth, longitude 141° 39' weſt. He called it after the name of the ſhip, Reſolution Iſland. The ſickly ſtate of the Adventure's crew rendering it neceſſary for him to make the beſt of his way to Otaheite, where he was ſure of finding refreſhments, he conſequently did not wait to examine this iſland, which appeared too ſmall to ſupply their wants, but purſued his courſe to the weſt. At ſix o'clock in the evening land was ſeen from the maſt head, bearing W. by S. probably this was another of Bougainville's diſcoveries. They named it Doubtful Iſland. p. 141.

At day break, on the 12th, they diſcovered land right a-head, diſtant about two miles; ſo that day light made known to them their danger but juſt in time. This proved another of thoſe low or half drowned iſlands, or rather a large coral ſhoal of about twenty leagues in circuit: a very ſmall part of it was land, which conſiſted of little iſlets ranged along the north ſide, and connected by ſand banks and breakers; theſe iſlets are clothed with wood, among which the cocoa nut trees were only diſtinguiſhable; in the middle is a large lake or inland ſea, in which was a canoe under ſail. This iſland, which was named after Captain Furneaux, lies in latitude 17° 5' ſouth, longitude 143° 16' weſt. p. 141.

Friday the 12th they ſaw another of theſe low iſlands, in latitude 17° 4' ſouth, longitude 144° 30' weſt, which obtained the name of Adventure Iſland. Monſieur Bougainville very properly calls this cluſter of low iſlands the Dangerous Archipelago. The ſmoothneſs of the ſea ſufficiently convinced them that p. 142.

they were ſurrounded by them, and how neceſſary it was to proceed with the
p. 143. utmoſt caution, eſpecially at night. At five o'clock P. M. they again ſaw land, which they afterwards found to be Chain Iſland, diſcovered in their former voyage. The next morning they had a large ſwell from the ſouth, a ſure ſign that they were now clear of the low iſlands; they therefore ſteered for Otaheite, without being apprehenſive of meeting with any danger.

p. 144. On the 15th, in the morning, they ſaw Oſnaburg Iſlands, or Maitea, diſcovered by Captain Wallis, bearing by S. by W. and intending to put into Oaiti-Piha Bay, which lies near the S. E. end of Otaheite, in order to get what refreſhments they could before they went down to Matavia; they made ſail till midnight, when they brought to; and at four o'clock the next morning ſtood on for the land, with a fine breeze at eaſt, but at day break they found themſelves not more than half a league from the reef.

p. 144. The breeze now began to fail them, and at laſt fell to a calm: this made it neceſſary to hoiſt out their boats to tow the ſhips off; but all their efforts were not ſufficient to keep them from being carried near the reef. As the calm continued, their ſituation became ſtill more dangerous. They were not, however, without hopes of getting round the weſtern point of the reef, and into the bay, till about two o'clock, P. M. when they came before an opening or break in the reef: through this, now, they hoped to get the ſhips; but, on ſending to examine it, they found there was not a ſufficient depth of water, though it cauſed ſuch an indraught of the tide of flood through it as was very near proving fatal to the Reſolution; for as ſoon as the ſhips got into this ſtream, they were carried with great impetuoſity towards the reef. The moment this was perceived, one of the warping machines, which they had in readineſs, was carried out, with about four hundred fathoms of rope, but it had not the leaſt effect. The horrors of ſhipwreck now ſtared them in the face. They were not more than two cables length from the breakers, and yet could find no bottom to anchor, which was the only probable means they had to ſave the ſhips. They, however, dropped an anchor, but before it took hold, and brought them up, the ſhip was in leſs than three fathoms water, and ſtruck at every fall of the ſea, which broke cloſe under her ſtern in a dreadful ſurf, and threatened them every moment

moment with ſhipwreck. The Adventure, very luckily, brought up cloſe upon their bow, without ſtriking.

Upon this, they carried out two kedge anchors, with hawſers to each, which found ground a little without the bower, but in what depth they never knew. By heaving upon theſe, and cutting away the bower anchor, they got the ſhip afloat, but lay there ſome time in the greateſt anxiety, expecting every minute that either the kedges would come home, or the hawſers be cut in two by the rocks. At length the tide, fortunately, ceaſed to act in the ſame direction: Captain Cook, thereupon, ordered all the boats to try to tow off the Reſolution; and when he ſaw that was practicable, they hove up the two kedges; at that moment a light air came off the land, which ſo aſſiſted the boats, that they ſoon got clear of all danger. He then ordered the boats to aſſiſt the Adventure; but, before they reached her, ſhe was under ſail, with the land breeze, and ſoon after joined her conſort, leaving behind her three anchors, her coaſting cable, and two hawſers, which were never recovered. Thus were they once more ſafe at ſea, after narrowly eſcaping being wrecked on the very iſland they had ſo ardently wiſhed to be at but a few days before. The calm, after bringing them into that dangerous ſituation, happily continued: for had the ſea breeze, as uſual, ſet in, the Reſolution muſt inevitably have been loſt, and, probably, the Adventure too. p. 145.

During the time they were in this critical ſituation, a number of the natives were on board and about the ſhip. They ſeemed to be inſenſible of the danger the crews were in, ſhewing not the leaſt ſurprize, joy, or fear, when the ſhip was ſtriking; and departed, a little before ſunſet, quite unconcerned. Many of the natives had come off in their canoes from different parts on the arrival of the ſhips upon the coaſt, bringing with them a ſmall quantity of fiſh, a few cocoa nuts, and other fruits, which they exchanged for nails and beads, &c. Moſt of them knew Captain Cook again; and many inquired for Mr. Banks and others, who were with him before; but not one aſked for Tupia. p. 146. p. 144.

The next morning, being the 17th, they anchored in Oaiti-Piha Bay, in twelve fathoms water, about two cables length from ſhore. Both ſhips were by this time p. 146.

time crowded with a great number of the natives, who brought with them cocoa nuts, plantains, bananoes, apples, yams and other roots, which they exchanged for nails and beads. To ſeveral, who called themſelves Chiefs, Captain Cook made preſents of ſhirts, axes, and ſeveral other articles, and in return, they promiſed to bring him hogs and fowls: a promiſe, however, which they never intended to perform.

p. 147. On the 18th the natives came off again with fruit, as the day before, but in no great quantity. There was alſo a party of the crew on ſhore, trading under the protection of a guard: but nothing was brought to market but fruit and roots, though many hogs were ſeen about the houſes of the inhabitants. The cry was, that they belonged to Waheatoua the Earee de hi, or King; and he had not yet been ſeen, nor indeed any other Chief of note. Many, however, who called themſelves Earees came on board, partly with a view of getting preſents, and partly to pilfer whatever came in their way.

p. 147. One of theſe ſort of Earees was caught taking things which did not belong to him, and handing them out of the quarter gallery. Many complaints of the like nature were made to Captain Cook againſt thoſe on deck, which occaſioned his turning them all out of the ſhip. The cabin gueſt made good haſte to be gone. The Captain was ſo exaſperated at his behaviour, having made ſeveral preſents to him and his friends, who were not a few, that after he had got ſome diſtance from the ſhip, he fired two muſquets over his head, which made him quit the canoe, and take to the water. He then ſent a boat to take up the canoe; but, as ſhe came near the ſhore, the people from thence began to pelt the ſailors with ſtones: being in ſome pain for her ſafety, as ſhe was unarmed, he went himſelf in another boat to protect her, and ordered a great gun loaded with ball to be fired along the coaſt, which made them all retire from the ſhore; and he was ſuffered to bring away two canoes without the leaſt oppoſition: in one of the canoes was a little boy, who was much frightened; but Captain Cook ſoon diſſipated his fears by giving him beads, and putting him on ſhore. A few hours after they were all good friends again; and the canoes were returned to the firſt perſon who came for them.

It

It was not till the evening of this day that any one inquired after Tupia, and then but two or three. As ſoon as they learnt the cauſe of his death, they were quite ſatisfied. As little inquiry was made after Aotourou, the man who went away with Monſieur Bougainville. But they were continually aſking after Mr. Banks, and ſeveral others, who were with Captain Cook in his former voyage. p. 148.

Theſe people informed him, that Toutaha, the Regent of the greater Peninſula of Otaheite, had been killed in a battle which was fought between the two kingdoms, about five months before; and that Otoo was the reigning Prince. Tubourai, Tamaide, and ſeveral more of the principal friends of the Engliſh, about Matavia, fell in this battle; as did alſo a great number of the common people: but, at preſent, a peace ſubſiſted between the two kingdoms. p. 148.

In an excurſion which Captain Cook, accompanied by Captain Furneaux, made along the coaſt, they met with a Chief, who entertained them with excellent fiſh, fruit, &c. In return for this hoſpitality, he made him a preſent of an axe, and other things. The Chief, afterwards, accompanied them back to the ſhips, where he ſtayed but a little while. p. 149.

Towards the duſk of the evening, on the 20th, one of the natives made off with a muſquet belonging to the Guard on ſhore. Captain Cook was preſent when this happened, and ſent ſome of the people after him: this, however, would have been to little purpoſe, had not ſome of the natives, of their own accord, purſued the thief: having knocked him down, they took from him the muſquet, and brought it back. Fear, on this occaſion, there is no doubt, operated more with the purſuers than principle; yet they deſerve to be applauded for ſuch an act of juſtice. p. 149.

The morning of the 21ſt a Chief made Captain Cook a viſit, and preſented him with a quantity of fruit; among which were a quantity of cocoa nuts, which the people had drawn the water from, and afterwards thrown overboard. Theſe he had picked up, and tied in bundles ſo artfully, that the deception was not at firſt perceived. When he was told of it, without betraying the leaſt

emotion,

emotion, and, as if he knew nothing of the matter, he opened two or three of them himſelf, and having ſignified to them that he was ſatisfied it was ſo, went on ſhore, and ſent off a quantity of plantains and bananoes.

p. 150. Having got on board a ſupply of water, fruit, and roots, Captain Cook determined to ſail the next morning to Matavia, as he found it was not likely that he ſhould get an interview with Waheatoua, without which it was very improbable he ſhould procure any hogs. But the wind blowing freſh from the N. W. prevented this deſign from being carried into execution.

p. 150. In the evening of the 22d he was informed that Waheatoua was come into the neighbourhood, and wanted to ſee him: in conſequence of this information, he determined to wait one day longer in order to have an interview with that Prince. He accordingly ſet out the next morning, accompanied by Captain Furneaux, Mr. Forſter, and ſeveral of the natives. He met the Chief about a mile from the landing-place, towards which he was advancing to meet him; but as ſoon as he ſaw Captain Cook and his party, he ſtopped, with his numerous train, in the open air. The Captain found him ſeated upon a ſtool, with a circle of people round him, and knew him at firſt ſight, as he did the Captain; having ſeen each other ſeveral times in 1769. At that time he was but a boy, and went by the name of Tearee; but, upon the death of his father Waheatoua, he took upon him that name.

p. 150. After the firſt ſalutation was over, having ſeated Captain Cook on the ſame ſtool with himſelf, and the other gentlemen on the ground by them, he began to enquire after ſeveral, by name, who were with the Captain on his former voyage. He next enquired how long he would ſtay; and when he was told no longer than the next day, he ſeemed ſorry; aſked him to ſtay ſome months, and at laſt came down to five days; promiſing, that, in that time, he ſhould have hogs in plenty. But, as the Captain had been here already a week without ſo much as getting one, he could not put any faith in this promiſe. The preſents Captain Cook made bim, conſiſted of a ſhirt, a ſheet, a broad axe, ſpike nails, knives, looking-glaſſes, medals, beads, &c. in return, he ordered a pretty good hog to be carried to the boat. They ſtayed with him all the morning,

during

during which time he never ſuffered Captain Cook to go from his ſide, where he was ſeated: he was alſo ſeated on the ſame ſtool; which was carried from place to place by one of his attendants, whom they called the ſtool-bearer. At length the company took leave, in order to return on board to dinner; after which they viſited the Chief again, and made him more preſents; and he, in return, gave each of the Captains a hog. Some others were got by exchanges at the trading places: ſo that they procured in the whole, that day, as much freſh pork as gave the crews of both ſhips a meal. And this in conſequence of their having the interview with the king.

The fruits they got at this place greatly contributed towards the recovery of p. 152.
the ſick people belonging to the Adventure. Many of them, who had been ſo ill as not to be able to move without aſſiſtance, were, in this ſhort time, ſo far recovered, that they could walk about of themſelves. When they put into that Bay, the Reſolution had but one ſcorbutic man on board, and a marine, who had been long ſick, and who died the ſecond day after their arrival, of a complication of diſorders, without the leaſt mixture of the ſcurvy.

On the evening of the 25th they arrived in Matavai Bay, the other part of p. 153.
the iſland; before they got to an anchor the decks were crowded with natives; many of whom Captain Cook recognized, and almoſt all of them knew him. A great crowd were gotten together upon the ſhore, among whom was Otoo, their king. The Captain was juſt going to pay him a viſit, when he was informed that he was *mataow'd* (frightened) and gone to Oparree. He could not conceive the reaſon of the King's thus going off in a fright, as every one ſeemed pleaſed to ſee him. A Chief, whoſe name was Maritata, was at this time on board, and adviſed him to defer his viſit till the next morning, when he would accompany him.

He did ſo, and accordingly the next day, accompanied by Captain Furneaux p. 153.
and others, together with Maritata and his wife, he ſet off for Oparree. As ſoon as they landed they were conducted to Otoo, whom they found ſeated on the ground, under the ſhade of a tree, with a great concourſe of his ſubjects around him. After the firſt compliments were over, Captain Cook preſented

him with ſuch articles as he gueſſed were moſt valuable in his eyes; he alſo made preſents to ſeveral of his attendants: in return, they offered him cloth, which he refuſed to accept, telling them, that what he had given them was for *Tiyo* (Friendſhip).

The King inquired after Tupia, and all the gentlemen that were with the Captain in his former voyage, by name. It was not without much ado that a promiſe could be obtained from him to viſit on board. He ſaid, he was *mataou no to poupoue*, that is, afraid of the guns. Indeed, his whole actions ſhewed him to be a timorous Prince. He was about thirty years of age, ſix feet high, and a fine perſonable well-made man. All his ſubjects appeared uncovered before him, his father not excepted.

Otaheite and the adjacent iſlands, together with the dreſs, cuſtoms, and manners of the inhabitants being ſo fully deſcribed in the preceding Journal, a further account of them here would be a needleſs repetition. A few of the moſt ſingular tranſactions of Captain Cook, and thoſe under his command, during his two laſt voyages, with ſome of the additional obſervations he was enabled to make, will therefore be inſerted.

p. 155. On the 27th, Captain Cook, carrying home the King and his ſiſter, who had that day viſited him on board, he had no ſooner landed, than he was met by a venerable old lady, the mother of the late Toutaha (vide Journal, p. 21): ſhe ſeized him by both his hands, and burſt into a flood of tears, ſaying, *Toutaha tiyo no toutee matty Toutaha* (Toutaha, your friend, or the friend of Cook, is dead). Captain Cook obſerves, that he was ſo much affected with her behaviour, that it would have been impoſſible for him to have refrained mingling his tears with hers, had not Otoo come and taken him from her. He, with ſome difficulty, obtained leave to ſee her again, when he preſented her with an axe, and ſome other articles.

p. 156. As a proof of the king's puſillanimity, he relates, that having, among other things, made him a preſent of a broad ſword, he was ſo intimidated at the very ſight of it, that they had much ado to perſuade him to accept of it, and have

have it buckled upon him; and it had remained on but a ſhort time, before he deſired leave to take it off, and ſent it out of his ſight.

On the 29th, being at Oparree, Otoo, as a part of the entertainment of the day, conducted Captain Cook and his ſuite to the theatre, where they were entertained with a dramatic *Heava*, or play, in which were both dancing and comedy. The performers were five men, and one woman, who was no leſs a perſon than the King's ſiſter. The muſic conſiſted of three drums only. It laſted near two hours; and upon the whole was well conducted. It was not poſſible for the Engliſh part of the audience to find out the meaning of the play. Some part ſeemed adapted to the preſent time, as Captain Cook's name was frequently mentioned; but others were certainly wholly unconnected with them. The dancing dreſs of the lady was very elegant, being decorated with long taſſels made of feathers. In the iſland of Ulietea, ſome time after, they were entertained with a ſimilar *Heava*: the ſubject of which was rather more intelligible to them, but not leſs ſingular: the muſic conſiſted, as here, of three drums; and the actors were ſeven men, and one woman the Chief's daughter. The plot that conſtituted the principal part of the drama, was a theft committed by a man and his accomplice, in ſuch a maſterly manner, as ſufficiently diſplayed the genius of the people in this vice. The theft is diſcovered before the thief has time to carry off his prize; then a ſcuffle enſues with thoſe ſet to guard it, who, though four to two, are beat off the ſtage, and the thief and his accomplices bear away their plunder in triumph. The laws of this country gave the ſtrangers reaſon to expect a different denouëment, as by theſe, a thief is puniſhed with death, or a good tiparrahying (beating). But, though ſuch a law exiſts among them, the natives alone are benefited by it; as ſtrangers are robbed with impunity, in all theſe iſlands, on every occaſion. p. 156. p. 173.

About ten o'clock, in the evening, Auguſt 30, the ſhips were alarmed with the cry of murder, and a great noiſe on ſhore near the bottom of the bay. The diſturbance was ſuppoſed to be occaſioned by ſome of the marines and ſeamen making too free with the women; and they were accordingly puniſhed for their miſconduct. The natives were ſo much alarmed, on this occaſion, that they fled from their habitations in the dead of the night, and the terror p. 157.

ſpread all along the coaſt. For when Captain Cook went in the morning to viſit Otoo, he found him removed, or rather fled, many miles from the place of his abode. Even when the King was found, the Captain was obliged to wait ſome hours before he would ſee him; and he then complained of the laſt night's riot.

As Captain Cook intended this to be his laſt viſit, he had taken with him a ſuitable preſent: among other things, were three cape ſheep, which the King had ſeen before, and for which he had aſked. Theſe people never loſe any thing for want of aſking for. The preſents he got at this interview entirely removed his fears, and opened his heart; ſo that, in return, he gave them three hogs. When they took their leave, Captain Cook acquainted him that he ſhould ſail from the iſland the next day; at which the king ſeemed much moved, and embraced him ſeveral times.

p. 159. Lieutenant Pickerſgill, having been at Attahourou, on the firſt of September, for hogs, Pottatou, the Chief of that diſtrict, and ſome of his friends, came along with him to viſit Captain Cook, there having been a friendly intimacy between them. The Lieutenant went in the boat as far as Paparra, where he ſaw old Oberea, ſo often mentioned in the former voyage; ſhe ſeemed much altered for the worſe; was poor, and of little conſequence. The firſt words ſhe ſaid to Mr. Pickerſgill were, *Earee mataou ina boa*, Earee is frightened, you can have no hogs. By this it appeared that ſhe had little or no property, and was herſelf ſubject to the Earee.

p. 161. The wind now being come round to the eaſt, they put to ſea, and directed their courſe for the iſland of Huaheine, where they anchored on the 3d, when, according to the uſual cuſtom, the natives came immediately off to them, bringing ſome of the productions of the iſle.

p. 162. The next day, Captain Cook, accompanied by Captain Furneaux and Mr. Forſter, went to pay his firſt viſit to Oree, the Chief of the iſland, who, he was informed, was waiting for him. They were conducted to the place by one of the natives; but were not permitted to go out of the boat till they had gone through

through ſome part of the following ceremony, uſually performed at this iſle on ſuch like occaſions. The boat, in which they were deſired to remain, being landed before the Chief's houſe, that ſtood cloſe to the ſhore, five young plaintain trees, which are their emblems of peace, were brought on board ſeparately, and with ſome formality; three young pigs, their ears ornamented with cocoa-nut fibres, accompanied the firſt three; and a dog, the fourth: each had its particular name and purpoſe, rather too myſterious for them to underſtand. Laſtly, the Chief ſent to Captain Cook the inſcription engraved on a ſmall piece of pewter, which he had left with him in July 1769. This was in the ſame bag in which it had been preſented; and with it was a piece of counterfeit Engliſh coin, and a few beads put in at the ſame time; which ſhows how well he had taken care of the whole. When they had made an end of putting into the boat the things juſt mentioned, the Guide, who ſtill remained with them, deſired them to decorate three young plantain trees with looking-glaſſes, nails, medals, beads, &c. This being accordingly done, they landed with theſe in their hands, and were conducted towards the Chief, through the multitude, they making a lane, as it were, for them to paſs through. They were made to ſit down a few paces ſhort of the Chief; and their plantains were taken from them, and, one by one, laid before him, as the others had been before them: one was for *Eatoua* (or God); the ſecond for *Earee* (or King); and the third for *Tiyo* (or Friendſhip). This being done, Captain Cook wanted to go to the King, but was told he would come to him, which he accordingly did, fell upon his neck and embraced him: this latter part was by no means ceremonious; the tears, which trickled plentifully down his venerable cheeks, ſufficiently beſpoke the language of his heart.

The whole ceremony being over, all the friends of the Chief were introduced to them, to whom they made preſents: thoſe made by Captain Cook to the Chief, conſiſted of the moſt valuable articles he had; for he regarded him as a father; in return, he gave the Captain a hog, and a quantity of cloth, promiſing, at the ſame time, that all his wants ſhould be ſupplied; and this promiſe he punctually fulfilled. The good old man carried his kindneſs ſo far, as not to fail ſending aboard every day, for the Captain's table, the very beſt of ready dreſſed fruit and roots, and thoſe in great plenty.

But

But though the worthy old Chief was thus favourably diſpoſed towards his viſitors, ſome of his ſubjects, either through prejudice, or their natural pro-
p. 164. penſity to thieving, were rather inimical to them. On Monday, the 6th of September, as ſoon as Captain Cook got on ſhore, he was informed that one of the inhabitants had been very troubleſome and inſolent: the man being pointed out to him, completely equipped in the war habit, with a club in each hand, and ſeemingly bent on miſchief, he took the weapons from him, and broke them before his eyes; and, with ſome difficulty, forced him to retire from the place. As they told Captain Cook that he was a Chief, this made him the more ſuſpicious of him, and occaſioned him to ſend for a guard, which, till now, he had thought unneceſſary.

p. 164. About the ſame time, Mr. Spearman, having imprudently gone out alone botanizing, was ſet upon by two men, who ſtripped him of every thing he had about him, except his trowſers, and ſtruck him ſeveral times with his own hanger; but, happily, did him no harm. As ſoon as the fellows had accompliſhed their end, they made off. After which, another of the natives brought a piece of cloth to cover him, and conducted him to the trading place, where a great number of the inhabitants then were: as ſoon as he was brought there, the natives all fled to a man with the utmoſt precipitation. Captain Cook went to Oree to complain of the outrage; who, when he heard the whole affair, wept aloud, as did many others.

After the firſt tranſports of his grief were over, he began to expoſtulate with his people, obſerving to them how well Captain Cook had treated them, both in this and his former voyage, and how baſe it was in them to commit ſuch actions. He then ſet out in the boat with Captain Cook to endeavour to recover the loſt things; notwithſtanding the intreaties of his attendants, who, no ſooner ſaw their beloved Chief in the Captain's power, than, apprehenſive of his ſafety, they ſet up a great outcry: the grief they ſhewed was inexpreſſible; every face was bedewed with tears; they prayed, intreated, nay, even attempted to pull him out of the boat. But all they could do or ſay availed nothing. His ſiſter, with a ſpirit equal to that of her royal brother, was the only perſon who did not oppoſe his going.

After a fruitleſs ſearch of many hours, they returned to the ſhip, where the Chief ſat at table with them, and made a hearty dinner; his ſiſter, according to cuſtom, eat nothing. In the afternoon Captain Cook liberally rewarded them for the confidence they had placed in him, and then carried them both on ſhore, where ſome hundreds of people waited to receive them, many of whom em- p. 167.
braced their Chief with tears of joy. All now was peace and gladneſs; and the natives crowded in, from every part, with hogs, fowls, and fruit, ſo that two
boats were preſently filled. During their ſhort ſtay at the ſmall, but fertile p. 169.
Iſle of Huahaine, they procured to both ſhips not leſs than three hundred hogs, beſides fowls and fruit.

On the 7th of September, early in the morning, while the ſhips were un- p. 168.
mooring, Captain Cook went to pay a farewell viſit to Oree, taking with him for a preſent ſuch things as were not only valuable, but uſeful. On his departure, the good old Chief embraced him with tears in his eyes. The Captain had not been long returned before Oree came himſelf on board, to inform him that the robbers were taken; and deſiring him to go on ſhore, either to puniſh them, or ſee them puniſhed: but this could not be done, as the ſhips were under ſail. The Chief ſtayed on board till they were full half a league at ſea; and then took an affectionate leave.

Before they quitted Huahaine, Captain Furneaux agreed to receive on board p. 169.
his ſhip a young man, named Omai, a native of Ulietea, in which iſland he had had ſome property, but had been diſpoſſeſſed of it by the people of Bolabola. Captain Cook here remarks, that Omai was not a proper ſample of the inhabitants of theſe happy iſlands, not having any advantage of birth, or acquired rank, nor being eminent in ſhape, figure, or complexion. For their people of the firſt rank (from living a more luxurious life, and being leſs expoſed to the heat of the ſun) are much fairer, and uſually better behaved, and more intelligent, than the middling claſs of people, among whom Omai is to be ranked. He, however, carried himſelf with great propriety p. 170.
(having naturally a good underſtanding, quick parts, and honeſt principles) during his voyage, and after his arrival in England, where he acquired the eſteem and patronage of ſeveral of the nobility and gentry, particularly of Mr. Banks and Dr. Solander.

The

p. 171. The Chief was no ſooner returned to the iſland, than they made ſail for Ulietea; and the next morning, September the 8th, anchored there in ſeventeen fathoms water. As ſoon as they arrived, the inhabitants flocked on board, as uſual, bringing with them hogs and fruit: the latter they exchanged for nails and beads; the former were refuſed, as yet, the ſhips being fully ſtored with them; ſeveral they were, however, obliged to take, as many of the principal people brought off little pigs, pepper, or Eavoa-root, and young plaintain trees, and handed them into the ſhip, or put them into the boats along ſide, whether they would or no; for if the officers refuſed to take them on board, they would throw them into the boats. In this manner did theſe good people welcome Captain Cook and his companions to their country.

p. 172. On the 9th Captain Cook paid a formal viſit to Oreo, the Chief of that part of the iſland, carrying with him the neceſſary preſents. They went through no ſort of ceremony at landing, but were at once conducted to him at his houſe, which ſtood near the water-ſide, where he and his friends received them with great cordiality. The Chief expreſſed great ſatisfaction at ſeeing the Captain again, and deſired that they might exchange names, which he accordingly agreed to. This appears to be the greateſt mark of reſpect and friendſhip they can ſhow to a ſtranger. He then inquired after Tupia, and all the gentlemen, by name, who were with Captain Cook when he firſt viſited the iſle. Tupia had been likewiſe much inquired after at Huahaine; at that place every one aſked about him, and concerning the occaſion of his death, and, like true philoſophers, were perfectly ſatisfied with the anſwers they received.

p. 174. Oreo behaved in the moſt friendly manner during the ſtay of the ſhip; purchaſing hogs for them on the beſt terms, and ſhewing them every civility. On the 12th he ordered an *Heava* to be acted for their entertainment, in which two very pretty young women were the actreſſes: but this was ſomewhat different from that before deſcribed.

p. 175. The Chief, and ſome of his friends, paying Captain Cook a pretty early viſit, on the 14th, he acquainted the Chief that he would dine with him that day; and

and deſired he would order two pigs to be dreſſed after their manner, which he accordingly did. About one o'clock, the Captains, with the officers and gentlemen of both ſhips, went to partake of them. When they came to the Chief's houſe, they found the cloth laid: that is, green leaves were ſtrewed thick on the floor; round theſe they ſeated themſelves. Preſently one of the pigs came over Captain Cook's head ſouſe upon the leaves, and immediately after, the other; both ſo hot as hardly to be touched; the table was garniſhed round with hot bread fruit and plantains, and a quantity of cocoa nuts brought for drink. Each man being ready, with his knife in his hand, they fell to without ceremony; and it muſt be owned, in favour of the cookery, that victuals were never cleaner nor better dreſſed: for, though the pigs were ſerved up whole, and the one weighed between fifty and ſixty pounds, and the other nearly half as much, yet all the parts were equally well done; and eat far ſweeter, than if dreſſed according to any of the Engliſh methods. The Chief and his ſon, and ſome other of his male friends, eat with the viſitors, and pieces were handed to others who ſat behind, for they had a vaſt crowd about them; ſo that it might be truly ſaid they dined in publick. The Chief never failed to drink his glaſs of Madeira whenever it came to his turn, not only now, but at all the times he dined on board, without ever being once affected by it. As ſoon as they had dined, the boat's crew took the remainder; and by them, and thoſe about them, the whole was conſumed. When the company roſe up, many of the common people ruſhed in, to pick up the crumbs which had fallen, and for which they ſearched the leaves very narrowly.

The timorous diſpoſition of theſe people was conſpicuous on many occaſions, p. 176. but on none more ſo than the following: On the 15th Captain Cook and the crew were ſurprized that none of the natives came off to the ſhips as uſual. On going aſhore, he found Oreo's houſe quite empty; the King and all his family gone, and the whole neighbourhood, in a manner, deſerted. All that he could learn from the few that remained was, that ſeveral of the inhabitants had been killed, and others wounded, by the guns of the ſhips. Having at length found out the retreat of the Chief, on his landing near it, he was met with by a venerable old lady, his wife, who threw herſelf into his arms,

weeping bitterly, and unable to ſpeak. Taking this lady by the hand, he led her towards her huſband, whom he found ſeated under the ſhade of his houſe, ſurrounded by a vaſt number of people. As ſoon as the Chief perceived Captain Cook, he likewiſe threw his arms about him, and burſt into tears; in which he was accompanied by all the women, and ſome of the men. When an explanation could be got, it was diſcovered that this alarm aroſe from two of the
p. 175. ſhip's boats being abſent; Lieutenant Pickerſgill having been ſent the day before with the Reſolution's launch and Adventure's cutter to Otaha to procure bananoes and plaintains: the boats not returning the ſame night, the natives concluded the crews of them had deſerted, and, conſequently, were apprehenſive that their Captain would take ſome violent meaſures for recovering them. But being aſſured that the boats would certainly return ſafe, their tears immediately ſubſided, they became chearful and ſatisfied, and acknowledged that there was no foundation for the report of any of the natives being killed or wounded.

p. 179. Having now got a large ſupply of refreſhments, Captain Cook left this iſland
p. 180. on the 17th of September, and ſteered to the weſt. Many young men of the iſland offered voluntarily to go away with him, but he only thought proper to take one on board: this was a native of Bolabola, named Oedidee, a youth about ſeventeen or eighteen years of age, nearly related to the great Opoony, Chief of that iſland.

p. 182. In his obſervations on theſe iſlands, Captain Cook remarks, that the iſland of Otaheite, which, in the year 1767 and 1768, ſwarmed, as it were, with hogs and fowls, was now ſo ill ſupplied with theſe animals, that ſcarcely any thing
p. 183. could induce the owners to part with them. The ſhips were, however, whilſt there, abundantly furniſhed with all the fruits the iſland produces, except bread fruit, which was not in ſeaſon: among theſe they got great plenty of apples, and a fruit like a nectarine, called, by them, aheeya: the latter is common to all the iſles: but the apples were only to be got at Otaheite; and
p 184. were found of infinite uſe to thoſe in the ſcurvy: the other iſlands, that is, Huaheine, Ulietea, Otaha, and Bolabola, were, on the contrary, in a more flouriſhing ſtate than when he was there before: poſſeſſing not only the neceſſaries, but many of the luxuries of life, in the greateſt profuſion.

As

As he had ſome reaſon, in his former voyage, to believe, that among their religious cuſtoms, human ſacrifices were ſometimes conſidered as neceſſary by the natives of theſe iſlands, Captain Cook took ſome pains to inveſtigate this point: an opportunity, which promiſed ſucceſs to his inquiries, offered one day at Matavai: being in a *morai*, (a burying place) and having with him, as he uſually had, one of his men, who ſpoke the language tolerably well, he put the following queſtions to one of the natives preſent, who appeared to be an intelligent ſenſible man. In the morai was a tupapow, on which lay a corpſe and ſome viands: ſeeing which, he began with aſking him if the plantains, &c. were for *Eatua?* (God) and if they ſacrificed to the Eatua hogs, dogs, fowls, &c.? to all which the native anſwered in the affirmative. He then aſked if they ſacrificed men to the Eatua? he anſwered *taataeno*; that is, they did bad men, having beaten them till they were dead. He then aſked if good men were put to death in this manner? his anſwer was, no, only *taataeno* (bad men). He next aſked him if any earees were? he ſaid, they had hogs to give to the eatua, and again repeated *taataeno*. Several more queſtions were put to him, and all his anſwers ſeemed to tend to this one point: that men for certain crimes were condemned to be ſacrificed to the gods, provided they had not wherewithal to redeem themſelves. Captain Cook afterwards learnt from Omia that they offer human ſacrifices to the Supreme Being; but that the choice depended on the caprice of the High Prieſt. p. 184. p. 186.

He likewiſe enters into a vindication of the women of Otaheite, and the reſt of the Society Iſles, from the repreſentation that has been given of them, as ready to grant the laſt favour to any man who will come up to their price: he allows that there are proſtitutes here, as well as in other countries; and, perhaps, more in proportion; but denies that the favours of married women, and the better ſort of the unmarried, are more eaſily obtained than in other places. He ſays, that, by ſeeing the abandoned mix indiſcriminately with thoſe of a different turn, in whoſe opinion the woman that proſtitutes herſelf does not ſeem to have committed a crime, ſtrangers are led to think that they are all diſpoſed the ſame way, and that the only difference is in the price. p. 187.

p. 189. After leaving Ulietea, as before mentioned, Captain Cook ſteered to the weſt, inclining to the ſouth, to get clear of the tracks of former navigators, and to
p. 190. get into the latitude of the iſlands of Middleburg and Amſterdam: in this route they now and then ſaw ſome men of war and Tropic birds, and a ſmall ſea bird, which is ſeldom ſeen but near the ſhores of the iſles; they therefore conjectured that they had paſſed ſome land at no great diſtance.

p. 191. On the 1ſt of October they made the Iſland of Middleburg; and after ranging the S. W. ſide of it, without ſeeing the leaſt proſpect of either anchorage or landing-place, bore away for Amſterdam, which was then in ſight. But they had ſcarcely turned their ſails, before they obſerved the ſhores of Middleburgh to aſſume another aſpect, ſeeming to offer both anchorage and landing: upon this they hauled the wind, plied in under the iſland, and came to an anchor in twenty-five fathom water. Here they were received in the ſame friendly manner they had been at the Society Iſlands.

p. 192. Having, by preſents, obtained the friendſhip of a Chief, named Tioony, on going aſhore they were conducted to his houſe, which was ſituated about three hundred yards from the ſea, at the head of a fine lawn, and under the ſhade of ſome ſhaddock trees. The ſituation was delightful: in front was the ſea, and the ſhips at anchor; behind, and on each ſide, were plantations, in which were ſome of the richeſt productions of nature. The floor of the houſe was laid with mats, on which they were ſeated; and the natives, of whom there were great numbers preſent and about, ſeated themſelves in a circle round them on the outſide. Having the bagpipes with them, Captain Cook ordered them to be played; and, in return, the Chief directed three young women to ſing a ſong, which they did with a very good grace; and having each of them received a preſent, this immediately ſet all the women in the circle a ſinging: their ſongs were muſical and harmonious, and no ways harſh or diſagreeable.

p. 193. After ſitting here ſome time, they were, at their own requeſt, conducted to one of the adjoining plantations, where the Chief had another houſe, into which they were introduced. Bananoes and cocoa nuts were ſet before them to eat, and a bowl of liquor was prepared, in their preſence, of the juice of *eava*

(or

(or pepper) for them to drink; pieces of the root were firſt offered them to chew, but as they excuſed themſelves from aſſiſting in the operation, this was performed by others: when ſufficiently chewed, it was put into a large wooden bowl, and mixed with water; as ſoon as it was properly ſtrained for drinking, the natives made cups, by folding green leaves, which held near half a pint, and preſented to each of them one of theſe, filled with the liquor: this liquor they called *ava ava*. Captain Cook was the only perſon who taſted it: the manner of brewing it having quenched the thirſt of every one elſe. The bowl was, however, ſoon emptied of its contents, of which both men and women partook. It was obſerved that they never filled the ſame cup twice; nor did two perſons drink out of the ſame, each had a freſh cup and freſh liquor. p. 186.

This houſe was ſituated at one corner of the plantation, and had an area before it, on which they were ſeated: the whole was planted round with fruit and other trees, whoſe ſpreading branches afforded an agreeable ſhade, and whoſe fragrance diffuſed a pleaſing odour through the air. Having ſignified a deſire to ſee the country, they were conducted by Tioony through ſeveral plantations, which were laid out with great judgment, and incloſed with very neat fences, made of reeds: theſe were all in very good order, and well planted with various fruit trees, roots, &c. The Chief took ſome pains to let them know that moſt of them belonged to himſelf. Near ſome of the houſes, and in the lanes that divided the plantations, were running about ſome hogs and very large fowls, which were the only domeſtick animals they ſaw; and theſe the natives did not ſeem willing to part with: which determined Captain Cook to leave this iſland, and viſit that of Amſterdam. p. 194.

Agreeable to this intention, they ſailed on the 3d of October, highly delighted with the country they were leaving, and with the obliging behaviour of the inhabitants, who ſeemed to vie with each other in doing what they thought would give them pleaſure. p. 195.

The ſame day they anchored in Van Diemen's Road, where they met with nearly the ſame reception as at Middleburg. Having here alſo expreſſed a deſire to view the country, they were conducted into it by Attago, a Chief, who, p. 197.

p. 198. who, at the firſt interview, had attached himſelf to Captain Cook, and, as a
p. 199. teſtimony of his friendſhip, exchanged names with him. In this progreſs, they firſt paſſed through a lane which led to an open green, where ſtood one of their houſes of worſhip: it was built on a mount that had been raiſed by the hand of man, about eighteen feet above the common level, of an oblong form, and incloſed by a wall, or parapet of ſtone, about three feet in height: from this wall the mount roſe with a gentle ſlope, and was covered with a green turf; on the top of it ſtood a houſe of the ſame ſhape as the mount, about twenty feet in length, and ſixteen broad. As ſoon as they came before the place, every one ſeated himſelf on the green, about fifty or ſixty yards from the front of the houſe. Preſently came three elderly men, who ſeated themſelves between the company and the houſe, and began a ſpeech, or rather a prayer, as it ſeemed to be from its being wholly directed to the houſe: this laſted about ten minutes, and then the prieſts, for ſuch they appeared to be, came and ſat down with the reſt; when Captain Cook made them preſents of ſuch things as he had with him.

p. 199. Having then made ſigns that they wiſhed to ſee the premiſes, Attago went with them, without ſhewing the leaſt reluctance, and gave them full liberty to examine every part of it. In the front were two ſtone ſteps leading to the top of the wall, from this the aſcent to the houſe was eaſy, round which was a fine gravel walk. The houſe was built in all reſpects like to their common dwelling houſes; that is, with poſts and rafters, and covered with palm thatch; the eaves came down within three feet of the ground, which ſpace was filled up with ſtrong matting, made of palm leaves, as a wall: the floor of the houſe was laid with fine gravel, except in the middle, where there was an oblong ſquare of blue pebbles, raiſed about ſix inches higher than the floor: at one corner of the houſe ſtood an image, rudely carved in wood, and on one ſide lay another, each about two feet in length. Captain Cook, as he wiſhed to avoid offending either the natives, or their God, did not ſo much as touch the images, but aſked Attago, as well as he was able, if they were *Eatuas*, or
p. 200. Gods. Whether the Chief underſtood him or no, he could not ſay, but as he turned them over and over in as rough a manner as he would have done any other log of wood, the Captain was convinced from it, that they were not placed

placed there as repreſentatives of the Divinity. Before they quitted the houſe, they thought it neceſſary to make an offering at the altar: accordingly, they laid down upon the blue pebbles, ſome medals, nails, and ſeveral other things; but this was no ſooner done, than Attago took them up, and put them in his pocket. Behind the mount ſtood a grove, compoſed of ſeveral ſorts of trees; among others of the etoa tree, as it is called at Otaheite, of which are made clubs, &c. and likewiſe a kind of low palm, which is very common in the northern parts of New Holland.

After they had done examining this place of worſhip, which, in the language of the natives, is called A-fia-tou-ca, they ſtruck into a road leading into the country: this road, which was about ſixteen feet broad, and as level as a bowling-green, ſeemed to be a very publick one; there being many other roads, from different parts, leading into it, all incloſed, on each ſide, with neat fences made of reeds, and ſhaded from the ſcorching ſun by fruit trees. The Europeans thought themſelves tranſported into the moſt fertile plains in Europe. There was not an inch of waſte ground; the roads occupied no more ſpace than was abſolutely neceſſary; the fences did not take up above four inches each; and even this was not wholly loſt, for in many were planted ſome uſeful trees or plants: it was every where the ſame; change of place altered not the ſcene. Nature, aſſiſted by a little art, no where appears in more ſplendour than at this iſle. In theſe delightful walks they met a number of people, ſome travelling down to the ſhips with their burdens of fruit, and others returning back empty: theſe all gave the ſtrangers the road, by turning either to the right or left, and ſitting down or ſtanding with their backs to the fences, till they had paſſed; at ſeveral of the croſs roads, or at the meeting of two or more roads, were generally Afiatoucas. In a boat-houſe, near the ſhore, was ſhewn them a fine large double canoe, not yet launched, belonging to an old Chief.

p. 201.

p. 203.

Theſe people gave many proofs of their being no leſs inclined to thieving, nor leſs dexterous at it, than thoſe iſlanders the Engliſh had lately left. On the 5th of October a man got into the Maſter's cabin, through the outſide ſcuttle, and took away ſome books and other things: and, being purſued by a boat,

p. 205.

a boat, he dived under her, and unſhipped the rudder, ſo that ſhe became ungovernable, by which means he eſcaped; ſome other very daring thefts were committed at the landing-place. One fellow took a ſeaman's jacket out of the boat, and carried it off, in ſpite of all that the crew in her could do: till he was fired at by them, he would not part with it. The reſt of the natives preſent, who were very numerous, took very little notice of the whole tranſaction; nor were they the leaſt alarmed when the man was fired at.

p. 206. It appeared that there were different degrees of Chiefs in this iſland, from the following circumſtance: The day before Captain Cook intended to ſail, on going aſhore, he was informed that a much greater man than any they had yet ſeen, was come to pay them a viſit. More than ordinary reſpect was paid him by the natives; ſome of whom, when they approached him, fell on their faces, and put their head between their feet; and no one durſt paſs him without permiſſion. Captain Cook found this great man ſeated near the landing-place, with ſo much ſullen and ſtupid gravity, that, notwithſtanding what had been told him, he took him for an ideot, whom the people, from ſome ſuperſtitious notions, were ready to worſhip. He ſaluted and ſpoke to him: but the Chief neither anſwered, nor took the leaſt notice of him, nor did he alter a ſingle feature in his countenance. This confirmed Captain Cook in his opinion; and he was juſt going to leave him, when one of the natives, an intelligent youth, undeceived him ſo far, as to leave no room to doubt that he was the King, or principal man, in the iſland. He accordingly made him ſuitable preſents, which the Chief received, or, rather, ſuffered to be put upon him, and laid by him, without loſing a bit of his gravity, ſpeaking one word, or turning his head either to the right or left; but ſitting the whole time like a ſtatue. In this ſituation the Captain left him, and returned on board. He had not long been on board before word was brought him that a quantity of proviſions had come from this Chief: a boat was ſent to bring it from the ſhore; and it was found to conſiſt of twenty baſkets of roaſted bananoes, ſour bread, and yams, with a roaſted pig, of about twenty pounds weight. When they were brought to the water-ſide, the bearers ſaid it was a preſent from the *Areeke*, that is, the King of the iſland, to the *Areeke* of the ſhip. After this, the dignity of this ſullen Chief, whoſe name was Kohaghee-too-Fallangou, was not to be doubted.

Theſe

These iſlands were firſt diſcovered by Captain Taſman, in 1643, and by him called Amſterdam and Middleburg: but the former is called, by the natives, Ton-ga-tabu, and the latter Ea-oo-wee. They are ſituated between the latitude of 21° 29′ and 21° 3′ ſouth, and between the longitude of 174° 40′ and 175° 15′ weſt, deduced from obſervations made on the ſpot. p. 211.

Middleburg, or Eaoowee, which is the ſouthernmoſt, is about ten leagues in circuit: the ſkirts of this iſland are moſtly taken up in the plantations; but the interior parts are but little cultivated, though very fit for cultivation: however, the want of it adds greatly to the beauty of the iſle; for here are agreeably diſperſed groves of cocoa nut and other trees; lawns, covered with thick graſs; here and there plantations; and paths leading to every part of the iſland; all in ſuch beautiful diſorder, as greatly enlivens the proſpect. p. 211.

The anchorage, which Captain Cook named Engliſh Road, from his being the firſt that anchored there, is on the N. W. ſide.

The iſland of Amſterdam, or Tongotabu, is wholly laid out in plantations, ſtocked with the richeſt productions of nature, ſuch as bread-fruit, cocoa nut trees, plantains, bananoes, ſhaddocks, yams, and ſome other roots, ſugar cane, and the fruit like a nectarine before mentioned. The chief difference between this iſland and Middleburg is, that only a part of the latter is cultivated; whereas the whole of the former is. In Amſterdam the lanes and roads for travelling are laid out in ſo judicious a manner, as to open a free and eaſy communication from one part of the iſland to the other. Here are no towns or villages; moſt of the houſes are built in the plantations, with no other order than what conveniency requires: they are nearly conſtructed like thoſe in the other iſles, but with little areas before each of them, planted round with trees and ſhrubs. Their houſehold furniture conſiſts of a few wooden platters, cocoa nut ſhells, and ſome neat wooden pillows, ſhaped like four footed ſtools or forms. Their common clothing, with the addition of a mat, ſerves them for bedding. p. 213.

p. 214. Captain Cook ſaw no other domeſtick animals among them, but hogs and fowls: the former are of the ſame ſort as thoſe at the other iſles in this ſea; but the latter are far ſuperior, being as large as any in Europe, and their fleſh equally good, if not better. He ſaw neither dogs nor rats here, nor any wild quadrupeds, except ſmall lizards. The land birds are pigeons, turtle doves, parrots, parroquets, owls, bald cootes, with a blue plumage, a variety of ſmall birds; and large bats in abundance. The produce of the ſea he knows little of, but thinks it probable the ſame fiſh are found here as at the other iſles. Their fiſhing inſtruments are the ſame; that is, hooks made of mother of pearl, gigs, with two, three, or more prongs, and nets made of very fine thread, with the meſhes wrought exactly like ours.

p. 215. But nothing can be a more demonſtrative evidence of the ingenuity of theſe people, than the conſtruction and make of their canoes, which, in point of neatneſs and workmanſhip, exceed every thing of the kind Captain Cook ſaw in this ſea: they are of two kinds, double and ſingle; the ſingle ones are from
p. 216. twenty to thirty feet long, and about twenty inches broad in the middle; the double ones are about ſixty or ſeventy feet long, and four or five feet broad in the middle: both ſorts are neatly ornamented.

p. 217. Both men and women are of a common ſize with Europeans; their colour is that of a lightiſh copper, and more uniformly ſo than amongſt the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Society Iſles; they have a good ſhape, and regular features; and are active, briſk, and lively: the women, in particular, are extremely merry
p. 218. and chearful: their hair, in general, is black, but more eſpecially that of the female ſex: the men cut or ſhave their beards quite cloſe, which operation is performed with two ſhells; they have fine eyes; and in general good teeth, even to an advanced age. The cuſtom of *tattowing*, or puncturing the ſkin, prevails among them. The dreſs of both ſexes conſiſts of a piece of cloth, or matting, wrapped round the waiſt, and hanging down below the knees; from the waiſt,
p. 219. upwards, they are generally naked; their ornaments are amulets, necklaces, and bracelets of bones, ſhells, and beads of mother of pearl, tortoiſeſhell, &c. which are worn by both ſexes.

Their

Their muſical inſtruments are of two ſorts: one a large flute, made of a piece of bamboo, which they fill with their noſes, as at Otaheite (vide Journal, plate 9); the other compoſed of ten or eleven ſmall reeds of unequal lengths, bound together, ſide by ſide, as the Doric pipe of the ancients is ſaid to have been: into theſe they blow with their mouth. Their common method of ſaluting each other is by touching or meeting noſes, as is done in New Zealand. Their military weapons are clubs and ſpears, made of a hard wood, alſo bows and arrows. They have a ſingular cuſtom of putting every thing you give them to their heads, by way of thanks; and a ſtill more ſingular one was obſerved to prevail among them, which was, that the greater part of the people, of every rank, age, and ſex, had loſt one or both of their little fingers; the reaſon of this mutilation could not be diſcovered.

p. 220. p. 221. p. 222.

Their government appears to reſemble that of Otaheite, and conſiſts in a King, or great Chief, who is called here Areeke, with other Chiefs under him, who are Lords of certain diſtricts, and, perhaps, ſole proprietors; to whom the people ſeem to pay great obedience. Beſides theſe, there ſeemed to be a third ſort, to whom great ſubmiſſion was likewiſe ſhewn. Captain Cook is of opinion, that all the land on Tongatabu is private property; and that ſome are ſervants or ſlaves to thoſe who are poſſeſſed of it. As to their religion he could form no idea of it: that they profeſſed ſome kind or other, is certain, for the buildings called Aſiatoucas, before mentioned, are undoubtedly ſet apart for this purpoſe. It cannot be ſuppoſed that he could acquire any great inſight into their civil and religious policy in ſo ſhort a time as four or five days, eſpecially as he and his people underſtood but little of their language: even the two iſlanders he had on board could not at firſt underſtand them: they, however, at length diſcovered that their language was nearly the ſame as that ſpoken at Otaheite and the Society Iſles, only in a different dialect.

p. 223. p. 224. p. 225.

On the 7th of October they left the Iſland of Amſterdam, and made ſail to the ſouthward: it being Captain Cook's intention to proceed directly to Queen Charlotte's Sound, in New Zealand, and having there taken in wood and water, to go on farther diſcoveries to the ſouth and eaſt.

p. 226. At five o'clock, A. M. of the 21ſt, they made the land of New Zealand, and he being deſirous of having ſome intercourſe with the natives as far north as poſſible, in order to leave with them ſome hogs, fowls, roots, &c. which he had provided for that purpoſe, as he apprehended they were more civilized than thoſe at Queen Charlotte's Sound; he made for Cape Kidnappers, where he
p. 229. effected his purpoſe. After this he proceeded towards the Sound, and, having got within ſight of the intended port on the 25th, was driven off from the land by a furious ſtorm.

p. 231. On the 29th, the wind being ſubſided, it blew a freſh gale, with which the Reſolution ſtretched to the S. W. the Adventure being in company: ſhe was ſeen until midnight, at which time ſhe was two or three miles aſtern; but preſently after ſhe diſappeared; nor was ſhe to be ſeen at day light. It was ſuppoſed ſhe had tacked and ſtood to the N. E. by which manœuvre the Reſo-
p. 234. lution loſt ſight of her. Captain Cook, however, continued his route, and, on Wedneſday, the 3d of November, anchored in Ship Cove, where, to his great diſappointment, he did not find the Adventure, as he hoped to do.

p. 247. Having remained here till the 25th without hearing any thing of her, he gave up every expectation of joining her at this place, and determined to proceed on his voyage, but not without ſearching every likely part of the coaſt for
p. 249. her. He accordingly ſailed on that day; and on the 26th doubled Cape
p. 250. Palliſer, firing guns whenever they approached the ſhore. Every one, however, being now of opinion that ſhe could neither be ſtranded on the coaſt, nor be in any of the harbours thereof, Captain Cook gave over looking for her, and all thoughts of ſeeing her any more during the voyage, as no rendezvous was fixed upon after leaving New Zealand.

p. 250. Nevertheleſs, this did not diſcourage him from fully exploring the ſouthern parts of the Pacifick Ocean: in doing which, he intended to employ the whole of the enſuing ſeaſon. Nor did he find his officers or men in the leaſt diſcouraged by the loſs of their conſort.

To

To accompany him, in his various meanders, through this unexplored and inclement ocean during his tedious reſearches, would be equally tireſome to the reader, as it would be only a repetition of ſimilar circumſtances to thoſe already related: ſuffice it, therefore, to ſay, that from the 26th of November, 1773, p. 251. to March the 11th, 1774, he ploughed this extenſive deep, going as far ſouth as 67° 31', amidſt inexpreſſible difficulties, ſurrounded by ice, and driven about p. 256. by boiſterous winds, without ſeeing any thing that could induce him to think p. 264. they were ever in the neighbourhood of any land.

On the 25th of February, 1774, Captain Cook was taken ill of the bilious p. 274. cholic, which was ſo violent as to confine him to his bed: it was ſeveral days before the moſt dangerous ſymptoms of the diſorder were removed; but at length it yielded to the ſkill and care of the ſurgeon, to which, under God, the preſervation of ſo valuable a life was owing. When he began to recover, p. 275. a favourite dog, belonging to Mr. Forſter, fell a ſacrifice to the Captain's tender ſtomach. They had no other freſh meat whatever on board; and he could eat of this fleſh, as well as broth made of it, when he could taſte nothing elſe: thus he received nouriſhment and ſtrength from food which would have made moſt people in Europe ſick; ſo true it is, he remarks, that neceſſity is governed by no law.

On the 11th of March land was ſeen, bearing weſt, to which, having ſtretched p. 276. in, on the 12th, by the help of the glaſs, they diſcerned people, and ſome of thoſe Coloſſal ſtatues or idols mentioned by the authors of Roggewin's Voyage: this navigator ſailed from the Texel on the 21ſt of Auguſt, 1721; having under Introduc. his command three ſhips fitted out by the Dutch to make diſcoveries in the p. xvi. South Pacifick Ocean, where he diſcovered this iſland, which he named Eaſter Iſland, and afterwards ſeveral others.

Having anchored near a ſandy beach, about a mile from the ſhore, the next p. 277. day a canoe, conducted by two men, came off, who brought with them a bunch of plantains, which, being drawn into the ſhip by a rope, they returned aſhore: this gave the crew a favourable opinion of the iſlanders, and inſpired them with hopes of getting ſome refreſhment, of which they were in great want.

On

p. 278. On the 14th Captain Cook went aſhore, accompanied by ſeveral of the gentlemen, and landed on the Sandy Beach, where ſome hundreds of the natives were aſſembled, and who were ſo impatient to ſee them, that ſome of them ſwam off to meet the boats. After diſtributing a few trinkets among them, Captain Cook made ſigns for ſomething to eat; on which they brought down a few potatoes, plantains, and ſugar canes, and exchanged them for nails,
p. 279. looking glaſſes, and pieces of cloth. They ſoon found that theſe people were as expert thieves, and as tricking in their exchanges, as any they had met with.

p. 280. Some of the officers (Captain Cook's health not yet permitting) made an excurſion into the country, on the 15th, to examine into the nature and produce of it; they were accompanied by ſeveral of the gentlemen, and attended by
p. 281. a party of men: when they ſet out, they were followed by a great crowd of the natives, who preſſed much upon them: but they had not proceeded far, before a middle aged man, punctured from head to foot, and his face painted with a ſort of white pigment, appeared with a ſpear in his hand, and walked along ſide of them, making ſigns to his countrymen to keep at a diſtance, and not moleſt the ſtrangers. When he had pretty well affected this, he hoiſted a piece of white cloth on his ſpear, placed himſelf in the front, and led the way with this enſign of peace.

p. 281. The greateſt part of the country had but a very barren appearance; there were, however, ſeveral large tracks planted with potatoes and ſome plantain walks; but they ſaw no fruit on any of the trees. On the eaſt ſide, near the ſea, they met with three platforms of ſtone work, or rather the ruins of them: on each had ſtood four of thoſe large ſtatues ſeen by Roggewin; ſome of which were now fallen down, and moſt of them defaced: they meaſured one, and found it to be fifteen feet in length, and ſix feet broad over the ſhoulders. Each ſtatue had on its head a large cylindric ſtone, of a red colour, wrought perfectly round, fifty-two inches high, and ſixty-ſix in diameter. The eaſt ſide of the iſland appears to be full of theſe ſtatues, and ſome of them of much larger dimenſions.

As they paſſed along they obſerved, on a hill, a number of people collected together, ſome of whom had ſpears in their hands; but, on being called out to by their countrymen, they diſperſed, except a few, amongſt whom was one ſeemingly of ſome note: he was a ſtout, well made man, with a fine open countenance; his face was painted; his body punctured; and he wore a better *ha-hou*, or cloth, than the reſt. He ſaluted them, as he came up, by ſtretching out his arms, with both hands clinched, lifting them over his head, opening them wide, and then letting them fall gradually down by his ſides. To this man, whom the party underſtood to be the Chief of the iſland, their other friend gave his white flag; and he delivered it to another, who carried it before them the remainder of the day. p. 283.

They here met with a well, the only one they ſaw, whoſe water was perfectly freſh, being conſiderably above the level of the ſea: but it was dirty, owing to the filthineſs or cleanlineſs (call it which you will) of the natives, who never go to drink without waſhing themſelves all over as ſoon as they have done; and if ever ſo many of them are together, the firſt leaps right into the middle of the hole, drinks, and waſhes himſelf without the leaſt ceremony; after which another takes his place, and does the ſame. p. 283.

Captain Cook obſerves that no nation need contend for the honour of the diſcovery of Eaſter Iſland, as there can be but few places which afford leſs convenience for ſhipping than it does: here is no ſafe anchorage; no wood for fuel; nor any freſh water worth taking aboard. Nature has been exceedingly ſparing of her favours to this ſpot. The produce is ſweet potatoes, yams, gourds, plantains, and ſugar canes, all pretty good, the potatoes eſpecially. They have a few tame fowls, ſuch as cocks and hens, ſmall but well taſted; they have alſo rats, which, it ſeems, they eat; land birds there are ſcarcely any, and ſea birds but few; neither did the ſea appear to abound with fiſh. p. 288.

The inhabitants do not ſeem to exceed ſix or ſeven hundred ſouls; and about two-thirds of thoſe they ſaw were males. In colour, features, and language, they bear ſuch affinity to the people of the more weſtern iſles, that no one can doubt their having had the ſame origin. In general the natives of this iſland p. 289. p. 290.

are

are a ſlender race, moſt of them under ſix feet in height; they are briſk and active, have good features, and not diſagreeable countenances; are friendly and hoſpitable to ſtrangers, but, as ſaid before, very much addicted to pilfering. Tatowing is much uſed here; the men from head to foot, the women but a little: red and white paint is conſidered as an ornament by both ſexes.

p. 290. Their clothing is a piece or two of quilted cloth, about ſix feet by four, or a mat: one piece wrapped round their loins, and another over their ſhoulders, make a complete dreſs; their hair, in general, is black, the women wear it long, and ſometimes tied up on the crown of the head; but the men wear it and their beards cut ſhort. As harmleſs and friendly as theſe people ſeem to be, they are not without offenſive weapons, ſuch as ſhort wooden clubs and ſpears.

Their houſes are low miſerable huts: the largeſt ſeen was about ſixty feet
p. 292. long, eight or nine high in the middle, and three or four at each end. They ſaw no houſehold utenſils amongſt them, except gourds, and theſe but very few. Not more than three or four canoes were ſeen on the whole iſland, and theſe very mean.

p. 294. Captain Cook farther ſays, he has no doubt but that all the plantations here, alſo, are private property, and that there are, as at Otaheite, and the other iſlands, Chiefs (Areekes) to whom theſe plantations belong. But of the power or authority of theſe Chiefs, or of the government of the people, he confeſſes himſelf quite ignorant. Nor is he better acquainted with their religion. The gigantic ſtatues, before mentioned, are not, in his opinion, looked upon as idols by the inhabitants, whatever they might have been at the time the Dutch diſcovered the iſland: on the contrary, he rather ſuppoſes the places where they are fixed to be burial places for certain tribes or families.

p. 288. Such is the produce and ſtate of Eaſter Iſland, or Davis's Land, which is ſituated in latitude 27° 5' 30" ſouth, longitude 109° 46' 20" weſt; it is about ten or twelve leagues in circuit; has a hilly and ſtrong ſurface, and an iron-bound ſhore.

Finding

Finding the iſland likely to afford ſo ſcanty a ſupply of what they ſtood in need of, Captain Cook determined not to make any longer ſtay in it, and accordingly ſet ſail on the 16th, ſteering N. N. W. intending to touch at the Marqueſas, if he met with nothing before he got there. On the 7th of April they fell in with theſe iſlands, four of which were diſcovered by Mendana, a Spaniſh navigator, in 1595: the firſt iſle, being a new diſcovery, they named it Hood's Iſland, after the young gentleman who firſt ſaw it; the ſecond was that of St. Pedro; the third, La Dominica; the fourth, St. Chriſtina; and the fifth, La Magdalena. In the evening they anchored in Mendana's Port, at the entrance of a bay, in the Iſland of St. Chriſtina, in thirty-four fathom water, a fine ſandy bottom.

p. 286. p. 297. p. 298. p. 299.

The natives immediately put off to the ſhip, as uſual, with whom they trafficked for pigs, bread, fruit, and fiſh, and found them as arrant thieves as any of the inhabitants of the Pacifick Ocean. At firſt they carried on this trade, both on board and aſhore, with great ſucceſs; ſo that on the 10th the whole crew enjoyed a meal of freſh meat. But the next morning they found the ſcene quite changed. The nails and ſpikes that purchaſed a pig the evening before, and which the natives were mad after, were now deſpiſed: the reaſon was, ſeveral of the young gentlemen having landed the preceding day, had given away, in exchange, various articles which the people had not ſeen before, and which took with them more than nails, or more uſeful iron tools. But what ruined their market moſt, was, one of them giving for a pig a very large quantity of red feathers he had got at Amſterdam, which article they did not know was held in ſuch eſtimation here.

p. 290. p. 303. p. 304.

Their fine proſpect of getting a plentiful ſupply of refreſhments from theſe people being thus fruſtrated, and as they had not wherewith to purchaſe them; at the ſame time, finding that theſe iſlands were not very convenient for taking in wood and water, nor for giving the ſhip the neceſſary repairs ſhe wanted, Captain Cook reſolved forthwith to leave them, and make once more for the Society Iſles; endeavouring, in the paſſage, to fall in with ſome of thoſe diſcovered by former navigators, particularly the Dutch.

p. 304.

p. 306. The Marqueſas conſiſt of five iſlands, as already mentioned, and are ſituated
p. 308. in about 9° 55′ ſouth latitude, and 139° 8′ weſt longitude. The trees, plants, and other productions of them, ſo far as a knowledge could be obtained, are nearly the ſame as thoſe at Otaheite and the adjacent iſles. The inhabitants, collectively, are without exception the fineſt race of people in this ſea: for fine ſhape and regular features, they, perhaps, ſurpaſs all other nations; nevertheleſs, the affinity of their language to that ſpoken at the Society Iſles ſhows that they are of the ſame extraction. The men are punctured, or curiouſly *tattowed* from head to foot: this makes them look dark; but the women, who are but little punctured, are as fair as ſome Europeans; and ſo are the youths and young children, who are not punctured at all. The men, in general, are tall: that is, about five feet ten inches, or ſix feet; and of a proper medium in bulk; their hair, like ours, is of various colours; but they ſaw none red; ſome have it long, but the general cuſtom is to wear it ſhort, except a bunch on each ſide of the crown, which they tie in a knot. In moſt other reſpects, as in their dreſs, dwellings, food, weapons, &c. they are nearly ſimilar to the Otaheiteans.
p. 312. Hogs were the only quadrupeds they ſaw, and cocks and hens the only tame fowls. However, the woods ſeemed to abound with ſmall birds of very beautiful plumage, and fine notes.

p. 305. On Monday the 11th of April they weighed, and paſſing the iſland of La
p. 312. Dominica, ſteered to the ſouth. Nothing particular happened till the 17th, when they fell in with a ſtring of low iſlets, connected together by a reef of coral rocks: as they coaſted along, the natives appeared in ſeveral places armed
p. 313. with long ſpears and clubs; a boat being ſent on ſhore, a few only of them came to the beach, but many appeared in the ſkirts of the woods, with ſpears in their hands. The preſents made them were received with coolneſs; which plainly ſhowed the viſit was not agreeable to them. Forty or fifty more, all armed, joining their countrymen on the beach, the commanding officer of the boat thought it prudent to embark: ſome were for puſhing them off, others for detaining them; but, at laſt, they ſuffered them to depart at their leiſure. The boat brought on board five dogs, which ſeemed to be in plenty there; and
p. 314. alſo ſome cocoa nuts, the only fruit they ſaw. This iſland, which is called by the natives Tiookea, was diſcovered and viſited by Commodore Byron in 1764;

it

it lies in latitude 14° 27' 30" ſouth, longitude 144° 56' weſt. The inhabitants, and perhaps thoſe of the low iſlands, are of a much darker colour than thoſe of the higher iſlands, and ſeem to be of a more ferine diſpoſition.

After paſſing ſeveral more of theſe low iſlands, with which the Pacific Ocean from latitude 20° down to 14° abounds, they re-entered Mataiva Bay, in the iſland of Otaheite, on Friday the 22d of April. p. 317.

Captain Cook, at his firſt arrival, intended ſtaying no longer at this place than was neceſſary for Mr. Wale's to regulate the watch, and make ſome obſervations, thinking he ſhould meet with no better ſucceſs in procuring freſh proviſions, than he did the laſt time he was here; but the friendly reception he met with, and a few excurſions to the plains of Matavai and Oparee, convinced him that he had formed a wrong judgment. He found at theſe two places, built and building, a great number of large canoes, and houſes of every kind; people living in ſpacious habitations, who had not a place to ſhelter themſelves in eight months before; ſeveral large hogs about each houſe; and every ſign of a riſing ſtate. Judging, from theſe favourable circumſtances, that they ſhould not mend themſelves by removing to another iſland, he reſolved to make ſo long a ſtay as ſhould be neceſſary for repairing the ſhip and recruiting the ſtores. p. 318.

Going aſhore on the 26th, they obſerved a number of large canoes in motion; but were ſurprized, when they arrived, to ſee upwards of three hundred ranged in order, for ſome diſtance, along the beach, all completely equipped, and manned, beſides a vaſt number of armed men upon the ſhore. So unexpected an armament collected together in the ſpace of one night gave riſe to various conjectures. They landed, however, in the midſt of them, and were received by a vaſt multitude, many of whom were under arms, and many not: the cry of the latter was *Tiyo no otoo*, and that of the former *Tiyo no towha*; to which both parties added *Tiyo no tootee*. p. 319.

Captain Cook and his officers afterwards got into their boat to take a view of this grand fleet. The veſſels of war conſiſted of one hundred and ſixty large p. 320.

p. 321. double canoes, very well equipped, manned, and armed. The Chiefs, and all thoſe on the fighting ſtages, were dreſſed in their war habits: that is, a vaſt quantity of cloth turbans, breaſt-plates, and helmets. The veſſels were decorated with flags, ſtreamers, &c. ſo that the whole made a grand and noble appearance, ſuch as they had never ſeen before in this ſea, and what no one would have expected. Their inſtruments of war were clubs, ſpears, and ſtones. The veſſels were ranged cloſe along ſide of each other, with their heads aſhore, and their ſterns to the ſea; the Admiral's veſſel being nearly in the centre. Beſides the veſſels of war, there were one hundred and ſeventy ſail of ſmaller double canoes, all with a ſmall houſe upon them, and rigged with maſt and ſail, which the war canoes had not. Theſe, they judged, were deſigned for tranſports, victuallers, &c. for in the war canoes were no ſort of proviſions whatever. In theſe three hundred and thirty veſſels, there could be no leſs than ſeven thouſand ſeven hundred and ſixty men: a number which appears incredible, eſpecially as they belonged to two diſtricts only.

p. 322. This fleet was part of an armament intended to go againſt the Iſland of Eimeo, whoſe Chief had thrown off the yoke of Otaheite, and aſſumed an independency. It was commanded by Towha, whoſe name had been reſounded, in conjunction with the King's, on their firſt landing, a brave, ſenſible, and in-

p. 323. telligent Chief. Five general officers were to command in this expedition;

p. 347. of which number Otoo was one, who, notwithſtanding he was their King, (if their names were mentioned in order, according to the poſts they held) was only the third in command: this, however, may ariſe from his being a young man, and conſequently without ſufficient experience to command ſuch an undertaking. The expedition, they were told, was to take place in five days after the departure of the Reſolution, which was now fixed; and Waheatoua, King of Tiarabou, was to ſend a fleet to join that of Otoo, to aſſiſt him in reducing to obedience the Chief of Eimeo.

p. 348. Captain Cook could not exactly learn the number of men that were to be employed on this expedition, but, according to the moſt moderate calculation, nine thouſand would be required to man the canoes of the four diviſions he ſaw;

p. 349. and, if it be ſuppoſed that every diſtrict in the iſland, of which there are forty-three,

three, raiſed and equipped a proportionable number, the whole iſland can raiſe and equip one thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty war canoes, and ſixty-eight thouſand able men, allowing forty to each canoe: and as theſe cannot amount to above one-third part of the number of both ſexes, children included, the whole iſland cannot contain leſs than two hundred and four thouſand inhabitants. A number, he remarks, which, at firſt ſight, exceeded his belief; but, when he reflected on the vaſt ſwarms which appeared wherever they came, he was convinced that this eſtimate is tolerably exact. There cannot be a greater proof of the richneſs and fertility of Otaheite, which is not forty leagues in circuit, than its ſupporting ſuch a number of inhabitants.

Captain Cook further obſerves, that, notwithſtanding when he was laſt here, he conceived but an unfavourable opinion of Otoo's talents, the improvements made ſince in the iſland convinced him of his miſtake, and proved that he muſt be a man of good parts. The improvements they found on the plains of Oparree and Matavai, have been already mentioned, the ſame were obſerved in every other part into which they came: that ſo many large canoes and houſes ſhould be built in ſo ſhort a ſpace as eight months, appeared almoſt incredible. The iron tools which they had got from the Engliſh, and other nations, who have lately touched at the iſle, had no doubt accelerated the work, and that there is no want of hands has been ſeen. p. 346.

The number of hogs was another thing that excited their wonder. Probably theſe animals were not ſo ſcarce when they were here before, as they imagined; and not chooſing to part with any, the natives had conveyed them out of their ſight. Be that as it may, they now not only got as many as they could conſume during their ſtay, but ſome to take to ſea with them. Having likewiſe laid in a ſtock of fruit and other neceſſaries, of which now and then was a profuſion, they left Otaheite, and anchored, on the 15th of May, in O'Wharre Harbour, in the Iſland of Huaheine. p. 354.

A few incidents only that happened during their reviſiting the Society Iſlands, in addition to thoſe already related, will be inſerted. They traded here as uſual, but found hogs much ſcarcer than when at this place before. Bread- p. 362.

fruit,

fruit, cocoa nuts, &c. they, however, were plentifully ſupplied with. Robberies were not leſs frequent.

p. 356. May the 17th, in the evening, ſome of the officers and gentlemen went to a dramatic entertainment, which ſeemed to prove that theſe exhibitions uſually contain ſome moral, and were intended for inſtruction, as well as amuſement. The piece repreſented a girl as running away with ſome of the Reſolution's people from Otaheite. This, in ſome degree, was true: as a young woman had taken her paſſage with them to go to Ulietea, and happened now to be preſent at the repreſentation of her own adventure; which had ſuch an effect upon her, (a proof that the actors poſſeſſed ſome dramatic powers) that it was with difficulty the gentlemen could prevail upon her to ſee the play out, or to refrain from tears whilſt it was acting. The piece concluded with the reception ſhe was ſuppoſed to meet with from her friends at her return, which was not a very favourable one; and was, without doubt, intended at once as a ſatire on the girl, and to diſcourage others from following her ſteps. The getting up an extempore entertainment of this nature in ſo ſhort a time, ſhows that the natives are not wanting in fertility of genius.

p. 358. Day light no ſooner broke upon them, on the 21ſt, than they ſaw upwards of ſixty canoes under ſail, and ſteering over for Ulietea. On enquiring the reaſon, they were told that the people in them were Eareeoies, and were going to viſit their brethren in the neighbouring iſlands. Theſe men may be almoſt compared to Free-Maſons, as they aſſiſt each other when need requires, and ſeem to have ſome cuſtoms among them, which they either will not, or cannot explain. Oedidee informed Captain Cook that he was one of the fraternity, and Tupia had done the ſame: he was not, however, able to get any tolerable idea of this ſet of men from either of them.

p. 364. On the 23d of May they left the Iſland of Huaheine, and the next day arrived at Ulietea. Going aſhore to pay the Chief a viſit, and make the cuſtomary pre-
p. 365. ſent, at their firſt entering his houſe, they were met by four or five old women, weeping and lamenting, as it were, moſt bitterly, and, at the ſame time, cutting their heads with inſtruments made of ſharks teeth, till the blood ran plentifully down

down their faces and on their ſhoulders. What added to this diſagreeable ſcene was, that the party were obliged to ſubmit to the embraces of theſe old hags, and by that means were all beſmeared with blood. This ceremony (for it was merely ſuch) being over, the women went out, waſhed themſelves, and immediately after appeared as chearful as any of the company.

In this iſland they ſaw another ſingular dramatic entertainment. It was called *Mididdij Harramij*, which ſignifies *the child is coming*. It concluded with the repreſentation of a woman in labour, acted by a ſet of great brawny fellows, one of whom, at laſt, brought forth a ſtrapping boy, about ſix feet high, who ran about the ſtage, dragging after him a large wiſp of ſtraw, which hung by a ſtring from his middle: the moment the actors got hold of the fellow who repreſented the child, they flattened or preſſed his noſe. From this they judged that theſe people do ſo by their children when born, and may be the reaſon why they all, in general, have flat noſes. p. 366.

Beſides the plays which were performed at the Chiefs, there were a ſet of ſtrolling players in the neighbourhood, who ſeem to have acted with a view of profit. Captain Cook obſerves, that he generally appeared at Oreo's theatre towards the cloſe of the play, and twice at the other, in order to give his mite to the actors. The only actreſs at the Chief's theatre was his daughter, a pretty brown girl, at whoſe ſhrine, on theſe occaſions, many offerings were made by her numerous votaries: and theſe, he believes, was one great inducement to her father's giving them theſe entertainments ſo often. p. 368.

June the 2d they received intelligence, that three days before, two ſhips had arrived at Huaheine. The ſame report ſaid, that one was commanded by Mr. Banks, and the other by Captain Furneaux. The man who brought the account declared, that he was made drunk on board one of them, and deſcribed the perſons of Mr. Banks and Captain Furneaux ſo well, that Captain Cook entertained not the leaſt doubt of the truth; and began to conſider about ſending a boat over to Huaheine, when a man happened to come on board who denied the whole, ſaying, it was a *wà warre*, a lie. Nor could they, after the ſtricteſt enquiry, find there was the leaſt foundation for the intelligence. p. 372.

On

p. 373. On the 4th, every thing being prepared for ſailing, Oreo, the Chief, and his whole family, came on board to take their laſt farewell: this they did in the moſt affectionate manner; and were continually importuning Captain Cook to return; the Chief, his wife, and daughter, but eſpecially the two latter, ſcarcely ever ceaſed weeping. Oreo's laſt requeſt was for him to return, and when he ſaw he could not obtain that promiſe, he aſked the name of his
p. 374. Marai (burying-place). As ſtrange a queſtion as this was, the Captain heſitated not a moment to tell him, Stepney, the pariſh in which he lived when in London; ſo ignorant are mortals of that event: he was made to repeat the word ſeveral times over, till they could pronounce it: then, *Stepney Marai no Toote* was echoed through an hundred mouths at once. Mr. Forſter having been aſked the ſame queſtion by one of the natives aſhore, returned a different, and, indeed, a more proper anſwer, (as the fate of the very perſon who occaſioned the obſervation has ſince confirmed) by ſaying, that no man who uſed the ſea could ſay where he ſhould be buried. All the great families of theſe iſlands having burial places of their own, which go with the eſtate to the next heir, they concluded other nations had the ſame; and wiſhing to remember their viſitors (for whom they ſeemed to entertain ſo cordial a regard) beyond the period of their lives; on being told they ſhould ſee them no more, wanted to know the exact ſpot where they were to mingle with their parent duſt.

p. 374. Oedidee, whom they had taken up here when they touched at this iſland, during the former part of their preſent voyage, now left them. Nothing but the fear of never being able to return to his native country, could have torn him from them; and he took his leave with a regret fully demonſtrative of the eſteem he bore to them.

p. 375. When Captain Cook firſt came to theſe iſlands, he thought of viſiting Bolabola, which Tupia had repreſented in a favourable light; but as he had now got on board a plentiful ſupply of all manner of refreſhments, and the route he had in view allowing him no time to ſpare, he laid this deſign aſide, and directed his courſe to the weſt, taking his final leave of theſe happy iſles, on which benevolent nature has ſpread her luxuriant ſweets with a laviſh hand; and the inhabitants of which, copying the bounty of nature, are equally liberal, contributing plentifully and chearfully to the wants of navigators.

Having

Having left Ulietea on the 4th of June; on the 6th they fell in with Howe Iſland, diſcovered by Captain Wallis in 1767, which lies in latitude 16° 46' ſouth, longitude 154° 8' weſt. On the 16th they diſcovered another iſland in latitude 18° 4' ſouth, longitude 163° 10' weſt, to which they gave the name of Palmerſton Iſland, in honour of Lord Palmerſton. And on the 20th, another in latitude 19° 1' ſouth, longitude 169° 37' weſt, which the hoſtile conduct of the natives, on their landing, and their ferocious aſpect, occaſioned their naming Savage Iſland. Vol. II. p. 1. p. 2. p. 5.

After paſſing ſeveral other iſlands, they arrived on the 26th at Anamocka or Rotterdam, one of the iſles diſcovered by Taſman in 1642. Here they procured ſome roots, fruits, and a few fowls, with ſome freſh water. They found the inhabitants very courteous and affable; but ſuch great thieves, that the principal part of the incidents that happened during the ſtay of the Reſolution, aroſe from the employment they gave her people on theſe occaſions. This iſland, which is of a triangular form, lies in latitude 20° 15' ſouth, longitude 174° 31' weſt. The inhabitants, productions, &c. of it are the ſame as thoſe of Amſterdam, before deſcribed: theſe two, with Middleburg and Pylſtart, make a group, containing about three degrees of latitude, and two of longitude. Captain Cook named them the Friendly Iſles, or Archipelago, as the firm alliance and friendſhip which ſeems to ſubſiſt among their inhabitants, and their courteous behaviour to ſtrangers, entitles them to that denomination. p. 9. p. 19. p. 20. p. 19.

Captain Cook obſerved, that theſe people ſeem to be much affected with the leproſy, or ſome ſcrophulous diſorder: it breaks out in the face more than any other part of the body: he ſaw ſeveral whoſe faces were ruined by it, and their noſes quite gone. p. 20.

From the Friendly Iſles they proceeded weſt, and, after having paſſed ſeveral others, they arrived on the 21ſt of July at the Iſland of Mallicollo, which lies in latitude 16° 25' ſouth, longitude 167° 57' eaſt. The harbour, which is ſituated the N. E. ſide of the iſland, they named Port Sandwich. p. 28. p. 37.

p. 36. The people of Mallicollo ſeem to be a quite different nation from any they had met with, and ſpeak a different language. The country appears to be fertile,
p. 34. but the fruits not ſo good as thoſe at the Society and Friendly Iſles. The inhabitants are, in general, the moſt ugly, ill proportioned people they had ever ſeen, and in every reſpect different from all others they had viſited in this ſea. They are a very dark coloured, and rather diminutive race, with long heads, flat faces, and monkey countenances; their hair, which is moſtly black or brown, is ſhort and curly, but not quite ſo ſoft and woolly as that of a negro. But what adds moſt to their deformity, is a belt or cord which they wear round the waiſt, and tie ſo tight over the belly, that the ſhape of their bodies is not unlike that of an over-grown piſmire; the men go quite naked,
p. 35. except a piece of cloth or leaf uſed as a wrapper. The women, of whom they ſaw but few, are not leſs ugly than the men: their heads, faces, and ſhoulders are painted red; they wear a kind of petticoat; and ſome of them had ſomething over their ſhoulders like a bag, in which they carry their children; their ornaments are ear-rings made of tortoiſeſhell and bracelets. Their weapons are clubs, ſpears, and bows and arrows: the two former are made of hard or iron
p. 31. wood. Their habitations are ſomething like thoſe of the other iſlands, rather low, and covered with palm thatch.

In one particular, however, they varied much from the neighbouring iſlanders,
p. 31. that is, in their honeſty. During the ſtay of the ſhip they loſt but one article, the buoy of the kedge anchor, which was reſtored upon the firſt application. And in their dealings they gave ſuch extraordinary proofs of their honour, as
p. 33. quite ſurprized the crew. Some canoes coming off when the ſhip was under ſail, ſeveral of them dropped aſtern, after they had received the goods from her, and before they had time to deliver theirs in return. Inſtead of taking advantage of this, as the natives of the Society Iſles would have done, they uſed their utmoſt endeavours to get up with the ſhip: one man in particular followed them a conſiderable time, and did not reach her till it was calm: as ſoon as he came along ſide, he held up the thing, which ſeveral were ready to buy, but he refuſed to part with it till he ſaw the perſon to whom he had before ſold it, and to him he gave it: the perſon, not knowing him again, offered him ſomething in return, which he refuſed, and ſhewed him what he had given him before.

The

The night before they left Port Sandwich, two reddiſh fiſh, about the ſize of large bream, and not unlike them, was caught with a hook and line. On theſe fiſh moſt of the officers and ſome of the petty officers dined the next day. The night following, every one who had eaten of them was ſeized with violent pains in the head and bones, attended with a ſcorching heat all over the ſkin, and numbneſs in the joints. There remained no doubt that this was occaſioned by the fiſh being of a poiſonous nature, and having communicated its bad effects to all who partook of them, even to hogs and dogs. One of the former died about ſixteen hours after; it was not long before one of the latter ſhared the ſame fate: and it was a week or ten days before all the gentlemen recovered. Theſe muſt have been the ſame ſort of fiſh mentioned by Quiros, under the name of Pargos, that poiſoned the crews of his ſhips. p. 39.

On the 23d of July they departed from Mallicollo, and on the 25th fell in with one large and four ſmall iſlands. The large one Captain Cook named Sandwich, in honour of his noble patron the Earl of Sandwich; one of the ſmaller Montague, and another Hinchinbrooke. As they paſſed Montague Iſle, ſeveral of the natives came down to the ſea ſide, and by ſigns ſeemed to invite them aſhore. Some were alſo ſeen on Sandwich Iſland, which exhibited a moſt delightful proſpect, being ſpotted with woods and lawns, agreeably diverſified over the whole ſurface. p. 40. p. 41.

After this they diſcovered ſeveral other iſlands; and on the 3d of Auguſt anchored on the N. W. ſide of one, in ſeventeen fathoms water. Being in want of fire wood and water, Captain Cook went aſhore on the 4th, with two boats; where on a fine ſandy beach he ſtepped out of the boat, without wetting a foot, in the face of a vaſt multitude. He took but one man out of the boat with him; and ordered the other boat to lie a little diſtance off. With only a green branch in his hand, which he had before got from one of the natives: he then approached them, and was received with great courteſy and politeneſs. But preſently after the ſcene was changed. The Chief made ſigns for him to haul the boat up upon the ſhore, and, on his refuſal, they proceeded to do it themſelves by force. Being moſt of them armed with clubs, ſpears, darts, and bows and arrows, a ſkirmiſh now enſued; and it was not till after ſeveral of them p. 45. p. 46.

were killed and wounded, that they retired. One of the boat's crew was wounded in the cheek with a dart, the point of which was as thick as a man's finger; and an arrow, pointed with hard wood, ſtruck againſt another's naked breaſt, but did not penetrate the ſkin.

p. 48. This place not being likely to ſupply their wants with convenience, as ſoon as the boats returned on board, they ſet their ſails, and plyed out of the bay.

p. 49. From the ſlight obſervations they could make, theſe iſlanders ſeemed to be a different race from thoſe of Mallicollo, and ſpoke a different language. They are of the middle ſize, have a good ſhape, and tolerable features. The Promontory or Peninſula on which this affray happened, Captain Cook named Traitor's Head, from the treacherous behaviour of its inhabitants. It is ſituated in latitude 18° 43' ſouth, longitude 169° 28' eaſt.

p. 49. As they advanced to the S. S. E. on the 4th, they diſcovered another iſland, towards which they ſteered during the night, being directed by a great light they ſaw upon it. This, on their nearer approach, they found to proceed from a volcano. At firſt, the behaviour of the natives was nearly ſimilar to thoſe of the iſland they landed on laſt; but by the mediation of a friendly old man, whoſe name was Paowang, and the prudent but reſolute behaviour of Captain Cook, they were kept within tolerable bounds. Some of them, at times, would indeed behave daring and inſolent, but others were equally courteous and civil.

p. 51. Whilſt they were caſting anchor, ſome of the natives wanted to carry off every thing within their reach: but a four-pounder and a few muſquetoon ſhot

p. 56. put a ſtop to their depredations. The preſents made to the old people, and to ſuch as ſeemed to be of conſequence, had little effect on the conduct of the young and daring. Captain Cook, however, taking Paowang to the woods, and making him underſtand that he wanted to cut down ſome trees, to take on board ſhip, he readily gave his conſent; nor was there any one who made the leaſt objection.

p. 57. During the night of the 6th, as it did moſt nights during their ſtay, the volcano vomited up vaſt quantities of fire and ſmoke, and the flames were ſeen

to

to riſe above a hill which lay between the ſhip and it: at every eruption it made a long rumbling noiſe like that of thunder, or the blowing up of large mines; a heavy ſhower of rain, which fell at the time, ſeemed to increaſe it: and the wind blowing from that quarter, the air was loaded with aſhes, which fell ſo thick, that every thing was covered with the duſt: it was a kind of fine ſand, or ſtone ground or burnt to powder, and was exceedingly troubleſome to the eyes.

By the 9th the behaviour of the natives was become more courteous and obliging, though they ſtill kept armed. They were, however, very jealous of their viſitors going up into the country. Mr. Forſter had by this time learnt from the people the proper name of the iſland, which they called Tanna; and Captain Cook likewiſe gathered from ſome others the names of thoſe in the neighbourhood: the one he touched at laſt, he found, was called Erromango; a ſmall iſle which they diſcovered the morning they landed here, was named Immer; the Table Iſland, to the eaſt, diſcovered at the ſame time, Erronam, or Footoona; and an iſland that lies to the S. E. Annattom: all which are to be ſeen from Tanna. p. 58. p. 60.

The natives gave them to underſtand, in a manner which ſeemed not to admit of a doubt, that they eat human fleſh; and that circumciſion was practiſed among them. By a man's ſcalding his fingers in taking a ſtone up out of ſome water, this day, as they were loading ballaſt, a diſcovery was made of ſeveral hot ſprings at the foot of a cliff. p. 60. p. 61.

Some of the officers and gentlemen advanced on the 10th, for the firſt time, a little way into the iſland, where they met with a ſmall ſtraggling village, the inhabitants of which treated them with great civility. And the next morning Mr. Forſter and his party made alſo an excurſion into the country.

During the night of the 11th, the volcano was exceedingly troubleſome, and made a terrible noiſe, throwing up prodigious columns of fire and ſmoke at each exploſion, which happened every three or four minutes: at one time great ſtones were ſeen high in the air. On a hill, ſituated the weſt ſide of the harbour, three places were found, from whence ſmoke of a ſulphureous ſmell p. 61. p. 62.

iſſued

iſſued through cracks or fiſſures in the earth: theſe ſeemed to keep pace with the volcano; for, at every exploſion of the latter, the quantity of ſmoke or ſteam in theſe was greatly increaſed, and forced out ſo as to riſe in ſmall
p. 62. columns. A thermometer placed in a ſmall hole made in one of them, roſe from 80, at which it ſtood in the open air, to 170; ſeveral other parts of the hill emitted ſmoke or ſteam all day the 12th, and the volcano was unuſually furious, inſomuch that the air was loaded with aſhes; the rain which fell at the ſame time was a compound of water, ſand, and earth, ſo that it might properly be called ſhowers of mire.

p. 63. Notwithſtanding the natives ſeemed well enough ſatisfied with the few expeditions made in the neighbourhood of the harbour, they were unwilling they ſhould be extended any farther. As a proof of this, ſome of them undertook to guide ſeveral of the gentlemen who were in the country to a place where they might ſee the mouth of the volcano: they readily embraced the offer, and were conducted down to the harbour before they perceived the cheat.

p. 64. And on the 14th Captain Cook and a party making an excurſion, they happened to turn out of the common path, when they came to a plantation, where they found a man at work, who, either out of good-nature, or to get them the ſooner out of his territories, undertook to be their guide: they followed him accordingly, but had not gone far before they came to the junction of two roads, in one of which ſtood another man, with a ſling and a ſtone, theſe, however, he thought proper to lay down when a muſquet was pointed at him: but the attitude in which they found him, the ferocity appearing in his looks, and his behaviour after, convinced them that he meant to defend the path he ſtood in. He, in ſome meaſure, gained his point, for their guide took the other road, and they followed, but not without ſuſpecting he was leading them out of the way. The other man went with them likewiſe, counting them ſeveral times over, and hallooing, as if for aſſiſtance; for two or three more preſently joined him, among whom was a young woman with a club in her hand. By theſe people they were conducted to the brow of a hill, and ſhewn a road leading down to the harbour, which they wanted them to take. Not chooſing to comply, the party returned to the road they had left, which they purſued for ſome

ſome time alone, the guide refuſing to go with them: but, after they had aſcended another ridge, the volcano appeared to be as far off as ever; they came to a reſolution to return. They had but juſt put this in execution, when they met between twenty and thirty people, whom the fellow before mentioned had collected together, with a deſign, as they judged, to oppoſe their advancing into the country: but, as they ſaw them returning, they ſuffered them to paſs unmoleſted. Some of theſe now put them into the right road, accompanied them down the hill, and made them ſtop by the way to entertain them with cocoa nuts, plantains, and ſugar cane, and what they did not eat on the ſpot they carried down the hill with them. Thus they found theſe people hoſpitable, civil, and good natured, when not prompted to a contrary conduct by jealouſy.

On the 15th Mr. Forſter, in his botanical excurſions, ſhot a pigeon, in the craw of which was a wild nutmeg. He took ſome pains to find the tree, but his endeavours were without ſucceſs. They obſerved, that in the ſugar plantations were dug holes or pits four feet deep, and five or ſix in diameter; and, on enquiring their uſe, were given to underſtand that they caught rats in them. Theſe animals, which are very deſtructive to the canes, are here in great plenty. The canes, they remarked, were planted as thick as poſſible round the edge of theſe pits, ſo that the rats in coming at them were the more liable to tumble in. p. 69.

The Iſland of Tanna lies in latitude 19° 32' ſouth, and in longitude 169° 44' eaſt. The harbour Captain Cook named Port Reſolution, after the ſhip: ſhe being the firſt which ever entered it. The ſoil, in ſome parts, is a rich black mould; in other parts it ſeemed to be compoſed of decayed vegetables, and of the aſhes the volcano ſends forth throughout all its neighbourhood. The earth, about the hot ſmoaking ſprings before mentioned, is a kind of white clay, which had a ſulphureous ſmell, and was ſoft and wet, the ſurface only excepted, over which was ſpread a thin dry cruſt, that had upon it ſome ſulphur, and a vitriolic ſubſtance taſting like allum. p. 84. p. 64. p. 63.

The country appeared, adjacent to the volcano, to be ſo covered with trees, ſhrubs, and plants; that the bread fruit and cocoa nut trees, which ſeemed to have p. 64.

have been planted here by nature, were in a manner choked up. Here and there ſtands a houſe, with ſome few people, and plantations: theſe latter were found in different ſtates, ſome of long ſtanding; others lately cleared; and ſome only clearing. The clearing a piece of ground for a plantation ſeemed to be a work of much labour, conſidering the tools they had to work with; which, though much inferior to thoſe of the Society Iſles, are of the ſame
p. 69. kind. As neither Captain Cook nor any of his people were ſuffered to go far into the country, the internal ſtate of the iſland cannot be exactly known. One part, however, they found well cultivated, open and airy; the plantations were laid out by line, abounding with plantains, ſugar canes, yams, and other roots, and ſtocked with fruit trees.

p. 77. The produce of the iſland is bread fruit, plantains, cocoa nuts, a fruit like a nectarine, yams, tarra, a ſort of potatoe, ſugar canes, wild figs, a fruit like an orange, which is not eatable, and ſome other fruits and nuts, the names of of which they did not know: the yams are in great plenty, and of an excellent quality; they procured one which weighed fifty-ſix pounds, every ounce of which was good. Hogs did not ſeem ſcarce; but they ſaw not many fowls: theſe are the only domeſtic animals they have. Land birds are not more numerous than at the other iſlands; but they met with ſome ſmall birds, with a very beautiful plumage, which they had never ſeen before. There is as great a variety of trees and plants here, as at any iſland they touched at. The natives ſeem to live chiefly on the produce of the land; the ſea contributing but little to their ſubſiſtence: this ſeems rather to ariſe from their being bad fiſhermen, than the
p. 56. want of fiſh on the coaſt; as on the 6th of Auguſt, ſome of the crew, with three hauls with the ſeine, caught upwards of three hundred pounds weight of mullet and other fiſh, and they frequently ſupplied themſelves by the ſame means.

p. 67. Their houſes need no other deſcription, than comparing them with the roof of a thatched houſe in England, taken off the walls, and placed on the ground. Some are open at both ends, others partly cloſed with reeds, and all covered with palm thatch; a few of them are thirty or forty feet long, and about ſixteen broad. Beſides theſe they have other mean hovels, which, it was ſuppoſed, were only to ſleep in.

At

At firſt Captain Cook thought the people of Tanna, as well as thoſe of Erromango, were a race between the natives of the Friendly Iſles and thoſe of Mallicollo; but a little acquaintance with them convinced him that they had little or no affinity to either, except it be in their hair, which is much like what the people of the latter iſland have. The general colours of it are black and brown, growing to a tolerable length, and very criſp and curly: they ſeparate it into ſmall locks, which they cue round with the rind of a ſlender plant down to about an inch of the ends; and as the hair grows, the cuing is continued: each of theſe locks is ſomewhat thicker than common whipcord; and they look like a parcel of ſmall ſtrings hanging down from the crown of their heads. Their beards, which are ſtrong and buſhy, are generally ſhort. The women do not wear their hair as the men, but cropped; nor do the boys, till they approach manhood. p. 78.

Theſe people are of a middle ſize, rather ſlender than otherwiſe; many are little, but few tall or ſtout; the moſt of them have good features, and agreeable countenances; they are, like all the tropical race, active and nimble, and ſeem to excel in the uſe of arms, but not to be fond of labour. The females do all the laborious work. Though theſe cannot be ſaid to be beauties, they are proportionably handſome with the men, and too handſome for the drudgeries they are made to do. Both ſexes are of a very dark colour, but not black; nor have they the leaſt characteriſtic of the negro about them. They make themſelves blacker than they really are, by painting their faces with a pigment of the colour of black lead; they alſo uſe another ſort, which is red; and a third ſort brown, or a colour between black and red: all theſe, eſpecially the firſt, they lay on with a liberal hand, not only on the face, but on the neck, ſhoulders, and breaſt. The men wear nothing but the belt and wrapping leaf, as at Mallicollo. The women have a kind of petticoat made of the filaments of the plantain trees, of flags, or ſome ſuch thing, which reaches below the knee. Both ſexes wear ornaments, ſuch as bracelets, ear-rings, necklaces, and amulets. p. 79. p. 80.

They make uſe of two languages: one in common with their neighbours, the inhabitants of Erromango and Annatom, which is properly their own; and another, with the people of Erronam, which is nearly, if not exactly, p. 79.

the ſame as that ſpoken at the Friendly Iſles: the former bears no affinity to the language of Mallicollo; it is therefore probable that the people of theſe three iſlands are a diſtinct nation of themſelves; and likewiſe that Erronam being peopled from the Friendly Iſles, by a long intercourſe with Tanna and the neighbouring iſlands, each had learnt the other's language, which they uſe indiſcriminately.

p. 81. Theſe people, beſides the cultivation of the ground, have few other arts worth mentioning. They know how to make a coarſe kind of matting, and a coarſe cloth of the bark of a tree, which is uſed chiefly for belts. The workmanſhip of their canoes is very rude; and their arms, with which they take the moſt pains in point of neatneſs, come far ſhort of ſome of the other iſlands. Their weapons are clubs, ſpears, or darts, bows and arrows, and ſtones. Their dexterity in the uſe of theſe, and the velocity with which they impelled
p. 82. them, is deſcribed by Mr. Wales, who had frequent opportunities of ſeeing what they could perform, to approach ſo near to the marvellous deſcriptions given by Homer of the amazing feats performed with their ſpears, and by his heroes, as to bring them within the line of credibility.

p. 83. With regard to their civil and religious government, Captain Cook acknowledges, that he was not able to obtain much information relative to either.

p. 96. This Archipelago, to which Captain Cook has given the name of the Hebrides, are ſituated between the latitude of 14° 29' and 20° 4' ſouth, and between 166° 41' and 170° 21' eaſt longitude. The moſt northern iſland is called by Monſieur Bougainville, Peak of the Etoile. The next is that of Tierra del Eſpiritu Santo. The others are Mallicollo, St. Bartholomew, the Iſle of Lepers, Aurora, Whitſuntide, Ambrym, Paoom, Apee, Shepherds Iſles, Threehills, Sandwich Iſland, Erromango, Tanna, Annatom, Immer, and Erronam.

p. 95. Captain Cook having finiſhed the ſurvey of the whole Archipelago on the 31ſt of Auguſt, the ſeaſon of the year made it neceſſary for him to return to the ſouth, while he had yet ſome time left to explore any land he might meet with between theſe iſlands and New Zealand, where he intended to touch,

to

to refreſh his people, and recruit their ſtock of wood and water for another ſouthern courſe. With this view, in the evening, they tacked, and hauled to the ſouthward, with a freſh gale at S. E.

On the 4th of September land was again diſcovered, and the next day they anchored near the ſhore, in five fathoms water. Many canoes came off to them, and they met with a very friendly reception on landing from a vaſt concourſe of people, who were gathered together to view the ſtrangers, all unarmed. It was not long before Captain Cook found that they were to expect nothing from theſe people, but the privilege of viſiting their country undiſturbed. For it was eaſy to ſee that they had little elſe than good-nature to beſtow. In this they exceeded all the nations they had yet met with; and, although it did not ſatisfy the demands of nature, it at once pleaſed, and left their minds at eaſe. p. 103. p. 105. p. 108.

On an excurſion into the country, from the ſummit of one of the hills, they ſaw the ſea in two places. By this they were enabled to judge of the breadth of the land, which, in this part, did not exceed ten leagues. Between ſome advanced hills, and that they were on, was a large valley, through which ran a ſerpentine river. On the banks of this were ſeveral plantations, and ſome villages: the plain or flat land, which lay along the ſhore they were upon, appeared from the hills to great advantage; the winding ſtreams, which ran through it, the plantations, the little ſtraggling villages, the variety of the woods, and the ſhoals on the coaſt, ſo variegated the ſcene, that the whole might afford a picture for romance. Indeed, were it not for thoſe fertile ſpots on the plains, and ſome few on the ſides of the mountains, the whole country might be called a dreary waſte. The mountains, and other high places are, for the moſt part, incapable of cultivation, conſiſting chiefly of rocks. The little ſoil that is upon them is ſcorched and burnt up with the ſun; it is, nevertheleſs, coated with coarſe graſs and other plants, and here and there trees and ſhrubs. p. 110. p. 111.

All their endeavours to get the name of the whole iſland proved ineffectual. Probably it was too large for the inhabitants to know by one name. Whenever p. 124.

they made enquiry, the natives always gave them the name of ſome diſtrict or place which they pointed to, and they got the name of ſeveral, with that of the King or Chief of each. Hence Captain Cook concluded that the country is divided into ſeveral diſtricts, each governed by a Chief; but he knew nothing of the extent of his power. Balade was the name of the diſtrict they were at, and Tea-Booma the Chief. *Tea* ſeems a title prefixed to the names of all or moſt of their Chiefs or great men. They honoured Captain Cook, by calling him *Tea* Cook.

p. 118. The inhabitants are a ſtrong, robuſt, active well made people, courteous and friendly, and not in the leaſt addicted to pilfering, which is more than can be ſaid of moſt of the other nations in this ſea. They are nearly of the ſame colour as the natives of Tanna, but have better features, more agreeable countenances, and are a much ſtouter race; a few being ſeen who meaſured ſix feet four inches.

p. 119. Their hair and beards are in general black: the former is very much frizzled; and the latter, which are of the ſame criſp nature as their hair, are for the moſt part worn ſhort. Their only covering is the wrapper uſed at Tanna and Mallicollo: it is generally made of the bark of a tree, but ſometimes of leaves.

p. 120. The womens dreſs is a ſhort petticoat. The uſual ornaments of both ſexes are ear-rings of tortoiſeſhell, necklaces, or amulets.

p. 120. They ſeem to be a race between the people of Tanna and of the Friendly Iſles, or between thoſe of Tanna and the New Zealanders, or all three; their language, in ſome reſpects, being a mixture of them all. Notwithſtanding their pacific inclination, they muſt ſometimes have wars, as they are well provided with offenſive weapons, ſuch as clubs, ſpears, darts, and ſlings for throwing ſtones.

p. 121. Their houſes, at leaſt moſt of them, are circular, ſomething like a beehive,
p. 122. and full as cloſe and warm. The entrance is by a ſmall door, or long ſquare hole, juſt big enough to admit a man bent double. They have no great variety of houſehold utenſils; as they ſubſiſt on roots and fiſh, and the bark of a tree, which is ſaid to grow alſo in the Weſt Indies; this they roaſt, and are almoſt continually chewing.

This

This country bears great reſemblance to New South Wales or New Holland, and ſome of its natural productions are the ſame. Here are ſeveral of the plants, &c. common to the eaſtern and northern iſlands; and a ſpecies of the paſſion flower, notwithſtanding it is ſaid not to grow wild any where but in America. The botaniſt had here full employ, every day bringing ſomething new in botany, or other branches of natural hiſtory. The land birds are not very numerous, but they met with ſeveral that are new: one of theſe is a kind of crow, at leaſt, ſo the crew called it, though it is not half ſo big, and its feathers are tinged with blue. They alſo have ſome very beautiful turtle doves, and other ſmall birds, ſuch as they never ſaw before. p. 123. p. 124.

The canoes theſe people uſe are ſomewhat like thoſe of the Friendly Iſles, but exceedingly heavy and clumſey. p. 125.

The women of this country, as well as thoſe of Tanna, are, as far as could be judged, far more chaſte than thoſe of the more eaſtern iſlands. It was not known that one of the crew obtained the leaſt favour from any of them. p. 127.

This iſland, which Captain Cook named New Caledonia, is, except New Zealand, the largeſt in the South Pacific Ocean; for it extends from the latitude of 19° 37′ to 22° 30′ ſouth, and from the longitude of 163° 37′ to 167° 14′ eaſt; it is about eighty-ſeven leagues long, but its breadth does not any where exceed ten leagues. An iſland about a mile in circuit, which, from its being covered with pine trees of the ſpruce kind, was denominated by them the Iſle of Pines, adjoins to the ſouth eaſt point of it. p. 143. p. 135.

Having explored as much of this iſland as his time would permit, Captain Cook continued his courſe to New Zealand, for the purpoſes before mentioned. Nothing material happened till the 8th of October, when, having ſtruck a porpoiſe with a harpoon, it was neceſſary to bring to, and to have two boats out before they could kill it, and get it on board. It was ſix feet long; a female of that kind, which the naturaliſts call the Dolphin of the Ancients; and which differs from the other kind of porpoiſe in the head and jaw, they being long and pointed. This had eighty-eight teeth in each jaw. The haſlet and lean fleſh were a feaſt to the crew. p. 147.

p. 147. On the 10th they diſcovered land, which, on a nearer approach, they found to be an iſland of good height, and five leagues in circuit. It is ſituated in latitude 29° 2' ſouth, and longitude 168° 16' eaſt; and was named by Captain
p. 148. Cook Norfolk Iſle, in honour of the noble family of Howard. On landing they found it uninhabited, and were, undoubtedly, the firſt that ever ſet foot on it. They obſerved many trees and plants common at New Zealand; but the chief produce is a ſort of ſpruce pine, which grew in great abundance, and to a large ſize. It alſo abounds with cabbage palm, wood ſorrel, ſow thiſtle, and ſamphire. Here are found the ſame kind of pigeons, parrots, and parroquets as in New Zealand, rails, and ſome ſmall birds. The coaſt does not want fiſh.

p. 151. On the 19th they anchored once more in Ship Cove, in Queen Charlotte's Sound, where they were received by the few natives, on the adjacent ſhore,
p. 158. with great cordiality. They were informed by them that the Adventure had arrived ſoon after the departure of the Reſolution, and continued there between ten and twenty days. So that they now became perfectly eaſy about her.

p. 164. No material circumſtance having happened during their ſtay here, on Thurſ-
p. 165. day, November 10, they weighed, and ſtood out of the Sound, ſteering S. by E. with a view of getting into the latitude of 54° or 55°; Captain Cook's intention being to croſs this vaſt ocean nearly in theſe parallels, and ſo as to paſs over thoſe parts which were left unexplored the preceding ſummer.

p. 166. In this manner they proceeded till the 27th, ſailing eaſtward, and ſearching for land in different directions; when Captain Cook gave up all hopes of finding any more in that ocean, and came to a reſolution to ſteer directly for the weſt entrance of the Straits of Magalhaens, with a deſign to coaſt along the ſouth ſide of Terra del Fuego, round Cape Horn, to the Strait le Maire. As the world had but a very imperfect knowledge of this ſhore, he thought the coaſting of it would be of more advantage, both to navigation and geography,
p. 170. than any thing he could expect to find in a higher latitude. They accordingly arrived on that coaſt on the 17th of December, after a paſſage in which very few intereſting circumſtances occurred.

They

They now coaſted the weſt ſide of Terra del Fuego; the different bearings and aſpects of which Captain Cook minutely deſcribes for the benefit of future navigators; but a repetition of which would be incompatible with this abridgment. This coaſt he repreſents, and which correſponds with Mr. Parkinſon's account of the eaſt ſide of it, (vide Journal, p. 10.) to be the moſt deſolate he ever ſaw: entirely compoſed of rocky mountains, without the leaſt appearance of vegetation. The inhabitants, he adds, whom Monſieur Bougainville diſtinguiſhes by the name of Pecheras, from their uſing that word on every occaſion, are a little ugly, half ſtarved, beardleſs race; of all nations the moſt wretched. p. 173. p. 187. p. 183. p. 187.

Barren as this country is, it abounds with a variety of unknown plants, and gave ſufficient employment to the botaniſts. The tree which produces the winter's bark, is found here in the woods; as is the holly leaved barbary, and ſome other ſorts; they alſo met with a berry, in great plenty, which reſembled a cranberry in colour, ſize, and ſhape. p. 187.

The refreſhments to be got here, conſiſt chiefly of wild fowl and fiſh; but the latter appeared to be ſcarce, except muſcles, which are large and well taſted; the former are geeſe, ducks, ſeapies, ſhags, and the Port Egmont hen before mentioned; here is a kind of duck, called by the crew race horſes, on account of the great ſwiftneſs with which they run on the water, for they cannot fly, the wings being too ſhort to ſupport the body in the air. p. 186.

On the 23d of December they landed on an iſland, which, on account of the number of geeſe found on it, obtained the name of Gooſe Iſland. On the 24th they ſhot ſeventy-two, which enabled Captain Cook to make a diſtribution to the whole crew; with which they celebrated next day the feſtival of Chriſtmas in a much more chearful manner than they had reaſon to expect; roaſt and boiled geeſe, gooſe pies, &c. was their fare, which, with ſome Madeira wine they had left, enabled the officers and gentlemen, Captain Cook obſerves, to celebrate Chriſtmas with as much feſtivity, perhaps, as their friends in England. Had not Providence thus ſingularly provided for them, their cheer muſt have been ſalt pork and beef. p. 181. p. 182. p. 184. p. 182.

At

p. 189. At half paſt ſeven, on the 29th, they doubled Cape Horn, and entered the South Atlantic Ocean. This ſame Cape is the moſt ſouthern extremity on a group of iſlands, of unequal extent, lying before Naſſau Bay, known by the name of the Hermite Iſlands, and is ſituated in the latitude of 55° 58', and in the longitude of 68° 13' weſt.

p. 191. On the 30th they were driven by the current over to Staten Iſland; and ſince
p. 192. they had explored the ſouth coaſt of Terra del Fuego, Captain Cook reſolved to do the ſame by that iſland, which he believed to be as little known as the former. The ſoil, produce, and inhabitants of theſe parts, being ſo particularly deſcribed in the foregoing Journal, only a few circumſtances relative to the birds and beaſts found there will be inſerted here.

p. 195. On January the 1ſt 1775, whilſt ſearching for a good harbour, they diſcovered a convenient port on Staten Iſland, with ſeveral ſmall iſlands lying at the entrance of it. On theſe were ſea lions, ſeals, &c. and ſuch an innumerable quantity of gulls, as to darken the air when diſturbed, and almoſt to ſuffocate the people with their dung: this they ſeemed to void by way of defence; and it ſtunk worſe than aſſafœtida.

p. 203. The ſea lions here are not of that kind deſcribed by Lord Anſon, under the ſame name, though theſe ſeem rather to deſerve that appellation; the long hair, with which the back of the head, the neck and ſhoulders, are covered, giving them greatly the appearance of a lion; the other part of the body is covered with a ſhort hair, little longer than that of a cow or a horſe; and the whole is a dark brown; the largeſt of them are about twelve or fourteen feet in length, and eight or ten in circumference. The female is not half ſo big as the male, and is covered with a ſhort hair, of an aſh or light dun colour. They live, as it were, in herds on the rocks, and near the ſea ſhore. As the time the Reſolution was there, was the ſeaſon for theſe creatures engendering; a male was ſometimes ſeen with twenty or thirty females about him, and always very attentive to keep them to himſelf, beating off every other male who attempted to come into his flock; others again had a leſs number; and ſome not more than one or two. The ſea bears are not ſo large by far as the lions, but rather larger than a common

common ſeal; they have none of that long hair that diſtinguiſhes a lion; theirs is all of an equal length, and finer than that of a lion, ſomething like an otter's, and is generally of an iron grey.

The naturaliſts found here two new ſpecies of birds: the one is about the ſize of a pigeon, the plumage as white as milk; they feed along ſhore, probably on ſhell fiſh and carrion, as they have a diſagreeable ſmell, but are not web-footed. The other ſort is a ſpecies of curlews, nearly as big as a heron: it has a variegated plumage, the principal colours whereof are light grey, and a long crooked bill. p. 205.

It is amazing to ſee how the various animals, which inhabit this little ſpot, are mutually reconciled: they ſeem to have entered into a league not to diſturb each other's tranquility, though of ſuch different natures and diſpoſitions; they were ſeen frequently to mix together like domeſtick cattle and poultry in a farm-yard, without one ſpecies attempting to moleſt the other: even the eagles and vultures ſeemed to content themſelves with dead carcaſes, without deſtroying the living. p. 206.

January the 3d, 1775, they ſailed from Staten Iſland, and now launched into the South *Atlantic* Ocean, traverſing it in various directions in ſearch of land, as they had lately done in the South *Pacific* Ocean. After diſcovering two iſlands, which, though in the midſt of ſummer, were covered with ice and ſnow, on the 20th they fell in with another, between the latitudes 53° 57′ and 54° 57′ South, and between 38° 13′ and 35° 34′ weſt longitude. This Captain Cook named the Iſle of Georgia, in honour of his Majeſty. It extends S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. and is thirty-one leagues long in that direction; and its greateſt breadth is about ten leagues. It abounds with bays and harbours, but the vaſt quantity of ice muſt render them inacceſſible the greateſt part of the year: ſo that this diſcovery cannot be attended with any advantages. p. 207. p. 216. p. 217. p. 218.

On the 31ſt, in latitude 59° 13′ 30″ ſouth, longitude 27° 45′ weſt, the weather clearing up, which had been for ſeveral days foggy, they again diſcovered land. As this is the moſt ſouthern land ever yet diſcovered, Captain Cook called it p. 225.

Southern Thule. It ſhows a ſurface of vaſt height, and is every where covered with ſnow.

p. 223. Having reached the latitude of 60° S. on the 27th, which was the higheſt Captain Cook intended to make, unleſs he had obſerved ſome certain ſigns of ſoon meeting with the continent he was in ſearch of; they were now inclining again to the north.

p. 230. Here he obſerves, that he firmly believes there is a track of land near the pole, and that it extends fartheſt to the north, oppoſite the Southern Atlantic and Indian Oceans, becauſe ice had been found by them farther to the north in theſe oceans than in the Pacific. Very few navigators have met with any going round Cape Horn; and they themſelves ſaw but little below the ſixtieth degree of latitude in the latter ocean; whereas, in the former, between the meridian of 40° weſt, and 50° or 60° eaſt, they found it as far north as 51°. Bouvet met with ſome in 48°; and others have ſeen it in a much lower latitude.

p. 231. It is true, however, that the greateſt part of this ſouthern continent (ſuppoſing there is one) muſt lie within the polar circle, where the ſea is ſo peſtered with ice, that the land is thereby inacceſſible. The riſque run in exploring a coaſt in theſe unknown icy ſeas, is ſo very great, he adds, that he can be bold enough to ſay, that no man will ever venture farther than he has done: and that the lands, which may lie to the ſouth, will, conſequently, never be explored. Thick fogs, ſnow ſtorms, intenſe cold, and every thing that can render navigation dangerous, muſt be encountered; and theſe difficulties are greatly heightened by the inexpreſſible horrid aſpect of the country: a country doomed by nature never once to feel the warmth of the ſun's rays, but to lie buried in everlaſting ſnow and ice.

p. 232. Theſe reaſons induced him to alter his courſe on the 6th of February, when he proceeded to the eaſt, with a very ſtrong gale at north, attended with an exceeding heavy fall of ſnow: the quantity which lodged in the ſails was ſo great, that they were frequently obliged to throw the ſhip up in the wind to ſhake it out of them, otherwiſe neither they nor the ſhip could have ſupported the weight.

On the 22d they were no more than two degrees of longitude from their route to the ſouth, when they left the Cape of Good Hope. It was therefore to no purpoſe to proceed any farther to the eaſt under this parallel, knowing that no land could be there. But as an opportunity now offered of clearing up ſome doubts of their having ſeen land farther to the ſouth at the beginning of their reſearches, they ſteered S. E. to get into the ſituation in which it was ſuppoſed to lie. p. 237. p. 238.

In this manner they proceeded, till having run over the place, without ſeeing the leaſt ſigns of it, they no longer doubted but that the Ice Iſlands had deceived them, as well as Monſieur Bouvet. They had now made the circuit of the Southern Ocean in a high latitude, and traverſed it in ſuch a manner, as to leave not the leaſt room for the poſſibility of there being a continent, unleſs near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. p. 239.

Their ſails and rigging were by this time ſo much worn, that ſomething was giving way every hour; and they had nothing left either to repair or replace them. Their proviſions were likewiſe in a ſtate of decay, and conſequently afforded little nouriſhment; and they had been a long time without refreſhments. The crew, indeed, were yet healthy, and would have chearfully gone wherever their commander had thought proper to lead them; but Captain Cook dreaded the ſcurvy laying hold of them, at a time when they had nothing left to remove it. He adds, that it would have been cruel in him to have continued the fatigues and hardſhips they were continually expoſed to longer than was abſolutely neceſſary. Their behaviour, throughout the whole voyage, merited every indulgence which it was in his power to give them. Animated by the conduct of the officers, they ſhewed themſelves capable of ſurmounting every difficulty and danger which came in their way, and never once looked either upon one or the other as being at all heightened by their ſeparation from their conſort the Adventure. p. 243.

Theſe conſiderations induced Captain Cook to lay aſide his reſearches, the intention of his voyage in every reſpect being fully anſwered: viz. the ſouthern hemiſphere ſufficiently explored, and a final end put to the ſeeking after a con- p. 244. p. 239.

tinent there. He therefore gave orders, on the 26th of February, to ſteer for the Cape of Good Hope, with a reſolution of looking, as he proceeded, for the Iſles of Denia and Marſeveen, which are laid down in Dr. Halley's Chart.

p. 246. Being however, on the 13th of March, two degrees north of the parallel in which thoſe iſlands are ſaid to lie, and having ſeen nothing to encourage him to perſevere in looking for them, every one began to grow impatient to get into
p. 249. port; Captain Cook therefore yielded to the general wiſh, and on the 22d they anchored in Table Bay at the Cape.

p. 250. They now learnt that the Adventure had called here on her return, near twelve months before, and a letter which Captain Furneaux left for Captain Cook informed them of the loſs of his boat, and ten of his beſt men in Queen Charlotte's Sound.

p. 265. As ſoon as they arrived, they went to work to ſupply all the defects of the ſhip. That the rigging, ſails, &c. ſhould be worn out, will not be wondered at, when it is known, that during this circumnavigation of the globe, that is, from their leaving the Cape to their return to it again, they had ſailed no leſs than twenty thouſand leagues: an extent of voyage nearly equal to three times the equatorical circumference of the earth; and which was never ſailed by any
p. 266. ſhip in the ſame ſpace of time before. And what is very remarkable, in all this great run, which had been made in all latitudes between 9° and 71°, they ſprung neither low maſt, top maſt, lower or top ſail yard, nor ſo much as broke a lower or top maſt ſhroud; which, together with the great care and abilities of the officers, muſt be owing to the good properties of the ſhip.

p. 268. Having, by the 27th of April, got all the neceſſary repairs completed, and taken on board a freſh ſupply of ſtores, proviſions, and water, Captain Cook took leave of the Governor and principal Officers, who had treated them during their ſtay with the greateſt politeneſs, and repaired on board. Soon after, the wind coming fair, they weighed and put to ſea; and, without meet-
p. 269. ing with any incident neceſſary to relate here, arrived on the 15th of May at the Iſland of St. Helena.

On

On the 21ſt they ſailed from thence, and after touching at the Iſland of Aſcenſion, and having ſtretched over to the Iſland of Fernando de Noronho, on the Coaſt of Brazils, they arrived, on the 14th of July, at the Iſland of Fayal, one of the Azores, and on the 30th of the ſame month anchored at Spithead. p. 272. p. 273. p. 276. p. 283. p. 289.

As nothing from their arrival at the Cape of Good Hope to their landing in England relates immediately to the buſineſs of their voyage, ſo as to render it a neceſſary addition to the foregoing Journal, a few circumſtances inſerted in the original work have been here omitted.

Thus ended this memorable voyage, which had taken up three years and eighteen days, in which time, and under all changes of climate, they loſt but four men, and only one of them by ſickneſs; which is to be attributed chiefly to the articles put on board, by direction of the Admiralty, for the preſervation of the health of the crew, (ſuch as the wort, &c. before recited) and the prudent regulations introduced by Captain Cook, through which, the duty of the people was rendered as eaſy and convenient as poſſible, and their perſons, hammocks, bedding, and clothes, as well as the ſhip, were kept clean and dry. p. 289. p. 291.

A N

An Abridgment of the Narrative of a Voyage performed by Captain Cook and Captain Clerke, in Search of a North West Paſſage between the Continents of Aſia and America, during the Years 1776, 1777, 1778, 1779, to the Time of the unfortunate Death of Captain Cook.

Ellis (William) Assistant Surgeon RN
C

TO reduce the following Abridgment within the bounds of the few pages that can be allotted to it, it will be requiſite to confine it to a brief recapitulation of the new diſcoveries which were made during this voyage, and a conciſe recital of the additional knowledge acquired in it, relative to the countries diſcovered during the two former voyages, omitting every circumſtance that has been rendered familiar by a prior inſertion.

Ellis, p. 1.

The Reſolution and Diſcovery, having been put into commiſſion in February, 1776, for the purpoſe of exploring the northern parts of the Pacific Ocean, and to ſearch for a north weſt paſſage between the continents of Aſia and America: the command of the former was again given to Captain Cook; and that of the latter to Captain Clerke, who had been ſecond Lieutenant to Captain Cook during his laſt voyage to the South Seas. On the 12th of July the Reſolution ſailed from Plymouth for the Cape of Good Hope; but Captain Clerke's affairs detained him in London a conſiderable time after; he did not put to ſea till the 1ſt of Auguſt.

Introd. to Cook's Voyage, p. xxix.

Ellis, p. 2.

On

On the 1ſt of December both ſhips left the Cape, and on the 24th of January, 1777, anchored in Adventure Bay, Van Diemen's Land, in latitude 43° 14' ſouth, 147° 28' eaſt longitude, which Captain Cook had not touched at in his two former voyages. The land ſurrounding the Bay is moderately high, and covered with a variety of trees, which are, in general, tall and ſtrait; ſome afford an agreeable ſpice, and others abound with gums: but, in all their excurſions, they did not ſee one tree that had the leaſt appearance of ſupplying the inhabitants with food; ſo that, in all probability, they live ſolely on what ſhell fiſh they can collect from the rocks. Theſe people ſeem to be nearly upon a par with the wretched natives of Terra del Fuego: their colour is a dark brown; their hair ſhort and woolly, which, with their beards, are formed into ſmall diſtinct lumps, with a mixture of reddiſh brown earth, and ſome kind of liquid of an oily nature: this mode of dreſſing their hair gives them an uncommon appearance. The man, who ſeemed to be the principal among them, had his face entirely painted with this compoſition. Their teeth are in general bad; their noſes flat; lips thin; foreheads low; but their eyes were dark brown and lively; their arms and breaſts were marked with lines, running in various directions, but totally different from any Captain Cook had ever ſeen before, the fleſh being elevated or raiſed up as it were in little ridges. The only quadruped they met with was a ſpecies of the oppoſſum. The birds were various, but not numerous, and ſome of them very beautiful. They caught alſo ſeveral ſorts of fiſh.

p. 5.
p. 15.
p. 21.
p. 22.
p. 19.
p. 22.

On Wedneſday, the 12th of February, both ſhips anchored in Ship Cove, Queen Charlotte's Sound, New Zealand. As ſoon as they landed, Captain Cook, always attentive to the health of his men, ordered a quantity of the ſpruce beer, before mentioned, to be made; and procured all the refreſhments for them that the place afforded. Of thoſe of the natives, who were the moſt conſtantly on board, a young lad, called Tiu-arrooa, was the principal: he was poſſeſſed of good nature, and had a great ſhare of ſenſe and diſcernment. He was greatly attached to Captain Cook and Omai, (the perſon taken on board at Huaheine by Captain Furneaux, in the former voyage, and now on his return from England to his native country) and was conſtantly with one or the other. His father was late Chief of the diſtrict in which the ſhips lay, and was killed, with

p. 25.
p. 26.
p. 27.

with ſeveral others, about ſix weeks before their arrival, by a ſtrong party of another diſtrict, who attacked them in the night. Tiu-arrooa and a few others eſcaped with the greateſt difficulty.

p. 28. A few days before their departure, Kihoorah, the Chief, who headed the party that cut off the boat's crew belonging to the Adventure laſt voyage, as before related, paid them a viſit: at firſt he was very ſhy, and would not venture on board, fearful, no doubt, that they would revenge the death of their countrymen upon him: but when he found that no notice was taken of it, he laid aſide his diffidence, and readily came to the ſhips. He was much diſliked by his own people, who frequently deſired ſome of the ſhip's company to ſhoot him; at the ſame time expreſſing their diſapprobation of him in very ſevere terms.

p. 57. On the 1ſt of May they arrived at Anamooka, or Rotterdam. To prevent
p. 58. the inconvenience that aroſe the laſt time they were at this iſland, from trading promiſcuouſly for curioſities, before they had procured a ſufficient ſtock of refreſhments for the ſhip, Captain Cook iſſued orders for the regulation of their traffick, and appointed proper perſons to trade with the natives for ſuch proviſions as the iſland produced.

Vol. II. p. 21. Though Captain Cook, in his ſecond voyage, could not diſtinguiſh any King or leading Chief, or any perſon who took upon him the chief authority; here they now diſcovered that there were Chiefs, who enjoyed different degrees of
p. 61. authority. On the 3d they were viſited by a Chief, whoſe name was Feenow: he came from the Iſland of Tongatabu, or Amſterdam; and had a numerous retinue, who paid him great reſpect: one of theſe, who appeared to be the principal of them, made a long oration, in the courſe of which he gave them to underſtand that Feenow was Agee-lakee, or King of Anamooka, and all the neighbouring iſles; of which he enumerated near a hundred. Seven or eight fine handſome women, who were ſaid to be his wives, likewiſe attended him.

p. 63. This Chief was very deſirous for Captain Cook to accompany him to ſome iſlands, which, he ſaid, lay but about two days ſail from Anamooka. Theſe iſlands he called Haphipee, which, in the language of theſe people, ſignifies a cluſter.

cluſter. The Captain accordingly went with Feenoo, and here, as they had done at Anamooka, received the greateſt civilities from him. Every thing was conducted with the greateſt regularity and decorum, and nothing was wanting to render their ſtay as agreeable as poſſible. He entertained them with boxing and wreſtling matches, and variety of dances.

But on their return to Anamooka, they were informed that another great man from Tongatabu was arrived, whoſe name was Fatafee Poolahoo. This Chief came on board: he was above the middle ſize, exceeding fat, and appeared to be about forty. His attendants were numerous; and there was not one of them but told the crew that he was the real King of Tongatabu, Anamooka, Happee, and, in ſhort, of all the iſlands which they had before ſuppoſed Feenoo King of. This ſtrange account ſurprized them a good deal, as every body had taken it for granted that Feenoo was Sovereign, every mark of reſpect and ſubmiſſion being paid him; and how to account for the uſurpation of this man (if ſuch it proved) was not in their power. Feenoo's not being returned, though the time he had fixed for his being at Anamooka was expired, increaſed the probability that an interview with Poolahoo would put an end to his aſſumed conſequence. And this was the caſe: for, on his arrival, he acknowledged Poolahoo as his ſuperior, and paid him the homage of a ſubject, in the preſence of ſome of the Engliſh gentlemen who happened to be there; but with a countenance ſo expreſſive of ſhame, that every one who ſaw him felt for and pitied him. They found, however, that though he was not King, he was one of the principal men, and Generaliſſimo of the King's forces, and upon all occaſions led them out to battle.

p. 66.

p. 68.

During Poolahoo's ſtay on board, he paid great attention to the different parts of the ſhip; and, among other queſtions, aſked what they came to theſe iſlands for? He ſaid, they appeared to be in want of nothing; and that they all looked well, and in health. A queſtion of this kind came ſo unexpected, that, at firſt, the Captain was at a loſs what reply to make; but, recollecting himſelf, he told the Chief that he came there by the order of his King, who was a great and mighty Prince, and was deſirous of entering into a league of friendſhip with him: that there was a large ſtock of hatchets, knives, beads, red cloth, &c.

p. 67.

on board, which he would barter with him for hogs, and ſuch articles as the iſland produced. With this anſwer he appeared well ſatisfied.

p. 70. On the 8th of June they left Anamooka, attended, for ſome part of the way, by Poolahoo and Feenoo, in their canoes, which went at a great rate; and a number of ſmaller ones: the royal canoe was diſtinguiſhed from the reſt by a ſmall bundle of graſs, of a red colour, faſtened to the end of a pole, and fixed at the ſtern of the canoe, in the ſame manner as an enſign ſtaff. And on the 10th they anchored in the harbour of Amſterdam.

p. 72. Notwithſtanding the pretenſions both of Poolahoo and Feenoo to the ſovereignty of theſe iſlands, yet, on their arrival here, they were informed that a very old man, whoſe name was Malla-wagga, was their real King, but being overwhelmed by the infirmities of old age, he was unable to hold the reins of government, which were, therefore, put into the hands of Poolahoo. This
p. 75. circumſtance appeared very ſtrange, but more ſo when they obſerved that this old man, on coming on board, paid homage to Poolahoo, by bowing and touching his feet. They afterwards heard of two others, who were ſaid to be ſtill ſuperior to all the former. Theſe intricacies may probably ariſe from their imperfect knowledge of the language.

p. 85. As their ſtay at the Friendly Iſlands, this time, was of a longer duration than in the laſt voyage, they had a better opportunity of making obſervations on them,
p. 97. and their inhabitants. They obſerved that their only drink is water or cocoa nut milk, in general, but the better ſort of people always take a draught of awa before they eat; they never ſaw them uſe it at any other time; and even then, they are far more moderate than the people of Otaheitee, and make this liquor in a cleanlier manner. There is a law or cuſtom here, which forbids, at particular times, a perſon of inferior rank to eat in the preſence of his ſuperiors: if ſuch unexpectedly appear, he immediately deſiſts, and puts his victuals on one ſide: as they once ſaw even Poolahoo do, on the entrance of two other Chiefs, and this with a good deal of confuſion. A proof that there were others on theſe iſlands who were his ſuperiors.

They

They riſe as ſoon as it is light, and the firſt thing they do is to waſh themſelves in the ſea, and afterwards in freſh water, which they collect in ſmall wells or pits dug for that purpoſe; after this they ſit down to their breakfaſt, which generally conſiſts of bread-fruit, yams, or plantains. As the heat of the day comes on, they for the moſt part ſleep. Their firſt meal being ſo early, they uſually eat again about eleven, and in the afternoon about four; at eight in the evening, or as ſoon as it becomes dark, they ſup, and retire to reſt. p. 98.

Their amuſements are dancing, wreſtling, ſinging, and boxing; at all which they are very expert. The dances of the women are generally, if not always, in the evening, and by torch light: upon this occaſion they are well dreſſed; their heads are decorated with wreaths, compoſed of a plant like ivory; round the waiſt they wear an elegant piece of cloth, and over it a broad fringe of plantain leaves; their movements are very regular, and they keep excellent time to their muſick. The muſicians ſit together, forming a ſmall circle, and the women dance round them. The men very rarely intermix in the women's dances, though they once ſaw Poolahoo in the midſt of them; and, notwithſtanding his corpulency, he kept as good time as the beſt of them. p. 98. p. 99.

Their wreſtling matches are much like thoſe of Otaheitee. Their mode of challenging is by ſtriking with the hollow of their right hand upon the bended joint of their left elbow, which produces a loud hollow ſound, ſomething reſembling that of a child's pop-gun. Another kind of diverſion they have, which is ſomething ſimilar to our cudgel playing, only in lieu of ſticks they uſe clubs, made of the bottom part of the cocoa nut tree, which is hard, and very tough: with theſe they will engage each other for a conſiderable time; they ſhew great dexterity in warding off and parrying the blows of their antagoniſts; but they ſometimes get terribly beaten about the head, and, in the courſe of the conflict, muſt ſuffer ſeverely. Such, however, is their great good nature, that there is ſcarcely ever an inſtance of a blow being given in anger. p. 103. p. 105.

Theſe ſports, as well as their dances, are ſeldom exhibited but upon particular days, for the entertainment of the King and his Nobility, many of whom p. 105.

frequently engage in them; and ſometimes Poolahoo himſelf lays aſide his dignity, and, as before related, dances with his women.

p. 111. Of the ceremonies attending a funeral, the moſt knowledge they acquired was by an accidental view got by one of the people. He was deſirous of ſeeing the whole; but the natives were quite averſe to an indulgence of that kind. Upon this occaſion, ſeveral of them, he ſaid, both men and women, wore a wreath, made of a twining kind of plant, round their necks and waiſts; and by their lamentations and geſtures, he judged them to be relations of the deceaſed.

p. 112. The only information they could gain from the natives relative to theſe affairs, is, that upon the death of a perſon, all the relations aſſemble together, and make a diſmal howling, beating themſelves upon their cheek bones with their fiſts, till the blood runs: this is conſidered as a great mark of affection, and the more they torture themſelves in this manner, the greater eſteem they are ſuppoſed to have entertained for the deceaſed. They alſo cut off the firſt joint of their little finger on the death of their parents: the right hand finger is dedicated to the father, the left to the mother. This mutilation Captain Cook could not account for when he was here before. Cutting off the hair is alſo another of their mourning ceremonies.

p. 112. They believe the exiſtence of the ſoul in a ſeparate ſtate, and that after death they go to a very pleaſant place, much ſuperior to that which they enjoyed during life: but this bliſsful abode is, according to them, entirely for the reſidence of the Arees; thoſe of inferior rank not being ſuffered to have any
p. 115. ſhare in them. Indeed the lower claſs of people are kept in great ſubjection by the Chiefs, who ſeem to regard them as an abject ſet of beings, over whom they have an unbounded right.

p. 123. Auguſt the 14th they anchored in Oaiti-piha harbour, in the Iſland of Otaheite. The ſhips were ſcarcely moored before numbers of the inhabitants came off, and preſently recollected ſome of their old acquaintance; at the ſight of whom they expreſſed great joy and ſatisfaction. It might be ſuppoſed

that

that they were equally happy in ſeeing their countryman Omai returned after ſo long a voyage; on the contrary, they ſcarce took any notice of him; and had he not dealt out his preſents of red feathers, and pretty largely, it is poſſible they would not have ſpoken to him.

They found that Waheatoua, who was King of Otaheite-Etee, or Tiarraboo, when they were laſt here, was dead, as likewiſe was Oberea. They further learnt, that about the latter end of 1774, there had arrived here two ſhips from Remah, (by which it was ſuppoſed they meant Lima) the people belonging to which had ſtaid between three and four months, and had erected an houſe on ſhore. During their reſidence, the Commander, whoſe name was Oridde, died, and was buried on ſhore, ſome little diſtance from the houſe. At the departure of the ſhips, they took with them four of the natives, who voluntarily offered to go, and left behind them a young man named Marteemo, and two prieſts. But at the end of two months they returned and took back Marteemo and the two prieſts, of the good effects of whoſe apoſtolical miſſion no traces could be found. p. 124. p. 124. p. 125.

The preſent King of Otaheite-Etee is a minor, and ſon to the late Waheatoua: he is about ten years old, and is a fine, lively, ſenſible boy. The Morai of the late King ſtands upon the banks of a rivulet not far from the Spaniſh Houſe: it is very neatly fenced in with bamboo, and the corpſe is placed upon a kind of bier, and wrapped up in a great quantity of cloth, over which are ſpread ſeveral pieces of ſcarlet woollen cloth, which had been given him by the Spaniards. p. 129. p. 130.

The natives, notwithſtanding they ſupplied Captain Cook very largely with every produce of the place, yet, in ſeveral reſpects, had loſt that degree of cordiality for him and his people they had experienced in the courſe of the former voyage. This they had great reaſon to attribute to the inſinuations of the Spaniards, who (if the natives may be relied on) took every method to leſſen that friendſhip and good opinion they ſaw theſe people entertain of the Engliſh navigators, by repreſenting them as a ſet of idle piratical people, who lived entirely by plunder; and, having no place of abode, were obliged to cruize about p. 130.

p. 132. about from place to place to procure a living. However, they, in ſome meaſure, overcame theſe prejudices by dealing out their preſents, (particularly red feathers) in a judicious manner; ſo that at length they confeſſed that the Engliſh were more valuable taios (friends) than the Dons.

p. 133. On the 23d of Auguſt they anchored in Matavia Bay. Here Omai found his ſiſter married and ſettled, who received him very affectionately; but her huſband, who was of the inferior ſet of people, would not deign to ſpeak to him; finding, however, that Omai was poſſeſſed of many valuables, he ſoon altered his behaviour.

p. 139. The armament which was prepared for the reduction of Eimeo, when Captain Cook was laſt here, as before recited, ſailed ſoon after the departure of the Reſolution; and entirely routing their foes, obliged them to ſue for peace.

p. 140. A relation of the Commander, Tohaw, was placed over them as Governor; but ſoon throwing off his authority, they diſpatched him: this occaſioned another war, in which theſe iſlands were at preſent engaged. To ſecure the protection of their God of War, whom they call Oro, a human ſacrifice was offered

p. 142. up to him by Tohaw. As it was his relation that had been murdered, he, of courſe, was the moſt active, and had made great preparations; Otoo, Potatow, and another Chief, whoſe name was Tapaow, were to aſſiſt him: Tohaw, and the two others, accordingly ſailed for Eimeo the 19th of September, whilſt Otoo was to muſter his forces, and join them the next day. Inſtead of which, the King, after having reviewed his war canoes, diſmiſſed his forces; the conſequence of which was, the Admiral and his friends were roughly handled, and obliged to make off in the beſt manner they could.

p. 142. This behaviour of Otoo enraged Tohaw ſo much, that he threatened to depoſe him, which, he ſaid, it was not very difficult to accompliſh, as Waheatoua, the young King of Tiarraboo, is his nephew. Indeed, from the popularity and military knowledge of Tohaw, and the power of his kinſman, Otoo had great reaſon to be alarmed at theſe threats. In this ſituation ſtood the government of Otaheite Nooa, when Captain Cook left the iſland on the 29th of September.

When

When they arrived at Huaheine, the place Omai had fixed upon for his ré- p. 147.
ſidence, a houſe was ordered to be erected for him by the carpenters belonging
to the ſhips, to which he removed his effects; and nothing but the countenance p. 150.
given him by Captain Cook and Captain Clerke, and their principal officers,
could induce his countrymen to ſhew him even common civility.

The ſociety of the Areeois, mentioned by Captain Cook in his laſt voyage, but p. 159.
whoſe tenets he was then at a loſs to account for, became better known to him
before he left the Society Iſles. This fraternity is eſteemed the moſt polite
eſtabliſhment in theſe iſlands. The members of it are always perſons of rank
and fortune, and are diſtinguiſhed by being tattowed in a peculiar manner,
eſpecially thoſe who are natives of Borabora. It is a moſt cruel and inhuman
action that conſtitutes a member. A man muſt connect himſelf with a girl,
and the firſt child he has by her muſt be ſtrangled the inſtant it is born; at the
next meeting of the ſociety, he muſt bring witneſſes to prove the perpetration
of the horrid deed; on which they are admitted as members. They generally
go in companies of ten or twelve ſail of canoes; and let them direct their courſe
to whatever iſland they pleaſe, they are always certain of being well received;
nay, if they have even been at war but a few days before the viſit, all animoſity
is laid aſide, and they are as perfect friends as if nothing had happened.
The members of this ſociety have many privileges annexed to their orders.
They are allowed to keep ſeveral women; they always wear the beſt cloth;
and eat many peculiar things which others, even if Arees, are not permitted
to do. In ſhort, though they are generally diſtinguiſhed for their proweſs and
valour, yet they appear to be a ſociety of profeſſed debauchees.

On the 9th of December they left the Society Iſles, and on the 24th diſcovered p. 158.
a low ſandy iſland lying in latitude 2° 3' north, and longitude 202° 22' eaſt, p. 163.
which, as they ſpent the anniverſary of Chriſtmas there, Captain Cook called p. 165.
Chriſtmas Iſland. It ſupplied them with ſome turtle, beſides which the place
produced nothing remarkable.

On the 18th of January 1778 they fell in with another iſland in latitude p. 166.
21° 13' north, and longitude 200° 49' eaſt, where they were ſupplied with plenty
of

p. 171. of hogs, potatoes, &c. and purchaſed a variety of ornaments, ſuch as fans, necklaces, bracelets, cloaks, and caps, compoſed of red and yellow feathers, which were very curious, the latter being made in the form of helmets. The
p. 177. name of this iſland is A'towi. And on the 29th they diſcovered one of a
p. 174. ſmaller ſize, named O'neehow, which had a more deſolate appearance than the other, but the productions were nearly ſimilar to it. The canoes or boats were the neateſt they had ever ſeen, being compoſed of two different coloured woods, the bottom part dark, the upper light.

p. 188. On the 29th of March they fell in with the N. W. coaſt of America, in
p. 189. latitude 49° 28' north. Two or three canoes, with ſeveral of the natives on board, put off to the ſhips, and addreſſed them in a very harſh uncouth language. They were painted red, and ſome wore a kind of garment, edged with fur, and faſtened acroſs the ſhoulders like the New Zealand hahoos. One of them had ſeveral ſkins ſewed together, and thrown over his ſhoulders.
p. 190. The next day many others came off, of whom they purchaſed a conſiderable number of bear, wolf, lynx, and ſea beaver ſkins. They appeared to be a miſerable ſet of beings, middle ſized, and ill made; their colour was rather lighter than any they had met with, but rendered black by filth and dirt.
p. 191. The women could ſcarcely be diſtinguiſhed from the men, but, on a cloſe examination, it was obſerved that they were not ornamented like the men; and that, with reſpect to their ſtature, they were in general ſhorter.

p. 192. They expoſed to ſale ſeveral human ſkulls and dried hands: but whether they were Cannibals, though it was judged ſo from this circumſtance, could not be diſcovered. They wore their hair, which was long and ſhaggy, parted on the top of the head, and ſprinkled or powdered with the down of birds.

p. 196. So far from finding a great number of wild fowl here, as they expected from the ſituation, they ſcarcely ſaw a ſingle duck; a ſhag or two, a few gulls, and
p. 197. a ſmall flock of plovers, all of which were very ſhy, were the whole ſeen by
p. 205. the ſhooting parties. Nor were there either hares or deer to be found. Captain Cook, in an excurſion along ſhore, diſcovered two of their towns, at both of which he landed, and experienced very civil treatment from the inhabitants.

Their

Their houſes were very indifferent, built of wood, and ſtunk abominably of fiſh, vaſt numbers of which were hung up to dry in every part of them.

During their ſtay the natives entertained them ſeveral times with ſongs and dances in their canoes: one of them uſually got up and danced, ſinging at the ſame time, whilſt the others beat time with their paddles againſt the ſides of their canoes, and at a particular inſtant, they all joined with the ſinger in a kind of chorus. One day a man danced in an antic manner, and wore a maſk, which he varied ſeveral times during the performance. p. 196. p. 208.

This place, which Captain Cook named King George's Sound, is ſituated on the N. W. coaſt of America, and is very extenſive: it lies in latitude 49° 36' north, and longitude 233° 28' eaſt. The whole Sound is ſurrounded by high land, which, in ſome places, appear very broken and rugged, and is in general covered with wood to the very top; the ſoil is rich and loamy inland, but, as you approach the ſhore, it becomes more light and ſandy. That the natives had communication with ſome of the ſouthern ſettlements, ſeems probable from their offering two ſilver ſpoons to ſale, which appeared to be of a very old make, and ſomewhat different in form from thoſe uſed in England. p. 209. p. 224.

On the 26th of April they left King George's Sound, and on the 12th of May put into another opening of the ſame coaſt, which Captain Cook named Sandwich Sound. This extenſive bay they explored all round, and found the natives on the different borders of it to reſemble, in moſt reſpects, thoſe of King George's Sound, and to form a line of connexion between theſe and the natives of Unalaſchka, and the other weſtern parts of America. They were rather a better looking people than the former, and were fat and jolly, as if they lived well. p. 234. p. 247.

Their dreſs was made of the guts of fiſh ſewed together, with ſleeves down to the wriſts, under this they had jackets made of the ſkins of beaſts. Their under lip was perforated lengthways, through the opening of which they frequently put their tongues: ſome of them had blue beads, and other ornaments, fixed in this ſlit, and alſo through the griſtle of the noſe. They had p. 236. p. 240.

ſeveral ſpears which were headed with iron; and knives near eighteen inches long, ſhaped like a hanger; which makes it probable that they have, by ſome means or other, connexions with the Ruſſians.

p. 241. On the 15th of May ſeveral of them came along ſide in their canoes, and brought with them the calumet of peace, which was the firſt inſtance the ſhips had met with of the uſe of this American inſtrument. Innumerable flocks of wild fowl were ſeen here, but they were ſo ſhy, that very few could
p. 246. be killed. On the 19th they ſaw an incredible number of whales and ſeals ſporting around them, from whence they concluded that they were nearly out of the Sound, and not far from the ſea.]

p. 247. Accordingly, on the next day, they found themſelves again in the ocean, in which they continued to trace the coaſt to the northward, without meeting with any very remarkable incidents, till they arrived, on the 27th of June, at
p. 281. the Iſland of Unalaſchka. As they were ſtanding acroſs a very deep bay, they
p. 282. obſerved a number of people in canoes very buſily employed in towing a whale on ſhore, which they probably had juſt killed. Some of them made immediately for the ſhips, and ſeemed very glad to ſee the crews. In moſt reſpects they ſeemed to reſemble the inhabitants of Sandwich Sound.

p. 284. The next day both ſhips anchored in a fine harbour. Many of the natives came on board, who ſeemed to take them for Ruſſians, from their frequent repetition of the word *rooſky*. They alſo perfectly underſtood the uſe of tobacco, which they aſked for by that name; and when it was given them, immediately put it to their mouths. From theſe circumſtances it is plain they muſt have frequent intercourſe with the Ruſſians.

p. 285. They purchaſed ſeveral darts, and other articles of curioſity from the natives, who were a very well behaved people, for which they gave them in exchange tobacco, beads, and nails. Some of them had two, others three holes in their under lip, and not a continued one, as the inhabitants of Sandwich Sound. They brought with them a vegetable, ſomething reſembling celery, which they eat a good deal of.

On

On the 30th ſome of the gentlemen, having been informed that there was a ſmall Indian village near the entrance of the harbour, viſited it. They were very civilly received by the inhabitants, who pulled off their bonnets, and made very low bows. The town conſiſted of eight or ten houſes, and contained not more than eighteen or twenty people, including women and children. At ſome diſtance from the houſes were erected ſtages for the purpoſe of drying fiſh, upon which hung large pieces of halibut and whale's fleſh; and in ſeveral places were great numbers of the ſhells of ſea eggs, which appear to make no ſmall part of their food. There were only two women, one very old and grey headed; and another about twenty, who had a child in her arms: the latter was dreſſed in a ſeal ſkin jacket, and her cheeks were tatowed in a particular manner; ſhe had an ornament in her under lip, made of bone, and was, to all appearance, tolerably neat and clean. The men were clothed in bird ſkin jackets, the feather ſide inwards. They bowed very reſpectfully to the gentlemen at their departure. A ſhooting party killed a brace of fine grouſe, and three or four birds of the ſnipe kind; one of them caught a young fox.

p. 287. p. 288. p. 289. p. 290.

July the 2d the ſhips ſtood again to ſea, and continued ſtill to explore the coaſt to the north till the 16th, when they arrived at a point of land which Captain Cook named Cape Newenham. The land was covered with plants and flowers of various kinds, which afforded a moſt pleaſing appearance, and at the ſame time emitted a delightful fragrance, particularly the myrrh ciſtus, which was then in full flower. Among the plants and ſhrubs found here were cranberries, whortleberries, monks-hood, geranium, the ſaranne, (or kamtſchatſdale lilly) poppy, dock, violet, golden rod, and valerian. The ſoil is a kind of light ſand, with a ſmall mixture of clay, and very ſtony. A deer and fawn were ſeen, ſeveral red foxes, and the tracks of bears. The rocks ſwarmed with ſhags and guillemots.

p. 290. p. 302. p. 304. p. 303.

On the 20th they arrived on a part of the coaſt, in latitude 60° north, where they got into ſhoal water, on which account Captain Cook denominated the place Shoal Neſs. Here a fleet of ſmall canoes, conſiſting of twenty-eight, made their appearance; and ſome of them came along ſide. The people in them were clothed in garments made of ſkins of the ſpotted field

p. 308.

mouſe, and wore a kind of bonnets on their heads; their hair was in general very ſhort, and ſome were ſhaved cloſe; they had a hole in one ſide of their under lip, and beyond that, another in the cheek, in both of which they had
p. 309. ornaments; their faces were not painted, but were very dirty, and the ſhape of them varied greatly, as, in ſome they were long and thin, and in others round. Upon the whole, they were a ſet of ill looking people. They did not appear to be much accuſtomed to ſhips, nor were they very honeſt. Having ſold ſome of their bows and arrows, the points of which were compoſed of ſea horſe teeth, and barbed together with ſeveral other curioſities; and alſo a few dried ſalmon; after about half an hour's ſtay, they departed.

p. 310. The 22d their ſhips again made ſail, till, on the 10th of Auguſt, they fell in
p. 334. with a part of the continent of Aſia, which they afterwards found to be Tſchutſchki Noſs; though in the Ruſſian charts that place is laid down ſeveral degrees farther to the northward.

p. 327. Captain Cook, on going aſhore, ſaw fifty or ſixty of the natives ſtanding upon an eminence near ſome houſes. When he landed, he, with ſome difficulty, eſtabliſhed an intercourſe with them, they being very circumſpect, and upon their guard; but at length a mutual confidence took place, and a trade was
p. 329. opened between them. The articles they brought were ſea horſe hides and teeth, ſeal-ſkins, and ropes made of hides; with gloves and half-boots, both curiouſly ornamented with embroidery.

p. 329. Their ſummer habitations were nearly of a cylindric form, covered with the ſkins of the morſe or ſea horſe, and propped up or ſupported by the bones of whales: as were likewiſe the roofs of their winter huts: the latter were about
p. 330. five or ſix feet below the ſurface of the earth. The men (for they ſaw neither women or children) were ſtout and well made, but in general below the middle
p. 331. ſize. The perſon, who appeared to be their Chief, was quite an old man. He had a mark or line acroſs his noſe, and extending beyond his cheek bones, at the termination of which were the forms of two fiſh. This had the exact ap-
p. 332. pearance of tatowing, but was the only inſtance ſeen among them. They behaved with great civility; and the old Chief made Captain Cook a preſent of ſeveral fine trout in return for ſome beads.

Having

Having made ſuch obſervations on theſe people as the time would permit, they weighed, and ſtood to the northward; tracing the northern extremities of the continents of America and Aſia, till they reached upwards of 70° of latitude north; where they could proceed no farther, being ſtopped by large fields of ice that extended from 180° of eaſt longitude to near 200°. p. 333.

In this progreſs, on the 18th of Auguſt, they deſcribed a low patch of barren land, almoſt incloſed with ice, lying in longitude 198° 34', latitude 70° 43', to which Captain Cook gave the name of Ice Cape. Here, being obſtructed from proſecuting their courſe any farther in this quarter, they tacked, and ſtood to the weſtward. On the borders of the ice they found the ſea horſes numerous beyond imagination: theſe creatures are remarkably careful of their young, and will defend them to the utmoſt; upon the appearance of any danger they embrace them with their fore feet, and plunge into the water. When any of the young ones were killed, the old ones would not quit the boat. Though not very palatable, the crew thought their fleſh preferable to ſalt proviſions. The thermometer now was as low as 31°. p. 342. p. 350. p. 349.

On the 29th of Auguſt, having traced the borders of the ice, that ſtopped their progreſs to the northward, they again made the continent of Aſia, and the next day came to a cape which Captain Cook named Eaſt Cape. The land on this coaſt is moderately high and level, and without thoſe irregular ſummits ſo frequent on the American ſide. They, however, did not ſee the leaſt appearance of trees. p. 351. p. 354.

From thence they ſtretched over to the American coaſt, on which, in about 64° north latitude, they arrived the 6th of September; and on the 12th both ſhips anchored about two miles from the ſhore, more to the ſouthward. They found this part of the world very pleaſant, the whole face of the country, notwithſtanding its barren aſpect at a diſtance, is covered with graſs, and interſperſed with groves of trees, chiefly thoſe of pine and birch. The hills are of an eaſy aſcent, and from the tops of them is a fine proſpect inland, where the ſpectator might behold woods and lawns finely contraſted, with rivulets winding through them in various parts, and rendering the ſcene delightful. Ellis, Vol. II. p. 2. p. 14. p. 15.

October

p. 32. October the 3d they anchored in Samganoodha Harbour, in the Iſland of
p. 35. Unalaſchka, where they had before touched. They now found about twenty Kamtſchadales and eight Ruſſians here, who are poſſeſſed of a tolerable good wooden houſe. They have alſo arms and ammunition, and a ſmall ſloop of about ſixty tons burthen. Theſe people, ſome of whom viſit this place annually, were to return to Ochotſk in 1780, and were to be ſucceeded by a freſh ſet. They informed Captain Cook that there are upwards of four hundred Ruſſians, beſides a great many Kamtſchadales, formed into little ſettlements upon the various iſlands in theſe ſeas.

p. 36. On the 14th another Ruſſian arrived at the iſland, in a large canoe, attended by twenty or thirty ſmaller ones. He was received with great reſpect by the natives; and appeared to be a collector of a tribute or tax. His under dreſs was like that of the Engliſh, but over it he wore a blue callicoe frock, girt round with a ſilk ſaſh; he had boots on, and a cap lined with fur.

p. 42. This iſland, which is called by the natives Now'unalaſchka, but by the Ruſſians Unalaſchka, is ſituated in 54° 4' north latitude, and in 193° 36' eaſt longitude; the length of it appeared to be about fifty miles; it abounds in hills, ſome of which are very high, and the ſoil on the ſides of them are rich, loamy, and
p. 43. deep. The low land is very marſhy, but a fine deep black ſoil.

The only quadrupeds they ſaw were the arctic fox, and a ſmall ſpecies of the marmot, without ears, and a ſhort tail; the natives call them Anump-cho. Of
p. 44. water fowl they have variety; but the land birds are but few. As to trees, there are none upon the iſland that exceed a foot in length. The plants are numerous.

p. 45. The men, in general, are from five feet to five feet and half in height; their face is broad; their eyes rather ſmall; their noſe flat; their mouth wide, and lips thick; and their teeth uſually uneven and diſcoloured; their hair is black, and rather long behind, but cut ſhort before; the common dreſs of the men is a jacket, made of the ſkins of birds, the feathered ſide worn inwards; but their beſt jackets are painted red on the fore and hind part, as low as the ſhoulders and breaſt, and decorated with rows of fur.

The

The women are generally ſhorter than the men; and their features much more pleaſing. They wear the hair over the forehead, like the men, but tie it up behind in large clubs. They, as well as the men, uſe the diſagreeable mode of ornamenting their under lips with long pieces of narrow carved bone, and their noſe with a ſtring of beads; they likewiſe wear ſeveral bunches of beads in their ears; their cheeks are tatowed, or marked with one, and ſometimes two lines, which extend from the middle part to the ears; their chin is likewiſe decorated in the ſame manner: this mark is confined entirely to the female ſex, who are not permitted to wear it till they arrive to a certain age. A ſeal-ſkin jacket, with ſleeves, faſtened round the body with a girdle, is the only garment they wear. p. 46.

Their houſes or huts are built four feet deep in the ground, of an oblong form. From a hole in the top is fixed a kind of a ladder, by which they deſcended into them. They ſmell very diſagreeably and offenſively from the dirt and naſtineſs which abounds in every part. Their food conſiſts of whale's fleſh, fiſh, berries, and roots. The leiſure hours of the women are generally ſpent in embroidery, in which they are very neat, and ſome of their performances are really curious. The needles they uſe are made of bone, but without an eye; the thread of ſinews ſplit to a proper ſize. The needles they found on board the ſhips, being ſo far ſuperior to their own, proved a good article of trade. p. 48. p. 49. p. 55.

During their ſtay here, they did not obſerve the leaſt traces of religion among theſe people, nor any thing which could induce them to ſuppoſe that they had even the moſt diſtant idea of a Supreme Being. p. 58.

On the 26th of October, a fine breeze ſpringing up from the S. E. Captain Cook was determined to take the advantage of it. He accordingly put to ſea, and ſtood to the ſouth till November the 26th, when they ſaw land, which roſe with a very gradual aſcent, the inland part terminating in a lofty hill. On it there appeared plenty of trees, and the whole was covered with a fine verdure. Some of the natives, who had been fiſhing, came along ſide, of whom they bought, with a variety of other fiſh, ſeveral crabs of a ſingular ſpecies, that were of a moſt beautiful ſcarlet colour. The canoes of theſe people were in every reſpect the ſame as thoſe ſeen at A'tou'wi, as well as the natives. p. 40. p. 67.

The

p. 70. The next day many double canoes came along ſide, ſome of which were large enough to contain thirty people, without incommoding each other in the leaſt. Moſt of the natives in them were curiouſly tatowed, particularly about the hands, arms, thighs, and legs, and ſome other parts of the body, but not in the face. The name of the iſland they were now off was Mow'hee, which, with thoſe of Ato'wee and O'neehow, diſcovered in their progreſs to the north, and four others afterwards diſcovered, named O'wha-oo Morotai, Arannai, and O'why'hee, form a group, to which Captain Cook gave the name of Sandwich Iſlands. They extend from about 19° to 22° of north latitude, and from 199° to 205° of eaſt longitude.

p. 84. On the 17th of January 1779, after having been plying to windward for ſix weeks without meeting with a convenient harbour, they anchored in Karacakooah Bay, in the Iſland of O'why'hee, attended by an incredible concourſe of the natives in their canoes. The ſhores and hills were likewiſe lined with them, ſo that, at a moderate computation, there could not be fewer than eight
p. 85. thouſand. As ſoon as moored, both the ſhips were thronged with them; the men taking poſſeſſion of the upper decks, and the women of the lower. And, though, when it became dark the men departed; the women were ſo much attached to the ſhips, that they determined to ſpend the night there; a favour which was accordingly granted them.

p. 87. The next morning a woman of great diſtinction viſited the ſhips. She was diſtinguiſhed from the inferior ſort by being exceſſive fat: the mark of an Aree in theſe as well as in the Friendly and Society Iſles, though not in ſo high a degree. Her wriſts were adorned with an enormous pair of bracelets, compoſed of boar's tuſks, each of which formed a curve of at leaſt eight inches; ſhe wore a necklace of braided hair, in the front of which was a large piece of bone, curiouſly formed and highly poliſhed; and was clothed in a much greater quantity of cloth than uſual. She took a good deal of notice of every
p. 88. thing, and having ſatisfied her curioſity, departed. In the afternoon ſhe returned with another woman, much ſuperior to herſelf in ſize, who appeared to be her ſiſter.

Beſides theſe women, ſeveral other viſitors of conſequence came on board, p. 88.
among whom was a young man whoſe name was Purrâah, who, as they were informed, was a principal attendant of Terriabóo, King of the iſland. He was about five feet eight inches in height, his perſon was pleaſing, and he appeared to be poſſeſſed of great good nature. In the afternoon, the butcher's large knife being ſtole by ſome of the natives, this young man went aſhore in his canoe, and ſoon returned with it, and afterwards appeared very aſſiduous in preventing them from thieving.

On the 24th Purrâah informed Captain Cook that Terriabóo would pay him p. 90.
a viſit the next day; and at the ſame time cleared the ſhips of all the natives. Accordingly, on the 25th, the King arrived in a large double canoe, and went on board the Reſolution. The next day he viſited the Captain again, having p. 91.
with him two large canoes, each, as well as his own, carrying a vaſt number of caps, cloaks, images compoſed of baſket work, and covered with red feathers, which were intended as a preſent to Captain Cook. He, likewiſe, the day following, preſented both Captains with cocoa nuts, bread fruit, plantains, ſugar cane, and thirty hogs each.

On the 28th ſeveral of the gentlemen of both ſhips made an excurſion into p. 91.
the country, to make obſervations relative to the ſoil and produce of it. At their return they reported that in many places it was covered with plantations of ſugar cane, ſweet potatoes, tarrow, plantains, and bread fruit trees: the latter were by far the largeſt they had ever ſeen. They alſo ſaw a long tract of p. 93.
wild plantain trees, which far exceeded the cultivated ones in ſize; but, though they produce fruit like them, it never arrives at perfection. Part of the ſoil was a ſtiff yellow clay, and at ſome places they found it interſperſed with large ſtones, evidently the production of a volcano. On entering an extenſive wood, they were entertained with the notes of a variety of birds; but of ſuch as would afford ſuſtenance to mankind, they only ſaw a few flocks of black and white plover. They met with trees of various ſorts; one ſpecies of which was p. 95.
very tall and large, and of which the natives make their canoes.

On the 4th of February both ſhips weighed and made ſail; but the Reſolution p. 98.
having ſprung her foremaſt in a heavy ſquall of wind, they returned on the 11th.

p. 100. The natives came off as before, and they purchaſed hogs and fruit as uſual;
p. 101. but they could not avoid obſerving that theſe people were more bold and daring in their attempts to thieve.

p. 102. The natives, having been frequently attentive to the armourer whilſt at work, and obſerving how eſſentially neceſſary the tongs and chiſſels he made uſe of were in forming the iron work, one of them, at the inſtigation of Purrâah, watched an opportunity, and ſeizing the tongs, jumped over-board; but being immediately taken, he received a ſevere flogging.

p. 103. In the afternoon another fellow, ſet on likewiſe by Purrâah, ſeized both tongs
p. 104. and chiſſel, with which he made off: he was purſued by Mr. Edgar, the maſter of the Diſcovery, in her boat, who, upon landing, was pelted by the natives with ſtones, and a ſkirmiſh enſued. Purrâah, who came ſoon after, ſeized Mr. Edgar, and ſecured his arms behind him. At this inſtant the Reſolution's pinnace arrived; and one of the men, ſeeing Mr. Edgar's ſituation, ſtruck Purrâah with his oar, who inſtantly ſeized and broke it; and the buſtle now became general. Captain Cook who was on ſhore, and had ſeen the boat in purſuit of the canoe, came up in the midſt of the ſcuffle; and having quieted the people, as much as he could, enquired into the affair; and inſiſting on the ſtolen goods being reſtored, they were ſoon after returned by Purrâah.

p. 105. The next morning, February the 14th, the Diſcovery's large cutter, which had been ſecured to the Buoy, was miſſing. So capital a theft could not be overlooked. It was therefore agreed upon by Captain Cook and Captain Clerke that the King ſhould be ſecured; a method which, on ſeveral occaſions, had tended to the recovery of goods ſtolen. The only way to do this was to invite him on board. It was alſo thought adviſable to ſend boats to different parts
p. 106. of the bay, to prevent the natives from eſcaping in their canoes. Things being thus far ſettled, the boats were diſpatched accordingly: and Captain Cook, with Mr. Phillips, the Lieutenant of Marines, went in his pinnace, attended by the Launch, in which were the marines and ſome of the officers, all well armed, to the N. W. point of the bay, where the King reſided.

The

The natives, ſuſpecting poſſibly that ſome enquiry would be made relative to the boat, had aſſembled there in great numbers. Upon landing, the marines were drawn up in a line on the beach with the ſerjeant at their head, and Captain Cook, with Mr. Phillips, proceeded to Terriabóo's houſe; not finding him there, they walked on to a houſe where they were informed by the natives he was; and having invited him to go on board, he readily conſented. Some of the women, and other of his attendants, however, who, probably, were apprehenſive of ſome deſign, earneſtly begging and entreating that he would not go, he heſitated for a moment. At this important criſis three Indians arrived in a canoe from the other ſide of the bay, with an account of one of their principal Arees being ſhot by the people in the boats. p. 106. p. 107.

A general murmur of diſcontent was now heard to prevail; and many of the natives began to arm themſelves with ſpears and daggers. This circumſtance was obſerved by Mr. Phillips, and he communicated his apprehenſions to Captain Cook, who was at this time in the midſt of a crowd, and, of courſe, not able to watch their motions. The ſerjeant of marines alſo, who was at a diſtance, ſaw them arming; and, as the tumult rather increaſed, called ſeveral times to the Captain, to warn him of his danger; but there ſeemed to be a degree of infatuation attending him, which rendered him deaf to every thing. p. 108.

The mob now preſſed upon him, and he was ſeen to puſh them back, exclaiming, at the ſame time, "Get away! get away!" At length one of them behaved very inſolently, and, throwing ſtones at him, he fired his double barrel gun, which he had in his hand, but miſſed this man, and ſhot the next to him. The marines, hearing the report of the gun, imagined that ſome miſchief had been done, and, without orders, began to fire alſo. This rendered matters ſtill worſe. Captain Cook now ſeeing his danger, was making to the boats as faſt as the crowd would permit him, but received a ſtab between his ſhoulders from a Chief who was behind him; the man was going to repeat his blow, but was ſhot by the ſerjeant of marines. The marines had no ſooner fired, than the people in the Launch, from the ſame reaſon, fired likewiſe; and the uproar became general. Captain Cook did not fall in conſequence of his wound, but ſtill preſſed on towards the boats; the Indians, however, continued to ruſh upon him, and, with clubs and ſtones, ſoon put an end to his exiſtence. p. 109.

p. 109. The Commanding Officer of the Reſolution, which lay at leaſt half a mile nearer the ſpot than the Diſcovery, alarmed at the report of the muſquets, gave orders for the great guns to be pointed and fired at them; which appeared to create much ſlaughter and confuſion. Mr. Phillips and his party of marines were obliged to leap into the water; but ſome of them, not being able to ſwim, were dragged aſhore by the natives, who ſoon diſpatched them. The remaining number with difficulty reached the boats. Their lieutenant was wounded in the ſhoulder; the ſerjeant in the neck, beſides which he received a ſevere blow upon the head with a ſtone; one of the privates had the point of a ſpear, which broke off, fixed under his left eye; and a corporal and three private men were killed.

The Indians behaved with great reſolution and intrepidity during the encounter, and, notwithſtanding a ſevere fire was kept up for ſome time afterwards, they maintained their ground, and as ſoon as one fell another immediately ſupplied his place. Finding it impoſſible to recover the Captain's body, the boats ceaſed firing, and made the beſt of their way on board.

p. 112. At noon the Reſolution's maſt, with the tents, obſervatories, &c. were
p. 113. brought on board, but not without another ſkirmiſh. In the afternoon Mr. King, ſecond lieutenant of the Reſolution, who was greatly eſteemed by all the principal people of the iſland, went on ſhore with a flag of truce to try if the Captain's body could be procured by fair means. Upon the approach of the boats to the ſhore, the natives began to throw ſtones; but when the flag was hoiſted they deſiſted, and ſeveral came off in boats. The body being demanded, ſome told Mr. King that it ſhould be brought off on the morrow, and others ſaid it was cut to pieces. As nothing further could be learned from them, the boats returned.

p. 113. The ſhip's companies, exaſperated to the higheſt degree at the loſs of their
p. 114. Commander, and ſtill more enraged at the behaviour of the Indians, deſired Captain Clerke's permiſſion to go on ſhore, declaring that they would bring off the body in ſpite of every thing, and burn the town. This raſh requeſt of theirs was, however, prudently denied.

On

On the 15th, in the evening, two of the natives came on board, one of whom was recollected to have ſhewn great attention to Captain Cook. Being introduced into the great cabin, they untied a bundle, which, upon examination, contained the fleſhy part of a man's thigh, the bone being taken out. This, they ſaid, belonged to Captain Cook, and was all that remained of him; the reſt being burnt. As they had brought off this by ſtealth, they were fearful of coming on board till it was dark, leſt they ſhould be obſerved by any of their own people; and having ſtaid till ten o'clock, they returned to the ſhore. p. 115.

On the 19th a Chief came on board the Reſolution from Terriabóo to inform Captain Clerke (who had now taken the chief command) that he would bring all the remaining bones of Captain Cook the next day. At the ſame time he requeſted that they would enter into a league of friendſhip with him, and lay all animoſities aſide, as he was very ſorry for the melancholy affair that had happened. This being agreed to, the Chief departed very well ſatisfied. p. 120.

The next morning the King came on board, bringing with him two bundles of cloth, which contained the bones of their unfortunate Commander. The upper part of the ſkull, the ſcalp with the hair and ears, the bones of the thighs, legs and arms, together with the hands on which was the fleſh, were all that remained: the ribs and vertebræ he told them were burned. They had cut off the long hair behind, which he ſaid was in the poſſeſſion of Kommâahmàah, a Chief nearly related to him. The hands had ſeveral inciſions in a longitudinal direction, both upon the back and inſide, and a quantity of ſalt had been rubbed in, with a view, moſt likely, to prevent putrefaction. p. 121.

In the afternoon of the next day, being Sunday the 21ſt of February, the whole of theſe ſad remains were committed to the deep, with all the honours due on ſuch an occaſion. p. 122.

Thus fell the brave, the intelligent Captain Cook; whoſe name will ever be revered, both as an able and experienced navigator, and a judicious and humane commander. And whoſe death muſt rather be imputed to a combination of circumſtances, which could no more be prevented than foreſeen, than to any premeditated ill will of the natives of Owhy'hee.

p. 122. The 22d, in the evening, both ſhips, now under the command of Captains Clerke and Gore, ſailed out of the bay, the crews teſtifying by their ſighs the regret they felt at leaving behind them the remains of a Commander they ſo much eſteemed.

p. 126. On the 27th they made the iſland of Owhy'hee, ſituated 21° 50' N. The firſt part of this iſland they approached appeared very rocky, with many broken craggy hills, which, though not very high, were covered with clouds at their
p. 128. ſummits; but, as they proceeded round it, they found another part that had a pleaſant appearance, was of a moderate elevation, and well clothed with
p. 127. verdure, though but with few trees. The natives brought off, among other roots, ſome which externally reſembled yams: they were of a tough ſtringy nature, but yielded a ſweet thickiſh juice, which, if it could be kept, would have proved a good ſuccedaneum for ſugar; its Indian name is *Tee*.

p. 130. March the 1ſt they anchored off the Iſland of A'tou'wi'. Upon the firſt landing of the boats the natives were very civil, but ſoon began their old trade of pilfering; and it was not without having recourſe to arms that this could be put
p. 132. a ſtop to. A friendly intercourſe, however, at length took place; and the ſhips procured a ſupply of water, hogs, and roots.

p. 133. On the 5th the Queen of the iſland ſent on board a preſent, conſiſting of a great number of mats of different ſorts, and various degrees of fineneſs; bracelets, compoſed of boar's tuſks; feather ruffs for the neck; and ſeveral kinds of cloth. The next day ſhe came on board the Reſolution herſelf, when
p. 134. Captain Clerke made her various preſents in return. She was ſhort and luſty, about forty years of age, and very plain, with reſpect to perſon. And on the 7th Káhàhva, the Queen's ſon, viſited both ſhips, and made the Captains various
p. 135. preſents, for which he received others in return. He was about twelve years old, and a fine looking youth. His attendants, which were numerous, carried him up and down the ſhip's ſide.

p. 137. After a ſtay of about fourteen days, they left this iſland, which is one of the
p. 138. principal of that range of iſlands diſtinguiſhed by the name of Sandwich Iſles.

Theſe

Theſe conſiſt in the whole of twelve, of which Owhy'hee, Mow'whèe, O'wha'ow, and A'tòuwè, are the largeſt, and have each of them a king, to one or other of which the ſmaller iſles are ſubject.

It being Captain Clerke's intention to proceed from Sandwich Iſles to Kamtſchatka, he came to a reſolution of running it down nearly in the latitude they were then in; and, as it was a new route, he was in hopes of diſcovering ſomething in his way worthy of obſervation; with this view he purſued a W. by S. courſe; but, after continuing it till the 30th, and finding that the light winds which prevailed in that latitude would greatly retard the ſhips in their paſſage, he gave orders for hauling up to the N. W. p. 189. p. 191.

On the 5th of April they obſerved a great number of what they at firſt ſuppoſed to be Portugueſe men of war, as the ſeamen uſually call them, upon the ſurface of the water; but, upon a cloſer inſpection, they proved to be a different animal, and belonged to the *Doris*, genus of Linnæus. They likewiſe ſaw many beautiful ſnails, of a fine purple colour, and ſome ſmall crabs, whoſe colour was light blue p. 193.

In the afternoon of the 9th, they obſerved a great quantity of ſcum, or rather of ſpawn, upon the water, which the ſailors ludicrouſly called ſea-ſaw duſt, and the ſea appeared remarkably light coloured. p. 194.

On the 23d of April they made the coaſt of Aſia. The land appeared to be high mountains which were entirely covered with ſnow. And on the 27th the Reſolution was off the mouth of the Bay of Awatſchka, but the Diſcovery did not arrive till the 1ſt of May. p. 199. p. 202.

Here they ſaw many ſmall whales of a very particular ſpecies: they were black; their heads round, with two white ſtripes on each ſide the neck; with a remarkable long and narrow fin upon the back; in ſize they were about four times larger than a porpoiſe; and are, probably, what the Ruſſians call Katſatki. p. 203.

The next morning the Reſolution anchored in the Bay, but, inſtead of finding the Ruſſian Oſtrog or town a capital one, as they had been led to ſuppoſe, p. 204.

ſecured

ſecured by a fortification, mounted with forty guns, to their great ſurprize, they only diſcovered a few huts at the bottom of a ſmall bay, which conſtituted only a poor hamlet, containing only twenty-one wooden buildings, with a formidable battery of two guns, one of which was a two-pounder, the other a ſwivel. This place is called St. Peter and St. Paul, or in the Ruſſian tongue, Petropauloufki.

p. 206. The 28th, Mr. King, firſt Lieutenant of the Reſolution, was ſent on ſhore, to ſee if it was practicable to open any kind of intercourſe with the Ruſſians,
p. 207. or Kamtſchadales. When he landed, ſeveral perſons on ſledges came to reconnoitre, but ſoon made off with all the expedition the dogs, which drew them, could make. He, however, proceeded towards the village, where he
p. 208. was met by a party, whom he joined, and was afterwards conducted to one of the houſes, which was ſmall, and built of wood, and tolerably clean, though very hot.

A breakfaſt was ſoon prepared of tea, and rye bread and butter; after which Mr. King was conducted to the different houſes of the village. Upon their return, about three hours after, they found dinner made ready, which con-
p. 209. ſiſted of beef cut ſmall, ſome baked rice, mince-meat puffs, a large bird, ſuppoſed to be a gooſe, or ſomething of that kind, with bread and butter; the drink, which was guaſſe, taſted like ſmall beer mixed with water, and had a ſlight acid flavour. During this repaſt, at which was only the maſter of the houſe and Mr. King (his wife, according to the cuſtom of that country, not being permitted to ſit at table) the former informed the latter, as well as ſigns would permit, that he held the rank of ſerjeant, and had the command of the place, the Governor of Kamtſchatka reſiding at Bolſchaia-Reeka.

p. 210. The next day, ſeveral of the gentlemen went on ſhore to viſit the ſerjeant, and two bottles of rum were ſent to him by the Captain. In return for which, he ſent on board a fine fowl of the grouſe kind, and twenty trout.

p. 211. May the 2d, the weather was very cold, thick, and heavy, with ſhowers of ſmall ſnow; the thermometer was as low as 28 degrees; in the afternoon it cleared

cleared up, but froze very ſeverely in the night. On their arrival they had found the interior parts of the bay covered with ice, which ſtill continued; ſo that the boats, in attempting to go on ſhore the 3d, were ſo entangled, as not to be able to reach it. But the next morning, the ice making its way out of the bay with the tide, the boats were recovered without their having received any material damage.

About nine o'clock in the morning, on the 3d, a number of ſledges being diſ- p. 212.
covered coming from the Oſtrog to the border of the ice neareſt the ſhips, the pinnace was ſent to them, and brought on board ſix Ruſſians and a German. On being introduced to Captain Clerke, the German delivered him a p. 213.
letter from Major Behm, the Governor of Kamtſchatka, which was written in German. Fortunately there were ſeveral people on board who both ſpoke and wrote that language. The purport of it was, that he had ſent one of his domeſticks to treat with them for every thing they wanted, and that they could be ſupplied with freſh proviſions from Bolſchaia-Reeka, together with many other articles. His demands, however, were rather exorbitant, charging a hundred rubles for an ox, and other things in proportion.

After breakfaſt they all returned to the ſhore, and at two in the afternoon p. 214.
the German came on board again, attended by a Ruſſian merchant and a prieſt: the latter had quite the appearance of a gentleman; they were much pleaſed p. 215.
with their reception, and at ſix in the evening returned to the ſhore.

The next day, Wedneſday, May the 5th, they dined on board the Diſcovery, and in the afternoon, by permiſſion of the Captains, a trade was opened for beaver and other ſkins, many of which the merchants very gladly purchaſed.

The 7th Captain Gore, Mr. King, and Mr. Webber, who acted as interpre- p. 216.
ter, attended by the merchant and the German, ſet off for Bolſchaia-Reeka upon a viſit to the governor.

Moſt of the Ruſſians that reſided at the Oſtrog of St. Peter and St. Paul were moſt terribly afflicted with the ſcurvy. This diſorder is entirely occaſioned by their filthy manner of living. In the winter ſeaſon they ſhut themſelves

up in their houſes, which reſemble ovens, and exclude the admiſſion of freſh
p. 217. air: thus immerſed in this naſty atmoſphere, which is rendered ſtill more diſagreeable by the ſmell of dried fiſh, and other nauſeous exhalations, it is no wonder that this diſeaſe rages with ſuch violence among them. Their wives, on the contrary, and the natives who are obliged to be the ſlaves, are never affected with it.

p. 219. The 9th Captain Clerke received a letter from Mr. King, informing him that they ſhould not be able to reach the end of their journey till that night, on account of the tedioufneſs of travelling, which was ſometimes by water, in flat-bottomed boats, forced on by two men with poles; and as to their ſledges, they could only be uſed in the night, as the thaw rendered it impoſſible to travel in the day.

p. 220. The 13th the weather was fine and clear, the thermometer varying from 31 to 50 degrees. Many ſhooting parties were out, who obſerved the tracks of bears in the ſnow, and met with many foxes, which were all of the red kind; they likewiſe ſaw two white hares, but they were ſhy.

The next day a party went out to haul the Seine, and brought on board near fifty trout, and upwards of three hundred flat-fiſh: the former were very poor and indifferent, but the latter were in full ſeaſon, and were a remarkable
p. 221. fiſh, being ſtudded as it were in every part with ſmall prickly knobs, the fins and tails ſtriped with black and brown.

p. 222. The 16th a party was ſent to collect vegetables for the ſhip's company. What they gathered conſiſted chiefly of wild garlick and nettle-tops, which, when boiled with wheat, proved a moſt excellent and ſalutary breakfaſt.

This day Captain Clerke received another letter from Mr. King, informing him of the very great civilities they had experienced from the Major, who promiſed to return with them in a day or two. That ſeveral head of cattle were ordered down to the ſhips; and that they were to be ſupplied with a large quantity of flour, for which he would take nothing but a receipt, ſaying, he

was

was certain the Empreſs would be happy to accommodate any of his Britannic Majeſty's ſhips with whatever it was in her power to give.

The 19th the ice, which ſurrounded the Oſtrog, floated out of the bay with the ebb tide; and the next day was fine and pleaſant, the weather warm, and a general thaw. The latitude, by an obſervation taken this day, with a variety of quadrants, was 58° 52' N. p. 223.

About nine o'clock, on the 22d, Major Behm, attended by the prieſt, the merchant, and ſome others, having accompanied Captain Gore and Mr. King on their return, came on board the Reſolution. He was received by all the marines under arms, and ſaluted with thirteen guns. He appeared to be about ſix feet high, rather corpulent, and was very polite and affable in his addreſs. p. 224. p. 225.

The next day he dined on board the Diſcovery, where he was received with the ſame ceremony. The two following days he dined on board the Reſolution. At his departure, he was very deſirous of making a pecuniary preſent to the ſhip's company, which the Captain would by no means permit. Both the Captains made him preſents of rum, wine, ſalt beef and pork, and a variety of curioſites, which he propoſed giving to the Empreſs upon his return to Peterſburg. p. 226. p. 227.

The 26th the Major ſet off for Bolſchaia-Reeka, attended by Mr. King and Mr. Webber, who were to accompany him part of the way. And as he propoſed returning to Peterſburg in about a month, Captain Clerke thought it a very convenient opportunity of forwarding by him diſpatches to the Admiralty. p. 228.

May the 29th they caught with the ſeine ſome very fine ſmelts, and on the 31ſt took a wolf-fiſh. The country now began to aſſume its proper hue, and the wild celery and ſaranne ſprouted up very faſt. Among other birds they could plainly diſtinguiſh the cuckow, the nightingale, and the wood-lark. p. 229.

On the 11th of June, having received the cattle, flour, &c. from Bolſchaia-Reeka, and laid in ſuch neceſſaries as they could procure, both ſhips prepared to unmoor; but from various delays, occaſioned by the ſhifting of the wind, p. 232.

up in their houſes, which reſemble ovens, and exclude the admiſſion of freſh
p. 217. air: thus immerſed in this naſty atmoſphere, which is rendered ſtill more diſagreeable by the ſmell of dried fiſh, and other nauſeous exhalations, it is no wonder that this diſeaſe rages with ſuch violence among them. Their wives, on the contrary, and the natives who are obliged to be the ſlaves, are never affected with it.

p. 219. The 9th Captain Clerke received a letter from Mr. King, informing him that they ſhould not be able to reach the end of their journey till that night, on account of the tedioufneſs of travelling, which was ſometimes by water, in flat-bottomed boats, forced on by two men with poles; and as to their ſledges, they could only be uſed in the night, as the thaw rendered it impoſſible to travel in the day.

p. 220. The 13th the weather was fine and clear, the thermometer varying from 31 to 50 degrees. Many ſhooting parties were out, who obſerved the tracks of bears in the ſnow, and met with many foxes, which were all of the red kind; they likewiſe ſaw two white hares, but they were ſhy.

The next day a party went out to haul the Seine, and brought on board near fifty trout, and upwards of three hundred flat-fiſh: the former were very poor and indifferent, but the latter were in full ſeaſon, and were a remarkable
p. 221. fiſh, being ſtudded as it were in every part with ſmall prickly knobs, the fins and tails ſtriped with black and brown.

p. 222. The 16th a party was ſent to collect vegetables for the ſhip's company. What they gathered conſiſted chiefly of wild garlick and nettle-tops, which, when boiled with wheat, proved a moſt excellent and ſalutary breakfaſt.

This day Captain Clerke received another letter from Mr. King, informing him of the very great civilities they had experienced from the Major, who promiſed to return with them in a day or two. That ſeveral head of cattle were ordered down to the ſhips; and that they were to be ſupplied with a large quantity of flour, for which he would take nothing but a receipt, ſaying, he

was

was certain the Empreſs would be happy to accommodate any of his Britannic Majeſty's ſhips with whatever it was in her power to give.

The 19th the ice, which ſurrounded the Oſtrog, floated out of the bay with the ebb tide; and the next day was fine and pleaſant, the weather warm, and a general thaw. The latitude, by an obſervation taken this day, with a variety of quadrants, was 58° 52' N. p. 223.

About nine o'clock, on the 22d, Major Behm, attended by the prieſt, the merchant, and ſome others, having accompanied Captain Gore and Mr. King on their return, came on board the Reſolution. He was received by all the marines under arms, and ſaluted with thirteen guns. He appeared to be about ſix feet high, rather corpulent, and was very polite and affable in his addreſs. p. 224. p. 225.

The next day he dined on board the Diſcovery, where he was received with the ſame ceremony. The two following days he dined on board the Reſolution. At his departure, he was very deſirous of making a pecuniary preſent to the ſhip's company, which the Captain would by no means permit. Both the Captains made him preſents of rum, wine, ſalt beef and pork, and a variety of curioſites, which he propoſed giving to the Empreſs upon his return to Peterſburg. p. 226. p. 227.

The 26th the Major ſet off for Bolſchaia-Reeka, attended by Mr. King and Mr. Webber, who were to accompany him part of the way. And as he propoſed returning to Peterſburg in about a month, Captain Clerke thought it a very convenient opportunity of forwarding by him diſpatches to the Admiralty. p. 228.

May the 29th they caught with the ſeine ſome very fine ſmelts, and on the 31ſt took a wolf-fiſh. The country now began to aſſume its proper hue, and the wild celery and ſaranne ſprouted up very faſt. Among other birds they could plainly diſtinguiſh the cuckow, the nightingale, and the wood-lark. p. 229.

On the 11th of June, having received the cattle, flour, &c. from Bolſchaia-Reeka, and laid in ſuch neceſſaries as they could procure, both ſhips prepared to unmoor; but from various delays, occaſioned by the ſhifting of the wind, p. 232.

p. 234. it was the 14th before they reached the entrance of the Bay of Awatſchka. In the courſe of that day, the Awachinſkoy mountain emitted a great quantity of ſmoke, and during the night it was in a perfect ſtate of eruption.

p. 235. The next day, Thurſday the 15th, the whole bay appeared as if in a fog, occaſioned by the vaſt quantity of ſmoke and aſhes from the volcano. The ſhips were in ſome places covered near an inch deep with them. In the afternoon, after a loud and violent noiſe, a heavy ſhower of ſmall ſtones fell around them, which was the caſe, more or leſs, till the evening, when it thundered and lightened pretty much. About ten all was ſtill and quiet, and remained ſo during the night. At two the next morning, taking the advantage of a breeze from the N. W. they got up their anchors, made ſail, and ſtood out to ſea.

p. 236. At the time Muller and Kraſchininnikoff publiſhed their Hiſtory of Kamtſchatka, the various parts of that province were in a flouriſhing condition; but the ſmall-pox has, ſince that period, committed ſuch heavy depredations, that many towns and villages have been entirely depopulated. In 1769 twenty thouſand of the natives died of that diſtemper, ſeven thouſand of whom paid tribute.

p. 237. The town of St. Peter and St. Paul, or Petropauloufki, is ſituated upon a ſpot of low land that extends nearly acroſs the harbour. It at preſent conſiſts of only twenty-one buildings, including jourts, (huts partly under ground) ballagans, (houſes elevated upon poles) and houſes, the beſt of which are compoſed of wood, and the intermediate chinks filled up with moſs; the windows are all compoſed of the ſkins of ſalmon ſewed together, except thoſe in the Serjeant's houſe, which are made of talc, and admit the light nearly as well as glaſs.

Bolſchaia-Reeka is the largeſt town, and conſiſts of near a hundred houſes, all of which are built on the ſame plan as thoſe at Petropauloufki. It is likewiſe the reſidence of the governor.

p. 238. The Kamtſchadales have in a great meaſure adopted the manners and cuſtoms of the Ruſſians, who marry and intermarry with them. Among themſelves they

they enter into the marriage ſtate very young, generally at thirteen or fourteen years of age. The women are very ordinary, being ſhort in ſtature, with broad faces, ſmall eyes, very high cheek-bones, and little noſes; their noſes are ſo ſmall, that when you view them in profile, only the tip is to be diſcovered.

In every village there is a Toyon or Chief, who, in any trifling diſputes, is always applied to; but if they are of a ſerious nature, they come under the cognizance of the principal perſon in the place; if he finds it difficult to ſettle the affairs, they are transferred to the governor of Bolſchaia-Reeka, from whence there is no appeal.

The ſalary of the government of Kamtſchatka amounts to a thouſand rubles a year. The pay of the Serjeant at Petropauloufki is forty-ſix rubles per annum. The annual tribute of the province is computed at ſeven thouſand rubles. None are taxed till they arrive at the age of eighteen years, when each pays a ſable ſkin. A duty is likewiſe laid on articles of every kind that paſs and repaſs from Ochotſk to Bolſchaia-Reeka. Six galliots belonging to the Empreſs are ſet apart for that purpoſe. In the whole province, which is extenſive, there are not above five hundred of the military. p. 240.

Till the 24th of June the weather was in general foggy, when it cleared up and proved fine. They obſerved a great number of common gulls, and many artic gulls: theſe chaſe the former about, till the poor frighted birds void their excrements, which the others immediately catch in their beak, and greedily ſwallow, apparently much pleaſed with it. Linnæus calls this bird the paraſite, from its naſty ſordid way of living. p. 244.

From this time till the 18th of July they ſailed to the northward, tracing the edges of thoſe vaſt bodies of ice with which the parts towards the pole are covered, hourly obſtructed by the floating ice, and frequently embayed in it, till they arrived as high as 70° 26′ N. p. 264.

The 19th they ſaw two white bears ſwimming by them, which they fired at and killed: they proved to be a male and a female; the former appeared to be a young p. 266.

young one, and was much ſmaller than the other, which meaſured upwards of
p. 267. ſeven feet from the tip of the noſe to the extremity of the tail. A quantity of the fleſh of the ſea-horſe, of which many herds were daily ſeen ſleeping on various parts of the ice, was found in their ſtomachs; and the female had milk in her dugs.

p. 269. The 21ſt, finding their farther progreſs obſtructed on the American ſide, they bore away to the weſtward, ſtanding along the borders of the ice, which
p. 280. they propoſed tracing till they ſhould fall in with the coaſt of Aſia. And on the 31ſt ſaw the Bay of St. Lawrence, which was the place they had landed at nearly about a twelve month before, at which time Captain Cook ſo denominated it.

p. 285. Auguſt the 7th, the weather being fine and clear, with moderate breezes from the weſt, they brought to, and putting their hooks and lines over board, in the ſpace of three or four hours caught near a hundred fine cod, which afforded a moſt luxurious repaſt to all on board, as they had long been tired of the trainy fleſh of ſea-horſe and white bear.

p. 290. On the 21ſt they ſaw land, which proved to be part of Aſia, and at no great diſtance from the Bay of Awatſchka, where they propoſed ſtaying ſome time.
p. 291. The next day, at half paſt eight, Captain Clerke departed this life, after a long and tedious illneſs, which he had laboured under before his departure from England.

p. 292. The 23d, at eleven, they felt an unuſual rumbling motion in the ſhip, which continued for about the ſpace of ten ſeconds; an effect which they attributed to an earthquake. Their diſtance at that time from the neareſt ſhore was five or ſix leagues.

p. 294. At one they brought to in the baſon behind the Oſtrog of St. Peter and St. Paul; and ſhortly after the Serjeant came on board to pay his reſpects to the Captain, bringing with him ſome berries, milk, and the ſpawn of ſalmon.
p. 295. Immediately after the ſhips were moored, all hands ſet about making the needful repairs, erecting tents and obſervatories on ſhore, and ſetting up cop-

pers

pers to brew ſpruce beer, from a ſpecies of pine, which the Ruſſians call Slantza.

This morning the effects of the late Captain Clerke were ſold, and Captain Gore ſucceeded to the command of the Reſolution, and Mr. King to that of the Diſcovery. p. 296.

The 29th the corpſe of Captain Clerke was conveyed on ſhore in the pinnace, attended by the other boats, with the captains and officers of both ſhips, where it was decently interred. During the proceſſion and ſervice, minute guns were fired by both ſhips, and the marines fired three vollies at the grave, which was under a tree. p. 297.

The next day a party went to fiſh for ſalmon, which were remarkably numerous here, in order to ſalt them for a ſea-ſtock. With the ſalmon they frequently caught very fine ſmelts, and now-and-then a particular ſpecies, called by the Ruſſians Gorbuſch, on account of its having a kind of hump upon its back.

September the 4th a gentleman, who, as they were informed by the Serjeant, was an enſign, and ſon to lieutenant Sindo, by whom ſome diſcoveries had been made on the coaſt of America, arrived from Bolſchaia-Reeka, with compliments from Captain Waſilowitz. Iſmyloff, who ſucceeded Major Behm as governor of Kamtſchatka, acquainting the Captains that he would be down in a few days; and that ſixteen head of cattle were upon the road for the uſe of the ſhips. p. 298.

The 9th a galliot arrived from Ochotſk, laden with flour, pitch, tar, cordage, tea, ſugar, tobacco, and various things for their uſe; for which they were obliged to Major Behm, who ſeemed to have taken every method in his power to render them acts of civility. In this ſhip came a merchant, who brought with him a variety of articles, ſuch as boots, ſhoes, handkerchiefs, &c. the prices of which were, in general, high, but the latter were immoderately ſo. It muſt be conſidered, however, that he paid a very heavy duty on his goods; p. 300.

the

the whole of which, as he informed them, amounted to upwards of two hundred rubles.

p. 301. The 16th Captain Iſmyloff arrived, attended by the merchant who traded with them when they were lately here, and a gentleman who had been baniſhed to this extremity of the continent thirty-ſix years ago: this gentleman was of a noble family, and had been page to the Empreſs when he was about the age of eighteen; but, having been guilty of ſome indiſcretions, he was baniſhed to this place, and his eſtate confiſcated.

Upon the arrival of Captain Iſmyloff on board, he was ſaluted with eleven guns; and, having viewed the ſeveral parts of the ſhip, he returned on ſhore, and dined with Captain Gore in a tent. He was a tall, handſome, well made
p. 302. man, and appeared to be about thirty-ſix years of age. The next day he dined with Captain King on board the Diſcovery, and the following day was entertained by the gentlemen of the Reſolution's gun room; and on the 20th he returned to Bolſchaia-Reeka.

p. 303. Juſt before their departure, all the young women of the village were invited on board the Reſolution by Captain Gore, and in the evening they had a dance. The Ruſſian dances are as dull and ſtupid as can well be imagined; but thoſe of the Kamtſchadales can be compared to nothing but the aukward motions of a bear, the geſtures of which animal they frequently imitate.

p. 304. October the 7th both veſſels weighed, but the wind proving contrary, they were obliged to come to again; the next morning, however, they were more fortunate, and at eight o'clock got up their anchors and ſtood out to ſea.

When they arrived here the ſecond time, they found the Ruſſians at the hoſpital, nearly in as bad a ſtate, with reſpect to the ſcurvy, as during their firſt viſit. And, notwithſtanding this was a time of the year when fruits and vegetables abounded, which would have proved an effectual remedy, they were too lazy to gather them.

They

They are, in fact, a ſtrange ſet of beings, and ſeem totally void of humanity, if we may judge from their ſuffering a poor old man, who had loſt the uſe of his limbs, to ſtarve in one of their outhouſes.

The men are, in general, repreſented as jealous of their wives; but they found that a glaſs or two of rum would ſometimes get the better of their natural diſpoſition. The women, who have no averſion to ſpirits, will drink them without adulteration, and in as great quantities as the men. p. 305.

Though the Kamtſchadales have in a great meaſure adopted the religion of the Ruſſians, they have not totally diveſted themſelves of their ſuperſtitious prejudices. The language that prevails among them is the Ruſſian; and but very few, except the oldeſt amongſt them, can ſpeak their native tongue; ſo that it is likely in a few years to become extinct. p. 306.

As it was now ſummer, the inhabitants of the village had retired into their balagans, which uſually are their reſidence during that ſeaſon of the year. They were alſo very buſily employed in drying fiſh for their winter ſtock, ſo that the whole place was nearly ſurrounded with them, which by no means afforded an agreeable ſcent. The fiſh they cured conſiſted principally of ſalmon and herrings: the latter were ſet aſide entirely for their dogs; the bellies of the former, which they eſteem a delicacy, are divided from the body, and dried ſeparately.

The dogs, by which creatures the ſledges of the inhabitants are drawn, as before obſerved, are always let looſe in the ſummer ſeaſon, during which time they frequently run wild in the woods, but return at the approach of winter, when they are again ſecured. Upon the firſt appearance of a ſledge, they ſet up a general howl, as if conſcious of the labour they have to undergo for the remaining part of the year. p. 307.

Having put to ſea on the 8th, they continued to trace the coaſt to the ſouthward, and on the 12th ſaw Schumſchu, the firſt of the Kurilſkoy iſlands; p. 308.

and the next day had ſeveral others of them in view, which were, in general, high, and almoſt covered with ſnow.

p. 312. On the 26th they ſaw land, being part of the great Iſland Niphon or Japan:
p. 313. it was moderately high, but not irregular or broken, conſiſting of double ranges of hills, many of which were covered with trees; the ſhore was ſteep, rocky, and ſtrait, without the leaſt appearance of a harbour; the northern extremity of it fell into a ſlope, whilſt the ſouthern made a kind of bluff. The aſpect of the country was, in general, barren and rocky, at the diſtance they at firſt viewed it from, but upon a nearer approach it appeared more fertile and pleaſant. They ſaw many ſmokes on the hills.

p. 315. In the morning of the 29th they ſaw a Japaneſe veſſel ſtanding along ſhore to the northward; and half an hour after another ſtanding towards them: at nine they brought to, intending to wait for the latter; but finding at ten ſhe endea-
p. 316. voured to avoid them, they wore ſhip, and purſued their courſe. She appeared to be about forty tons burthen, and had only one maſt and ſail, very ſquare at top, but narrower towards the bottom. By the help of their glaſſes they could perceive thoſe on board to be in much confuſion.

p. 322. November the 14th they deſcried land, which proved to be one of thoſe iſles which are laid down to the northward of the Marian Iſlands. They were now
p. 323. in latitude 24° 35' N. and longitude 141° 15' E. The next day they ran along the ſouth ſide of this iſland. Off the north end there was a reef of rocks which extended a conſiderable diſtance from it, and over which the ſea broke violently. The ſouth end was terminated by a high bluff rock, and upon the middle they ſaw ſome few trees, or rather ſhrubs, for they were of a diminutive ſize, which probably might be owing to the ſcarcity of the ſoil, the whole being an aſſemblage of rocky matter.

p. 324. As they approached the bluff rock, they found it had the appearance of having once been a volcano. On viewing the S. W. ſide of it, they were confirmed in this opinion; where the mouth or crater was very conſpicuous, and upon its ſides were large maſſes of ſulphur, and other combuſtible matter.

Having

Having ſeen thus much of this iſland, and finding it too dangerous to attempt landing, they bore away to the weſtward. Captain Gore called it Sulphur Iſland.

The 29th they deſcried the Iſlands of Lema; and the next day the Grand Ladrone, which is the loftieſt of thoſe iſlands, was diſtant about three or four miles. They were employed all the afternoon in working to windward, and at ſix came to an anchor, in ten fathom. p. 329.

December the 1ſt they made ſail towards Macao, and Captain King and another officer went on ſhore in the pinnace, with a deſign to ſet off immediately for Canton; being in want of ſtores, which they hoped to be ſupplied with from ſome of the Eaſt India ſhips that were taking in their lading there. But upon their landing at Macao, being informed by ſome Engliſh gentlemen that they muſt firſt obtain a paſſport, which would at leaſt be five days before its arrival from Canton, they, for the preſent, relinquiſhed their deſign. On the return of the pinnace, the whole crew being impatient to learn the ſtate of affairs in England, from whence they had been abſent ſo long, got upon deck to hear the news, though it was very late before Captain King returned. Among a variety of other articles, they received a confirmation that a war with France, which they had heard of at Kamtſchatſka, had taken place. p. 331. p. 332.

The 2d they weighed and ſtood towards the town, and anchoring about two miles from it, ſaluted the fort with thirteen guns, which returned an equal number. All hands were now very buſily employed, ſome in watering, others in the hold, and the carpenters in putting the ſhips into a proper ſtate of defence, in caſe they ſhould meet with any of the enemy's ſhips. p. 333.

The Chineſe were very aſſiduous in their viſits, and among other articles brought off, beſides arrack, a hot diſagreeable ſpirit, they called Sumchu, with which the ſailors got ſo intoxicated, that they were unable to proceed in their work: on this account it was forbid to be brought into the ſhips. p. 334.

Having got all their ſupplies, and increaſed the number of the Reſolution's guns to ſixteen, and thoſe of the Diſcovery to twelve; on the 12th of January, 1783, they weighed, and made ſail, ſtanding out of the Typa. p. 335.

On

P. 337. On the 19th they ſaw Pulo Sapota, diſtant about three or four leagues. And the next day deſcried Pulo Condor; but not being able to reach the harbour that night, they ſtood of and on till the morning, and in the forenoon came to not
P. 338. far from the ſame ſpot where Dampier had anchored. Wood being an article they could not procure at Macao, a party was ſent on ſhore to cut ſome. Among a variety of other trees, they found the wild-nutmeg in abundance, but the nut was totally void of ſmell and taſte.

The day following they bought three or four fiſh of ſome of the natives who had been fiſhing: one of them was ſhaped much like a dolphin, the others were of the Albecore tribe, but marked or ſtriped on the back and ſides with a blackiſh blue colour.

P. 339. The chief man of the iſland, or the Capitapa, as they called him, came on board in the courſe of the day. He, as well as the reſt of the natives, were very poor and ragged. Every one wore turbans conſiſting of an old dirty piece of cloth, and chewed betel and areka. All the proviſion they could procure here were a few buffaloes, and ſome cabbage trees.

P. 340. The 28th they made ſail, and, when out of the harbour, ſhaped their courſe for the Straits of Banca; and on the 3d of February ſaw the Seven Iſlands and
P. 341. Monopin-Hill, which are ſituated near the entrance of them. They here found the heat very troubleſome, the thermometer riſing as high as 84 degrees. That part of the Straits which is formed by Sumatra is low, and covered with trees to the edge of the water, the whole forming to appearance an impenetrable wood.

P. 343. The 7th they anchored off the Iſland of Cracatoa. The next day ſhooting parties went out, but met with nothing worth notice. The inhabitants, who were all dreſſed in the Malay faſhion, behaved with civility. This iſland is
P. 344. governed by a Radja, who is ſubject to the Court of Bantam. The town, which conſiſts of twelve or fourteen houſes, elevated upon poſts, is ſituated on a pleaſant ſpot, about half a mile from the ſhore, and ſurrounded with trees of various kinds, among which were the cocoa-nut and plantain trees, the latter the largeſt they had yet ſeen.

The

The whole iſland produced variety of trees, and appeared covered with wood, which afforded a fine retreat for the birds, many of which were remarkably beautiful. Inſects alſo, particularly of the butterfly kind, were exceeding numerous.

Having taken in their ſtock of ſpirits, they proceeded to Prince's Iſland, where they ſtaid three or four days; and having bought ſome bad turtle, p. 345. monkies, hog-deer, and fowls, made the beſt of their way to the Cape of Good Hope.

Here they arrived without meeting with any material incident during their paſſage; and about the middle of May ſailed for England; in September they made the Orkney Iſles, where they were detained near a month by contrary winds; and on the 5th of October anchored at the Nore, after an abſence of four years and near three months.

FINIS.

26 NOV 32